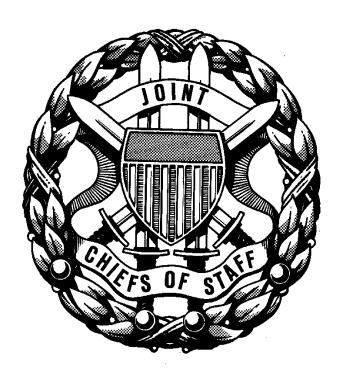
CJCSM 3500.04C 1 July 2002

# UNIVERSAL JOINT TASK LIST (UJTL)



JOINT STAFF WASHINGTON, D.C. 20318



# CHAIRMAN OF THE JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF MANUAL

J-7 CJCSM 3500.04C DISTRIBUTION: A, B, C, J, S 1 July 2002

#### UNIVERSAL JOINT TASK LIST

#### References:

- a. CJCSI 3500.01 Series, "Joint Training Policy for the Armed Forces of the United States"
- b. CJCSI 3500.02 Series, "Joint Training Master Plan 2002 for the Armed Forces of the United States"
  - c. CJCSM 3500.03 Series, "Joint Training Manual"
- 1. <u>Purpose</u>. This manual provides a standardized tool for describing requirements for planning, conducting, evaluating, and assessing joint and multinational training.
- 2. Cancellation. CJCSM 3500.04B, 1 October 1999, is canceled.
- 3. <u>Applicability</u>. This manual applies to the Joint Staff, Military Services, combatant commands, joint organizations, combat support agencies, and other agencies responsive to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.
- 4. <u>Policy</u>. Title 10, US Code, section 153, prescribes that, subject to the authority, direction, and control of the President and the Secretary of Defense, the Chairman will be responsible for (a) "formulating policies for the joint training of the Armed Forces," and (b) "formulating policies for coordinating the military education and training of members of the Armed Forces." See details in reference a.
- 5. <u>Definitions</u>. See Part II of the Glossary.
- 6. Responsibilities. See reference a.
- 7. <u>Procedures</u>. Detailed procedures for implementing joint training policy are contained in references b and c.

#### 8. Summary of Changes

- a. UJTL 4.0 was originally published 1 October 1999 and modified with change 1 on 1 November 1999 due to a printing error. The initial request for input for change 2 to UJTL 4.0 occurred in August 2000. In January 2001 a special review of UJTL tasks was requested to determine if the UJTL had sufficient detail to handle situations dealing with chemical-biological defense. In March 2001, a second review of the UJTL was requested to determine if personnel recovery situations could adequately be covered by the UJTL. In light of the events of 11 September 2001, a third review was requested in November 2001 asking for changes impacting homeland security and counterterrorism. In January 2002 the Joint Staff (J-7) and the Defense Threat Reduction Agency (DTRA) cosponsored a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, High-Yield Explosives (CBRNE) conference at the Joint Warfighting Center. Based on input received from these efforts, as well as two command-level reviews and significant input from the January 2002 CBRNE workshop, UJTL 4.2 contains major changes in the following areas:
  - (1) Deterrence of CBRNE Weapons (added as a new task category).
  - (2) Personnel Recovery.
  - (3) Unplanned Targets.
  - (4) Space Operations.
  - (5) Tactical Tasks.
  - (6) Riverine Operations.
  - (7) Air Operations.
  - (8) Counterproliferation.
  - (9) Operational Templates.
  - (10) Countermeasures.
  - (11) Medical Surveillance.
- b. A separate classified supplement is still maintained as CJCSM 3500.04C-01, "Classified Supplement to the Universal Joint Task List."
- 9. <u>Releasability</u>. This manual is approved for public release; distribution is unlimited. DOD components (to include the combatant commands), other federal agencies, and the public may obtain copies of this manual through the

Internet from the CJCS Directives Home Page--<u>http://www.dtic.mil/doctrine</u>. Copies are also available through the Government Printing Office on the Joint Electronic Library CD-ROM.

10. Effective Date. This manual is effective 1 July 2002.

For the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff:

JAMES A. HAWKINS Major General, USAF Vice Director, Joint Staff

#### Enclosures:

A - Introduction

B - Joint Tasks, Measures, and Criteria

C - Joint Conditions

D - Universal Joint Task List Charts

E - Definitions of Military Operations

#### DISTRIBUTION

ing

	Copies
Secretary of Defense	2
Commander, North American Aerospace Defense Command	2
Commander, US Forces Korea	2
Commandant, US Coast Guard	2
President, National Defense University	2
Commandant, National War College	2
Commandant, Joint Forces Staff College	2
Commandant, Industrial College of the Armed Forces	2
Commander, USJFCOM Joint Warfighting Center	2
President, Naval War College	2
Commander, Air University	2
Commandant, Army War College	2
Commander, Navy Warfare Development Command	2
Commander, Air Force Doctrine Center	2
Commander, College of Aerospace Doctrine, Research, and	
Education	2
Commanding General, Marine Corps Combat Development	
Command	2
Commander, US Army Training and Doctrine Command	2
National Guard Bureau	2
Director, Joint Command and Control Warfare Center	2
Joint Military Intelligence Training Center	2

#### LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

The following is a list of effective pages for CJCSM 3500.04C. Use this list to verify the currency and completeness of the document. An "O" indicates a page in the original document.

PAGE	CHANGE
1 thru 4	0
i thru viii	0
A-1 thru A-12	0
B-1 thru B-2	0
B-A-1 thru B-A-16	0
B-B-1 thru B-B-4	0
B-C-1 thru B-C-2	0
B-C-A-1 thru B-C-A	A-142 0
B-C-B-1 thru B-C-	B-152 0
B-C-C-1 thru B-C-	C-150 0
B-C-D-1 thru B-C-	D-22 0
C-1 thru C-78	0
D-1 thru D-52	0
E-1 thru E-16	0
E-A-1 thru E-A-64	0
GL-I-1 thru GL-I-1	6 0
GL-I-1 thru GL-4	0

## RECORD OF CHANGES

Change No.	Date of Change	Date Entered	Person Entering the Change

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

ENCLOSURE	<u>PAGE</u>
ENCLOSURE A Introduction	A-1
Purpose	A-1
General	A-1
Universal Joint Task List	A-3
Joint Tasks	A-4
Conditions	A-4
Measures and Criteria of Performance Comprise Standards	A-4
Definitions of Terms	
Mission, Operation, and Task Relationship	
JMETL/AMETL Development Process	
Applicability to Other Processes	
UJTL Version 4.2	
Updates to the UJTL	
ENCLOSURE B Joint Tasks, Measures, and Criteria	B-1
Preface	
Appendix A: Tasks	
Introduction	
Joint Tasks	
Levels of War	
UJTL Organization	
Relationship of Levels of War to Theater Structure	
Tasks and the Levels of War	
Task Linkages	B-A-6
Operations Templates	
Linkages Between Joint Operation Planning and Joint	
Training	B-A-11
Task Development Guidelines	
Doctrine and Policy Linkage	
Appendix B: Measures and Criteria	
Introduction	
Definition of Standards	B-B-1
Setting Standards	
Development of Measures and Criteria	
Organization of Measures and Criteria	
Appendix C: Lists of Joint Tasks, Measures, and Criteria	
Annex A: Strategic National Tasks, Measures, and Criteria	
Annex B: Strategic Theater Tasks, Measures, and Criteria	
Annex C: Operational Tasks, Measures, and Criteria	
Annex D: Tactical Tasks Measures and Criteria	

ENCL	OSURE	<u>PAGE</u>
ENCL	OSURE C Joint Conditions.  Purpose	C-1 C-1 C-1
ENCL	OSURE D Universal Joint Task List Charts	D-1
ENCL	OSURE E Descriptions of Military Operations Introduction Mission Analysis Development of Operations List Categories of Operations Operations Definitions Appendix A: Suggested Operational Templates by UJTL Task	E-1 E-1 E-1 E-2 E-2
GLOS	SSARY Part I – Acronyms Part II – Definitions	GL-I-1
	LIST OF TABLES	
1-1 2-1	Definition of Key Terms	
	LIST OF FIGURES	
1-1 1-2 1-3 2-1 2-2 2-3	The Joint Training System  Relationships of Missions, Operations, and Tasks  JMETL/AMETL Development Process.  Relationship of Levels of War to Objectives  Task Linkages Across the Levels of War.  A Temporal View Operations Template for an Air Interdiction  Operation.  Informational View of Operations Template for an Air Interdiction	A-8 A-9 B-A-3 B-A-7
2-5	Operation	
2-6 3-1	Operation	B-A-12

#### **ENCLOSURE A**

#### INTRODUCTION

1. <u>Purpose</u>. The *Universal Joint Task List Version 4.2* (CJCSM 3500.04C) serves as a common language and common reference system for joint force commanders, combat support agencies, operational planners, combat developers, and trainers to communicate mission requirements. It is the basic language for development of a joint mission essential task list (JMETL) or agency mission essential task list (AMETL) that identifies required capabilities for mission success.

#### 2. General

- a. The Universal Joint Task List (UJTL), when augmented with the Service task lists, is a comprehensive integrated menu of functional tasks, conditions, measures, and criteria supporting all levels of the Department of Defense in executing the National Military Strategy.
- b. The UJTL provides a common language and reference system for various users to include joint force commanders, strategic and operational planners, combat developers, combat support personnel, and trainers. For example, planners and analysts can use it to translate missions into common language tasks that trainers, in coordination with planners, use to derive training requirements. This mission-to-task-to-training connectivity assists forces in training the way they intend to fight. In addition, Procedures for the Review of Operation Plans, CJCSM 3141.01A, establishes a standard for plan review to include identification of tasks in the mission statement, concept of operations, subordinate taskings and coordinating instructions using the UJTL. Additional applications of the UJTL are described in Paragraph 10.
- c. The UJTL is a key element of the requirements-based, "mission-to-task" Joint Training System (JTS) (see Figure 1-1 on the following page). In implementing this system, all users conduct mission analysis, identify specified and implied tasks, use the UJTL to describe these tasks (including supporting and command-linked tasks), apply guidance to determine essential tasks, select conditions that impact the tasks, and select measures and criteria that form the basis for standards. They document these essential tasks, conditions, and standards as their warfighting requirements in a JMETL/AMETL. The JTS and JMETL/AMETL development processes are described in detail in the *Joint Training Manual* (CJCSM 3500.03). A summary of the JMETL/AMETL development process is in Paragraph 9.
- d. In support of the JTS, a JMETL/AMETL is the foundation for deriving training objectives that then become the basis for developing command-

training events. It is also the basis for the commander's evaluation of command training performance in training events and the overall assessment of training levels.

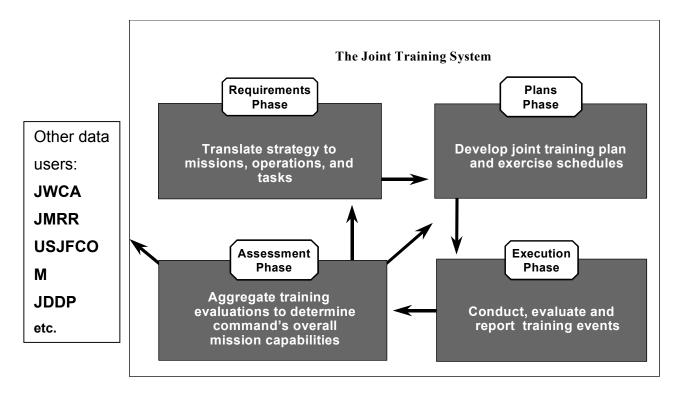


Figure 1-1. The Joint Training System

Observations collected during joint training events and operations are keyed to a JMETL/AMETL. It provides the linkage between the mission-based capability requirements and required training events.

e. The JTS applies to the Joint Staff, Services, combatant commands, activities, joint organizations, and combat support agencies responsive to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The JTS also applies to Service components that develop Service component mission essential task lists (METLs) to describe their interoperability requirements to their combatant commanders. In addition, it applies to combat support agencies that develop agency METLs to describe the support they provide to combatant commanders.

#### 3. Universal Joint Task List.

- a. Enclosure B contains a comprehensive hierarchical listing of the tasks that can be performed by the Joint Staff, Services, combatant commands and components, activities, joint organizations, and combat support agencies responsive to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The task listing actually includes several tasks that may be considered as missions or operations (e.g., SN 3.3 Employ National Strategic Firepower, ST 1.6.2 Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in Theater of War, OP 1.2.5 Conduct Offensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)). While these may not be "pure tasks", they provide a framework for mission analysis and structuring training events. The relationship between missions, operations, and tasks is discussed in Paragraph 8.
- b. In addition, Enclosure B includes a menu of measures of performance and criteria associated with each UJTL task. These measures and criteria, when selected by commanders, become the standards of performance consistent with mission requirements. Measures and criteria are neither directive nor all-inclusive. They should be used as a guide and may be modified or expanded based on the user's experience and needs.
- c. The UJTL identifies "what" is to be performed in terms common to the Joint Staff, Services, combatant commands and components, activities, joint organizations, and agencies responsive to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The UJTL task description does not address "how" a task is performed (found in joint doctrine/joint tactics, techniques, and procedures (JTTP)), or "who" performs the task (found in the commander's concept of operations and joint doctrine/JTTP).
- d. When selecting tasks, the methodology is to select the task that most closely describes "what" is being performed as determined by mission or operations analysis. Single-digit listings (i.e., SN 1, ST 1, OP 1 and TA 1, etc.) are intended as "category headings," designating broad functional task areas. In general, they should not be used in a JMETL/AMETL, though in very rare situations single-digit listings can be considered when two-digit tasks would be so numerous to the point of being unmanageable. Two-, three-, and four-digit tasks allow for more specificity in creating a JMETL/AMETL, and they should be used to effectively capture the requirements of a mission's specified and implied tasks.
- e. Enclosure C of the UJTL contains a listing of conditions in the physical, military, and civil environments that may be used to describe the operational context for selected mission tasks. Conditions are neither directive nor allinclusive. They should be used as a guide and may be modified based on the user's experience and needs.

#### 4. Joint Tasks.

- a. Joint tasks describe, in broad terms, the current and potential capabilities of the Armed Forces of the United States. Joint tasks are actions or processes accomplished by a joint organization under joint command and control using joint doctrine. They are assigned by joint force commanders to be performed by joint forces, staffs, and integrated Service components. This CJCSM provides an overall description of joint tasks that can be applied at multiple levels of command, i.e., strategic national, strategic theater, operational, and tactical (each Service publishes its own task list to supplement the UJTL). A detailed description of these tasks is provided in Enclosure B.
- b. The joint tasks listed in this manual are not all-inclusive. Service components are capable of tasks beyond those listed.
- 5. <u>Conditions</u>. Conditions are variables of the environment that affect the performance of a task. Some conditions are designed to help describe the theater of operations (e.g., host-nation support); others describe the immediate joint operational area (e.g., maritime superiority), while still others describe the battlefield conditions (e.g., littoral composition). When linked to specific joint tasks, conditions help frame the differences or similarities between assigned missions.
- 6. <u>Measures and Criteria of Performance Comprise Standards</u>. Commander's approved measures and criteria of performance comprise the task standard to describe how well a joint organization or force must perform a joint task under a specific set of conditions. The joint force commander uses criteria and measures to establish task standards based on mission requirements. These standards, when linked to conditions, provide a basis for planning, conducting, and evaluating military operations as well as training events.

7. <u>Definition of Terms</u>. Key terms that apply to understanding the UJTL and its application to the requirements-based joint training process are shown in Table 1-1. These terms and definitions are applicable within the JTS and should not be referenced outside it.

Table 1-1. Definition of Key Terms for Joint Training

Term	Definition
command-linked tasks	Discrete events or actions designated by a joint force commander that must be performed by commands and agencies outside the command authority of the joint force, if the joint force is to successfully perform its missions. Command-linked tasks are designated by the supported joint force commander, but are normally scheduled for training, evaluated, and assessed by the organization providing the support.
Conditions	Those variables of the operational environment or situation in which a unit, system, or individual is expected to operate that may affect performance.
Criterion	The minimum acceptable level of performance associated with a particular measure of task performance. It is often expressed as hours, days, percent, occurrences, minutes, miles, or some other command stated measure.
essential task	Tasks based on mission analysis and approved by the commander that are absolutely necessary, indispensable, or critical to the success of a mission.
implied task	A task that is not stated, but necessary to do the mission.
Interoperability	The ability of systems, units, or forces to provide services to and accept services from other systems, units, or forces and to use the services so exchanged to enable them to operate effectively together.
joint mission essential task (JMET)	A mission task selected by a joint force commander deemed essential to mission accomplishment and defined using the common language of the Universal Joint Task List in terms of a task. Force providers will also select additional tasks in accordance with their joint training mission for assigned combatant

Term	Definition
	headquarters and forces and deemed essential to the mission of the combatant headquarters and forces. Also called JMET.
joint mission essential task list (JMETL) agency mission essential task list (AMETL)	A list of JMETs/AMETs selected by a commander to accomplish an assigned or anticipated mission. A JMETL/AMETL includes associated tasks, conditions, standards, and requires the identification of command-linked and supporting tasks.
joint training	Military training based on joint doctrine or joint tactics, techniques, and procedures to prepare joint forces and/or joint staffs to respond to strategic and operational requirements deemed necessary by combatant commanders to execute their assigned missions. Joint training involves forces of two or more Military Departments interacting with a combatant commander or subordinate joint force commander; involves joint forces and/or joint staffs; and is conducted using joint doctrine or joint tactics, techniques, and procedures.
measure	Provides the basis for describing varying levels of task performance.
mission	An assignment with a purpose that clearly indicates the action to be taken and the reason therefore. (See the glossary for other definitions of mission.)
operation	A military action or the carrying out of a strategic, tactical, Service, training, or administrative military mission; the process of carrying on combat, including movement, supply, attack, defense, and maneuvers needed to gain the objectives of any battle or campaign.
specified task	A task explicitly stated and assigned.

standard	The minimum acceptable proficiency required in the performance of a task. For mission essential tasks of joint forces, each task standard is defined by the joint force commander and consists of a measure and criterion.		
supporting task	Specific activities that contribute to the accomplishment of a joint mission essential task. Supporting tasks associated with a command's or agency's mission essential task list are accomplished by the joint staff or subordinate commands or agencies.		
task	A discrete event/action that enables a mission or function to be accomplished by individuals or organizations. Tasks are based upon doctrine, TTPs or an organization's SOP and are generated by mission analysis.		

#### 8. Mission, Operation, and Task Relationship.

- a. Understanding the relationship of mission, operation, and task is important to the successful use of the UJTL in establishing joint training requirements. The definitions of mission, operation, and task are in Table 1-1. The relationship between these three elements becomes clearer through mission analysis. The product of the analysis is the identification of operations and tasks that must be performed for mission success.
- b. In the JTS, the relationships between these terms may be described as follows:
- (1) A mission is an assignment with a purpose and consists of operations.
- (2) An operation is a military action that supports a mission and consists of tasks.
- (3) A task is a discrete event/action based upon doctrine, TTP, and/or an organization's SOP that is executed to accomplish a mission or operation (see Figure 1-2 on the next page). Tasks are generated from mission analysis.
- c. The mission establishes the requirement to perform tasks and provides the context for each task performance (including the conditions under which a task must be performed). It determines where and when a task must be performed (one or more locations). Finally, it determines the degree to which a task must be performed (implied in the concept of the operation) and provides a

way to understand precisely how the performance of a task contributes to mission success.

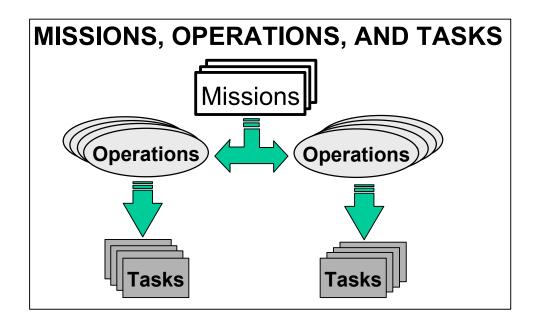


Figure 1-2. Relationship of Missions, Operations, and Tasks

#### 9. JMETL/AMETL Development Process.

- a. A command or combat support agency can develop a JMETL/AMETL based on an analysis of assigned missions and application of the JMETL/AMETL development process (see Figure 1-3 on the next page). The development process can be used by non-Defense organizations to analyze assigned missions and develop their own METLs. Service components use Service doctrine to develop their METL. This CJCSM supports the JMETL/AMETL development process in the Requirements Phase of the fourphased JTS.
- b. JMETL/AMETL are developed by joint force commands/agencies and are reviewed annually for modification and revised when missions change. The JMETL/AMETL is documented in the organization's joint training plan. It provides, among other things, the basis for linking mission requirements to training that is needed to ensure mission success.
- c. Combatant commanders are assigned missions and tasks based on their geographic areas of responsibility or on their functional capabilities. The Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP) provides guidance to combatant commanders and the Services to accomplish missions and tasks based on current military

capabilities. The JSCP provides a coherent framework for capabilities-based military tasks assigned by the Secretary of Defense, treaty obligations, or other documents supporting the Unified Command Plan (UCP).

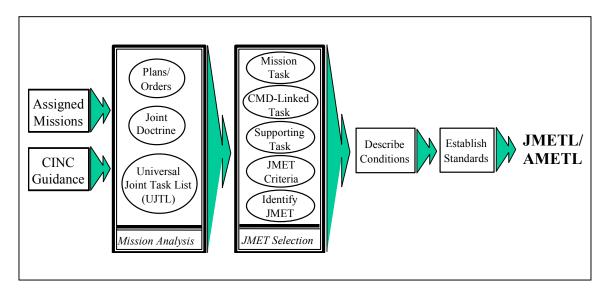


Figure 1-3. JMETL/AMETL Development Process

- d. Through careful analysis of each assigned mission, a combatant commander will develop a concept of the operation and identify mission JMETs/AMETs -- referred to as each mission's JMETL/AMETL. Once mission JMETs/AMETs and their supporting and command-linked tasks are selected, the commander selects the conditions and standards for each task. As an exception to the process, conditions and standards for command-linked tasks are mutually derived between commanders. The combination of tasks, responsible organizations, supporting tasks, command-linked tasks, conditions, and standards form the basis of a mission JMETL/AMETL.
- e. While mission JMETLs/AMETLs indicate the tasks the JFC determines are essential for individual mission success, the overall capabilities of the command or organization are reflected in its command/organization JMETL/AMETL, showing the collective tasks that must be performed to ensure success of all missions. The Mission Capability Matrix, Tab B to a Joint Training Plan, lists the command/organization's JMETL/AMETL broken down by each assigned mission. Though not shown in Tab B, the combatant commander may also direct that each joint staff directorate, functional component, commander joint task force (CJTF), and service component develop their own JMETL/AMETL, which links their essential tasks to the combatant commander's JMETL.
- 10. <u>Applicability to Other Processes</u>. The UJTL and JMETL/AMETL have uses beyond the JTS.

- a. The UJTL and JMETL structure can be used to focus requirements for joint simulations (i.e., Joint Simulation System (JSIMS)). JMETL assessments can assist in the Joint Monthly Readiness Review (JMRR) process.
- b. The Joint Warfighting Capability Assessments (JWCA) can be indexed to multicommand JMETL assessments that indicate long-term, systemic issues that can be addressed in terms of doctrinal, organizational, training, materiel, leadership development, personnel or facility improvements.
- c. Institutions providing joint professional military education (JPME) may cross-reference learning objectives to the UJTL tasks to better align the joint training and education systems.
- d. The JCS Joint Information Exchange Requirements (JIER) and the ASD (C3I) C4ISR Architecture Framework Document require the JIER and Joint Operational Architecture be mapped back to the UJTL which directly relates C4ISR requirements to the warfighters' training and operational environment. This is an integral component to OSD/JCS policy in the generation of joint operational architectures and C4ISR requirements.
- e. The UJTL, in describing capabilities required to execute the National Military Strategy, is found in the Joint Strategy Review and the Joint Vision *Concept for Future Operations.*
- 11. <u>UJTL Version 4.2</u>. This UJTL incorporates several key functional sections for ease of use.
- a. For ease of reference the tasks, measures, and criteria have been combined in Enclosure B.
- b. The tactical task section in Enclosure B has been revised to incorporate joint/interoperability tactical tasks and the Service tasks that are linked to them. The Service tasks are used to describe the details of the tactical tasks.
- c. The glossary has been standardized using the glossary in the *Joint Training Policy for the Armed Forces of the United States* (CJCSI 3500.01A) as a guide.
- d. Enclosure E contains Descriptions of Military Operations Library, which will also be contained in the Joint Training Information Management System (JTIMS). Suggested Operation Templates by UJTL Task have been added as an Appendix to Enclosure E.
- e. NBC considerations in all applicable tasks has been updated to reflect C4ISR, space, and information assurance considerations.

- f. A separate classified supplement is maintained as CJCSM 3500.04C-01, Classified Supplement to the Universal Joint Task List. It is available on the SIPRNET at <a href="http://www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl">http://www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl</a>. The supplement consists of task titles and applicable classified measures. The UJTL is crossed-referenced to the classified supplement where appropriate.
- 12. <u>Updates to the UJTL</u>. The US military operates in a dynamic environment of changing threats, technology, doctrine, and resources. As a result, it is important that this manual be updated periodically. Such updates will draw heavily from experienced users in the field. Only in this way will the UJTL maintain its utility to these users. Updates should be forwarded to the Joint Warfighting Center, USJFCOM. The UJTL can be found on the USJFCOM home page at <a href="http://www.jwfc.jfcom.mil/dodnato/">http://www.jwfc.jfcom.mil/dodnato/</a>. The UJTL link is found under the Joint Training Program sub-heading. Non-jfcom.mil users will be prompted for a user name and password or to complete an access request form. The UJTL Version 4.2 is included in the Joint Electronic Library compact disk, which is distributed semi-annually.

#### **ENCLOSURE B**

#### JOINT TASKS, MEASURES, AND CRITERIA

#### PREFACE

This enclosure contains discussion of tasks, measures, and criteria for the strategic national (SN), strategic theater (ST), operational (OP), and tactical (TA) hierarchy established for the UJTL. This enclosure is divided into three appendices. Appendix A is a discussion of tasks and their application to JMETL/AMETL development and training requirements development. Appendix B is a discussion of measures and criteria and how they are used to create standards for tasks. Appendix C has four annexes: Annex A addresses SN tasks; Annex B addresses ST tasks; Annex C addresses OP tasks, and Annex D addresses TA tasks with hierarchical linkage to Service tasks, which are published separately.

#### APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE B

#### TASKS

1. <u>Introduction</u>. The tasks listed in this section are designed as a reference aid in communicating mission capability requirements in a JMETL/AMETL. The JMETL/AMETL process is initiated through mission analysis to identify specified and implied tasks. Once identified, the specified and implied tasks are then matched to the definitions in this section to describe the tasks in common, joint terms. As applied to joint training, the task list provides the common language that can be used to document their warfighting requirements and develop joint training plans.

#### 2. Joint Tasks.

- a. Joint tasks are identified and defined in this section. The definitions do not specify whom or what means will be employed in performing the task, nor how the task will be performed. The definitions are not doctrine, but are based on joint doctrine, tactics, techniques, and procedures.
- b. Joint Force Commander (JFC) missions and operations have been included in this task section on a limited exception basis and have become ingrained in the UJTL through usage and user preference. They provide a way of organizing capability requirements to identify which tasks support a specific mission or operation. They are not intended to dictate the manner in which a JFC should execute a mission, develop a concept of operation, or limit operations to only those in this section. Once a mission or operation has been selected from this section or a new one created from another source, this section can be used to identify specific tasks that support it. The discussion on operations templates in Paragraph 9 provides a graphic depiction of the relationship between a mission or operation and applicable tasks.
- c. The listing of tactical tasks identified by USJFCOM provides the hierarchical linkage between the TA tasks and the applicable Service level tasks that support execution.
- 3. <u>Levels of War.</u> This paragraph defines the strategic, operational, and tactical levels of war and discusses their relationship to the UJTL structure.
- a. Strategic level of war is divided into two sublevels: strategic national (SN) and strategic theater (ST). At this level, a nation, often as a member of a group of nations, determines national or multinational (alliance or coalition) security objectives and guidance, and develops and uses national resources to

accomplish these objectives. Activities at this level establish national and multinational military objectives; sequence initiatives; define limits and assess risks for the use of military and other instruments of national power; develop global plans or theater war plans to achieve these objectives; and provide military forces and other capabilities in accordance with strategic plans. In the UJTL, this level of war is divided into strategic-national (DOD/Service/interagency) and strategic-theater (combatant command) to provide clarity and focus for task development and execution.

- b. Operational level of war is where campaigns and major operations are planned, conducted, and sustained to accomplish strategic objectives within theaters or areas of operations. Activities at this level link tactics and strategy by establishing operational objectives needed to accomplish the strategic objectives, sequencing events to achieve the operational objectives, initiating actions, and applying resources to bring about and sustain these events. These activities imply a broader dimension of time or space than do tactics; they ensure the logistic and administrative support of tactical forces and provide the means by which tactical successes are exploited to achieve strategic objectives.
- c. Tactical level of war is where battles and engagements are planned and executed to accomplish military objectives assigned to tactical units or task forces. Activities at this level focus on the ordered arrangement and maneuver of combat elements in relation to each other and to the enemy to achieve combat objectives.

#### 4. UJTL Organization

- a. The UJTL is organized into four separate parts by level of war (see Figure 2-1 on the next page). Each task is individually indexed to reflect its placement in the structure and coded as follows:
  - (1) Strategic level National military tasks (prefix SN)
  - (2) Strategic level Theater tasks (prefix ST)
  - (3) Operational level tasks (prefix OP)
- (4) Tactical level tasks (prefix TA) include joint/interoperability tactical tasks and the applicable Service tasks.

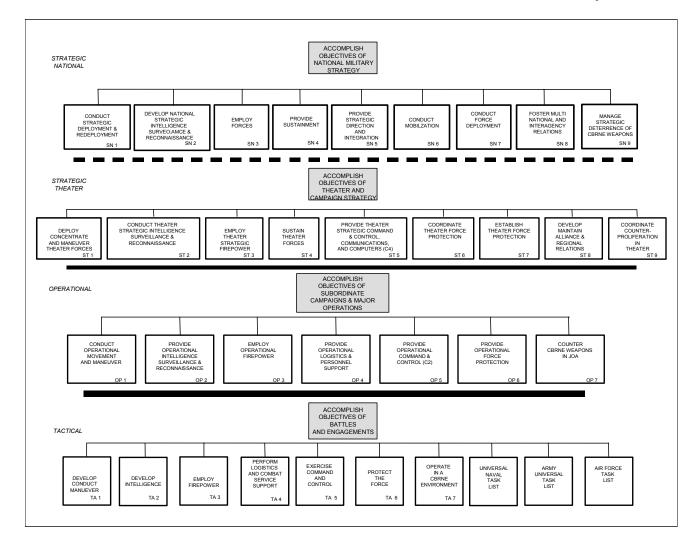


Figure 2-1. Relationship of Levels of War to Objectives

- b. Service task lists are published by each Service. These lists are linked to the UJTL through the tactical tasks listed in Figure 2-1. Service task lists may be found as follows:
- (1) The Air Force Task List has been published as AFDD 1-1, *Air Force Task List (AFTL)*, 12 August 1998. It is located at <a href="https://www.doctrine.af.mil/Library/document.asp?doc=1-1">https://www.doctrine.af.mil/Library/document.asp?doc=1-1</a>. The AFTL complements the UJTL by providing Air Force specific tasks. It contains tasks that may occur at the strategic, operational, and tactical levels of war because aerospace forces operate at all levels of war. While the AFTL does not numerically align with the UJTL, the tasks are functionally related.
- (2) The Army Universal Task List (AUTL) draft is dated 23 June 1999 and is located at <a href="http://www-cgsc.army.mil/cdd/index.htm">http://www-cgsc.army.mil/cdd/index.htm</a>. The AUTL is a

comprehensive listing of tactical level of war tasks that describes the Army's unique contributions to the JFC capabilities. It is subordinate to the UJTL and provides a common reference system for collective tasks performed by Army units and staffs from corps down to the company/troop/battery echelon. It does not include tasks performed by Army forces at the operational and strategic levels as part of a joint and multinational force.

- (3) The Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) has been published as OPNAV Instruction 3500.38/Marine Corps Order 3500.26/USCG Commandant Instruction (CMDTINST) M3500.1, *Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) Version 1.0*. It is located on the Navy Warfare Development Command home page at <a href="http://www.nwdc.navy.mil">http://www.nwdc.navy.mil</a>. It provides naval planners and trainers with a single task list to articulate both joint and naval specific training requirements. It is linked to the UJTL by including the SN, ST, and OP levels of war tasks.
- c. The relationship of levels of war to objectives of a military force is crucial to selecting tasks to achieve an objective. Figure 2-1 illustrates that if a military force is attempting to accomplish objectives at the strategic theater level of war (e.g., accomplish objectives of theater military strategy) then the tasks it must perform will originate at that level (e.g., ST 1, Deploy, Concentrate, and Maneuver Theater Forces; ST 2, Conduct Theater Strategic Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance). The objective that places a force at a particular level of war may result in subordinate objectives for a portion of that force, with tasks at a lower level of war.
- 5. <u>Relationship of Levels of War to Theater Structure.</u> While there is no direct link between levels of command and levels of war, certain commands tend to operate at particular levels of war. Table 2-1 on the following page summarizes typical relationships of commands, and by implication their commanders, to the three levels of war.
- a. The concepts of theater, theater of war, theater of operations, and joint operations area are helpful in understanding the distinctions between the strategic and operational levels of war. Joint doctrine (JP 1-02) defines a theater as the "geographic area outside the continental United States (CONUS) for which a commander of a combatant command has been assigned responsibility." It goes on to define a theater of war as "... the area of air, land, and water that is, or may become, directly involved in the conduct of the war. A theater of war does not normally encompass the geographic combatant commander's entire area of responsibility and may contain more than one theater of operations..."Joint doctrine defines a theater of operations as "a sub-area within a theater of war defined by the geographic combatant commander required to conduct or support specific combat operations..."Thus, a theater of war may contain more than one theater of operations. A joint operations area (JP 1-02) is defined as "an area of land, sea, and airspace,

defined by a geographic combatant commander or subordinate unified commander, in which a joint force commander (normally a joint task force commander) conducts military operations to accomplish a specific mission. Joint operations areas are particularly useful when operations are limited in scope and geographic area or when operations are to be conducted on the boundaries between theaters."

b. The combatant commander normally operates at the strategic level of war, applying the military element of power in coordination with the other elements of national power to achieve the desired military end state within the strategic end state determined by national security or strategic military objectives and guidance. A theater of operations commander (e.g., combatant commander, subunified commander, or CJTF), however, operates more often at the operational level of war, applying military power in the designated theater of operations toward the strategic military objectives assigned by the geographic combatant commander or national command authorities.

Level of War

COMMAND	STRATEGIC	OPERATIONAL	TACTICAL
Unified Command	X	X	
(Geographic)			
Unified Command	X	X	
(Functional)			
Sub Unified Command	X	X	
Joint Task Force		X	X
Command			
Functional Component	X	X	X
Command			
Service Component		X	X
Command			
Combat Support Agencies	X	X	X

Table 2-1. Notional Relationships of Commands to Levels of War

6. <u>Tasks and the Levels of War</u>. Many tasks in the UJTL structure have parallel tasks at other levels of war. For example, the task OP 2.2, *Collect and Share Operational Information*, has parallel tasks at other levels of war: ST 2.2, *Collect Theater Strategic Information* and SN 2.2, *Collect Strategic Information*. In examining an intelligence task that is being conducted as part of a joint military operation, it may be difficult to determine at which level of war that task is being performed. The level of war of an intelligence task can be determined by identifying the objective of the intelligence collection effort, the theater structure of the military operation, the organizations or components

performing the task, and the level of command directing the intelligence collection activity.

- 7. <u>Task Linkages</u>. Tasks in the UJTL can be linked to other tasks within and across the levels of war. Fundamentally, vertical and horizontal linkages exist among UJTL tasks. Vertical linkages connect related tasks between levels of war. Vertical linkages can also be characterized as end-to-end linkages. Horizontal linkages, referred to as parallel linkages, connect different tasks at the same level of war. The basis for linking these tasks is that in the context of conducting a military operation, tasks that are linked must all be performed to standard and in concert with one another for a military operation to succeed. Horizontal linkages involve the synchronization of a variety of tasks in time and space based on a commander's concept of operations for a mission and in accordance with joint doctrine.
- a. Vertical linkages cross the echelons of command. Vertical linkages provide the connecting structure among tasks in the UJTL across the strategic, operational, and tactical levels of war. Intelligence is an example of a task with vertical linkages across the levels of war. Although the generic elements of strategic, operational, and tactical intelligence are similar (i.e., planning and direction, collection, processing and exploitation, analysis and production, dissemination and integration, and evaluation and feedback), the tasks and subtasks associated with each level are distinct in terms of objective, scope, and what type of organization is assigned to perform them. At the strategic level, national means are used to collect, analyze, assess, prepare, and disseminate intelligence to many users, ranging from theater commanders to tactical units. Conversely, information and intelligence collected at the tactical level of war are passed up by tactical commanders through the same chain to the national level where they are collated, analyzed, and assessed to form a worldwide intelligence picture. These vertical relationships, which form an "intelligence system," are maintained to some degree regardless of the type of military operation being planned or conducted.
- b. An example of vertical linkages in the UJTL is illustrated in Figure 2-2 with maneuver tasks.

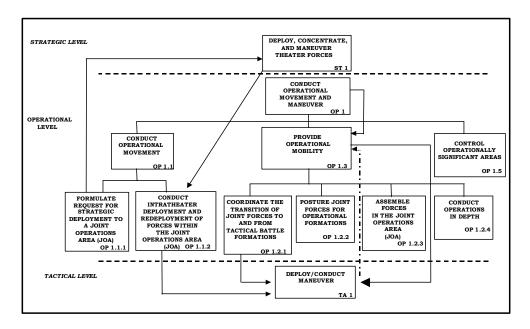


Figure 2-2. Task Linkages Across the Levels of War

- (1) Figure 2-2 displays the tasks involved in bringing forces to bear on an enemy. In one of the first actions, forces might have to conduct a theater strategic movement and maneuver (ST 1, Deploy, Concentrate, and Maneuver Theater Forces) based on a request from a joint force commander. Once in the theater of operations, or joint operational area, it may be necessary to further deploy these forces (OP 1.1.2, Conduct Intratheater Deployment and Redeployment of Forces within the Joint Operations Area (JOA)) into positions that will respond to enemy force movements. The movement will give them a relative advantage over enemy forces and support the joint force commander's intent for his subordinate campaign plan. At the same time, joint forces in the joint operations area could be maneuvering (OP 1, Conduct Operational Movement and Maneuver, and OP 1.3, Provide Operational Mobility) to put forces into a position from which they can deploy and conduct tactical maneuver (TA 1, Deploy/Conduct Maneuver) and employ direct and indirect fires. Included in this is the transitioning of forces to battle formation (OP 1.2.1 Coordinate the Transition of Joint Forces to and from Tactical Battle Formations). At the tactical level of war, maneuver deals with achieving positional advantage over an enemy force in conjunction with fire support.
- (2) Figure 2-2 can also be viewed from a bottom-up perspective as shown by the dotted line from the tactical level to the operational level. In this case, the results of a tactical level maneuver (TA 1, Deploy/Conduct Maneuver) could achieve an advantageous position over the enemy. At the tactical level, a penetration, or flanking maneuver might achieve tactical success and permit

maneuver to operational depths (exploitation and pursuit), helping to achieve operational and theater strategic objectives (OP 1, *Conduct Operational Movement and Maneuver*).

- (3) The vertical linking of the tasks across levels of the UJTL can be used to make connections between related capabilities at the tactical, operational, and strategic levels of war and illustrate how an inadequate capability at any level of war can impact the ability of a joint force to integrate that capability across the three levels of war. Such linkages exist in all general task areas of the UJTL, to include movement and maneuver, intelligence, firepower, sustainment, command and control, and protection.
- c. Horizontal linkages describe the operations concept. A horizontal or parallel linkage is defined in the context of a military operation. That is, when conducting a military operation, different tasks (e.g., intelligence and fires) interact with one another to achieve the effects desired by the commander. The interactions among such tasks may be temporal, informational, or spatial. One way of describing these horizontal linkages is through operations templates.
- 8. Operations Templates. Operations templates provide a graphical depiction of the activities performed as part of a military operation. It depicts activities and interactions among them. The activities represented in an operations template can include tasks performed by the commander and staff, tasks performed by other combatant commands or agencies (e.g., command-linked tasks), and tasks performed by subordinate commands or organizations (e.g., supporting tasks). Three basic types of task characteristics and interactions among tasks may be depicted in operations templates. They are temporal, informational, and spatial. A different view can be constructed to depict each of these types of characteristics and interactions.
- a. Temporal view characteristics of tasks refer to whether a task occurs once, more than once (e.g., cyclically), or continuously. Temporal interactions among tasks refer to the sequencing of tasks. That is, one task must be completed before another one can begin (prerequisite or successor), one task might begin at the same time as another one (concurrent beginning), or one task might have to be completed at the same time as another (concurrent ending). For example, suppose a joint force air component commander (JFACC) has tasked units of one or more components to perform an air interdiction operation. Tasks comprising the operation can be identified from the UJTL and temporal interactions (i.e., sequencing) among the tasks can be depicted, as shown in Figure 2-3. Operations templates can be developed to varying levels of detail. The example shown on the following page simply illustrates the kinds of information that can be included in an operations template temporal view and how that information can be displayed. Additional

data describing the temporal characteristics of each task included in a template (e.g., identifying who performs the task) can be linked to each task.

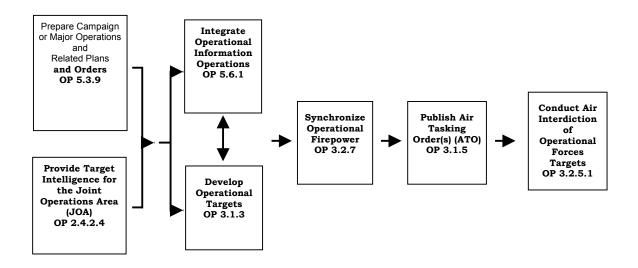


Figure 2-3. A Temporal View Operations Template for an Air Interdiction Operation

b. Informational view characteristics of tasks refer to the need for information to perform tasks (e.g., task of selecting targets to attack requires intelligence data), the transformation of one type of information into other types during the performance of a task (e.g., task of selecting targets to attack transforms raw intelligence and targeting data into a target list), and the output of information after a task is performed (e.g., task of selecting targets to attack yields target lists, such as found in a master air attack plan). Informational interactions among tasks concern the input and output relationships among various tasks involved in a military operation (task to synchronize operational firepower receives inputs from the task of selecting operational targets to attack). Some tasks provide informational inputs to other tasks, or require inputs from other tasks. Consider again the example of a JFACC who has tasked units of one or more components to perform an air interdiction operation. Tasks comprising the operation can be identified from the UJTL and informational interactions among the tasks can be depicted, as shown in Figure 2-4. This example illustrates the kinds of information links that can be depicted in an operations template view. Additional data describing the informational characteristics of each task included in an informational template (e.g., identifying systems that generate or communicate informational products) can be linked to each task.

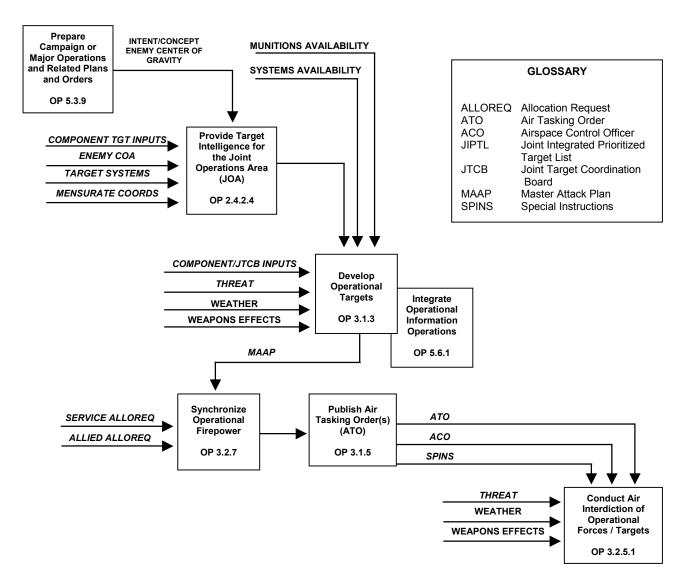


Figure 2-4. Informational View Operations Template for an Air Interdiction Operation

c. Spatial view characteristics of tasks refer to the location of task performance (geographic coordinates). For example, tasks may begin and/or be completed at a specific location (e.g., complete a resupply task at a location where a fires task is taking place; begin a medical evacuation task where friendly forces are engaged and end it where medical care can be provided) or perform a task at multiple locations (e.g., deploy various ships in a fleet to different locations). Spatial interactions among tasks could include the requirement to perform a task in a location relative to where another task is being performed (e.g., conduct close air support task near a maneuvering friendly force). Consider once again the example of a JFACC who has tasked units of one or more components to perform an air interdiction operation. Tasks comprising the operation can be identified from the UJTL and relative

locations of performance can be depicted, as shown in Figure 2-5. This example shows how several tasks are performed at the JFACC HQs and how another task (i.e., OP 3.2.5.1 *Conduct Air Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets*) is performed along various routes. A task performed in an area, as opposed to a specific location (e.g., employing operational IO), can be shown as a shaded area (see Figure 2-5). Additional data describing the spatial characteristics of each task included in a template (e.g., changes over time in the location of task performance) can be linked to each task.

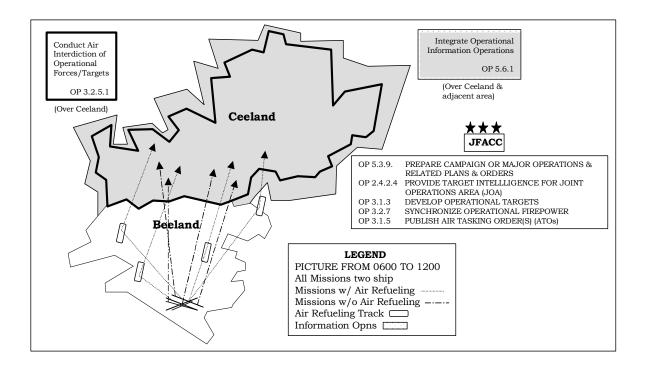


Figure 2-5. Spatial View Operations Template for an Air Interdiction Operation

d. Operations template views can represent various task characteristics and interactions among tasks that influence their combined effect on mission success. Template views can be especially useful in understanding the performance relationships among tasks in the context of the commander's concept of operations. Operations templates can aid joint force commanders in identifying the most essential warfighting tasks and identifying training requirements in advance of actually conducting such military operations.

### 9. Linkages Between Joint Operation Planning and Joint Training

a. Joint operation planning, by establishing responsibilities for every element of a joint or multinational force, provides the foundation for the Joint Training System and the development of joint training requirements. Figure 2-6

illustrates a methodology describing a multi-echelon concept of operation and tasks assigned to subordinate commands.

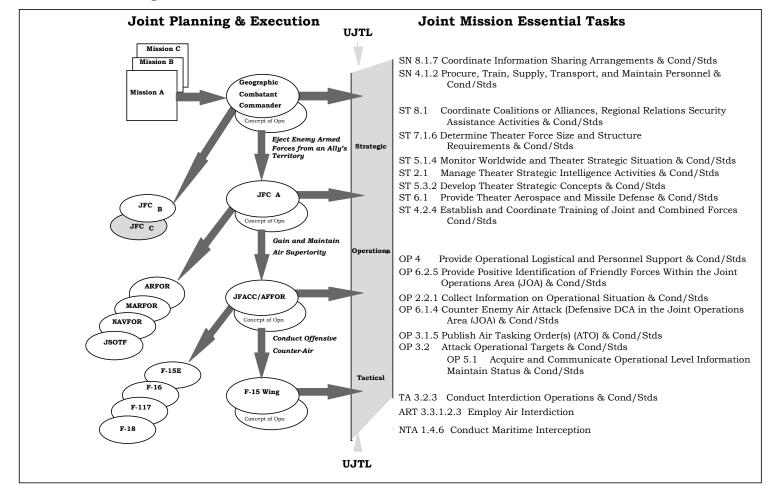


Figure 2-6. Joint Operation Planning Supports JMET Development

b. Consider the perspective of a joint force commander (e.g., CJTF) assigned a mission by a combatant commander to "eject enemy armed forces from an ally's territory." This CJTF and staff must conduct a mission analysis to identify operations to support the mission or "how" the mission will be accomplished. Operations and contingency plans are published that specify and imply tasks to be performed by the command, subordinate commands, and supporting commands for operations success. These tasks are used to develop joint mission essential tasks by applying commander's criteria and then applying conditions and standards that are based on the OPLAN/CONPLAN concept of operations. Additionally, supporting and command-linked tasks are identified with their conditions and standards. This methodology produces a JMETL that is used as the basis for identifying requirements-based training.

- c. For operations assigned to subordinate commands (e.g., gain and maintain air superiority), analyses must be conducted, in turn, by these commands to determine what tasks, (with conditions and standards) must be performed and by whom for operation success. The product of all of these tasks, conditions, and standards from the CJTF and staff, subordinate commands, and supporting commands is a JMETL.
- d. The JMETL is the source for developing mission required capability that is used to develop joint training requirements by a combatant commander and his staff, his subordinate commanders (e.g., CJTFs), and their subordinate commanders (e.g., component and unit commanders). The JMETL is the mission to task linkage that is the foundation for the Joint Training System. The tasks with conditions and standards provide the basis for deriving training objectives that are used to develop training events. While the number of JMETs for any one command may consist of only a small number of tasks, the total number of JMETs for all commands associated with a combatant commander's mission may be much larger (as illustrated in Figure 2-6).
- 10. <u>Task Development Guidelines</u>. The following guidelines that were used to develop the tasks in the UJTL should be used to develop proposed changes and additions to the task listing. These recommended changes should be forwarded to USJFCOM for approval and insertion in the UJTL.
- a. Tasks should be based on joint doctrine. The identification of tasks should have some basis in doctrine. That is, joint doctrine should identify the activity as something performed by a joint force, Military Service, or combat support agency and should provide enough description of the activity to contribute to the development of a definition. However, in some cases a capability may exist to perform a task before doctrine is written describing it. For example, the task SN 5.7.1, Provide Decision Support, does not yet have approved doctrine.
- b. A set of UJTL tasks should be comprehensive and mutually exclusive. The UJTL is organized around a series of high-level tasks (e.g., develop intelligence). These high-level tasks are designed and defined as much as possible to be comprehensive while being mutually exclusive. The comprehensiveness of these tasks is designed to ensure that any task performed by joint force or Service unit or organization could fit underneath one of these tasks. The mutual exclusivity of these tasks is designed to ensure that any task performed by any joint organization or Service unit (i.e., Navy, Marine Corps, Army, Air Force, or Coast Guard) or combat support agency will fit in only one place in the task structure.
- c. Tasks and definitions should avoid specifying means. Tasks contained in the UJTL should avoid specifying particular means (i.e., type of unit,

organization, or system) involved in task performance. The UJTL is a mechanism for describing capabilities.

- d. Placement of tasks in UJTL should maintain hierarchical structure. Tasks contained in the joint and Service task structures are arranged in a series of hierarchies. A hierarchy has several key characteristics. First of all, when moving from any level of a hierarchy down to the next level of detail, the subordinate tasks are supposed to, in total, comprehensively and without redundancy, define all activities involved in the higher-level task. That is, one way of understanding the full dimensions and complexity of a task is to examine the immediate subtasks of that task. In addition, each of the subtasks is supposed to be distinct from the other subtasks at the same level in the hierarchy.
- e. A task list should normally include tasks but not operations. The UJTL focuses, as much as possible, on tasks and avoids including terms that refer to more global activities such as operations. A military operation, like conducting a blockade or conducting an amphibious assault, is broader than a task, and therefore should not be included in the task list. Some operations have been included in this UJTL on a limited exception basis per paragraph 2-b Section I.
- f. Joint and Service tasks should not be organized to describe a sequence or a process. The tasks included in joint and Service task lists simply describe force capabilities, rather than the way that these capabilities are selected or applied. Task lists are not organized as a dynamic representation of the sequence and interactions among tasks as they are performed in the context of a military operation.
- g. A task definition should not include conditions. The joint and Service task lists focus on the activities performed by military units, organizations, and systems. Sometimes in the process of defining a task there is a tendency to include conditions to amplify or clarify the task definition. Keeping conditions out of the task definitions ensures that the tasks will be applicable to a wider variety of operations and regions where operations might be conducted.
- h. Tasks should be placed at appropriate levels of war. Not all tasks should be included at all levels of war because they do not actually take place at all levels of war. For example, intertheater deployment of forces occurs primarily at the strategic level of war and therefore, should not be included at the operational or tactical levels. On the other hand, the task of occupying a combat area may be considered primarily tactical. Some tasks may, however, be performed at more than one level of war. The level of war of an activity is determined by the nature of the activity itself and by the context in which it occurs. For example; the decision to employ nuclear weapons and associated planning will be strategic (SN/ST) in almost all instances, but actual delivery

will include "tactical" level tasks to execute the purpose and intent in the commander's concept of operations.

#### 11. Doctrine and Policy Linkage

- a. Linkages are provided at the end of each task definition (see task SN 1, Conduct Strategic Deployment and Redeployment as an example of linkage). The joint doctrinal publications and CJCS directives shown in boldface type are the primary sources for the task. Joint doctrinal publications and CJCS directives shown in normal font provide supplemental or supporting documentation. The same publication may appear in both primary and supplemental or supporting documentation categories because of the level of information referenced. In future electronic versions of this manual, the user can click on the reference to see the citations in the selected reference. Click again on a citation and go directly to the applicable paragraph within current joint doctrine. The electronic versions will provide the most up-to-date doctrine reference links.
- b. If a task does not have a reference shown in boldface type, it indicates that at the time of development of this CJCSM, approved joint doctrine or CJCS directives did not fully support the task. Only approved joint publications, CJCS Directives, and DOD Directives/Instructions were used as references; draft joint publications were not used. It is recommended that users review the current version of the Joint Electronic Library (JEL) on either the CD-ROM or the Chairman's Joint Doctrine Home Page on the World Wide Web site (<a href="http://www.dtic.mil/doctrine">http://www.dtic.mil/doctrine</a>) to obtain the most up-to-date doctrine references.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

#### APPENDIX B TO ENCLOSURE B

#### MEASURES AND CRITERIA

- 1. <u>Introduction</u>. The measures and criteria in the UJTL are provided as a guide for combatant commanders and their staffs to establish standards of performance based on their assigned missions, or they may prepare their own measures and criteria based upon theater experiences. These measures and criteria are a common language reference system for joint force commanders, operations planners, and trainers. They are also useful to analysts and planners for understanding and integrating joint operations.
- 2. <u>Definition of Standards</u>. A standard provides a way of expressing the acceptable proficiency that a joint organization or force must perform under a specified set of conditions. A standard consists of one or more measures for a task and a criterion for each measure. The terms "measure" and "criterion" are defined below.
- a. A measure provides the basis for describing varying levels of joint task performance. A measure is directly related to a task. For example, take the task, OP 5.1.1, *Communicate Operational Information*, which refers to the sending and receiving of information from one unit or organization to another by any means. Measures of performance for this task include the speed with which information is transmitted (queuing time for message transmission) and the accuracy of communications (percent of messages sent to the right addresses with the right content).
- b. The second parameter of a standard is the "criterion." A criterion defines acceptable levels of performance. It is often expressed as a minimum acceptable level of performance. The combination of the measure and the criterion comprises the standard for a task.
- 3. <u>Setting Standards</u>. The standard for a joint task is set within the framework of the joint force commander's mission and in the context of the conditions, either most likely or worst case, that are linked to those missions. Thus, the standard(s) for a joint task can only be set when (1) the mission analysis is complete, (2) the conditions affecting the task have been identified and described, and (3) measures and criteria have been selected that reflect the task contribution to mission accomplishment. This means that standards are tied to missions. That is, just because a joint task has a particular standard on one mission does not mean that the same standard will apply to other missions. A task standard could be the same across missions, but it could also be different for each mission.

a. Each joint task has a standard with one or more measures. A standard can be set using any measure(s) that apply to a task. In some situations, one measure may be sufficient. However, in most situations, a commander may have to specify a standard using more than one measure to fully define a required level of performance.

For example, in specifying a standard for engaging enemy targets (OP 3.2.6, Provide Firepower in Support of Operational Maneuver), under the condition of overwhelming threat land forces (C 2.9.5.1), measures for both the time to engage (M1, Minutes to complete attack after target identification) and the accuracy of the engagement (M4, Percent of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded) may be needed to fully define a required level of performance. The resulting tasks, conditions, and standards will comprise the joint mission capability requirements for a combatant commander.

- b. A standard for a single joint task does not normally have to be met by a single joint force component. In many cases in joint operations, several elements of the force (system types, component commands, and coalition members) will be assigned responsibility for a joint task. Therefore, the assessment of performance will often reflect the aggregated capabilities of multiple force elements.
- c. Joint task standards reflect the combatant commander's understanding of required capabilities based on his assigned missions (and the associated concept of operations) and the conditions likely to be experienced in carrying out that mission. Joint task standards also should be established with cognizance of friendly force capabilities (i.e., do not expect a division to be as capable as a corps; a single ship to be as effective as a carrier battle group).
- d. Joint task standards should be traceable across levels of command. A commander who has established task standards based on an analysis of assigned missions must assume some level of performance for organizations performing command-linked and supporting tasks. For example, in a strategic deployment mission, assume that a JFC has a command-linked task (needs support from outside the command) for moving forces to the theater (SN 1.2.5, Move Forces from POE to POD). Once the functional combatant commander accepts the tasks, the JFC is requested to execute a command-linked task (ST 7.1.4, Determine and Validate Forces and Cargo to be Deployed or Redeployed) to provide required information to the functional combatant commander. Also, a component command of the functional combatant command must meet a performance standard on a supporting task (SN 1.2.7, Coordinate Global Strategic Refueling). As a result, when each of these commands establishes its task standards for a mission, it must be aware of the relationship between its own task performance and that of the command(s) with whom it operates.

- 4. <u>Development of Measures and Criteria</u>. The following guidelines that were used to develop the measures and criteria in the UJTL should be used to develop proposed changes and additions to the measures and criteria listed. Recommended changes should be forwarded to USJFCOM for approval and insertion in the UJTL.
- a. Keep measures simple. A simple measure requires only a single measurement (e.g., hours to develop an operation order). These measures may be the easiest for operators to understand. A more complex measure might involve a ratio (e.g., ratio of enemy targets destroyed to friendly losses). Such complex measures, while attempting to be more meaningful, actually tend to reflect contributions of more than one task (e.g., number of targets destroyed is related to engaging enemy targets while friendly losses are related to protecting friendly forces and systems).
- b. Measures and criteria should reflect an understanding of a task. Carefully read the task definition to understand the scope of the task and what activities it comprises.
- c. Measures and criteria should reflect how a task contributes to mission success. Measures and criteria are selected to establish standards based on the context of a mission. The mission establishes the requirement to perform a task and provides the context for task performance (including the conditions under which a task must be performed). It determines where and when a task must be performed (one or more locations). Finally, it determines the degree to which a task must be performed (implied in the concept of the operation) and provides a way to understand precisely how the performance of a task contributes to mission success.
- d. Measures should be sensitive to the impact of conditions on task performance. Examining conditions that can impair task performance during a mission can provide clues as to the key dimensions of performance that should be measured. For example, if the primary targets of intelligence collection are fixed sites (i.e., condition of target mobility), the currency of intelligence data would not seem to be a critical aspect of performance. On the other hand, if the targets at which intelligence collection is aimed are highly mobile, the currency of the collected intelligence data would seem to be a key measure of performance.
- e. Criteria should reflect the key dimensions of task performance. Every task has multiple dimensions of performance that can be observed and the criteria to specify an acceptable level of performance for each dimension. At a minimum, most tasks can be measured in terms of the time required to initiate or to complete a task (i.e., response time), the rate at which progress is being made (e.g., rate of movement), an overall level of completion or success (e.g.,

percent of targets correctly identified, hit rate), size of deviation (e.g., proximity of fires to target) in terms of power (e.g., engagement range), lethality (e.g., rate of kills given a hit), or success (e.g., percent of messages accurately transmitted). Key dimensions of task performance should be found in the commander's guidance and concept of operations.

- f. Measures should be developed that distinguish among multiple levels of performance. Good measures distinguish among multiple levels of performance (as opposed to a go/no go measure). This can be accomplished most easily using either an absolute numerical scale (e.g., applicable to number, time, or distance) or a relative scale (e.g., proportion of number, time, or distance).
- g. Measures should focus on the outputs, results of performance, or on the process to achieve the task. In identifying dimensions of task performance, focus on the outputs or results of performance and, in selected cases, the process followed (e.g., number or percentage of sub-steps performed correctly or in the correct sequence). The dimensions of task performance should not be peculiar to a specific means for performing a task; rather, they should apply to all means that can be employed to perform a task.
- h. Measures should try to take advantage of the strengths of both absolute and relative scales. Absolute scales are those that, beginning from a start point (usually zero), measure the number of occurrences, the amount of time, or the movement across distance. The advantage of absolute scales is that the result or output is clearly specified. The disadvantage is the lack of information about the adequacy of any particular value (from simply looking at the measure) on the absolute scale. Relative scales are those that compare a particular value to the total and are often expressed as a proportion or percentage (e.g., percent complete). The advantage of relative measures is that they clearly indicate the degree of completion of a task. The main disadvantage is that such measures do not indicate the size or scope of effort on the task.
- 5. <u>Organization of Measures and Criteria</u>. The measures and criteria for each UJTL task are listed under that task and are numbered sequentially beginning with M1, M2, etc. Some tasks may have only a few measures while others may have ten or more. Measures and criteria are not listed in order of precedence or importance.

#### APPENDIX C TO ENCLOSURE B

### LISTS OF JOINT TASKS, MEASURES, AND CRITERIA

This appendix has four annexes: Annex A deals with SN tasks; Annex B deals with ST tasks; Annex C deals with OP tasks, and Annex D deals with TA tasks.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

Appendix C Enclosure B

### ANNEX A TO APPENDIX C TO ENCLOSURE B

### STRATEGIC NATIONAL TASKS, MEASURES, AND CRITERIA

<u>Table of Contents:</u> (\* indicates the task has classified measures, which are contained in CJCSM 3500.04C-01, *Classified Supplement to the Universal Joint Task List.*)

SN 1	CONDUCT STRATEGIC DEPLOYMENT AND REDEPLOYMENT	8
SN 1.1	DETERMINE TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE AND RESOURCE	
SN 1.1.1	DETERMINE TRANSPORTATION AND SUPPORT AVAILABILITY	9
SN 1.1.2	COORDINATE AND MATCH TRANSPORTATION RESOURCES AND	
	Requirements	11
SN 1.1.3	DETERMINE POSSIBLE CLOSURE TIMES	
SN 1.1.4	Provide for En Route Support and Clearances	
SN 1.1.5	DETERMINE IMPACT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS ON STRAT	
	Mobility	
SN 1.1.6	DETERMINE THE IMPACT OF THREAT ACTIVITY ON STRATEGIC	
	Mobility	15
SN 1.2	CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT AND REDEPLOYMENT	
SN 1.2.1	INTEGRATE DEPLOYMENT SYSTEMS	
SN 1.2.2	Provide Forces and Mobility Assets	
SN 1.2.3	CONDUCT TERMINAL OPERATIONS	
SN 1.2.4	Provide Movement to POE	19
SN 1.2.5	MOVE FORCES FROM POE TO POD	
SN 1.2.6	CONDUCT REDEPLOYMENT OR RETROGRADE OF PERSONNEL AND	
	EQUIPMENT FROM THEATER	
SN 1.2.7	COORDINATE GLOBAL STRATEGIC REFUELING	
SN 1.2.8	PROVIDE GLOBAL PATIENT MOVEMENT AND EVACUATION	
*SN 2	DEVELOP NATIONAL STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE, SURVEILLANCE,	
	RECONNAISSANCE	
SN 2.1	PLAN AND DIRECT STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES	
SN 2.1.1	DEVELOP NATIONAL STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE POLICY	
SN 2.1.2	DETERMINE AND PRIORITIZE NATIONAL STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE	
	REQUIREMENTS	
SN 2.1.3	Prepare National Strategic Collection Plan	
SN 2.1.4	ALLOCATE NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE RESOURCES WORLDWIDE	
SN 2.1.5	DETERMINE NATIONAL STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE ISSUES	27
*SN 2.2	COLLECT STRATEGIC INFORMATION	
SN 2.2.1	COLLECT INFORMATION ON STRATEGIC SITUATION WORLDWIDE	
SN 2.2.2	SUPPORT COMBATANT COMMANDER'S SURVEILLANCE AND	
	RECONNAISSANCE REQUIREMENTS	29
*SN 2.3	PROCESS AND EXPLOIT COLLECTED STRATEGIC INFORMATION	
SN 2.3.1	CONDUCT TECHNICAL PROCESSING AND EXPLOITATION OF STRA	
	Information	
	B-C-A-1	

SN 2.3.2	COLLATE NATIONAL STRATEGIC INFORMATION	31
SN 2.3.3	CORRELATE NATIONAL STRATEGIC INFORMATION	31
*SN 2.4	PRODUCE STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE	31
SN 2.4.1	EVALUATE, INTEGRATE, ANALYZE AND INTERPRET INFORMATION	32
SN 2.4.1.1	IDENTIFY GLOBAL AND REGIONAL ISSUES AND THREATS	32
SN 2.4.1.2	DETERMINE ENEMY'S GLOBAL CAPABILITIES AND STRATEGIC COURSES	
	OF ACTION	32
SN 2.4.1.3	DETERMINE ENEMY'S CENTERS OF GRAVITY	33
SN 2.4.2	PREPARE NATIONAL STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE PRODUCTS	34
SN 2.4.2.1	PROVIDE WORLDWIDE NATIONAL STRATEGIC INDICATIONS AND	
	WARNING	34
SN 2.4.2.2	PROVIDE CURRENT INTELLIGENCE TO NATIONAL STRATEGIC PLANNERS	
	AND DECISION MAKERS	35
SN 2.4.2.3	PROVIDE GENERAL MILITARY INTELLIGENCE TO NATIONAL STRATEGIC	
	PLANNERS AND DECISION MAKERS	35
SN 2.4.2.4	PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE FOR NATIONAL STRATEGIC TARGETING	
SN 2.4.2.5	PROVIDE SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL INTELLIGENCE FOR R&D AND	
	FORCE PLANNING	36
*SN 2.5	DISSEMINATE AND INTEGRATE NATIONAL STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE	37
SN 2.5.1	PROVIDE FINISHED INTELLIGENCE PRODUCTS TO NATIONAL	
	STRATEGIC PLANNERS AND DECISION MAKERS	<b>37</b>
SN 2.5.2	PROVIDE FOLLOW-ON INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TO NATIONAL	
	STRATEGIC PLANNERS AND DECISION MAKERS	38
SN 2.6	EVALUATE INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES	39
SN 3	EMPLOY FORCES	39
SN 3.1	COORDINATE FORWARD PRESENCE OF FORCES IN THEATERS	<del>1</del> 0
SN 3.1.1	STATION FORCES FORWARD IN THEATERS	<del>1</del> 0
SN 3.1.2	COORDINATE PERIODIC AND ROTATIONAL DEPLOYMENTS, PORT	
	VISITS, AND MILITARY CONTACTS	11
SN 3.1.3	SUPPORT ESTABLISHMENT OF ACCESS AND STORAGE AGREEMENTS	11
SN 3.1.4	COORDINATE JOINT/MULTINATIONAL TRAINING EVENTS	
SN 3.1.5	ACQUIRE HOST-NATION SUPPORT (HNS) (MOVED TO SN 4.2.9)	
*SN 3.2	Manage National Strategic Firepower	
SN 3.2.1	PROCESS STRATEGIC TARGETS	
SN 3.2.2	GENERATE AND DISPERSE STRATEGIC FORCES	
*SN 3.2.3	Manage Strategic Force Readiness Levels	
SN 3.2.4	Manage Strategic Weapon Stockpile	
SN 3.2.5	DETERMINE NATIONAL STRATEGIC TARGETING POLICY	
SN 3.2.6	DEVELOP NATIONAL STRATEGIC ATTACK POLICY	
*SN 3.3	EMPLOY NATIONAL STRATEGIC FIREPOWER	
*SN 3.3.1	EMPLOY NATIONAL LETHAL CAPABILITIES	
SN 3.3.2	SYNCHRONIZE STRATEGIC ATTACK	
SN 3.3.3	DEMONSTRATE NATIONAL MILITARY CAPABILITIES	
SN 3.3.4	APPLY NATIONAL NONLETHAL CAPABILITIES	
SN 3.3.5	CONDUCT NATIONAL COMBAT ASSESSMENT	50

SN	3.3.6	DETERMINE NATIONAL RESIDUAL CAPABILITIES	<b>50</b>
SN	3.4	PROTECT STRATEGIC FORCES AND MEANS	51
SN	3.4.1	PROVIDE STRATEGIC AIR DEFENSE	<b>52</b>
SN	3.4.2	PROVIDE INTEGRATED TACTICAL WARNING AND ATTACK	
		Assessment	53
SN	3.4.3	COORDINATE STRATEGIC BALLISTIC MISSILE DEFENSE	54
SN	3.4.4	SAFEGUARD NATIONAL STRATEGIC CAPABILITIES	54
SN	3.4.5	COORDINATE AND CONDUCT STRATEGIC OPERATIONS SECURITY	55
SN	3.4.6	COORDINATE PROTECTION OF NATIONAL STRATEGIC INFORMATION,	
		Information-Based Processes, and Information Systems	56
SN	3.4.7	COORDINATE FORCE PROTECTION FOR STRATEGIC FORCES AND	
		MEANS	56
SN	3.4.8	COORDINATE NUCLEAR SURETY	58
SN	3.4.9	SUPPORT WORLDWIDE PERSONNEL RECOVERY	<b>59</b>
SN	3.4.10	PROTECT THE NATIONAL SEA FRONTIERS	<b>59</b>
SN	3.5	PROVIDE SPACE CAPABILITIES	60
SN	3.5.1	PROVIDE SPACE SUPPORT	61
SN	3.5.1.1	LAUNCH AND INITIALIZE NEW SATELLITES	62
SN	3.5.1.2	MONITOR/UPKEEP SATELLITES	62
SN	3.5.1.3	RESOLVE SATELLITE ANOMALIES	62
SN	3.5.1.4	RELOCATING/REORIENTING SATELLITES	63
SN	3.5.2	PROVIDE SPACE CONTROL	63
SN	3.5.2.1	Provide Space Surveillance	64
SN	3.5.2.2	Provide Space Protection	64
SN	3.5.2.3	Provide Space Negation	
SN	3.5.3	PROVIDE SPACE FORCE ENHANCEMENT	64
SN	3.5.3.1	Provide Navigation Support	
SN	3.5.3.2	Provide Weather/Environmental Support	65
SN	3.5.3.3	Provide Theater Ballistic Missile Warning Products	66
SN	3.5.3.4	Provide Communication Channels	
SN	3.5.3.5	Provide Surveillance/Reconnaissance Support	66
SN	3.5.3.6	DEPLOY SPACE SUPPORT TEAMS	66
		PROTECT GROUND BASED SPACE ASSETS	66
*SN	<b>3.6</b>	CONDUCT SURVIVABLE MOBILE COMMAND CENTER (SMCC)	
		OPERATIONS AND PLANNING FUNCTIONS	
	3.6.1	CONDUCT SMCC CENTRAL MANAGEMENT DUTIES	
	3.6.2	Assume SMCC Central Manager Responsibilities	68
*SN	3.6.3	MAINTAIN SMCC CONNECTIVITY WITH THE PRESIDENT AND	
		SECRETARY OF DEFENSE AND SENIOR MILITARY AUTHORITIES	68
*SN	3.6.4	MAINTAIN COMMUNICATIONS WITH OTHER SMCC ASSETS AND	
		NATIONAL MILITARY COMMAND SYSTEM (NMCS) COMMAND CENTER.	
*SN	3.6.5	MONITOR STATUS OF SMCC ASSETS, SENIOR LEADERSHIP (MILITARY	
		AND CIVILIAN), AND PROVIDE COMMAND CENTER STATUS (CCSTAT)	
	_	AND HANDOVER REPORTS	
SN	4	Provide Sustainment	69

Annex A

SN 4.1	PROCURE AND DISTRIBUTE PERSONNEL	<b>70</b>
SN 4.1.1	DETERMINE REQUIREMENTS AND ALLOCATE HUMAN RESOURCES	<b>71</b>
SN 4.1.2	PROCURE, TRAIN, SUPPLY, TRANSPORT, AND MAINTAIN PERSONNEL	<b>71</b>
SN 4.2	PROVIDE FOR BASE SUPPORT AND SERVICES	<b>71</b>
SN 4.2.1	DETERMINE NATIONAL MILITARY SUPPORT INFRASTRUCTURE	<b>72</b>
SN 4.2.2	PROVIDE WHOLESALE SUPPLY AND MAINTENANCE	<b>72</b>
SN 4.2.3	CONTROL NATIONAL INVENTORIES AND MOVEMENTS	<b>73</b>
SN 4.2.4	DEVELOP SUSTAINMENT BASE	<b>74</b>
SN 4.2.5	COORDINATE DEFENSEWIDE BASE OPERATIONS SUPPORT	<b>74</b>
SN 4.2.6	ORGANIZE MANAGEMENT HEADQUARTERS	<b>75</b>
SN 4.2.7	PROVIDE LEGAL SUPPORT	<b>75</b>
SN 4.2.8	ESTABLISH PRISONER CONTROL POLICY	<b>76</b>
SN 4.2.9	ACQUIRE HOST-NATION SUPPORT (HNS)	<b>76</b>
SN 4.3	PROVIDE FOR PERSONNEL SUPPORT	<b>77</b>
SN 4.3.1	PROVIDE PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT AND MORALE SUPPORT	<b>78</b>
SN 4.3.2	COORDINATE DEFENSEWIDE RELIGIOUS SUPPORT	<b>78</b>
SN 4.3.3	COORDINATE DEFENSEWIDE HEALTH SERVICES	<b>79</b>
SN 4.3.4	DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE PROGRAM	<b>79</b>
SN 4.4	RECONSTITUTE NATIONAL FORCES AND MEANS	80
SN 4.5	SET SUSTAINMENT PRIORITIES	80
SN 4.6	ACQUIRE MATERIEL	81
SN 4.6.1	CONDUCT ACQUISITION	81
SN 4.6.1.1	DEFENSE ACQUISITION	81
SN 4.6.1.2	PROCUREMENT	82
SN 4.6.2	Assess Performance and Implementation Improvements	<b>82</b>
SN 4.6.3	SUPPORT LOGISTIC PROCESSES	82
SN 4.6.4	REUTILIZATION OR DISPOSAL OF MATERIEL	83
SN 4.7	ACQUIRE, MANAGE, AND DISTRIBUTE FUNDS	83
SN 5	PROVIDE STRATEGIC DIRECTION AND INTEGRATION	83
*SN 5.1	OPERATE AND MANAGE GLOBAL STRATEGIC COMMUNICATIONS AND	
	Information Systems	84
*SN 5.1.1	COMMUNICATE STRATEGIC DECISIONS/INFORMATION	86
*SN 5.1.2	ESTABLISH AND DIRECT NATIONAL MILITARY C4 SYSTEMS	
	WORLDWIDE FOR COMMUNICATING STRATEGIC INFORMATION	87
SN 5.1.3	MAINTAIN GLOBAL STRATEGIC MILITARY INFORMATION AND FORCE	
	STATUS	88
SN 5.1.4	MONITOR WORLDWIDE STRATEGIC SITUATION	89
*SN 5.1.5	EXECUTE CJCS/COMBATANT COMMANDER EMERGENCY ACTION	
	PROCEDURES	89
*SN 5.1.6	DISSEMINATE PRESIDENTIAL NUCLEAR DECISION AND NUCLEAR	
	COMMAND AND CONTROL ORDERS TO THE FORCES	90
SN 5.2	Assess Worldwide and Regional Strategic Environment	90
SN 5.2.1	CONDUCT JOINT MILITARY NET ASSESSMENTS (JMNA)	91
SN 5.2.2	CONDUCT NATIONAL MILITARY STRATEGY REVIEW	91
SN 5.2.3	REVIEW OPERATION PLANS	92
	D C A 4	Λ.

Annex A

SN	5.2.4	DECIDE ON NEED FOR MILITARY ACTION OR CHANGE	92
SN	5.3	DETERMINE NATIONAL MILITARY STRATEGIC DIRECTION	93
SN	5.3.1	ISSUE STRATEGIC PLANNING GUIDANCE	93
SN	5.3.2	DEVELOP AND ANALYZE MULTINATIONAL AND NATIONAL MILITARY	
		STRATEGY OPTIONS	94
SN	5.3.3	SELECT OR MODIFY MULTINATIONAL AND NATIONAL MILITARY	
		STRATEGY, PLANS, AND OTHER STRATEGIC ACTIONS	94
SN	5.3.4	REVIEW STRATEGIC OPTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS WITH	
		SECRETARY OF DEFENSE AND OTHER OFFICIALS AND ADJUST	95
SN	5.3.5	SET WORLDWIDE PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATE RESOURCES	95
SN	5.3.5.1	PRODUCE A NATIONAL MILITARY STRATEGY	96
SN	5.3.5.2	PRODUCE A CAPABILITIES-BASED NATIONAL STRATEGIC PLAN AND	
		Assign Forces	96
SN	5.3.5.3	ALLOCATE FORCES AND RESOURCES AT EXECUTION	97
SN	5.4	PROVIDE STRATEGIC DIRECTION TO FORCES WORLDWIDE	97
SN	5.4.1	PREPARE AND ISSUE STRATEGIC ESTIMATES, PRIORITIES, AND JOINT	
		OPERATION PLANS	97
SN	5.4.2	COORDINATE SUPPORT FOR UNIFIED, JOINT, AND MULTINATIONAL	
		OPERATIONS	98
SN	5.4.3	SYNCHRONIZE AND MANAGE GLOBAL OPERATIONS AND RESOURCES	99
*SN	<b>5.4.4</b>	PREPARE AND ISSUE PRESIDENTIAL AND/OR SECRETARY OF DEFENSE	
		DIRECTIVES/CJCS ORDERS	99
SN	5.5	COORDINATE WORLDWIDE INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO)1	00
SN	5.6	PROVIDE PUBLIC AFFAIRS (PA) WORLDWIDE1	01
SN	5.7	MANAGE DOD RESOURCES	01
SN	5.7.1	PROVIDE DECISION SUPPORT10	02
SN	5.7.2	DETERMINE REQUIREMENTS	02
SN	5.7.3	PLAN, PROGRAM, AND BUDGET1	02
SN	5.7.3.1	PLANNING	03
SN	5.7.3.2	PROGRAMMING1	03
SN	5.7.3.3	BUDGETING	04
SN	5.7.4	ACCOUNTING10	04
SN	5.8	PROVIDE DIRECTION AND COORDINATION FOR HISTORICAL	
		DOCUMENTATION OF OPERATIONS	04
SN	6	CONDUCT MOBILIZATION1	05
SN	6.1	PREPARE FOR MOBILIZATION10	05
SN	6.1.1	DEVELOP AND EVALUATE INSTALLATION PLANS, POLICIES,	
		PROCEDURES, AND SYSTEMS FOR MOBILIZATION1	06
SN	6.1.2	DEVELOP AND EXERCISE RC UNIT AND INDIVIDUAL MOBILIZATION	
		PLANS	07
SN	6.1.3	PARTICIPATE IN JOINT OPERATION PLANNING TO SUPPORT	
		MOBILIZATION1	07
SN	6.1.4	INCREASE READINESS OF KEY MOBILIZATION PERSONNEL 1	07
SN	6.1.5	MAINTAIN CURRENT OPERATIONAL READINESS STATUS OF UNITS 1	08
SN	6.2	ALERT FORCES FOR MOBILIZATION1	08
		D C A F	۸

Annex A

SN 6.2.1	ALERT UNITS AND INDIVIDUALS OF PENDING MOBILIZATION109
SN 6.2.2	PREPARE HOME STATION AND MOBILIZATION STATION/CONUS
	REPLACEMENT CENTER FOR RECEPTION OF ACTIVATED UNITS AND
	INDIVIDUALS
SN 6.2.3	ACTIVATE KEY PERSONNEL109
SN 6.2.4	CONDUCT PREPARATORY ADMINISTRATIVE, LOGISTIC, MEDICAL, AND
	READINESS ACTIVITIES110
SN 6.3	MOBILIZE AT HOME STATION
SN 6.3.1	Assemble Forces and Report Status110
SN 6.3.2	CONDUCT SPECIFIED TRAINING
SN 6.3.3	REQUISITION MS TRAINING AND SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS112
SN 6.3.4	Transfer HS Property and Prepare for Movement to MS 112
SN 6.4	MOVE TO MOBILIZATION STATION
SN 6.4.1	DEVELOP REQUIREMENTS/MOVEMENT PLANS FROM HS TO MS (OR
	POE)
SN 6.4.2	PROVIDE TRANSPORTATION FOR MOBILIZED UNITS AND
	Individuals
SN 6.4.3	Provide Mobilization Movements Control113
SN 6.5	Prepare Units and Individuals at Mobilization Station (MS) or
	CONUS REPLACEMENT CENTER (CRC) FOR DEPLOYMENT113
SN 6.5.1	RECEIVE AND PROVIDE BASE AND OPERATIONS SUPPORT FOR UNITS
	AND INDIVIDUALS114
SN 6.5.2	EVALUATE RC UNITS FOR DEPLOYMENT114
SN 6.5.3	CROSS-LEVEL AND REDISTRIBUTE PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT 115
SN 6.5.4	Train Units and Individuals to Minimum Operationally
	READY/POR STATUS115
SN 6.5.5	SECURE CLEARANCE FOR DEPLOYING NONVALIDATED UNITS 115
SN 6.6	MOBILIZE CONUS SUSTAINING BASE
SN 6.6.1	EXPAND MOBILIZATION STATIONS
SN 6.6.2	EXPAND TRAINING BASE
SN 6.6.3	EXPAND LOGISTIC SUPPORT117
SN 6.6.4	EXPAND HEALTH SERVICE SUPPORT
SN 6.6.5	EXPAND TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM
SN 6.6.6	EXPAND OTHER SUPPORT119
SN 6.6.7	PLAN AND MAINTAIN INDUSTRIAL BASE CAPABILITIES119
SN 6.7	Provide Command and Control Over Mobilized Forces 120
SN 7	CONDUCT FORCE DEVELOPMENT120
SN 7.1	FORMULATE JOINT AND SERVICE CONCEPTS, DOCTRINE, AND
	REQUIREMENTS121
SN 7.1.1	DEVELOP TOP-DOWN STRATEGIC PLANNING GUIDANCE121
SN 7.1.2	DEVELOP JOINT AND SERVICE WARFIGHTING AND OTHER CONCEPTS,
	DOCTRINE, AND TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES (TTP) 122
SN 7.1.3	DETERMINE NEEDS AND SOLUTIONS
SN 7.1.4	DOCUMENT REQUIREMENTS AND SOLUTIONS122
SN 7.2	CONDUCT RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT123
	D C A C

SN 7.2.1	CONDUCT BASIC RESEARCH123
SN 7.2.2	INTEGRATE CAPABILITIES AND PRIORITIZE R&D AND ACQUISITION
	PROGRAMS
SN 7.2.3	CONDUCT DEMONSTRATION, ENGINEERING DEVELOPMENT, AND
	PRODUCTION (LIFE CYCLE MANAGEMENT)125
SN 7.2.4	CONDUCT TESTING
SN 7.3	STRUCTURE THE FORCE
SN 7.3.1	DEVELOP COMBAT FORCE STRUCTURE126
SN 7.3.2	DEVELOP SUPPORT FORCE STRUCTURE
SN 7.3.3	DESIGN UNITS AND ORGANIZATIONS
SN 7.3.4	INTEGRATE UNIT DESIGN
SN 7.3.5	AUTHORIZE UNITS AND ORGANIZATIONS
SN 7.4	EDUCATE AND TRAIN THE FORCE
SN 7.4.1	COORDINATE JOINT MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (JMETL) OR
	AGENCY MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (AMETL) DEVELOPMENT 130
SN 7.4.2	ESTABLISH EDUCATION AND TRAINING PROGRAMS AND ALLOCATE
	RESOURCES
SN 7.4.3	CONDUCT PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING
SN 7.4.4	Assess Training and Education Effectiveness
	(MOVED TO ST 7.2.4)
SN 7.5	ENSURE INTEROPERABILITY
SN 8	FOSTER MULTINATIONAL AND INTERAGENCY RELATIONS
SN 8.1	Support Other Nations or Groups
SN 8.1.1	PROVIDE SECURITY ASSISTANCE
SN 8.1.2	Support Nation Assistance
SN 8.1.3	Support Peace Operations
SN 8.1.4	Support Military Civic Action
SN 8.1.5	CONDUCT FOREIGN HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE AND HUMANITARIAN
SN 8.1.6	AND CIVIC ASSISTANCE
SN 8.1.6 SN 8.1.7	COORDINATE INFORMATION SHARING ARRANGEMENTS
SN 8.1.7 SN 8.1.8	PROVIDE SUPPORT TO FOREIGN INTERNAL DEFENSE IN THEATER 137
SN 8.1.8 SN 8.1.9	COOPERATE WITH AND SUPPORT NGOS
SN 8.1.10	COORDINATE ACTIONS TO COMBAT TERRORISM
SN 8.1.10	SUPPORT COUNTERMINE ACTIVITIES 139
SN 8.1.11	COORDINATE COUNTERPROLIFERATION PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES . 139
SN 8.1.12	CONDUCT ARMS CONTROL SUPPORT ACTIVITIES
SN 8.1.14	COORDINATE EXPORT LICENSE CONTROL ACTIVITY
SN 8.2	PROVIDE DOD/GOVERNMENT-WIDE SUPPORT140
SN 8.2.1	SUPPORT DOD AND JOINT AGENCIES
SN 8.2.2	SUPPORT OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES
SN 8.2.3	SUPPORT EVACUATION OF NONCOMBATANTS FROM THEATERS 142
SN 8.2.4	Assist Civil Defense
SN 8.3	COORDINATE MILITARY ACTIVITIES WITHIN THE INTERAGENCY
J.J	Process
	1 ACC222 1 TO

Annex A

SN 8.3.1	COORDINATE AND CONTROL POLICY FOR THE CONDUCT OF	
	OPERATIONS	144
SN 8.3.2	CONDUCT INFORMATION MANAGEMENT IN THE INTERAGENCY	
	Process	145
SN 8.3.3	ESTABLISH INTERAGENCY COOPERATION STRUCTURES	
SN 8.3.4	COORDINATE CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT (CM) IN THE	
	INTERAGENCY ARENA (MOVED TO SN 9.2.2)	145
SN 8.3.5	COORDINATE DOD/GOVERNMENT INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO)	
SN 9	MANAGE STRATEGIC DETERRENCE OF CBRNE WEAPONS	146
SN 9.1	DETER THE USE OF CBRNE WEAPONS BY THREAT OF FORCE	147
SN 9.1.1	COORDINATE COUNTERFORCE OPERATIONS	147
SN 9.1.2	COORDINATE ACTIVE DEFENSE OPERATIONS	148
SN 9.1.3	COORDINATE BATTLE MANAGEMENT, COMMAND, CONTROL,	
	COMMUNICATIONS, COMPUTERS, INTELLIGENCE, SURVEILLANCE,	
	AND RECONNAISSANCE	148
SN 9.2	DETER BY DENIAL	
SN 9.2.1	COORDINATE CBRNE PROTECTION FOR STRATEGIC FORCES AND	
	Means	149
SN 9.2.2	COORDINATE CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT	
SN 9.2.3	Provide Nonproliferation Support	151

# SN 1 Conduct Strategic Deployment and Redeployment

To conduct the relocation of forces to desired theaters and their return in accordance with national military strategy and OPLANs to include within CONUS in support of Homeland Security missions. This task focuses on the movement of forces and resources from a point of origin to a specific operational area. Strategic deployment encompasses relocation of forces, equipment, and supplies to a theater from CONUS, or from one theater to another, for subsequent reception, staging, onward movement, and integration (RSOI). This task applies to mobilization and nonmobilization situations. Forces include air, land, and sea forces, as well as special operations forces. (JP 0-2, 3-35, 4-0, 4-02.1, 5-0) (JP 1, 3-0, 3-04.1, 3-07.5, 4-0, 4-01.4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-01.5, 4-02.1, 4-05, 5-0)

**Note:** See ST 1.1, Conduct Intratheater Strategic Deployment for subsequent intratheater strategic deployment and concentration.

M1	Percent	Of TPFDD sealifted units closed by LAD.
M2	Percent	Of TPFDD airlifted units closed by LAD.
М3	Percent	Of units close by LAD.
M4	Percent	Of sustainment movement requirements met by available sealift
		(during execution).

# SN 1.1 Determine Transportation Infrastructure and Resources

To identify demands on common-user, organic, and contracted-commercial lift assets and en route support required to move forces to and from theaters in support of national military and theater strategies, operation plans, and multinational and regional needs. **(JP 0-2, 4-01, 4-01.3, 5-0)** (JP 4-01.2, 4-01.7, 4-02.1)

**Note:** Deployment/Redeployment planning is considered under SN 5, Provide Strategic Direction and Integration.

M1	Hours	To determine transportation feasibility.
M2	Hours	To identify available common-user lift assets worldwide to support
		critical, short-notice requirements in support of national or theater
		military strategies.
М3	Hours	To identify requirements for lift assets (in crisis situation).
M4	Months	From approval of JSCP to approved OPLAN/TPFDD.
M5	Percent	Of airlift requirements miss LAD because of unforeseen lack of en
		route support.
M6	Percent	Of requirements close between EAD and LAD.
M7	Percent	Of requirements planned to close between EAD and LAD.
M8	Percent	Of sealift requirements have adequate origin outload and destination
		reception support infrastructure.
M9	Weeks	Since demands on common-user and organic lift assets last verified.
M10	Yes/No	In crisis action planning, USTRANSCOM can determine
		transportation feasibility in time to allow the supported combatant
		commander to complete the commander's estimate for submission to
		the CJCS.
M11	Hours	To determine transportation feasibility of supported combatant
		commander's TPFDD (from warning order) (assuming required
		overflight rights, landing rights, en route support facilities, and
		critical common-user lift assets are available).
M12	Yes/No	The combatant command in coordination with USTRANSCOM will
		determine if an OPLAN or CONPLAN with TPFDD is transportation
		feasible as a result of the final TPFDD refinement conference.
M13	Percent	Of OPLANs and CONPLANs with TPFDDs determined transportation
		feasible NLT final TPFDD refinement conference.

# SN 1.1.1 Determine Transportation and Support Availability

To determine installation materiel handling capability, port throughput capacity, onward movement capability, transit times, overflight and landing rights, en route support facilities, and critical common-user lift asset availability. **(JP 4-0, 4-01)** (JP 4-01, 4-01.3, 4-01.5, 4-01.7, 4-02.1)

M1	Days	To update and modify an assessment.

M2	Hours	To determine commercial transport industry response times and asset availability (from execution).
М3	Hours	To ascertain current state of CRAF, SRP, VISA, and RRF assets.
M4	Hours	To identify SPOEs (after CJCS Warning Order).
M5	Hours	To identify transportation availability data for combatant command
		Course of Action development or analysis (for CONUS).
M6	Hours	To verify availability of all sourced civil reserve air fleet (CRAF) aircraft and crews.
M7	Hours	To verify en route support facilities available, functioning at projected level or capable of reaching required operational levels with sourced deploying en route support equipment and personnel.
M8	Hours	To verify impact of current and forecast weather on transit times.
M9	Hours	To verify mission capability of all sourced airlift aircraft.
M10	Hours	To verify mission capability of all sourced deploying en route support personnel (during crisis action planning).
M11	Hours	To verify overflight and landing rights.
M12	Hours	To verify transit times with respect to weather (assuming required transit rights, vessel berthing permissions, landing rights, en route support facilities, and critical common-user lift assists are available.).
M13	Hours	To identify POE/POD current and predicted throughput capacity (after CJCS Warning Order).
M14	Hours	To verify mission capability of all sourced airlift aircraft (during crisis action planning).
M15	Hours	To verify mission capability of all sourced airlift aircrews (during crisis action planning).
M16	Months	Since last theater on-site capability assessment.
M17	Percent	Of CONUS installation outloading capability available at execution, compared to DD Form 1726 Reports.
M18	Percent	Of POE/POD capacity employed.
M19	Percent	Of TPFDD estimated rail capacity from point of origin to port of embarkation, actually in place.
M20	Percent	Of TPFDD estimated throughput capacity for installation, actually achieved.
M21	Percent	Of TPFDD estimated throughput capacity for POD, actually achieved.
M22	Percent	Of TPFDD estimated throughput capacity for POE, actually achieved.
M23	Hours	To verify OPLAN/CONPLAN transit times with respect to current and forecast weather (assuming transit rights, vessel berthing permissions, landing rights, en route support facilities, and critical common-user lift assets are available).
M24	Hours	To verify mission capability of all sourced deploying en route support equipment.
M25	Yes/No	Planned throughput does not exceed capacity of any POE/POD used.
M26	Percent	Of POE/POD with planned throughput exceeding capacity.
M27	Yes/No	USTRANSCOM can identify transportation availability data required for supported combatant commander's Course of Action development or analysis NLT time coordinated with supported combatant commander/CJCS.
M28	Hours	To verify status of available personnel and equipment.
M29	Hours	To verify mission capability of all sourced airlift aircraft.
M30	Hours	To complete a transportation analysis to support strategic movement from identification of tasking.

# SN 1.1.2 Coordinate and Match Transportation Resources and Requirements.

To compare deployment requirements against the actual strategic lift assets made available. If a change in the allocation is required, the supported combatant command, in coordination with USTRANSCOM, requests additional transportation allocations from the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. (JP 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-01.3, 4-01.5) (JP 4-01.2, 4-01.3, 4-01.7)

M1	Percent	Of ULNs arrive NLT LAD in airlift (during TFE).
M2	Percent	Of ULNs arrive NLT LAD in sealift (during TFE).
М3	Hours	To reallocate strategic lift assets IAW CJCS direction.
M4	Hours	To justify and obtain change in lift allocation (during crisis action planning).
M5	Hours	To provide CONOPS and estimate of lift capability in relationship to apportioned airlift and sealift assets (during crisis action planning).
M6	Hours	To validate and recommend change in lift allocation (during crisis action planning).
M7	Percent	Of planning time, used to determine transportation feasibility.
M8	Percent	Of unique deployable criteria, addressed.
M9	Yes/No	The combatant command in coordination with USTRANSCOM will determine if an OPLAN or CONPLAN with TPFDD is transportation feasible as a result of the final TPFDD refinement conference.
M10	Hours	To determine transportation feasibility of combatant commander's TPFDD (from commander's estimate).
M11	Percent	Of TPFDD LADs planned with sufficient transportation resources for stated requirements during deliberate planning.
M12	Hours	Deviation from supported commander's CAP TPFDD closure and USTRANSCOM's evaluation.
M13	Hours	For USTRANSCOM to assist in development of an initial closure estimate in time to allow the supported combatant commander to complete the commander's estimate for submission to the CJCS.
M14	Yes/No	Determine if a COA is transportation feasible in time to allow the supported combatant commander to complete the commander's estimate for submissions to CJCS (during crisis action planning).
M15	Yes/No	During crisis action planning, commander, USTRANSCOM, determines if a Course of Action (COA) is transportation feasible NLT the time coordinated with the supported combatant commander.
M16	Hours	To verify mission capability of all lift assets to final destination.
M17	Yes/No	CBRNE defense situation is considered during the planning process?
M18	Hours	To allocate lift assets to support strategic movement from identification of taskings.
M19	Yes/No	AT/FP is considered the planning process.

### **SN 1.1.3 Determine Possible Closure Times**

To determine the arrival date of a specified movement requirement at port of debarkation (POD). This task includes conducting a detailed, integrated air, land, and sea transportation analysis to determine the transportation feasibility of a course of action. It employs common-user lift assets

B-C-A-11 Annex A

apportioned for planning and supporting command deployment estimates for organic movements. USTRANSCOM evaluates the capability to deploy the force within the transportation priorities established by the supported command. Services and Service components also provide an estimate of the ability of their installations and forces to meet required arrival times at POE and onward movement from POD to destination. **(JP 4-0)** (JP 3-55, 4-0, 4-01.2, 4-01.7, 5-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.01)

M1	Days	Deviation between LAD and RDD for self-deploying Service and component forces.
M2	Days	Deviation from LAD in airlift (during TFE).
M3	Days	Deviation from LAD in sealift (during TFE).
M4	Percent	Of ULNs close after their RDD.
M5	Yes/No	USTRANSCOM can determine initial closure times in time to allow the supported combatant commander to complete the commander's estimate for submission to the CJCS (in crisis action planning).
M6	Percent	Of planning time USTRANSCOM uses to determine initial closure times.
M7	Hours	To determine transportation feasibility of supported combatant commander's TPFDD (from warning order).
M8	Yes/No	In deliberate planning, USTRANSCOM can project closure dates during TPFDD refinement conferences.
M9	Percent	Of time USTRANSCOM projects closure dates by end of final TPFDD refinement conference.
M10	Percent	Of ULNs arrive NLT LAD in airlift (during TFE).
M11	Percent	Of ULNs arrive NLT LAD in sealift (during TFE).
M12	Hours	Of planning time needed to determine JRSOI and theater distribution of forces and sustainment to final destination.
M13	Yes/No	Can determine initial closure times in order to allow the supported combatant commander to complete the commander's estimate for submission to the CJCS (in crisis action planning).
M14	Weeks	Needed to determine aerial port requirements based on post forces conference TPFDD during deliberate planning.
M15	Days	After deliberate planning final TPFDD refinement conference, identify percentage of cargo and passengers that will close on time.
M16	Days	After deliberate planning final TPFDD refinement conference, identify all closure dates.
M17	Yes/No	In crisis action planning, USTRANSCOM determines closure time NLT the time coordinated with the supported combatant commander.
M18	Hours	To complete a closure analysis to support strategic movement from identification of tasking.

## SN 1.1.4 Provide for En Route Support and Clearances

To arrange support, diplomatic clearances, and overflight/transit rights with affected countries for forces that are in transit from one locality to another. Includes coordination with domestic state and local authorities for homeland

security. Many strategic deployments need intermediate staging bases or areas for refueling, air-bridge operations, forward basing/staging of personnel and equipment, regrouping of ship convoys, replenishment, exercise, inspection, and concentration or redistribution of forces. Staging bases or areas may require airfields and facilities (e.g., navigation aids, communications, maintenance and servicing facilities), augmentation support, parking and transshipment facilities, construction services, health services, berths, beaches, stevedores, and utilities. (JP 3-0, 4.04, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 4-01.1) (JP 1, 2-01, 3-07.5, 4-01.1, 4-01.5, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** To determine if mutual support agreements exist or to negotiate required support see SN 3.1.3, Support Establishment of Access and Storage Agreements and SN 4.2.9, Acquire Host-Nation Support (HNS).

M1	Airframe- Days	Lost en route maintenance.
M2	Airframe-	Lost to indirect routing.
1112	Days	2000 to mancet routing.
М3	Days	To post changes to DOD Foreign Clearance Guide.
M4	Hours	Before C-Day and L-Hour, support teams available.
M5	Hours	Until support teams available (after C-Day and L-Hour).
M6	Hours	To be prepared to request priority diplomatic clearance (after CJCS Warning Order).
M7	Hours	To verify overflight and landing rights needed for deployment execution (during crisis).
M8	Hours	Until support teams available (after L-Hour).
M9	Percent	Decrease in ship deployments because of nonavailability of staging bases, bunkering, or routing.
M10	Percent	Of airlift/tanker sorties diverted or canceled.
M11	Percent	Of airlift/tanker sorties overfly planned en route support bases (due to lack of base, fuel, support facilities, or ramp space).
M12	Percent	Of Defense Courier Service movements, jeopardized by overflight/layovers in nation not covered by SOFA or other agreements.
M13	Percent	Of HNS and diplomatic clearance requirements, provided to supported combatant commander before he submits his commander's estimate.
M14	Percent	Of ship sailings, delayed, diverted, or canceled (lack of diplomatic clearance).
M15	Percent	Of sorties containing courier material diverted or canceled.
M16	Percent	Of support, clearance, and overflight permit requests, filled using current references/SOPs.
M17	Percent	Of tanker sorties diverted or canceled.
M18	Percent	Of tanker sorties overfly planned en route support bases (due to lack of POL, support facilities, or ramp space).
M19	Percent	Of TPFDD airlift sorties have required diplomatic clearances.
M20	Percent	Of unique deployable criteria, addressed.
M21	Percent	Of ship-days lost because of ship husbanding or repair facilities en route.
M22	Steaming- Days	Lost because of lack of available ship handling and repair facilities en route.

	T	
M23	Yes/No	USTRANSCOM identifies HNS and diplomatic clearance
		requirements to support Course of Action analysis (in crisis action
3.50.4	<u> </u>	planning).
M24	Percent	Of HNS and diplomatic clearance requirements identified (to
		support COA analysis).
M25	Hours	To identify HNS and diplomatic clearance requirements (to support COA analysis).
M26	Yes/No	USTRANSCOM identifies HNS, en route support, intermediate
		staging bases, and diplomatic clearance requirements to support
		given COAs and provide this information to the supported
		combatant commander prior to his submission of the commander's
		estimate.
M27	Hours	To identify HNS, en route support, intermediate staging bases, and
		diplomatic clearance requirements (to support COA analysis).
M28	Instances	Of airlift sorties which must overfly planned en route support bases
		(due to lack of POL, support facilities, or ramp space).
M29	Hour	To determine firefighting requirements for deployed locations.
M30	Hours	To develop aircraft parking MOG for all deployed locations.
M31	Days	To develop aircraft parking plans for en route locations.
M32	Days	To plan and source engineering support, personnel, and
		equipment.
M33	Hours	To determine airfield support requirements.
M34	Hours	To determine the fuel systems maintenance requirements.
M35	Hours	To determine EOD support requirements.
M36	Days	To determine and validate support facility requirements.
M37	Days	To assist in development of OPORD for deployed locations to
		include measures required for disaster control.
M38	Hours	Until support team is tasked.
M39	Yes/No	En route support bases are fully operational before first planned
	,	aircraft arrival time (during execution).
M40	Hours	For USTRANSCOM to identify en route facilities in advance of a
		deficiency affecting operations during execution.
M41	Hours	Determine HNS requirements.
	1	

# SN 1.1.5 Determine Impact of Environmental Conditions on Strategic Mobility

To identify environmental conditions (these include, but are not limited to, weather, oceanic conditions, and the space environment) that may delay, divert, change, or cancel strategic airlift/sealift. Recommend changes in transportation modes, assets, or routing to minimize impact or exploit favorable conditions to enhance mission success. (JP 2-01, 3-11, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-01.3, 4-01.6) (JP 2-01, 3-07.5, 3-08v2, 3-11, 4-02.1, 4-01.6) Note: See SN 2, Develop National Strategic Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance, for examination of the impact of threat and geography on deployment.

M1	Minutes	To verify OPLAN/CONPLAN transit times with respect to current
		and forecast weather.

	1	
M2	Percent	Of airborne strategic airlift/tanker deployment missions, delayed, diverted, re-routed, or canceled (due to weather conditions that
		should have been predicted prior to takeoff).
M3	Percent	Of transit time computations include factors for historical data on adverse weather.
M4	Percent	Of strategic airlift/tanker sorties changed or canceled (due to unanticipated geographic considerations).
M5	Percent	Of strategic airlift/tanker sorties changed or canceled (due to unanticipated climatic considerations).
NAC	D 4	
M6	Percent	Of strategic sealift changed or canceled (due to climatic
3.50		considerations not forecast at least 24 hours in advance).
M7	Days	Projection of weather by METOC for daily presentation to CAT.
M8	Yes/No	Location and climatology considered during planning and execution.
M9	Yes/No	Environmental effects of CBRNE weapons are included.
M10	Hours	To assess transit time in case of degradation of ability to respond and survive chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear and high yield explosives (CBRNE) attack.
M11	Yes/No	Strategic C2 system in-place to disseminate actual and predictive data on environmental conditions to strategic airlift/sealift forces?
M12	Percent	Of strategic airlift/tanker missions delayed or canceled due to CBRNE contamination.
M13	Yes/No	Strategic plan exists for re-routing mission-critical strategic mobility assets if APODs/SPODs are not accessible due to environmental conditions.
M14	Hours	To assess impact of patient movement, (AE) and flow options upon rerouting decisions designed to get around net threats.
M15	Minutes	To establish contingency plans and take protective measures to protect patients in case of CBRNE attack.

# SN 1.1.6 Determine the Impact of Threat Activity on Strategic Mobility

Examine potential and actual threats at departure and arrival locations and en route (along lines of communications), including possible use of nuclear, biological, and chemical weapons and determine necessary changes to operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-07.2, 3-10, 3-15, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, 5-0)** (JP 3-07.2, 3-07.5, 3-10, 3-15, 4-0, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-01.5, 4-01.6, CJCSI 3100.01, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3141.01)

M1	Hours	Since distribution of last combatant command classified weekly
		INTEL summary.
M2	Hours	From action by threat until an update presented to CAT by J-2.
М3	Hours	From identification of event until contingency planning document
		(CPD) or theater planning document, disseminated.
M4	Hours	To reroute airlift and sealift flow around new threats.
M5	Percent	Of strategic airlift/tanker missions lost, delayed, or diverted (due
		to unpredicted threats).
M6	Percent	Of strategic airlift/tanker deployment aircraft, destroyed by
		hostile enemy action.

M7	Percent	Of strategic sealift voyages, delayed, diverted, changed or
		canceled due to identified enemy action.
M8	Percent	Of strategic sealift vessels, destroyed by hostile enemy action.
M9	Percent	Of strategic sealift assets lost, delayed, or diverted (due to
		unpredicted threats).
M10	Percent	Of priority intelligence requirements are tasked for collection.
M11	Hours/Days	Of delay to strategic air/sea lift by use of CBRNE weapons.
M12	Hours	From last update J-2 provides updated information on possible
		hostile actions posing threat to deployment operations.
M13	Yes/No	Distribute daily intelligence summary.
M14	Percent	Of strategic airlift/tanker deployment missions are delayed,
		diverted, re-routed, or canceled due to identified enemy action.
M15	Deleted	
M16	Hours/Days	Delay to strategic sealift due to mining.
M17	Percent	Of strategic airlift/tanker deployment aircraft rendered unusable
		by CBRNE contamination.

### SN 1.2 Conduct Deployment and Redeployment

To move forces and cargo in accordance with both national strategic and theater strategic requirements and in conformance with the supported commander's concept of operations. This may be included in an OPLAN, CONPLAN, or OPORD. **(JP 3-0, 4-01, 4-01.3, 5-0)** (JP 3-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, 4-01.5, 4-01.7, 4-02.1, 4-05)

M1	Hours	To evaluate validated TPFDD force modules and pass to components.
M2	Percent	Of available ship-days, lost awaiting cargo.
М3	Percent	Of cargo planned for delivery, delivered.
M4	Percent	Of ULNs close by RDD.
M5	Percent	Of ULNs closed within EAD/LAD window.
M6	Percent	Of delivered cargo not identified in JOPES.

## SN 1.2.1 Integrate Deployment Systems

To manage the employment of common-user and organic lift assets of deploying forces through movement control and ADP systems. While execution is decentralized, centralized integration permits worldwide strategic mobility operations. The global transportation network (GTN) integrates data from transportation and logistics automated information systems for mission area applications. GTN should be used for in-transit visibility. Utilize the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) for deployment, sustainment, and redeployment operations. The umbrella for the JOPES system is the Global Command and Control System (GCCS), which will provide visibility to all users. (JP 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-01.3, 4-01.5, 4-01.7, 5-0) (JP 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.7, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.02, CJCSM 3122.03)

Note: For description of C4, see SN 5.1.2, Establish and Direct National Military C4 Systems Worldwide for Communicating Strategic Information

M1	Hours	To modify TPFDD after receipt.
M2	Hours	Maximum lag in high priority cargo in-transit visibility (ITV).
МЗ	Hours	Lag in high priority cargo in-transit visibility (ITV).
M4	Hours	To account for all rolling stock.
M5	Hours	To generate, transmit, and centralize movement information from source systems.
M6	Hours	To generate, transmit, and centralize movement information from various sources for access by GTN.
M7	Hours	To locate specific personnel or cargo en route.
M8	Hours	To review feasibility for supported commander's high priority cargo versus available lift assets (after supported commander's warning order).
M9	Minutes	To obtain selective GTN query responses (by type, mode, geographic area, date, IB/OB, on hand waiting).
M10	Percent	Accuracy in generated movement information for GTN.
M11	Percent	Completeness in generated movement information for GTN.
M12	Percent	Of DCS materiel, delayed more than 24 hours (faulty prioritization procedures).
M13	Percent	Of ADP systems interface or have work-around.
M14	Percent	Of cargo, visible during transit (ITV).
M15	Percent	Of generated movement information for GTN, current.
M16	Percent	Of supported commander's high priority cargo, identified.
M17	Yes/No	During Planning and execution no data transfer between networked stations is responsible for a supporting command failing to meet a request/requirement.
M18	Percent	Percent of currency in generated movement information in GTN.
M19	Hours	To notify the system owner that a source system for GTN is providing inaccurate or incomplete data, after receipt of batch data feed.
M20	Hours	To identify inaccurate or incomplete data coming from a near real- time data feed to GTN and to identify the source system owner.
M21	Minutes	For personnel operating command and control systems to get desired or requested output from those systems (within system capability) for a simple query.
M22	Hours	For personnel operating command and control systems to get desired or requested output from those systems (within system capability) for a complex query.

## SN 1.2.2 Provide Forces and Mobility Assets

To provide the transportation assets (e.g., road, rail, sealift, and airlift) required in an operational configuration for the movement of forces and cargo. Mobility assets involve military and commercial means that includes assets from multinational partners. (JP 3-07.5, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-01.3, 4-01.7, 4-05) (JP 3-07.5, 3-08v2, 3-17, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.7, 4-02.1, 4-02.2)

M1	Days	For railroad cargo support to reach full capacity.
M2	Hours	Prior to first planned aircraft arrival time, deploying en route
		support elements, in place.
М3	Hours	To alert deploying en route support elements, prior to planned
		departure time.

M4	Hours	To reconfigure commercial aircraft to support military operations (down time).
M5	Percent	Of APOD throughput capacity, available prior to first EAD.
M6	Percent	Of en route support bases, fully operational prior to first planned aircraft arrival.
M7	Percent	Of FSS, MPS, RRF ships met activation schedule.
M8	Ship-Days	Lost because of ship maintenance problems.
M9	Percent	Of assigned APODs, operating at EAD.
M10	Percent	Of allocated/apportioned transportation assets, available for movement of forces and cargo.
M11	Percent	Of required transportation assets arrive at the POE (in proper configuration and operational status).
M12	Percent	Of sourced airlift aircraft, mission capable by C-day.
M13	Percent	Of sourced tanker aircraft, mission capable by planned deployment date.
M14	Percent	Of sourced units report equipment readiness levels at C2 or better.
M15	Percent	Of SPOEs and SPODs reach required operational capability NLT first ALD.
M16	Percent	Of tasked units receive valid tasking in time to meet ALD.
M17	Percent	Of allocated/apportioned transportation assets, provided by USTRANSCOM.
M18	Percent	Of transportation assets meet ALD/RLD.
M19	Ship-days	To make ships fully operationally ready (down time).
M20	Hours	For carrier providing AE aircraft to divert aircraft to support maintenance facility (to reconfigure).
M21	Hours	For carriers to supply aircraft (after call up).
M22	Hours	Prior to first planned aircraft arrival, en route support bases fully operational.
M23	Days	To assemble airlift forces for strategic intratheater deployment of forces.
M24	Hours	For contractor to reconfigure to AE aircraft.
M25	Hours	For carriers to supply aircraft after call up in Stages I and II.
M26	Hours	For carriers to supply aircraft after call up in Stage III.
M27	Hours	To assemble rail and ground assets for intratheater deployment of forces.

### **SN 1.2.3 Conduct Terminal Operations**

To conduct reception, processing, and staging of passengers; receipt, transit storage, and marshaling of cargo; loading and unloading of ships or aircraft; maintain in-transit visibility (ITV); and manifesting and forwarding of cargo and passengers to destination. This task applies to ports of embarkation normally within the CONUS and can also apply to ports of debarkation outside the CONUS. (JP 4-0, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-01.3, 4-01.5, 4-01.6) (JP 3-02.2, 4-01.2, 4-01.5, 4-01.6, 4-01.7, 4-02.1)

M1	Days	For APOEs to reach full operating capability.
M2	Days	For SPODs to reach full operating capability.
М3	Days	For SPODs to reach initial operating capability.
M4	Days	For APODs to reach full operating capability.

M5	Days	For SPOEs to reach full operating capability.
M6	Percent	Of SPODs, open by required time.
M7	Hours	Delay in opening of APOD or SPOD because of late arrival of port
		personnel and equipment.
M8	Hours	For TPFDD-identified theater APOD to reach initial operating
		capability (IOC).
M9	Hours	Maximum port hold time for TP2 and 3 air channel cargo.
M10	Hours	Maximum port hold time for transportation priority 1 air channel cargo.
M11	Percent	Of aircraft, loaded at APOE within CONOPS/specified time.
M12	Percent	Of APOE throughput capacity achieved prior to first ready to load date (RLD).
M13	Percent	Of cargo unloaded at POD incorrectly manifested.
M14	Percent	Of cargo, damaged during terminal operations.
M15	Days	To move cargo from reception area.
M16	Percent	Of cargo frustrated by shortfall in reception capability.
M17	Percent	Of cargo, visible during terminal operations.
M18	Percent	Of POEs reach required operational capability IAW TPFDD NLT first ALD.
M19	Percent	Of required APODs, operating at EAD to support mission mobility requirements.
M20	Percent	Of standard ship load and unload times, achieved.
M21	Percent	Of support element, fully operational at APOD 24 hours prior to first scheduled aircraft arrival.
M22	Percent	Of APODs, open by required time.
M23	Yes/No	Sufficient APODs operating at EAD to support mission mobility requirements by time and phase.
M24	Percent	Of required APODs operating at EAD.
M25	Hours	After notification, all aerial port personnel and equipment are deployed.
M26	Percent	Of aerial port equipment and personnel in place 24 hours prior to scheduled arrival of forces IAW CONOPS.
M27	Hours	Prior to expected peak workload, augmentation personnel and equipment are in place.
M28	Percent	Of aircraft unloaded at the APOD within CONOPS/specified time (during execution).
M29	Yes/No	En route support teams are available for transportation NLT than their ALD and in place NLT their latest arrival date (LAD) (during execution).
M30	Yes/No	APODs/SPODs prepared to operate under NBC defense conditions?
M31	Hours/Days	Delay in opening SPODs/SPOEs due to mining.
M32	Yes/No	APODS/SPODS prepared to operate in FPCON ALPHA through DELTA.

## SN 1.2.4 Provide Movement to POE

To move forces, individuals, and equipment/supplies from origin installation, or mobilization station if used, to marshaling area and then to ports of embarkation (POE). **(JP 4-0, 4-01.2, 4-01.3, 4-01.5, 4-01.7)** (JP 4-01.2, 4-01.3, 4-01.7, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Hours	Between unit's C-Day and L-Hour and unit's departure from HS for POE.
M2	Hours	To validate location of DOD-owned pre-positioned transport assets.
M3	Percent	Port calls issued IAW established time standards.
M4	Percent	Of cargo arrived at POE on or before its TPFDD ALD.
M5	Percent	Of DFB alignments to installations and units, still valid at
		execution.
M6	Percent	Of DOD organic transport and DOD commercial capability meet
		TPFDD RLD/ALDs.
M7	Percent	Of DOD-owned pre-positioned transport assets have valid location
		held at L-Hour.
M8	Percent	Of movements delayed by late port calls.
M9	Percent	Of movements rerouted because of lack of waivers for hazardous
		materials.
M10	Percent	Of ports have Port Support Activities in place at time first load arrives.
M11	Percent	Of TPFDD RLD/ALDs met by DOD organic transport and/or DOD commercial capability (during execution).
M12	Percent	Of ULNs arriving at POE, properly configured to load.
M13	Percent	Of ULNs arriving at POE, properly documented.
M14	Percent	Of waivers and permits, granted in time to preclude cargo delays (during execution).
M15	Percent	Of units requiring MTMC-generated port calls receive them in time to arrive at the POE NLT their ALD.

### SN 1.2.5 Move Forces from POE to POD

To move forces by air and sea strategic mobility assets to ports of debarkation (POD) in theaters. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.3, 4-01.5, 4-01.7)** (JP 4-01.1, 4-02.1)

M1	Percent	Of air cargo, damaged en route.
M2	Percent	Of cargo closed before JFC EAD without any place to offload or store.
М3	Percent	Of sea cargo, damaged en route.
M4	Percent	Of strategic mobility and support assets, in place to move forces IAW validated TPFDD.
M5	Percent	Of supported combatant commander validated requirements (ULNs) arrive at the TPFDD POD NLT their LAD.
M6	Percent	Of combat support and combat service support units closed within supported combatant commander's EAD/LADs
M7	Percent	Of strategic mobility assets, required to move cargo not identified in JOPES
M8	Hours	Till air schedules are available in GTN once the supported combatant commander has validated the TPFDD first increment of airlift requirements during execution planning (after CJCS alert order).
М9	Hours	Till air schedules are available in GTN once the supported combatant commander has validated requirements beyond the TPFDD first increment (after CJCS deployment or execution order).

M10	Days	Before the ship is scheduled to be on berth at the seaport of
		embarkation (SPOE) till ship schedules with requirement allocation
		are available in GTN.
M11	Hours	Till aircraft passenger or cargo manifest information is available in
		GTN once aircraft has departed from any on-load stop.
M12	Hours	Till ship cargo manifest informtion is available in GTN once ship
		has departed from any on-load port.
M13	Percent	Of supported combatant commander validated unit line numbers
		(ULN) scheduled to arrive at the POD within their EAD/LAD
		window during execution.

# SN 1.2.6 Conduct Redeployment or Retrograde of Personnel and Equipment from Theater

To conduct redeployment of US and other designated personnel and equipment from theater of operations/joint operations areas, often using the retrograde capacity of mobility assets during strategic deployment operations. **(JP 3-17)** (JP 3-0, 4-01.1, 4-02.1, 4-05, 5-0, 5-00.2)

M1	Days	Cargo (other than major end items) awaiting backhaul.
M2	Days	Delay for major end items awaiting backhaul.
М3	Hours	Delay for personnel awaiting movement.
M4	Percent	Of supported combatant commander validated backhaul
		requirements are scheduled to arrive at the POD by their ALD
		(during execution).
M5	Percent	Of cargo aircraft leave theater below capacity (with items awaiting
		transport).
M6	Percent	Of passengers and cargo, visible during transit (ITV).
M7	Percent	Of ships closed within supported combatant commander's ALDs.
M8	Percent	Of supported combatant commander validated backhaul
		requirements (ULNs) arrive at the TPFDD POE by ALD.
M9	Percent	Of sealift leave theater below capacity (with items awaiting
		transport).
M10	Percent	Of patient movement by retrograde aircraft if the aircraft will not
		deviate from its scheduled missions and the AE CRAF has not been
		activated.
M11	Percent	Of patient movement by regularly scheduled AE channel missions.

## SN 1.2.7 Coordinate Global Strategic Refueling

To coordinate refueling for (1) the strategic deployment of aircraft to reach their destination with minimum dependence on landing rights in foreign nations, and (2) the enhancement of range, loiter time, and payload of aircraft conducting strategic air operations. It can also include replenishment (fueling) at sea for strategically employing and deploying ships and convoys. (JP 3-17, 4-0, 4-01.1, 4-01.2) (JP 4-01.2, CJCSI 3110.11B, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Days	For ships transit.
----	------	--------------------

M2	Hours	To provide supported combatant commander feasibility study on short notice requirement for air refueling assets.
МЗ	Percent	Of aircraft, diverted from planned destination (missed aerial refueling).
M4	Percent	Of airlift sorties stopped en route because of lack of tanker support.
M5	Percent	Of bomber combat missions, diverted or canceled for lack of tanker support.
M6	Percent	Of combatant UNREPs (for fuel), conducted by gray bottoms.
M7	Percent	Of fighter deployments (USAF, USN, or USMC) must use en route stops (lack of tanker support).
M8	Percent	Of receiver aircraft must divert (tankers missing ARCTs).
M9	Percent	Of tanker packages (ULNs) meet complete scheduled offload.
M10	Percent	Of tanker packages, which support strategic AR (ULNs), meet LAD.
M11	Percent	Of air refueling requirements for direct to strategic deployments and air-bridge operations validated prior to final TPFDD refinement conference.
M12	Hours	To source air refueling resources for validated short-notice air refueling requests.
M13	Hours	To provide a feasibility analysis for short-notice requests for additional apportioned tactical air refueling assets to the appropriate supported combatant commander.
M14	Hours	To provide a feasibility analysis for short-notice requests for additional apportioned strategic air refueling assets to support the air- bridge.
M15	Yes/No	Provide, when asked, tanker cell to plan and task deployed tankers units supporting AMC operations.
M16	Hours	After receipt, USTRANSCOM validates incoming short-notice requirements for air refueling and notifies AMC.
M17	Incidents	Of errors in crew force response when execution directed the President.

# SN 1.2.8 Provide Global Patient Movement and Evacuation

To provide evacuation and control of patient movement worldwide. This task includes the evacuation of combat casualties from theater of operations/JOA and worldwide movement of ill or injured patients within theater, between theaters or between the theater and CONUS, or within CONUS. (JP 4-0, 4-01.3, 4-02.1, 4-02.1, 4-02.2,) (JP 3-07.5, 4-01.3, 4-02.2)

M1	Days	For mobile aeromedical staging facility (MASF) to be operational.
M2	Days	Recycle time for AE or MTF provided medical equipment to be
		returned.
М3	Days	Supply of medications, special diets, and consumable supplies.
M4	Days	To deploy AE operations team to theater of war or JOA locations.
M5	Hours	Delay for aeromedical evacuees awaiting transportation.
M6	Hours	Aeromedical evacuees remain on ground during intermediate stops
		awaiting fuel or repairs.

M7	Hours	For AE CRAF aircraft to be available (once activated).
M8	Hours	For aeromedical evacuee to be moved bed-to-bed.
M9	Hours	For departure of first aircraft scheduled (after validated requirement
		in an emergency).
M10	Hours	For deployable TPMC to be available for deployment.
M11	Hours	For deployable TPMC to be in place and operating (after designation
		of unit C-Day and L-Hour).
M12	Hours	For joint movement center and TPMC to adjudicate disconnects in patient movement.
M13	Hours	To reconfigure an airlift aircraft for AE use.
M14	Kilometers	From E4 MTF to designated AE point.
M15	Minutes	Aeromedical evacuees remain on aircraft at destination awaiting movement to treatment facilities.
M16	Percent	Of aeromedical evacuees' condition worsens during MEDEVAC flight.
M17	Percent	Of aeromedical evacuees, determined to have not been suitable patients for movement by air.
M18	Percent	Of aeromedical evacuees, moved within 24 hours of being available.
M19	Percent	Of aeromedical evacuees can be tracked through ITV.
M20	Percent	Of patients have no loss of personal effects during transfer.
M21	Percent	Of patient records, available at destination medical facility with or before patient arrival.
M22	Percent	Of patients (scheduled for strategic evacuation), actually evacuated.
M23	Percent	Of special needs patients have medical attendants assigned to them for AE.
M24	Percent	Of time, in SSC theater medical assets, reduced below planned levels to support AE.
M25	Weeks	For OSIA charges to be posted.
M26	Percent	Of patients scheduled for strategic evacuation (IAW evacuation policy).
M27	Percent	Of patient movement by retrograde aircraft (aircraft do not deviate from schedule missions).
M28	Hours	Maximum to notify CRAF carrier of selection of AE CRAF aircraft for
		callup after identification requirement.
M29	Hours	Maximum to identify and deploy aeromedical aircrew to meet AE CRAF aircraft after identification of requirement to use them.
M30	Yes/No	Are security forces required due to cargo or intermediate stops.

### \*SN 2 Develop National Strategic Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance

To produce the intelligence required by strategic consumers for formulating national-level policy, strategy, systems acquisition, and military plans and operations. The strategic intelligence task applies across the range of military operations including military operations other than war. This task includes providing national strategic surveillance and reconnaissance. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 3-01.1, 3-07.4, 3-07.5, 3-08v2) (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-01.1, 3-11, 4-02.1)

M1	Days	Of warning time (of actual enemy action).
M2	Days	Of warning time (of potential enemy action).

М3	Months	To update assessments of overall regional threats.
M4	Percent	Of PIRs with new intelligence data.
M5	Hours	To provide intelligence support for adaptive planning.
M6	Hours	To provide intelligence support for existing plan.
M7	Frequency	Of Command Intelligence briefs to the combatant commander, Battle Staff, Task Force Commanders, and component commanders to support the generation of forces.
M8	Yes/No	Provide intelligence to fulfill assigned Shared Production Program (SPP) IAW Defense Intelligence Management Document DOD-0000-151F-98.
M9	Frequency	Of Order of Battle Messages to the combatant commander, Battle Staff, Task Force Commanders, and component commanders to support the generation of forces.
M10	Yes/No	Conduct I&W surveillance and report problems in the Defense Indications and Warning System within Area of Responsibility (AOR).
M11	Yes/No	Operate Strategic Warning Center 24 hours/day with reporting as required.
M12	Frequency	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M13	Frequency	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

### SN 2.1 Plan and Direct Strategic Intelligence Activities

To assist strategic consumers in determining their intelligence requirements, then planning the strategic collection effort and issuing the necessary orders and requests to intelligence organizations. This task includes reviewing, validating, and prioritizing requirements and taskings. Requirements include intelligence for US and allied forces and for host nations (HN)/groups in support of the full range of military operations. (JP 0-2, 2-0, 2-01, 2-02) (JP 2-0, 4-02.1)

M1	Percent	Of novy possinoments not proviously mot
		Of new requirements not previously met.
M2	Percent	Of PIRs with supporting intelligence data.
М3	Months	To establish long-term (deliberate) intelligence plans for the
		command in peacetime as per deliberate planning guidelines.
M4	Hours	To establish long-term (deliberate) intelligence plans for the
		command under crisis conditions as specified in guidelines to
		establish an Intelligence Task Force (ITF) or other assigned
		support.
M5	Time	To establish intelligence policies for command in peacetime.
M6	Hours/days	To review intelligence policies for command during a crisis.
M7	Hours/days	To establish intelligence requirements for current ISR shortfalls
		and ensure shortfalls are incorporated into JMRR.
M8	Months	To establish intelligence requirements for Mid-Long Term ISR
		shortfalls. Hold cross-directorate validation for all ISR shortfalls.
M9	Hours/days	To process, validate, and register intelligence production
		requirements in COLISEUM under normal conditions.

M10	Hours/days	To process, validate, and register intelligence production
		requirements in COLISEUM under crises conditions.
M11	Hours/Days	To review and validate collection requirements in support of
		strategic production and Request for Information (RFI)
		requirements, and strategic targeting intelligence requirements
		including battle damage assessment, under normal conditions.
M12	Hours/days	To review and validate collection requirements in support of
		strategic production and Request for Information (RFI)
		requirements, and strategic targeting intelligence requirements
		including battle damage assessment during a crisis or time-
		sensitive conditions.
M13	Hours/days	To review interoperability of required databases and dissemination
		systems.
M14	Hours	To provide Command Counterintelligence Support in peacetime or
		pre-hostilities.
M15	Hours	To assume duties as the command Counterintelligence
		Coordinating Authority (CICA).

### SN 2.1.1 Develop National Strategic Intelligence Policy

To assist and advise the President and/or Secretary of Defense (SecDef) on the development of policy governing strategic intelligence operations. It also includes developing intelligence planning guidance, identifying major intelligence deficiencies, establishing goals and associated objectives to overcome these deficiencies at the national and combatant command levels, and identifying intelligence resource requirements. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 3-07.5) (JP 2-0, 3-08v2)

M1	Days	Since intelligence data on PIRs last collected.
M2	Hours	In advance of collection, deployment intelligence collection
		requirements identified.
М3	Instances	Of identified threats, en route or at PODs, resulted in diverted or
		delayed airlift/sealift missions.
M4	Instances	Of PIRs identified after collection begins.
M5	Percent	Of new requirements not previously met.
M6	Percent	Of PIRs covered by collection plan.
M7	Percent	Of supporting combatant commander PIRs contained in theater
		collection plan.
M8	Percent	Of supporting combatant commander PIRs satisfied (in time to
		support deployment planning).
M9	Percent	Of validated PIRs have no collection effort.
M10	Percent	Of duplicate PIRs eliminated (during validation).
M11	Months	Since information on theater OPLAN PODs and transportation
		infrastructures updated.
M12	Percent	Of essential elements of information are collected.
M13	Percent	Instances of NBC threats/use resulting in delays or damage.
M14	Yes/No	Tasked for input to IPOM.
M15	Yes/No	Tasked for input to IPL.
M16	Yes/No	Tasked for input to JMRR.

# SN 2.1.2 Determine and Prioritize National Strategic Intelligence Requirements

To assist the President and/or Secretary of Defense and the combatant commander in determining and prioritizing their strategic intelligence requirements. This task applies to the full range of military operations. (**JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02**) (JP 2-01, 3-55, 5-00.2)

M1	Hours	In advance of collection, intelligence requirements identified.
M2	Hours	To disseminate initial and subsequent PIRs to all components.
М3	Hours	To prioritize requirements.
M4	Percent	Of prior PIRs require modification or deletion.
M5	Yes/No	Tasked for input to DIA's yearly production plan?
M6	Yes/No	Tasked for input into DIA's National HUMINT collection effort?

### SN 2.1.3 Prepare National Strategic Collection Plan

To develop a strategic collection plan that will satisfy the strategic intelligence requirements. Collection planning includes assigning the appropriate collection capabilities to fulfilling specific intelligence requirements. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02) (N/A)

M1	Hours	To create collection plan.
M2	Hours	To revise collection plan.
М3	Percent	Of PIRs not covered by collection plan.
M4	Days	Before collection begins, distribute collection plan.
M5	Yes/No	Provide collection, exploitation, and reporting guidance based on
		standing and ad hoc collection requirements.

### SN 2.1.4 Allocate National Intelligence Resources Worldwide

To assign adequate resources to national intelligence agencies and combatant commands to permit the accomplishment of assigned intelligence tasks. This task includes requesting support from allied sources, also civil authorities in support of Homeland Defense when required. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02) (JP 2-0, 2-01)

M1	Number	Of augmentees provided by National and Combat Support
		Agencies.
M2	Percent	Of collection plan satisfied.
М3	Percent	Of collection plan satisfied by assigned theater assets.
M4	Percent	Of validated PIRs denied collection effort by national level.

M5	Hours	Range in overtime worked in DOD intelligence organizations
		during crisis.
M6	Hours	Range in overtime worked in DOD intelligence organizations
		(during noncrisis period).
M7	Yes/No	Receive required funding.
M8	Yes/No	Receives adequate support through IPOM process.

### SN 2.1.5 Determine National Strategic Intelligence Issues

To identify issues involving intelligence collection, planning, exploitation, production, and dissemination that requires resolution by the Secretary of Defense, Director of Central Intelligence (DCI) or military intelligence boards. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02) (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of collected material backlogged.
M2	Percent	Of validated PIRs with no collection effort.

#### \*SN 2.2 Collect Strategic Information

To exploit sources of strategic information and to deliver the intelligence obtained to the appropriate processing organization for use in producing strategic intelligence. Strategic surveillance and reconnaissance are related to this task as is counterintelligence. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 3-01.1) (JP 2-01, 3-01.1)

M1	Days	Between quality/utility assessments (scores outside average).
M2	Days	Between quality/utility assessments (scores within average).
М3	Feet	Horizontal and vertical geolocation accuracy.
M4	Hours	For C2 structure to receive threat warning (from identification of threat to combatant command resources).
M5	Hours	Since data last collected.
M6	Hours	To disseminate data to users.
M7	Percent	Level of assuredness.
M8	Percent	Of intelligence products produced IAW Intelligence
		Planning/Programming Analysis Tool.
M9	Percent	Of PIRs satisfied.
M10	Percent	Of quality scores on quality/utility assessments fall within
		average.
M11	Percent	Of unit support tailored to meet validated joint force
		requirements.
M12	Targets/Day	Collected.
M13	Targets/Day	Detected, classified and identified.
M14	Hours	To provide strategic intelligence data in support of operational
		commander (from receipt of request).
M15	Hours	For reconnaissance or surveillance assets to respond (from
		receipt of tasking).
M16	Hours	To prepare CI collection plan before formal tasking

M17	Percent	Of counterintelligence PIRs satisfied.
M18	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M19	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

### SN 2.2.1 Collect Information on Strategic Situation Worldwide

To obtain information and data from all sources on the strategic situation. Areas of interest include activities and situations that could impact US national security interests and objectives, multinational and regional relations, or US and allied military forces. Of particular importance is information relating to enemy or potential enemy's strategic vulnerabilities, strategic forces, strategic centers of gravity, and CBRNE capabilities. This task includes collecting information on key foreign leadership/decision makers and cultural factors that may influence decisions. Information is also collected on the nature and characteristics of theater and regional areas of interest. This task also includes collecting against high-payoff and high-value targets of national strategic value, whose attack will lead directly or indirectly to the enemy's defeat. This collection task requires that deployment transportation information (e.g., threat to and status of transportation infrastructures and PODs en route and within the AOR) be collected to support predeployment planning for inter/intratheater airlift, sealift, and land movements. This task includes collecting battlefield damage assessment, munitions effects, medical assessments, and hazards information such as CBRNE contamination to conduct mission assessment. This task also includes collecting counterintelligence information, meteorological, oceanographic, and geospatial (e.g., aeronautical, hydrographic, geodetic, topographic) information; ballistic missile information on operations, intentions, and rules of engagement; and information on drug trafficking and terrorist activities. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 2-03, 3-08v2, 4-04, CJCSM 3150.14) (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-08v2, 3-11, 3-55)

M1	Feet	Of horizontal/vertical accuracy of national military and theater
		strategic geographical location data.
M2	Hours	To provide strategic intelligence data in support of operational
		commander (from receipt of request).
М3	Hours	For reconnaissance or surveillance assets to respond (from
		receipt of tasking).
M4	Hours	Since high priority targets last detected, identified and located.
M5	Hours	To prepare CI collection plan effort after becoming aware of CI
		requirement.
M6	Hours	Until reconnaissance or surveillance assets respond (from
		receipt of tasking).
M7	Instances	Of failure to respond to commander's requirements for
		reconnaissance or surveillance assets.
M8	Instances	Of unit support tailored to meet validated CTF requirements.
M9	Instances/Day	Of information collected on strategic targets in support of
		operational commander.

M10	Months	Since available meteorology, oceanography, geospacial data
		updated (at crisis outbreak).
M11	Months	Since information on OPLAN theater strategic situation updated.
M12	Percent	Of commander's geographic area has required reconnaissance and surveillance assets.
M13	Percent	Of counterintelligence PIRs satisfied.
M14	Percent	Of counterintelligence PIRs filled.
M15	Percent	Of disease nonbattle injury (DNBI) (from unanticipated medical threats).
M16	Percent	Of manned sorties requiring imagery have current imagery before flight briefing.
M17	Percent	Of outstanding PIRs (on situation).
M18	Percent	Of PIRs where at least one source yielded intelligence information.
M19	Percent	Of PIRs where more than one source yielded intelligence information.
M20	Percent	Of PIRs with more than one collection source.
M21	Percent	Of potential high-payoff targets accurately located.
M22	Percent	Of PIRs collected.
M23	Percent	Of proposed potential targets dropped for lack of adequate information.
M24	Percent	Of targets accurately identified.
M25	Percent	Of targets accurately located.
M26	Percent	Of targets detected, identified, located and classified in detail IAW Defense intelligence guidance.
M27	Years	Since most current geospatial data updated.
M28	Hours	After PIR satisfied CRM retasks collection asset to outstanding PIR.
M29	Percent	Of unsatisfied (i.e., do not exist or not adequate) priority one geospatial information and services generated or made adequate within required timeframe.
M30	Percent	Of unsatisfied (i.e., do not exist or not adequate) priority two geospatial information and services generated or made adequate within required timeframe.
M31	Percent	Of unsatisfied (i.e., do not exist or not adequate) priority three geospatial information and services generated or made adequate within required timeframe.
M32	Hours	To provide strategic reconnaissance reports in support of the combatant commander from completion of tasking.

# SN 2.2.2 Support Combatant Commander's Surveillance and Reconnaissance Requirements

To provide surveillance and reconnaissance support to combatant commanders. This task includes providing, either on a time-share or dedicated basis, assets or asset protection to meet the needs of combatant commanders and designated subordinate joint force commanders. (JP 2-0, 2-02, 3-01.1) (JP 3-07.5, 3-55)

M1	Percent	Of national asset capability untasked with combatant
		commanders having validated requirements.
M2	Percent	Of combatant commander collection requirements satisfied by piggybacking on existing collection mission on noninterference basis.
М3	Hours	To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet overriding combatant commander requirement(s).

### \*SN 2.3 Process and Exploit Collected Strategic Information

To convert collected strategic information to forms that can be readily used by intelligence analysts during production. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02)** (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0)

M1	Percent	Of multiple sources integrated and deconflicted.
M2	Days	To provide initial assessment of captured enemy material from in
		country.
М3	Hours	To process routine intelligence data into exploitable intelligence
		data/media from time of collection.
M4	Hours	To exploit time-sensitive or priority process-collected intelligence
		that provides Essential Elements of Information (EEIs) in support
		of validated and registered intelligence production requirements,
		collection requirements, or RFIs.
M5	Hours	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

### SN 2.3.1 Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation of Strategic Information

To perform activities such as imagery development and interpretation, document translation, data conversion, technical analysis of captured enemy materiel, and decryption of encoded material. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02)** (JP 2-01, 3-07.5)

M1	Hours	To process raw material (from receipt).
M2	Hours	To decode messages (for which keys exist).
М3	Minutes	To read wet film after recovery of aircraft or other photo
		system.
M4	Minutes/Page	To translate foreign national security material into English.
M5	Percent	Of collected information processed within 24 hours.
M6	Percent	Of intelligence collection data correctly processed for further exploitation.
M7	Percent	Of national asset collection of raw data processed within one
		year.
M8	Weeks	To provide final assessment of captured enemy materiel.

#### SN 2.3.2 Collate National Strategic Information

To identify and group together related items of information for critical comparison. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 3-08v2) (JP 2-0, 3-01.1, 3-07.1)

M1	Percent	Of packages returned to all source analysts for additional items
		of information.
M2	Percent	Of unincorporated items of information identified as critical after
		intelligence produced.

### SN 2.3.3 Correlate National Strategic Information

To associate and combine data on a single subject to improve the reliability or credibility of the information. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02)** (JP 2-0, 3-08v2)

M1	Data Points	Assembled on single subject.
M2	Percent	Of reported information graded credible based upon number
		of pieces of data combined and associated.
М3	Percent	Of reported information which graded high reliability.
M4	Sources	Provided information.

### \*SN 2.4 Produce Strategic Intelligence

To convert processed and exploited information into intelligence that satisfies the strategic consumer's intelligence requirements. (**JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 3-08v2**) (JP 3-07.5)

M1	Days	Between quality/utility assessments (scores outside average).
M2	Days	Between quality/utility assessments (scores within average).
М3	Hours	For newly received intelligence to be passed to components or joint force.
M4	Hours	Until completion of initial analysis of raw information (from receipt).
M5	Percent	Of intelligence products produced IAW Intelligence
		Planning/Programming Analysis Tool.
M6	Percent	Of quality scores on quality/utility assessments fall within average.
M7	Percent	Of recipients having received information in timely manner (as
		defined by customer requirements).
M8	Percent	Of strategic intelligence collection and dissemination capability in
		place prior to D-Day.
M9	Yes/No	IDB updated continuously; database reexamined every 6-24 months
		IAW SSP periodicity requirements. Accuracy will be within
		specifications IAW DODIIP guidance.
M10	Days	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

### SN 2.4.1 Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze and Interpret Information

To appraise information for credibility, reliability, pertinency, and accuracy (Evaluate). It includes forming patterns through the selection and combination of processed information (Integrate). The task further includes reviewing information to identify significant facts for subsequent interpretation (Analyze). Finally, the task is to judge the significance of information in relation to the current body of knowledge (Interpret). (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 3-08v2) (JP 2-0, 3-07.1, 3-07.5)

M1	Hours	To report change in enemy condition (e.g., disposition, order of
		battle).
M2	Percent	Of PIRs have complete data.
М3	Days	Since last review of critical intelligence data.
M4	Days	Since last vulnerability assessment.
M5	Hours	To review critical intelligence data.
M6	Days	To review intelligence data.
M7	Days	Since last review of intelligence data.

### SN 2.4.1.1 Identify Global and Regional Issues and Threats

To assess threats to the United States, US military forces, and the countries and forces of our multinational partners. This task includes assessing potential issues and situations that could impact US national security interests and objectives. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 3-01.1, 3-08v1, 3-08v2)** (JP 2-01, 3-01.1, 3-08v2)

M1	Hours	To report change in enemy condition (disposition, order of battle).
M2	Months	Before fielding, new formations or weapons systems identified.
M3	Days	Since last review of critical intelligence data.
M4	Days	Since last review of intelligence data.
M5	Hours	To review critical intelligence data.

# SN 2.4.1.2 Determine Enemy's Global Capabilities and Strategic Courses of Action

To identify, at the national strategic level, what an enemy (or potential enemy) can do, as well as when, where, and with what strength. This task addresses both military and nonmilitary capabilities. Under military capabilities this task examines ground, air, space, naval, CBRNE capabilities, information operations, special operations, and joint capabilities. Nonmilitary capabilities include political and economic actions: additionally nonstate actors and

terrorist groups must be analyzed for their capabilities and probability of executing a planned action against the homeland. This task also includes identifying all strategic courses of action open to the enemy, and where sufficient intelligence is available, determining the relative order of probability of each course of action. Any factors that may influence the enemy to adopt a course of action should be identified. Finally, determine the susceptibility of the vital elements of the enemy's national power to potential actions of another nation. Enemy strategic vulnerabilities may come from political, information, geospatial (e.g., aeronautical, hydrographic, geodetic, topographic), climatic, economic, scientific, societal, or military factors (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 3-01.1) (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-07.5)

M1	Percent	Of joint force(s) identified enemy decisive points and HVTs being monitored.
M2	Days	Less warning than predicted warning period.
М3	Days	Warning of war.
M4	Months	Lead time in identifying emerging threats to the nation.
M5	Percent	Of enemy decisive points and HVTs identified.
M6	Percent	Of nuclear production, storage, and delivery systems identified as
		"strategic."
M7	Percent	Of chemical production, storage, and delivery systems identified as "strategic."
M8	Percent	Of biological production storage, and delivery systems identified as "strategic."
M9	Months	To assess threats to installation and community critical infrastructure through joint military and civilian partnership vulnerability assessments.

## SN 2.4.1.3 Determine Enemy's Centers of Gravity

To identify, at the national strategic level, the sources of an enemy's power and/or collective will to continue the conflict. In addition to identifying centers of gravity (COG), operations and intelligence planners must recommend the best way to influence the COG. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 3-0, 3-55, 5-0)** (JP 1, 2-01, 3-0, 3-07.4, 3-56.1)

M1	Instances	Of centers of gravity identified and addressed.
M2	Instances	Of centers of gravity identified (before onset of crisis).
М3	Instances	Of emerging or new centers of gravity correctly identified.
M4	Percent	Of centers of gravity identified (before onset of hostilities).
M5	Percent	Of recommended counters to enemy centers of gravity are
		accepted.
M6	Instances	Of centers of gravity identified and addressed in detailed
		planning.

### SN 2.4.2 Prepare National Strategic Intelligence Products

To prepare intelligence products that meets the needs of national strategic planners and decision makers. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 2-03)** (JP 2-01)

M1	Days	Between quality/utility assessments (scores outside average).
M2	Days	Between quality/utility assessments (scores within average).
М3	Hours	For intelligence to be passed to components or joint force (from receipt).
M4	Hours	Until initial analysis of raw information complete (from receipt).
M5	Percent	Of distributed copies of finished intelligence product are read by at least one person (from a sample).
M6	Percent	Of intelligence products produced IAW Intelligence Planning/Programming Analysis Tool.
M7	Percent	Of quality scores on quality/utility assessments fall within average.
M8	Days	Projection of weather by METOC for daily presentation to CAT.
M9	Percent	Of required priority one geospatial information and services that exist as standard/substitute products/information.
M10	Percent	Of priority one geospatial information and services that exist as interim products/information.
M11	Percent	Of priority two geospatial information and services that exist as standard/substitute products/information.
M12	Percent	Of priority two geospatial information and services that exist as interim products/information.
M13	Percent	Of priority three geospatial information and services that exist as standard/substitute products/information.
M14	Percent	Of priority three geospatial information and services that exist as interim products/information.

# SN 2.4.2.1 Provide Worldwide National Strategic Indications and Warning

To report time-sensitive intelligence on foreign developments that could threaten the United States, its citizens abroad, or allied military, political, or economic interests. This task also includes identifying hostile reactions to US reconnaissance activities and indications of impending terrorist attacks. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 6-0) (JP 2-01, 3-55, 6-02, CJCSI 6510.01B)

M1	Davs	Less than predicted warning period for deliberate planning.
M2	Days	Less warning, than predicted warning period.
М3	Days	Since indicators last reviewed (in peacetime).
M4	Hours	For first update after designation of warning problem.
M5	Percent	Of indicators developed, reported.
M6	Percent	Of warnings issued result in diplomatic, economic, or military
		action.

M7	Days	Warning of war.
M8	Months	To assess threats to installations and community critical
		infrastructure through joint military and civillian partnership
		vulnerability assessments.

### SN 2.4.2.2 Provide Current Intelligence to National Strategic Planners and Decision Makers

To report strategic intelligence of immediate value relating to particular areas of concern to the Secretary of Defense and strategic planners. This task includes the preparation of intelligence estimates and assessments and periodic intelligence briefings and reports. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 6-0)** (JP 2-01, JP 6-0)

M1	Hours	Lag between breaking events and dissemination to NMCC CAT
		planning personnel.
M2	Minutes	After breaking events of national strategic importance to prepare
		briefing for decision makers.
М3	Minutes	Since last J–2 update to CAT on possible hostile actions posing
		threat to deployment.
M4	Percent	Of basic background facts adjusted between initial and next
		subsequent briefing.
M5	Percent	Of METOC updates in time for next day's planning.
M6	Hours	From last update J–2 provides updated information on possible
		hostile actions posing threat to deployment operations.

#### SN 2.4.2.3 Provide General Military Intelligence to National Strategic Planners and Decision Makers

To provide intelligence about the strategic military capabilities of foreign countries and organizations to planners and decision makers. This task includes creating and maintaining databases relating to the military capabilities of current and potential adversaries. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 6-0) (JP 2-01, 3-0)

M1	Hours	Between electronic updates of Defense intelligence reports on
		enemy military capabilities.
M2	Percent	Of actual enemy military strength (number of people, equipment
		or sustainment) compared to Joint Staff J-2 estimate.
М3	Percent	Of questions on enemy military forces answered by data in DIA,
		Service, or other national data bases.
M4	Days	Between hard copy updates of defense intelligence reports on
		enemy military capabilities.

### SN 2.4.2.4 Provide Intelligence for National Strategic Targeting

To provide strategic targeting intelligence to targeting planners. This includes supporting the strategic targeting process as well as target battle damage assessment. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-02, 2-03, 3-60) (JP 2-0, 2-01, Joint Staff J2 Federation CONOPS)

**Note:** This task supports SN 3.2, Manage National Strategic Firepower, ST 3.1.3, Conduct Theater Combat Assessment

M1	Percent	Of enemy targets identified by combatant command, component, and/or federated intelligence community targeting and targeting support staffs.
M2	Percent	Of failed attacks on national strategic HPTs (attributed to incorrect location data).
M3	Percent	Of national strategic HPTs have correct location data.
M4	Percent	Of enemy targets identified as national strategic HPTs by combatant command, component, and/or federated intelligence community targeting and targeting support staffs.
M5	Percent	Of target locations verified by combatant command, component, and/or federated intelligence community targeting and targeting support staffs before launch of follow-on missions.
M6	Hours	To provide battle damage assessment following execution on enemy targets.
M7	Time	To identify relocatable targets.
M8	Time	To update database for routine items.
M9	Time	To update database for immediate items.
M10	Percent	Accuracy of database update.
M11	Time	To produce tailored target materials.
M12	Hours/days	Combatant command's identification, establishment, and management of federated partners, through Joint Staff J2, for target development, target material generation, and battle damage assessment.
M13	Time	To provide Phase I BDA to requestor.
M14	Time	To provide Phase II BDA to requestor.

# SN 2.4.2.5 Provide Scientific and Technical Intelligence for R&D and Force Planning

To provide intelligence on foreign developments in basic and applied sciences and technology to analysis centers. This includes reporting on the development of foreign strategic weapons systems or efforts to procure such systems. (**JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02)** (JP 2-01, 3-08v2)

M1	Months	Lead time provided on foreign developments in applied research.
M2	Months	Lead time provided on foreign developments in basic research.

М3	Months	Lead time provided on IOC of non-US strategic weapons systems.
M4	Months	Lead time provided on IOC of non-US weapons systems.
M5	Percent	Of weapons system's actual characteristics relative to predicted.
M6	Percent	Of weapons system's actual capabilities relative to predicted.

### \*SN 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate National Strategic Intelligence

To provide strategic intelligence, in a timely way, in an appropriate form, and by any suitable means, to those who need it and to ensure that the intelligence is understood and considered by the consumers. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 6-0)** (JP 2-0, 2-01, 6-0)

M1	Days	To evaluate threat estimates for potential threat nations.
M2	Hours	To disseminate data to users in support of operational commander.
М3	Hours	To prepare, publish, and disseminate intelligence report.
M4	Minutes	After major change in threat to update intelligence.
M5	Months	Since last review and update of strategic and operational centers of gravity of national threats.
M6	Months	To update evaluation of overall threats to combatant commander's assets and operations.
M7	Percent	Of significant new formations or fielded weapons systems were correctly anticipated.
M8	Percent	Of required priority one geospatial information and services provided within required timeframe.
M9	Percent	Of required priority two geospatial information and services provided within required timeframe.
M10	Percent	Of required priority three geospatial information and services provided within required timeframe.
M11	Frequency	Of dissemination of finished (processed and analyzed) intelligence to subordinate units.
M12	Time	Per day finished (processed and analyzed) intelligence documents disseminated to subordinate units.
M13	Yes/No	Provide intelligence to fulfill assigned SPP responsibilities IAW DOD Intelligence Management Document.
M14	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

#### SN 2.5.1 Provide Finished Intelligence Products to National Strategic Planners and Decision Makers

To provide all source fused intelligence that has been processed to ensure the comprehensive analysis of the information for planners and decision makers in form appropriate to support planning and course of action development. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02)** (JP 6-02)

**Note:** SN 5.1.1, Communicate Strategic Decision/Information, provides the transmission of intelligence products by message or hard copy or other methods.

M1	Days	For all combatant commands to receive hard copy product (after printing run).
M2	Days	For Joint Deployable Intelligence Support System (JDISS) to arrive in theater and be operational.
М3	Days	For distribution of hard copy intelligence products (from final copy).
M4	Days	To provide customer pull on demand capability.
M5	Days	To provide intelligence in appropriate form and suitable means to consumer.
M6	Hours	To post electronic copy of intelligence products (from final copy).
M7	Hours	To convert compartmented intelligence updates to intelligence annexes and briefings.
M8	Minutes	To respond to request for information on threats to and status of inter/intratheater transportation infrastructures and PODs.
M9	Percent	Of finished intelligence products distributed by user preferred means.
M10	Percent	Of intelligence consumer requests requiring clarification.
M11	Percent	Of intelligence personnel with authority to sanitize, summarize, and interpret highly classified information and intelligence.
M12	Percent	Of joint force intelligence organizations or higher echelons with pull on demand capability for national intelligence data base.
M13	Percent	Of major headquarters (joint and component) with installed SCI intelligence chat nets.
M14	Percent	Of planners and decision makers with need to know receive finished intelligence products.
M15	Percent	Of plans and orders have updated intelligence products.

#### SN 2.5.2 Provide Follow-On Intelligence Support to National Strategic Planners and Decision Makers

To participate in national strategic planning and execution and to provide intelligence inputs in response to queries based on furnished intelligence products or the evolution of events. **(JP 2-0, 2-02)** (JP 2-0)

M1	Days	To evaluate new threat estimates for potential threat nations.
M2	Percent	Of crisis response products that have active follow-up.
М3	Percent	Of routine products that have active follow-up.
M4	Percent	Of significant new formations or fielded weapon systems, correctly anticipated.

#### SN 2.6 Evaluate Intelligence Activities

To evaluate intelligence operations and to recommend any necessary improvements. The primary factor to be considered is whether or not the consumer's intelligence requirements being satisfied on time. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-02) (JP 2-0)

M1	Hours	To provide initial feedback (after evaluation of national strategic
		intelligence activities).
M2	Percent	Of combatant command intelligence evaluations reviewed for
		applicability to national strategic-level intelligence activities.
М3	Percent	Of deficiencies noted in national strategic intelligence activities
		incorporated in joint lessons learned system.
M4	Percent	Of evaluator observations of joint intelligence activities validated.
M5	Percent	Of intelligence evaluator feedback recommendations adopted.
M6	Percent	Of respondent's time consumed by evaluator interviews and data
		collection.
M7	Percent	Of the five intelligence tenets evaluated in examining national
		strategic intelligence activities.
M8	Percent	Of users of national strategic intelligence products surveyed.
M9	Weeks	To provide feedback after evaluation of national strategic
		intelligence activities.
M10	Yes/No	Determine the effectiveness of intelligence operations (i.e. ITF and
		other J2 elements) in support of the command and its
		subordinate units.
M11	Yes/No	Determine the effectiveness of intelligence operations (i.e. ITF and
		other J2 elements) to theater nuclear planning.
M12	Percent	Of combatant commander, TF, and J2 exercise objectives
		accomplished.
M13	Percent	Of J2 related JMETL tasks performed to standard.
M14	Percent	Of post-exercise hotwash sessions attended in order to hear
		comments by exercise players related to ITF/J2 support.
M15	Percent	Of J2 related Joint Universal Lessons Learned (JULLs) reviewed.

#### SN 3 Employ Forces

To employ forces to achieve desired end states to include within the United States if in response to homeland security. Employment at the strategic national level includes the commitment of functional combatant command assets or other forces under direct supervision of the Secretary of Defense to execute a national mission. This task includes efforts that integrate two or more theater strategies or US and multinational national-level efforts. It also includes coordination and integration of non-DOD support to combatant commands and DOD support of non-DOD agencies and other nations and groups. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-08v1) (JP 0-2, 3-05, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-12, 4-01, 4-02.1, 5-0)

**Note:** Deployment of joint, single service, or multinational forces from one theater, or CONUS, to another for executing strategic plans is included under SN 1, Conduct Strategic Deployment and Redeployment.

M1	Days	From decision to employ national strategic firepower until desired damage levels achieved.
M2	Minutes/Hours	From event detection to data receipt by NORAD.
М3	Minutes	From initial notification until establishment of a missile event conference.
M4	Percent	Of potential multi-crisis situations (requiring apportionment of national assets) wargamed.
M5	Percent	Of space and missile launch events detected.
M6	Days	To designate a primary theater in a multi-crisis situation (requiring allocation of forces or assets).

### SN 3.1 Coordinate Forward Presence of Forces in Theaters

To collaborate with other US departments and agencies and the US Congress and to work with foreign governments to allow the stationing of or temporary presence of US combat and support units and individual Service members or DOD civilians. The objective is to allow the rapid application of the military instrument of national security by placing US forces in a position from which they can rapidly respond to a crisis or can support the rapid response of other forces to such a crisis. This is a crucial element of deterrence and can be a demonstration of resolve to allies and potential adversaries. **(JP 3-0, 4-01.2)** (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07, 3-07.5, 3-08v2, 4-01.2)

M1	Days	For interagency coordination of theater SOFAs or bilateral political
		agreements.
M2	Percent	Of stationing costs in AOR supported by HN(s).
М3	Hours	To construct a theater option consisting of one weapon against one
		target (TDD available).
M4	Hours	To construct a theater option consisting of one weapon against one
		target (TDD not available).
M5	Yes/No	Current agreements and arrangements with AOR nations provide
		for satisfactory support to theater deliberate plans and in the event
		of a crisis.

#### SN 3.1.1 Station Forces Forward in Theaters

To collaborate with other US departments and agencies and the US Congress and to work with foreign governments to allow the permanent stationing of US combat and support units. Further, to act on agreements with foreign governments by the assignment of forces to combatant commanders for stationing overseas and to provide the DOD funds necessary to support those forces and any accompanying dependents. Includes the collection of

environmental background data to establish any endemic hazard levels. **(JP 3-0)** (JP 0-2, 3-07, 3-07.5)

M1	Percent	Of annual commitments to host nations satisfied.
M2	Percent	Of housing for unaccompanied personnel meets CONUS housing
		standards.
М3	Percent	Of stationing costs provided by host-nation funding.
M4	Man-days	Spent annually collecting, coordinating, and submitting to
		Congress mandated overseas troop strength data.
M5	Percent	Of host-nation's authority (over control and punishment of US
		forces under SOFA or like instruments) ceded to US.
M6	Minutes	Provide adequate information to the President and Secretary of
		Defense, obtain and disseminate Presidential approval, and
		transmit the appropriate messages/emergency actions messages
		(EAMs) to deploy nuclear weapons OCONUS.
M7	Hours	Provide adequate information to the Secretary of Defense and/or
		Chairman, JCS, obtain their approval approval, and transmit the
		appropriate messages/EAMs to transfer OPCON of nuclear forces.

# SN 3.1.2 Coordinate Periodic and Rotational Deployments, Port Visits, and Military Contacts

To collaborate with other US departments and agencies and the US Congress and to work with foreign governments to allow for US combat, support, and training units and individual Service members and DOD civilians to visit foreign nations. This task includes the coordination of deployments, port visits, and military contacts to ensure no conflicts exist between combatant commands or with nonmilitary instruments of national power. (JP 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-07.3) (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of periodic deployment costs, provided by host-nation funding.
M2	Percent	Of port visit costs, provided by host-nation funding or services.
М3	Percent	Of rotational deployment costs, provided by host-nation funding.
M4	Percent	Of scheduled port visits, delayed or canceled because of a lack of
		coordination.
M5	Percent	Of host-nation's authority (over control and punishment of US
		forces under SOFA or like instruments) ceded to US.

# SN 3.1.3 Support Establishment of Access and Storage Agreements

To support the combatant commander's efforts to obtain agreements for periodic access by US personnel and units and for the permanent stationing ashore or afloat of selected items of equipment and supplies. This task includes collaborating with other US departments and agencies, the US Congress, and foreign governments to develop treaties, executive agreements, and memorandums of understanding with HNs or international organizations.

This task supports proliferation reduction measures. **(JP 3-08v1, 3-10)** (JP 3-10, 4-01.5)

M1	Percent	Of all AOR countries have treaties, executive agreements, and
		memoranda of understandings with US.
M2	Percent	Of stationing costs for selected US equipment and supplies,
		provided by host-nation funding.
М3	Percent	Of host-nation's authority (over control and punishment of US
		forces under SOFA or like instruments) ceded to US.

### SN 3.1.4 Coordinate Joint/Multinational Training Events

To coordinate, schedule, and conduct designated joint/multinational training events. This task includes arranging for the participation of forces from other nations and from international organizations, when obtaining such participation is beyond the purview of the combatant commander. It also includes the deconfliction of training events, both between combatant commands and with nonmilitary instruments of national power. At times the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff will be the officer scheduling the joint training events, but will almost always delegate to the combatant commander the conduct of the training event or allow the combatant commander to further delegate conduct of the training event. (JP 3-0) (JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 3-11, 3-57)

M1	Percent	Of exercise costs, provided through host-nation funding.
M2	Percent	Of exercise forces, provided by non-US forces.
М3	Percent	Of exercises conducted primarily for access purposes.
M4	Percent	Of exercises conducted primarily for training purposes.
M5	Percent	Of exercises including CBRNE tasks.
M6	Percent	Of exercises conducted as compared to those planned.

#### SN 3.1.5 Acquire Host-Nation Support (HNS)

(Moved to SN 4.2.9)

See: SN 4.2.9 Acquire Host-Nation Support.

#### \*SN 3.2 Manage National Strategic Firepower

To manage all aspects of national strategic firepower to include targeting and attack policy, target selection, planning applications, readiness, generate and disperse forces, and maintain weapon stockpiles. The term strategic firepower is a far-reaching concept and is used here to refer to any type of attack (i.e., nuclear, conventional, unconventional), both lethal and nonlethal, on targets of strategic value. **(JP 3-0)** (JP 3-0, 3-12, 3-55)

Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target with TDD.			
M3 Hours Classified measures are located at www. jtasc.acom.smil.mil/ujtl/ M4 Days Classified measures are located at www. jtasc.acom.smil.mil/ujtl/ M5 Days Classified measures are located at www. jtasc.acom.smil.mil/ujtl/ M6 Days Classified measures are located at www. jtasc.acom.smil.mil/ujtl/ M7 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a scenario supporting DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb with TDD.  M8 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a scenario supporting DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb without TDD.  M9 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target with TDD.  M10 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target without TDD.  M11 Hours To encode and transmit message from plan approval.	M1	Percent	Of enemy strategic space assets destroyed/degraded.
M4 Days Classified measures are located at www. jtasc.acom.smil.mil/ujtl/M5 Days Classified measures are located at www. jtasc.acom.smil.mil/ujtl/M6 Days Classified measures are located at www. jtasc.acom.smil.mil/ujtl/M7 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a scenario supporting DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb with TDD.  M8 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a scenario supporting DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb without TDD.  M9 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target with TDD.  M10 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target without TDD.  M11 Hours To encode and transmit message from plan approval.	M2	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jtasc.acom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M5 Days Classified measures are located at www. jtasc.acom.smil.mil/ujtl/ M6 Days Classified measures are located at www. jtasc.acom.smil.mil/ujtl/ M7 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a scenario supporting DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb with TDD.  M8 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a scenario supporting DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb without TDD.  M9 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target with TDD.  M10 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target without TDD.  M11 Hours To encode and transmit message from plan approval.	М3	Hours	Classified measures are located at www. jtasc.acom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M6 Days Classified measures are located at www. jtasc.acom.smil.mil/ujtl/ M7 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a scenario supporting DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb with TDD.  M8 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a scenario supporting DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb without TDD.  M9 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target with TDD.  M10 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target without TDD.  M11 Hours To encode and transmit message from plan approval.	M4	Days	Classified measures are located at www. jtasc.acom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M7 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a scenario supporting DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb with TDD.  M8 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a scenario supporting DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb without TDD.  M9 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a sortic (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target with TDD.  M10 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a sortic (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target without TDD.  M11 Hours To encode and transmit message from plan approval.	M5	Days	Classified measures are located at www. jtasc.acom.smil.mil/ujtl/
DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb with TDD.  M8 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a scenario supporting DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb without TDD.  M9 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target with TDD.  M10 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target without TDD.  M11 Hours To encode and transmit message from plan approval.	M6	Days	Classified measures are located at www. jtasc.acom.smil.mil/ujtl/
DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb without TDD.  M9 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target with TDD.  M10 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target without TDD.  M11 Hours To encode and transmit message from plan approval.	M7	Hours	DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb with
Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target with TDD.  M10 Hours From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target without TDD.  M11 Hours To encode and transmit message from plan approval.	M8	Hours	DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb
Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target without TDD.  M11 Hours To encode and transmit message from plan approval.	M9	Hours	
M11 Hours To encode and transmit message from plan approval.	M10	Hours	From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one
M12 Percent Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/	M11	Hours	
	M12	Percent	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

#### **SN 3.2.1 Process Strategic Targets**

To acquire, positively identify, select, and prioritize targets that are enemy strategic decisive points, critical nodes, and centers of gravity. This task includes apportioning resources to attack the selected strategic targets in either a deliberate or adaptive planning mode. (**JP 2-0, 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-12, 3-60**) (JP 2-01, Joint Staff J2 Federation CONOPS, 3-01.1, 3-05, 3-05.3, 3-05.5, 3-12.1, 3-56.1, CJCSI 3122.06)

M1	Percent	Of national strategic high priority targets (HPTs) discovered within execution cycle are reprioritized.
M2	Percent	Of selected HPTs have measured coordinates available.
M3	Percent	Of selected target components can be attacked (sufficient
		delivery systems and munitions available).
M4	Percent	Of selected targets have critical components identified.
M5	Hours	To develop a target for attack (after identification as a strategic decisive point).
M6	Percent	Of targets reviewed for collateral damage/effects, DE, casualties and political ramifications.
M7	Percent	Planned casualties exceed guidance.
M8	Percent	Of planned collateral damage/effects expectancy that exceeds guidance and legal limitations.
M9	Percent	Of anticipated collateral damage/effects that exceeds guidance and legal limitations.
M10	Hours	To construct an adaptive plan against one target.
M11	Days	To process, apportion, and integrate firepower resources based on major SIOP/JSCP doctrine, policy, or guidance changes.
M12	Days	To process, apportion, and integrate firepower resources based on routine SIOP/JSCP doctrine, policy, or guidance changes.

M13	Yes/No	Identify, select, and prioritize targets for inclusion in the Theater Nuclear Planning Document and appropriate nuclear appendices to CONPLANs/OPLANs
M14	Time	To process, apportion, and integrate resources based on mobile target changes.
M15	Yes/No	Target plan reviewed for compliance with law (international, national, agreements/treaties and rules of engagement.
M16	Hours/days	To develop the thresholds in accordance with Joint Staff Collateral Damage Methodology and Joint Doctrine in order to determine sensitive targets as a result of collateral damage, collateral effects or political ramification/interest, up and down channeling guidance.
M17	Hours/days	From identification of sensitive targets to develop supporting information to upchannel for national-level review and approval.
M18	Percent	Of known/suspected enemy CBRNE targets that are identified and targeted.

#### SN 3.2.2 Generate and Disperse Strategic Forces

To notify, alert, and increase the readiness of forces capable of conducting strategic attack. This task also includes assembling, and/or dispersing forces capable of conducting/supporting strategic attack in a posture preparatory to attacking strategic targets as well as surviving forces on tactical threat warning. This task includes those forces assigned to supporting commands in support of the Single Integrated Operation Plan (SIOP) and other strategic plans. **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1)** (JP 3-0, 6-0)

M1	Hours	To disperse forces to ensure survivability.
M2	Hours	To achieve specified state of readiness for assigned forces.
М3	Minutes	To issue force dispersal/generation messages.
M4	Days	To achieve specific force generation level.
M5	Time	For last unit to reach safe separation distance from point of departure.
M6	Yes/No	Decisions concerning force generation and timing constraints completed IAW applicable operating instructions.
M7	Hours	To assemble airlift forces for strategic intratheater deployment of forces.
M8	Percent	Of alert forces obtain directed LERTCON/Posture status within timelines specified in EAP-STRAT series publications.
M9	Percent	Of available forces generated and dispersed within planned time.
M10	Yes/No	Present comprehensive nuclear option concepts, terminology, and procedures at the level of understanding of the decision maker.
M11	Yes/No	Initiate generation of nuclear assets to meet CJCS or geographic combatant commander timing requirements to support planned nuclear options.
M12	Days	Achieve alert or increased readiness of forces capable of conducting strategic/nonstrategic nuclear attack.
M13	Days	Plan and develop flexible deterrent options and force enhancements to allow for the rapid application of military forces.
M14	Hours	Process or relay a request for forces to establish the presence of strategic/nonstrategic nuclear weapon systems in theater.

B-C-A-44

M15	Hours	To deploy Mobile Support Teams after direction.
-----	-------	---

#### \*SN 3.2.3 Manage Strategic Force Readiness Levels

To modify strategic forces responsiveness by directing them into lower/higher conditions of readiness and survivability. This task includes directing changes in aircraft and ICBM posture levels and submarine deployment/patrol condition, as well as dispersing these forces to increase survivability. **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 4-05)** (JP 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-11, 3-54, 5-0)

M1	Days	Longest maximum readiness can be maintained.
M2	Hours	To generate forces to new readiness level.
М3	Hours	To re-obtain readiness levels after a missile goes off alert
		unexpectedly.
M4	Hours	To re-obtain readiness levels after an aircraft goes off alert
		unexpectedly.
M5	Hours	To re-obtain readiness levels after an SSBN goes off alert
		unexpectedly.
M6	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M7	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M8	Days	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M9	Yes/No	Manage force readiness levels IAW Single Integrated Operational
		Plan (SIOP) Planning.
M10	Percent	Accuracy of Strategic Force Accounting Module (SFAM) data with
		regard to force generation and dispersal.
M11	Percent	Of alert forces directed to obtain LERTCON/Posture status within
		timelines specified control of generated forces through DEFCON
		changes.
M12	Number	Of minimum communications links to appropriate command
		centers and all available airborne and fixed delivery systems.
M13	Time	Required for recall of battle staff.

#### SN 3.2.4 Manage Strategic Weapon Stockpile

To monitor strategic asset current availability/reliability, maintain current status, and assess current capabilities of assets. This task includes coordinating with combatant commands to ascertain requirements and working with components, operational commands, and support agencies within DOD and DOE to ensure weapons availability in support of strategic objectives. **(JP 3-08v2, 3-12, 4-0)** (JP 3-15, 4-0)

M1	Months	Since formal review of worldwide nuclear asset availability.
M2	Weeks	Since update of geographic combatant command nuclear weapons
		requirements.
М3	Months	To reconstitute TLAM (N) capability at sea (assessed).
M4	Percent	Of nuclear capable systems which have firing circuitry which is
		current and certified.

M5	Percent	Of required crews which are nuclear certified by delivery system.
M6	Number	Of nuclear weapons in RED status by type and location.
M7	Percent	Of stockpile currently certified to not produce a nuclear yield if
		dropped or fired safe.
M8	Percent	Of reliability assessed for current nuclear weapons and delivery
		platforms.
M9	Percent	Of required weapons in tasked units capable, available and
		supportable to meet established unit nuclear mission.
M10	Percent	Of Service component commands rated Satisfactory to handle,
		store, and maintain nuclear weapons (as indicated by NSI/DTRA
		Nuclear Weapon Technical Inspections results).
M11	Percentage	Of inspection results monitored to identify problematic areas that
		may impact ability to support the OPLAN.
M12	Percent	Of security personnel assigned are entered in/trained to
		qualification appropriate skill level to perform mission.
M13	Percent	Of units assigned that have conducted Force on Force training
		within the last twelve months IAW DOD 5210.41m, Security
		Policy for Protecting Nuclear Weapons.
M14	Percent	Of unit's able to support security requirements IAW OPLAN.
M15	Instances	Where use and control of nuclear weapons is not in accordance
		with national guidance in Nuclear Surety.
M16	Percent	Passed Defense Threat Reduction Agency (DTRA) inspections of
		the Personnel Reliability Program with a Satisfactory or better.
M17	Percent	Of units receiving a Defense Nuclear Surety Inspection (DNSI) in
		last year receive a Satisfactory or better grade.
M18	Percent	Of passed Nuclear Weapon Tech Inspections of Service
		Component Command capability to handle, store, and maintain
		nuclear weapons with a Satisfactory or better.
M19	Percent	Of passed Service Weapon System inspections with Satisfactory or
		better results.

# SN 3.2.5 Determine National Strategic Targeting Policy

To determine national strategic targeting policy and provide advice to the President and Secretary of Defense concerning all aspects of the use of strategic fires and information operations weapons. This task includes determining target priority, needed level of damage or as well as legal limitations and political constraints on targets of strategic importance. (JP 2-01.1, 3-08v2, 3-11, 3-12, 3-13, 3-60) (JP 3-11, 5-03.1, CJCSI 3122.06)

M1	Percent	Of collateral damage/effects or political ramifications or
		interests (under proposed targeting policy) to nonmilitary
		targets, systems, environment, state players.
M2	Man-Months	To develop proposed targeting policy.
М3	Percent	Of enemy nuclear forces form a secure reserve after US
		retaliation under proposed targeting policy.
M4	Percent	Of nominated targets have weapons available (under proposed
		targeting policy).

M5	Percent	Probability of success for pre-emptive attacks on minor nuclear powers (under proposed targeting policy).
M6	Months	Since damage criteria study published.
M7	Percent	Success expected from proposed targeting policy.
M8	Percent	Success expected from published targeting policy.
M9	Months	To develop, coordinate, and publish proposed targeting policy.
M10	Yes/No	Present a comprehensive description of nuclear option
WITO	105/110	objectives and what is targeted to support the objectives at the level of understanding of the decision maker.
M11	Yes/No	Present a comprehensive description of key aspects and procedures of nuclear adaptive planning at the level of understanding of the decision maker.
M12	Yes/No	Present a comprehensive description of theater nuclear operations and support at the level of understanding of the decision maker.
M13	Yes/No	Determine target priority, desired level of damage, and limitations and capabilities of nuclear delivery platforms.
M14	Percent	Of targets reviewed for compliance with US/international law and policy.
M15	Hours/days	To develop the thresholds in accordance with Joint Staff Collateral Damage Methodology and Joint Doctrine in order to determine sensitive targets as a result of collateral damage, collateral effects or political ramification/interest, up and down channeling guidance.

## SN 3.2.6 Develop National Strategic Attack Policy

To determine national strategic attack policy. Strategic attack refers to the use of strategic firepower to create strategic nuclear, conventional, lethal, or nonlethal effects. The components to determine attack policy are situational dependent. Examples include development of policy pertaining to the Single Integrated Operation Plan (SIOP), nuclear strike plans, conventional strike plans, information operations (IO), and antisatellite (ASAT) plans. (JP 3-0, 3-12) (N/A)

M1	Months	To coordinate policy guidance for the employment of nuclear weapons (NUWEP).
M2	Months	To coordinate CJCS Instruction 3110.01, Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP).

#### \*SN 3.3 Employ National Strategic Firepower

To employ all lawful means and systems of attack for strategic effect. This task includes series or parallel attack of selected enemy targets to instantly or progressively produce the desired effect (destroy, disintegrate, degrade, etc.) on the enemy's strategic forces. Targets may include national command and control facilities, CBRNE weapon production and delivery systems, warmaking

capacity, economic or political centers of gravity. National strategic attack employs lethal (nuclear, conventional, and unconventional) and nonlethal assets in a manner consistent with national and International law. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-08v2, JP 3-12, 3-13)** (JP 3-0)

M1	Hours	Before targeted government responds.
M2	Hours	From receipt of tasking construct a scenario supporting DPO/TNO
		for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb with TDD.
М3	Hours	From receipt of tasking to construct a scenario supporting
		DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb
		without TDD.
M4	Hours	From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request
		Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one
		gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target with TDD.
M5	Hours	From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request
		Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one
		gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target without TDD.
M6	Hours	To encode and transmit message from plan approval.
M7	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl
M8	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl
M9	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl
M10	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl
M11	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl
M12	Percent	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl
M13	Hours	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl

#### \*SN 3.3.1 Employ National Lethal Capabilities

To employ national lethal capabilities to affect, modify, neutralize, or destroy enemy targets worldwide. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-12, 3-12.1)** (JP 3-0, 3-11) **Note:** For the decision to employ strategic attack as part of a national military strategic plan, see SN 5, Provide Strategic Direction and Integration.

3.51	- D .	0.00 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
M1	Percent	Of failed HPT attacks attributed to lack of integration.
M2	Percent	Of national strategic firepower missions flown/fired without
		requested theater support.
M3	Percent	Of SAPs cannot be integrated with non-SAP systems for security
		reasons.
M4	Percent	Of strategic SOF missions executed without notification of non-
		SOF operating forces.
M5	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M6	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M7	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M8	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M9	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M10	Number	Of errors in EAM preparation and transmission.
M11	Incidents	Of errors in crew force validation, authentication, and response
		when execution is directed by the President.
M12	Percent	Of missions completed as planned.
M13	Percent	Of uncovered targets, not due to enemy action.

#### SN 3.3.2 Synchronize Strategic Attack

To synchronize attacks on all strategic targets with other operations through the coordinated employment of national-level systems to maximize the combined effects and to minimize effects on friendly forces, neutrals, and noncombatants. Attack is conducted to destroy or neutralize strategic-level targets worldwide using lethal and nonlethal means. Synchronization may take place at the ST level of war. **(JP 3-03, 3-12, 3-12.1, 3-56.1)** (JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.3)

M1	Percent	Of planned targets, hit on time.
M2	Percent	Of uncovered targets, attacked by regenerated forces.
М3	Percent	Of units receive execute order through primary system.
M4	Percent	Of friendly or neutral forces and noncombatants influenced by collateral effects from friendly attacks on CBRNE weapon targets.
M5	Instances	Synchronized multiple attacks on targets using appropriate time- over-target or launch windows minimizing collateral damage, civilian casualties, and fratricide.
M6	Hours	From receipt of tasking to construct a scenario supporting DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb with TDD.
M7	Hours	From receipt of tasking to construct a scenario supporting DPO/TNO for ALCM, ACM, ICBM, SLBM, and gravity bomb without TDD.
M8	Hours	From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target with TDD.
M9	Hours	From receipt of tasking to construct a sortie (ready to send Request Approval Message) supporting DPO/TNO that consists of one gravity bomb, ICBM, or SLBM weapon on one target without TDD.
M10	Hours	To encode and transmit message from plan approval.
M11	Yes/No	Coordinate reconnaissance efforts.
M12	Yes/No	Coordinate conference calls.

# SN 3.3.3 Demonstrate National Military Capabilities

To conduct exercises or other show of force demonstrations to display national strategic military capabilities or show resolve to influence world perceptions of US potential and resolve to meet the Secretary of Defense's specified strategic end-state. (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-08v2, 3-12) (JP 3-07.1)

M1	Hours	Before clear indications that target government has modified its position.
M2	Incidents	Involving loss of non-US life.

M3	Incidents	Involving loss of US life.
----	-----------	----------------------------

#### SN 3.3.4 Apply National Nonlethal Capabilities

To apply national nonlethal capabilities, such as information operations, to affect, modify, or neutralize strategic-level enemy targets. **(JP 3-0, 3-13)** (JP 3-0, 3-05.5, 3-11, 3-13.1, 3-56.1, 3-57)

**Note:** For the decision to employ strategic firepower as part of a national military strategic plan, see SN 5, Provide Strategic Direction and Integration, SN 5.5, Coordinate Worldwide Information Operations (IO), SN 5.6, Provide Public Affairs (PA) Worldwide, a

M1	Percent	Of combatant commander's PSYOP effort focused on stabilizing
		and reinforcing allied forces and host-nation.
M2	Percent	Of PSYOP efforts beginning within first 1/3 of hours between
		warning order and H-hour.
М3	Hours	To provide JCS approval of combatant commander's PSYOP plan.

#### SN 3.3.5 Conduct National Combat Assessment

To determine the overall effectiveness of force employment during national strategic military operations. The assessment will use battle damage assessment, munitions effects assessment, collateral effects, and reattack recommendations provided by the combatant commanders and intelligence organizations. (JP 2-0, 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-60) (JP 3-05.5, 3-12.1, 3-13.1, 3-56.1, Joint Staff J2 Federation CONOPS)

M1	Hours	For combatant command approved federated battle damage assessment partners, JFC, and components, to provide attack assessment to the combatant commander of his attacks.	
M2	Percent	Of DGZs assessed in first 24 hours of nuclear response.	
М3	Hours	To provide retargeting information to the combatant commander.	
M4	Hours	To report to Secretary of Defense on success of Direct Action mission.	
M5	Hours	Determine when to request national-level asset for reconnaissance (RECCE) for battle damage assessment (BDA).	
M6	Percent	Of targets assessed in each 24-hour period of contingency/crisis operations.	

# SN 3.3.6 Determine National Residual Capabilities

To assess the impact of all of CBRNE events as well as natural and man-made disasters. This task includes determining both the status both of military forces and national infrastructure (logistics, communications, transportation,

### medical, etc.). (DODD 3020.26, DODD 3020.36, DODD 3025.1M, MCM 93-91) (N/A)

M1	Minutes	To determine number and locations of CBRNE
		detonations/attacks after an attack.
M2	Minutes	To determine location of air and ground bursts and plot on chart
		for one nuclear weapon.
М3	Minutes	After an event to assess impact on Presidential and Secretary of
		Defense locations, primary military headquarters, and alternate
		military headquarters.
M4	Minutes	To provide initial assessment impact of a CBRNE attack or
		natural or man-made disaster on US strategic forces, nuclear
		command and control nodes, and Survivable Mobile Command
		Center (SMCC) assets.
M5	Minutes	To assess damage to infrastructure at strategic interest locations
		(key military bases, critical infrastructure nodes; etc).
M6	Minutes	To identify safe routes/operational areas for strategic aircraft after
		an attack.
M7	Minutes	To estimate the range of fatalities, injuries, and population at risk
		resulting from a CBRNE attack or natural or man-made disaster .
M8	Mins/Hrs	To determine the location and identification of threat CBRNE
		attacks.

#### SN 3.4 Protect Strategic Forces and Means

To safeguard friendly strategic center(s) of gravity, strategic force potential, and CONUS base (includes civilian population, key assets in the local community supporting plans, and the civil populace and industrial capacity of the nation) by reducing or avoiding the effects of enemy strategic-level actions and unintentional friendly actions. This task includes protection during strategic deployment of forces. **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-11)** (JP 3-01.5, 3-52)

**Note:** See also SN 8.2.3, Support Evacuation of Noncombatants from Theaters, a Department of State responsibility.

M1	Visits	For staff assistance and liaison conducted each year to Federal and State Emergency Management Offices.
M2	Percent	Of enemy manned air-breathing vehicles successfully penetrate friendly airspace.
МЗ	Percent	Of attacking missiles successfully penetrated friendly defenses, culminating in warhead delivery or function on target.
M4	Percent	Of CONUS industrial assets defensible against ballistic missile threat.
M5	Percent	Of critical US Government (USG) command and control facilities, and strategic projection capabilities, protected against nuclear, biological, and chemical attack.
M6	Percent	Of defense wide deception operations (in approved OPLANs) contradict deception operations in other plans or national deception operations.
M7	Percent	Of launched cruise missiles (of all types) destroyed before impact.
M8	Percent	Of national strategic operations have a deception plan.

M9	Percent	Of potentially hostile space platforms can be countered.
M10	Months	Since last update meeting between FEMA and DOD to review
		potential strategic threats to US.
M11	Percent	Of installations with current/valid vulnerability assessments.
M12	Instances	Of sabotage or terrorism, after declaration of war, or C-day, or national emergency.
M13	Yes/No	Fully implemented and coordinated security plan in place and operational.
M14	Yes/No	Provide intelligence to fulfill assigned responsibilities per Defense Intelligence Management document DOD-0000-151F-98.
M15	Yes/No	Comply with standards listed in DOD Combating Terrorism Program Standards DOD-2000.16.
M16	Hours	To achieve information superiority, after crisis onset.
M17	Hours	To assess impact of President and Secretary of Defense locations,
		primary military headquarters, and alternate military
		headquarters.
M18	Hours	To assess impact of attack on US Strategic forces, nuclear C2, and
		SMCC assets.
M19	Minutes	To assess damage to infrastructure at strategic interest locations.
M20	Minutes	To identify safe routes and operational areas for strategic aircraft
		after an attack.
M21	Hours	To estimate extent of facilities, injuries, and population at risk
		resulting from an attack.
		. 0

#### SN 3.4.1 Provide Strategic Air Defense

To protect all assets from air attack. This task involves integrating national and multinational surveillance, detection, identification, tracking, and interception systems. Strategic air defense includes the use of aircraft, air defense missiles, air defense artillery, nonair defense assets in an air defense role, electronic warfare, and other lethal and nonlethal capabilities against all air threats including aircraft, naval vessels, air-to-surface missiles, and cruise missiles. This task centers on the protection of national centers of gravity, critical facilities, strategic reserves, population centers, and industrial capacity and infrastructure. (JP 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-52) (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of enemy attacks were successful.
M2	Percent	Of military casualties were from enemy attacks.
М3	Percent	Of penetrations of US airspace by enemy manned air-breathing vehicles were successful.
M4	Percent	Of US noncombatant casualties were from enemy attacks.
M5	Percent	Of all tracks successfully intercepted (Unknowns, Fakers, etc.).
M6	Time	After action taken to forward Unknown, Special 17 and 21 track initial voice reports from Rear Area Operations Center/Support Air Operations Center (RAOC/SAOC) to Air Defense Operations Center (ADOC).
M7	Time	After final action for Rear Area Operations Center/Support Air Operations Center (RAOC/SAOCs) to forward Form 61 reports after final action completed on Unknown, Special 17 and 21 tracks.

M8	Yes/No	During Defense Readiness Condition (DEFCON) 3, 2, and 1, daily
		report received at the NORAD Command Center NLT 0500Z.
M9	Yes/No	Peacetime, transition, and wartime Rules of Engagement (ROE)
		authorities implemented IAW Concept Plan (CONPLAN)?
M10	Frequency	Of NORAD Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Operations Center
		(NBCOC) provides guidance and NBC situation recaps to Rear
		Area Operations Center/Support Air Operations Center
		(RAOC/SAOC) NBCOCs.
M11	Number	Of valid safe passage aircraft engaged.

### SN 3.4.2 Provide Integrated Tactical Warning and Attack Assessment

To provide unambiguous, reliable, and survivable integrated tactical warning and attack assessment (ITW/AA) of atmospheric, space, and/or ballistic missile attack to President and Secretary of Defense, top echelon defense staffs and combatant commanders. Integrated tactical warning (ITW) is a continuous, real-time process that provides warning after initiation of a threatening or hostile act based upon an evaluation of information from all available sources. Attack assessment (AA) is an evaluation of information to determine the potential or actual nature and objectives of an attack. AA also characterizes the attack as to origins, patterns, regions, sources, areas at risk, destruction potential, etc. ITW/AA provides information to support timely decisions during all phases of conflict. This task includes controlling ground and space based warning systems that provide data/information for ITW/AA of an atmospheric, space, and/or ballistic missile attack. (JP 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-12) (JP 3-01.5, 6-02)

M1	Minutes	After launch of ballistic missile attack on US, attack assessment
		issued.
M2	Minutes	After launch of ballistic missile attack on US forces, attack
		assessment issued to theater ballistic missile (TBM) forces.
М3	Minutes	After launch of ballistic missile attack on US forces, threat
		warning issued to TBM forces.
M4	Minutes	After launch of ballistic missile attack on US, threat warning
		issued.
M5	Percent	Of threat warnings to TBM forces are false.
M6	Incidents	Of false threat warnings.
M7	Minutes	To determine objectives of attack.
M8	Yes/No	Operate and use the Command Center Process and Display
		Subsystem-Replacement (CCPDS-R), Missile Warning Teletype
		(MWTTY), or comparable systems.
M9	Minutes	Provide critical information to decision makers from the nuclear
		CCPDS-R / warning systems or comparable system.
M10	Minutes	Provide assessments of nuclear attack to the Secretary of
		Defense based on indications.
M11	Minutes	Provide critical information on "dual phenomenology" to decision
		makers with regard to nuclear attack.

M12	Minutes	Provide an assessment to decision makers on when there is a
		threat of nuclear attack against North America.
M13	Yes/No	Present a comprehensive description of who is responsible for
		assessing nuclear threats to North America and other theaters.
M14	Yes/No	Present a comprehensive description of the meaning of various
		nuclear threat assessments.
M15	Yes/No	Demonstrate ability to provide critical information.

### SN 3.4.3 Coordinate Strategic Ballistic Missile Defense

To coordinate the protection of strategic forces and national assets from ballistic missile attack. This task involves integrating national and multinational surveillance, detection, identification, tracking, and interception systems to counter a ballistic missile attack. This task centers on the protection of national centers of gravity, critical facilities, strategic reserves, population centers, and industrial capacity and infrastructure. **(JP 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-12)** (JP 3-01.1, 3-01.5, CJCSI 3141.01, CJCSI 6510.01B)

M1	Percent	Of attacking missiles successfully penetrated friendly defenses, culminating in warhead delivery or function on target.	
M2	Percent	Of CONUS civil government command and control assets defensible against ballistic missile threat.	
МЗ	Percent	Of CONUS industrial assets defensible against ballistic missile threat.	
M4	Percent	Of CONUS military assets, including C2 assets, defensible against theater missile threat.	
M5	Percent	Of detected ballistic missile launches, provide cueing for counterforce operations.	

### SN 3.4.4 Safeguard National Strategic Capabilities

To safeguard military forces, critical facilities (political, economic, informational, military), national strategic center(s) of gravity, and force potential by reducing or avoiding the effects of enemy strategic-level actions (lethal or nonlethal). This task includes hardening or fortifying facilities or construction for forces, removing hazards affecting execution of the national military strategy, and ensuring friendly effective use of the electromagnetic spectrum. **(JP 3-01.1)** (JP 3-01.5, 3-10.1, 6-0)

M1	Percent	Of attacking missiles successfully penetrated friendly theater	
		defenses, culminating in warhead delivery or function on target.	
M2	Percent	Of CONUS civil government command and control assets are	
		defensible against ballistic missile threat.	
М3	Percent	Of CONUS industrial assets are defensible against a ballistic	
		missile threat.	

M4	Percent	Of CONUS military assets, including C2 assets, are defensible against theater missile threat.
M5	Incidents	Of critical friendly facilities (e.g., command posts, ports) destroyed or damaged.
M6	Percent	Of detected ballistic missile launches provided cueing for counterforce operations.
M7	Incidents	Of penetrations of US airspace by enemy manned air-breathing vehicles.
M8	Percent	Of potentially hostile space platforms can be countered.
M9	Incidents	Of US POE facilities (including POE) and installations being damaged or destroyed by enemy terrorist action.
M10	Casualties /Week	To US noncombatants.
M11	Casualties /Week	To US combatants.
M12	Facilities & Installatio ns/Day	Reconstituted following CBRNE attack.
M13	Strategic Forces/Da	Reconstituted following CBRNE attack.
M14	Casualties / Day	Treated and released.
M15	Hours	To build recovery plans for aircraft and Mobile Support Teams (MST) to Alternate Recovery Base (ARB).
M16	Hours	To communicate recovery plans to Strategic Command and Control System (SCACS).

# SN 3.4.5 Coordinate and Conduct Strategic Operations Security

To take actions to minimize friendly indicators associated with national military strategy. This task includes signal security (communications security and electronic security) and protection of activities (e.g., patterns), strategic forces, and facilities from enemy observation and surveillance. (JP 2-0, 3-01.1, 3-54, CJCSI 3213.01A) (JP 3-0, 3-13.1, 3-55, 3-58, 3-61, CJCSM 3122.03) Note: This task supports SN 5.5, Coordinate Worldwide Information Operations (IO).

M1	Percent	Of key personnel change timing and route of their routine movements on a weekly basis.
M2	Percent	Of media reports described close-hold friendly actions.
М3	Percent	Of movements of critical units or equipment made even
		though threat reconnaissance systems overhead.

# SN 3.4.6 Coordinate Protection of National Strategic Information, Information-Based Processes, and Information Systems

To coordinate the protection of information, information-based processes, and information systems by planning and implementing comprehensive defensive information operations (IO) measures. This is a broad task that may require a risk management approach to focus the effort. This task includes ensuring access to timely, accurate, and relevant information when and where needed, and to deny an adversary the opportunity to exploit friendly information and systems for their own purposes. (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-13.1, 3-54, 3-58, 6-0, 6-02) (JP 3-02.1, 6-02, CJCSI 3210.01{SECRET})

**Note:** This task supports SN 5.5, Coordinate Worldwide Information Operations (IO).

M1	Percent	Of commands have adequate information processing hardware
		and software.
M2	Percent	Of commands have current processes and programs to protect
		information systems, processes, and networks.
М3	Percent	Of commands have fully trained and manned information
		systems management and operating personnel.
M4	Instances	Of confirmed loss of classified data from penetrations.
M5	Instances	Of detected penetrations of command information systems.
M6	Percent	Of time, command joint information systems down.
M7	Instances	Of penetrations of multiple command information systems.
M8	Minutes	To detect attempted penetration of information system.
M9	Minutes	To restore major information system after attack.
M10	Minutes	To switch to an alternate system after attack on major
		information system.
M11	Minutes	To activate a change in information condition (INFOCON) in
		response to increased threats or actual activity.
M12	Minutes	To implement countermeasures in response to a confirmed
		intrusion.
M13	Yes/No	Organization applies resources to protect against IO, detect and
		react to offensive IO, and restore capabilities should defensive
		measurers fail.

### SN 3.4.7 Coordinate Force Protection for Strategic Forces and Means

To coordinate force protection for strategic forces and means to enhance freedom of strategic action by reducing friendly vulnerability to hostile acts, influence, or surprise. This task includes antiterrorism measures and counterintelligence actions designed to protect friendly forces from surprise,

observation, detection, interference, terrorism, espionage, sabotage, intelligence collection, and assassination. **(JP 1, 3-08v2, 3-11)** (JP 3-01.1, 3-07.4, 3-08v2) **Note:** Determining counterintelligence requirements is included under SN 2.1, Plan and Direct Strategic Intelligence Activities.

M1	Hours	After CI EEI satisfied, collection asset retasked.
M2	Percent	Change in sabotage incidents, per month, after declaration of war, or C-Day, or national emergency.
М3	Percent	Change in terrorism incidents, per month, after declaration of war, or C-Day, or national emergency.
M4	Total	Facilities (e.g., command posts) destroyed.
M5	Hours	For a reaction force to reach an installation or facility under attack.
M6	Percent	Of CONUS-based aircraft and ships, damaged or destroyed on the ground/in port prior to declaration of war or C-Day.
M7	Percent	Of counterintelligence requirements covered by intelligence collection plan.
M8	Percent	Of critical CONUS facilities (e.g., command posts) destroyed or damaged.
M9	Percent	Of critical movements (e.g., nuclear weapons transfers) conducted under observation of nonfriendly overhead assets.
M10	Percent	Of critical movements conducted after declaration of war, C-Day, or national emergency under observation of nonfriendly overhead assets.
M11	Percent	Of DOD personnel assigned to counterintelligence.
M12	Instances	Of first strategic movements attacked by enemy lethal or nonlethal forces.
M13	Percent	Of personnel who receive level one antiterrorism/force protection (AT/FP) training prior to deployment or travel overseas.
M14	Instances	Of sabotage or terrorism, after declaration of war, or C-Day, or national emergency.
M15	Instances	Of strategic movements detected or attacked by enemy lethal/nonlethal means.
M16	Instances	Of terrorism, per month, in CONUS after declaration of war, or C-Day, or national emergency.
M17	Hours	Since most current intelligence information collected.
M18	Percent	Of personnel who receive annual security awareness training.
M19	Percent	Of missions or voyages into medium terrorist threat level or higher threat locations have an operational risk assessment conducted prior to mission start.
M20	Percent	Of the time FP enhancement actions have been taken to reduce risk from threats to acceptable levels based on FP operational risk assessment.
M21	Percent	Of strategic forces able to execute mission operations in an NBC environment
M22	Yes/No	Fully implemented and coordinated security plan in place and operational.
M23	Yes/No	Antiterrorism/security plan is coordinated, approved, and executable.
M24	Yes/No	Compliance with DOD Antiterrorism Standard.

#### SN 3.4.8 Coordinate Nuclear Surety

To coordinate the safety, security, and weapon level use and control of nuclear weapons, and for the confidence in the enduring nuclear weapon stockpile. This task includes monitoring and assessing current nuclear weapons programs and procedures and providing recommendations for improvements to current nuclear weapons programs and procedures. (JP 3-08v2, 3-12, 3-12.1) (JP 3-0, 4-01.1)

M1	Months	Since last review of overall launch platforms firing circuit
MO	Nf = +1	inspection program.
M2	Months	Since last review of overall SAS inspection program.
М3	Months	Since most recent DOD/DOE assessment of current nuclear
		weapons programs and procedures was conducted.
M4	Percent	Of recommendations from most recent DOD/DOE assessment
		implemented within 60 days.
M5	Percent	Of units all nuclear capable units which have received a DNSI
		within the last year.
M6	Percent	Of units receiving a Defense Nuclear Surety Inspection (DNSI) in
		last year receive a Satisfactory or better grade.
M7	Percent	Of units receiving a Nuclear Weapons Assessment Inspection
		(NWAI) pass on the first inspection.
M8	Percent	Of units receiving a Personnel Reliability Program inspection
1110	T of colfe	receive a Satisfactory or better grade.
M9	Percent	Of units receiving an NTPI receive a Satisfactory or better grade.
M10	Percent	Passed Defense Nuclear Agency inspections of the USSTRATCOM
MIO	Percent	
N/I 1	D	Personnel Reliability Program with a Satisfactory or better.
M11	Percent	Passed Nuclear Weapon Tech Inspections of Service Component
		Command capability to handle, store, and maintain nuclear
		weapons with a Sat or better.
M12	Percent	Passed Service Weapon Systems inspections with Satisfactory or
		better results.
M13	Days	Since last Annual report and certification of nuclear weapons
		stockpile.
M14	Months	Delay to initiate underground nuclear testing, if directed by the
		President.
M15	Percent	Of nuclear weapons components which can be tested through
		sub-critical tests.
M16	Percent	Of nuclear weapons deemed one point safe.
M17	Percent	Of US hydronuclear tests exceeding a yield of four pounds.
M18	Percent	Of sub-critical nuclear weapons tests result in a self-sustaining
WITO	rerecite	nuclear reaction.
M19	Percent	Of sub-critical nuclear weapons tests result in the release of
WHY	reiceiit	nuclear materials to the atmosphere.
1/100	D	•
M20	Days	To train Nuclear Surety program managers after appointment.
M21	Yes/No	Annually project future requirements (and attempt to secure
		external funding) for Nuclear Surety related training courses.
M22	Yes/No	Annually assess existing Nuclear Surety directive for field
		application and supplement with major command mission
		unique guidance.

M23	Yes/No	Annually develop and publish, functionally specific, Nuclear
		Surety program validation checklists.
M24	Yes/No	Ensure changes in policies, procedures, and direction are
		transmitted to field units in time to prevent incidents due to lack
		of guidance.
M25	Instances	Use and control of nuclear weapons is not in accordance with
		national guidance in Nuclear Surety.
M26	Yes/No	Demonstrate satisfactory proficiency in nuclear surety (safety,
		security, and use control) through the JCS Staff Assistance Visit
		(SAV) given to USSTRATCOM Staff.

### SN 3.4.9 Support Worldwide Personnel Recovery

To provide national-level policy, plans, doctrine, exercise and operations support for the recovery of US military, DOD civilian and DOD contract service employees placed in danger of being isolated, beleaguered, detained, captured or having to evade capture while participating in a US-sponsored activity or mission. (DODD 2310.2, DODI 2310.4, DODI 2310.6, CJCSI 3270.01, JP 3-50.2, JP 3-50.21, and JP 3-50.3. (DODD 2310.2, DODI 2310.4, DODI 2310.6, CJCSI 3270.01, JP 3-50.2, JP 3-50.3) (3-50.2)

M1	Percent	Of isolated personnel recovered.
M2	Minutes	To recover isolated personnel.
М3	Ratio	Of PR force personnel casualties to isolated personnel recovered.
M4	Months	Since DOD-wide SERE training standards reviewed/updated.
M5	Months	Since interagency operating agreements reviewed/updated.
M6	Months	Since national-level PR policies and directives reviewed/updated.

#### SN 3.4.10 Protect the National Sea Frontiers

To protect the seaward approaches to the United States and ensure the safety of maritime operations and the environment. This task includes protecting coastal shipping from attack. It also includes developing and implementing measures to prevent marine pollution or toxic waste spills ashore with the potential to disrupt defense operations, adversely impact national economies, or do significant environmental damage. To ensure hazardous materials are removed and properly disposed of without further damage to the environment. The environmental portions of this task can be executed in support of combat operations in a theater of operations/JOA. **(JP 3-08v2, 3-15)** (JP 1, 3-10, 4-02.1)

M1	Days	Between hostile actions against strategic shipping.
M2	Days	Between pollution or toxic waste events that impact
		strategic shipping.
М3	Man-days/year	To cleanup marine pollution or toxic waste spills.
M4	Ship-Days	Lost by commercial shipping because of marine pollution
		or toxic waste.

M5	Dollars	Negative impact on national economy because of marine pollution or toxic waste spills.
M6	Percent	Of strategic shipping lost because of hostile action.
M7	Instances/week	Of attacks on coastal shipping.
M8	Percent	Of fisheries closed because of marine pollution or toxic
		waste.
M9	Percent	Of military operations delayed or disrupted by explosive
		ordnance incidents.
M10	Percent	Of military operations delayed or disrupted by hostile
		action.
M11	Percent	Of military operations delayed or disrupted by marine
		pollution or toxic waste.
M12	Instances/week	Of significant damage to forces, materiel, or equipment.

### SN 3.5 Provide Space Capabilities

To plan (including integration and synchronization), initiate, and direct activities and operations associated with space combat operations, space support operations, and combat support operations. Such operations are conducted from earth to space, space to space, and space to earth. These operations include space control (enforcing space superiority through protection, prevention, negation, and surveillance); force enhancement (supporting the warfighter with communications, weather, navigation, ballistic missile attack warning, and intelligence products); and space support (placing systems in space and operating them). Strategic space capabilities include national, DOD, civil and commercial space systems, and associated infrastructure. (JP 3-01.1, 3-55, 3-56.1) (JP 3-03, 6-02, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Months	Between loss of an on-orbit capability and its reconstitution
		from earth (peacetime).
M2	Percent	Decrease in support of combatant commander or subordinate
		joint force commander because of surge in national-level
		requirements.
М3	Percent	Degradation of space capability over one year.
M4	Days	Delay in theater operations because of saturation of on-orbit
		capabilities.
M5	Percent	Of DOD required space capability, owned by DOD.
M6	Percent	Of DOD required space capability, owned by the US Federal
		Government.
M7	Percent	Of promised on-orbit capability provided to combatant
		commander or subordinate joint force commander.
M8	Percent	Of TENCAP capability used each year.
M9	Percent	Of TENCAP requests filled each year.
M10	Months	To design, produce, and constitute on-orbit a new generation of
		a particular existing space capability.
M11	Years	To design, produce, and constitute on-orbit a new space
		capability.
M12	Months	To reconstitute a space capability after loss through attack
		(wartime).

M13	Hours	To respond to a combatant commander or subordinate joint force commander request for change in support from on-orbit assets.
M14	Months	To restore to a combatant commander or subordinate joint force commander on-orbit capability lost because of system failure (peacetime).
M15	Weeks	To restore to a combatant commander or subordinate joint force commander on-orbit capability lost because of hostile action (crisis or war).

### **SN 3.5.1 Provide Space Support**

To launch, sustain, (predicted or unforeseen), or augment orbiting DOD space assets. Launch tasks include booster assembly, mating the booster and payload, launching the vehicle, providing range support, notifying the appropriate agencies, and launch support analysis. Once in orbit, this task includes monitoring and controlling space systems to maintain their operational status. Task includes initialization activities after launch, routine control of all systems that support the payloads, contingency operations to recover from anomalous conditions, and relocating or reorienting space systems as directed to support national or theater requirements. This task also includes control of payloads as directed by other organizations responsible for the payload operation and management. (JP 3-55) (JP 3-03, 5-00.2)

M1	Days	To restack a launch platform to carry a new and different
		specific space platform.
M2	Hours	To move on-orbit assets from support of one theater to support
		of another.
М3	Minutes	For maximum ground facility operations capability "red" time
		(per 24-hour period).
M4	Minutes	To report the functional loss of a major space platform (mission
		loss).
M5	Minutes	To report the functional loss of a major system of a space
		platform (mission loss).
M6	Months	Between loss of an on-orbit capability and its reconstitution
		from earth.
M7	Months	Between loss of an on-orbit capability and its reconstitution
		from on-orbit (assuming on-orbit assets).
M8	Months	To produce a space platform for launch.
M9	Percent	Of a space platform's efficiency lost because too close to other
		platforms.
M10	Percent	Of a space platform's overall effectiveness lost because too close
		to other platforms.
M11	Percent	Of launches are delayed after preparations begin, due to
		scheduling conflicts.
M12	Percent	Of launches successfully place space platforms on-orbit.
M13	Percent	Of successful launches within seven days of original schedule
		("Successful Launch" includes inserting satellite into proper
		orbit).
M14	Percent	Of successful satellite communications supports (each system).

M15	Total	Number (maximum) of emergency satellite supports (per 24-hour period).
		nour period).
M16	Weeks	To produce a launch platform.
M17	Percent	Of space platforms orbits must be adjusted from original orbit
		plans because of conflicts with other space objects.

#### SN 3.5.1.1 Launch and Initialize New Satellites

To launch vehicle, assemble booster and payload, provide the appropriate agencies with launch support analysis and initialization activities after the launch. **(JP 0-2, 2-01.3, 3-0, 6-02)** (JP 2-01.3, 6-0, CJCSI 6250.01, CJCSM 6231.01B)

M1	Days	To restack a launch platform to carry new and different specific
		space platform.
M2	Months	To produce a space platform for launch.
М3	Percent	Of launches are delayed after preparations begin, due to
		scheduling conflicts.
M4	Percent	Of launches successfully place space platforms on-orbit
M5	Percent	Of successful launches within seven days of original schedule
		("Successful Launch" includes inserting satellite into proper
		orbit.)
M6	Weeks	To produce a launch platform.

### SN 3.5.1.2 Monitor/Upkeep Satellites

To maintain the health and welfare of the satellites by providing telemetry monitoring and routine maneuvers to maintain orbit. (JP 0-2, 2-01.3, 3-0, 6-02) (JP 2-01.3, 6-0, CJCSI 6250.01, CJCSM 6231.01B)

M1	Minutes	For maximum ground facility operations capability "red" time (per
		24-hour period).
M2	Percent	Of a space platform's efficiency lost because too close to other
		platforms.
М3	Percent	Of a space platform's overall effectiveness lost because too close
		to other platforms.
M4	Percent	Of successful satellite communications supports (each system).
M5	Number	Number (maximum) of emergency satellite supports (per 24-hour
		period).
M6	Percent	Of space platforms orbits must be adjusted from original orbit
		plans because of conflicts with other space objects.

### SN 3.5.1.3 Resolve Satellite Anomalies

To plan and coordinate anomaly detection, user notification and contingency operations to recover from anomalous conditions and anomaly correction as well as geolocating a source of RFI. **(N/A)** (N/A)

M1	Minutes	To report the functional loss of a major space platform (mission
		loss).
M2	Minutes	To report the functional loss of a major system of a space
		platform (mission loss).
М3	Hours	To troubleshoot and restore operational capability or reroute
		users.
M4	Hours	To switch to back-up satellite components.
M5	Months	Between loss of an on-orbit capability and its reconstitution from
		earth.
M6	Months	Between loss of an on-orbit capability and its reconstitution from
		on-orbit (assuming on-orbit assets).

### SN 3.5.1.4 Relocating/Reorienting Satellites

To relocate/reorient space systems as directed to support national or theater requirements and to control payloads as directed by other organizations responsible for the payload operation and management. **(N/A)** (CJCSI 6250.01)

M1	Days	To move on-orbit assets from support of one theater to support of
		another.

### SN 3.5.2 Provide Space Control

To assure freedom of action of US and multinational space assets in space, while denying adversaries such freedom of action. Space control includes protection of US space systems and negation of enemy space systems. In addition, this task also includes the necessary surveillance to track, assess and catalog all orbiting space objects, and to provide collision avoidance reports. **(N/A)** (JP 1, 3-0, 3-55, 6-02, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Percent	Of first contingency requirements for space support met.
M2	Percent	Of second contingency requirements for space support met.
М3	Hours	To deploy Joint Space Support Teams (JSSTs) (after initial request).
M4	Hours	For JSST to direct combatant commander's request for specific
		space support to appropriate USSPACECOM or component office.
M5	Percent	Of enemy space capability destroyed/degraded/disrupted (as
		ordered by Secretary of Defense).
M6	Percent	Of space platforms orbits must be adjusted from original orbit plans
		because of conflicts with other space objects.
M7	Pecent	Of items in near space, fully catalo
M8	Days	To fully analyze new space debris and determine its on-orbit
		characteristics.
M9	Days	To fully analyze new space platforms and determine their on-orbit
		characteristics.

### SN 3.5.2.1 Provide Space Surveillance

To detect, track and catalog objects in space and to direct the space surveillance network to provide data on all near earth and deep space satellites. It includes processing launches, maneuvers, reentries, deorbits, break-ups, separations and conjunctions. (JP 0-2, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.1, 3-33, 6-02) (CJCSI 6250.01)

M1	Percent	Of items in near space, fully catalogued.
M2	Days	To fully analyze new space debris and determine its on-orbit
		characteristics
М3	Hours	To fully analyze new space platforms and determine their on-orbit
		characteristics
M4	Minutes	To publish a first element set on a newly launched satellite.
M5	Minutes	To report the maneuver of a foreign threat satellite.
M6	Minutes	To report via OPREP-3 message the predicted atmospheric reentry
		time and location of a high-interest space object.
M7	Minutes	To assess / correlate an object reentering the earth's atmosphere.

### **SN 3.5.2.2 Provide Space Protection**

To protect our assets from various threats such as directed energy, RFI, space debris. (JP 2-01.3, 3-0) (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of space platforms orbits must be adjusted from original orbit plans because of conflicts with other space objects
M2	Minutes	To report a threat to a friendly space asset after its initial detection
		/ assessment.
М3	Days	To locate source of EMI and stop it.

#### **SN 3.5.2.3 Provide Space Negation**

To deny the use of space to the enemy. (JP 3-0) (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of enemy space capability destroyed / degraded / disrupted (as
		ordered by Secretary of Defense).
M2	Percent	Of enemy space related targets scheduled for targeting by
		warfighting combatant commander.

#### SN 3.5.3 Provide Space Force Enhancement

To provide direct support to combatant commanders, operational commanders, and land, sea and air forces through the use of space based sensors and payloads. Space force enhancements supports the warfighter with navigation, surveillance and reconnaissance, communications, weather/environmental, and theater ballistic missile warning products. In addition, this task includes

deployment of Space Support Teams to ensure the responsive application of space assets for geographic combatant and subordinate joint force commanders.

(**JP 2-01, 3-03, 3-07, 3-08v1)** (**JP** 6-02, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** This task does not include tasks to maintain on-orbit space systems which support sensors and payloads (See SN 3.5.1, *Provide Space Support*). Management of space based communications is part of the overall worldwide C4 network and is at SN 5.1.2, *Establish and Direct National Military C4 Systems Worldwide for Communication Strategic Information.* 

Deleted. M2, M8 and M9. Moved under SN 3.5.2.

M1	Hours	To deploy Joint Space Support Teams (JSSTs) (after initial request).
M2	Moved	See M7 in SN 3.5.2
М3	Percent	Of US military satellite communications capability
		destroyed/degraded.
M4	Percent	Of US satellite navigation capability destroyed/degraded.
M5	Percent	Of US space based environmental monitoring capability
		destroyed/degraded.
M6	Percent	Of US space based intelligence capability destroyed/degraded.
M7	Percent	Of US space based missile warning capability destroyed/degraded.
M8	Moved	See M8 in SN 3.5.2
M9	Moved	See M9 in SN 3.5.2

#### SN 3.5.3.1 Provide Navigation Support

To provide navigation support to the warfighter through the use of space based sensors and payload. **(JP 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-33, 6-02)** (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of US satellite navigation capability destroyed/degraded.

# SN 3.5.3.2 Provide Weather/Environmental Support

To provide weather and environmental support to the warfighter through the use of space based sensors and payload. (JP 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-08v2, 3-59,6-02) (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of US space-based environmental monitoring capability
		destroyed/degraded.

# SN 3.5.3.3 Provide Theater Ballistic Missile Warning Products

To provide theater ballistic missile defense warning products to the warfighter through the use of space-based sensors and payload, including Global Positioning System (GPS) accuracy. **(JP 0-2, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-01)** (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of US space based missile warning capability
		destroyed/degraded.

#### SN 3.5.3.4 Provide Communication Channels

To provide sufficient satellite channels for data and communications to the warfighter through the use of space based sensors and payload including UHF, EHF, SHF and GBS. **(JP 2-01, 3-0, 6-0)** (CJCSM 6250.01)

M1	Percent	Of US military satellite communications capability
		destroyed/degraded.

# SN 3.5.3.5 Provide Surveillance/Reconnaissance Support

To provide surveillance and reconnaissance to the warfighter through the use of space-based sensors and payload including satellite vulnerability and intelligence products. **(JP 2-01, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-59)** (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of US space based intelligence capability destroyed/degraded.

#### SN 3.5.3.6 Deploy Space Support Teams

To deploy space support teams to ensure the responsive application of space assets for geographic combatant and subordinate joint force commanders. **(JP 3-0, 3-33, 3-59, 4-01.4)** (JP 3-07.3, 3-07.6, 3-16, 3-35)

M1	Hours	To deploy Joint Space Support Teams (JSSTs) after initial request.
M2	Hours	For JSST to direct combatant commander's request for specific
		space support to appropriate USSPACECOM or component office.
М3	Hours	To deploy component (Army, Navy or Air Force) Space Support
		Team after initial request.

#### SN 3.5.3.7 Protect Ground Based Space Assets

To coordinate the protection of essential ground based receivers/transmit sites that are currently not guarded that are within the theater.

M1	Yes/No	Are essential sites adequately protected.
M2	Hours	Increase protection

# \*SN 3.6 Conduct Survivable Mobile Command Center (SMCC) Operations and Planning Functions

M1	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M2	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M3	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M4	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M5	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M6	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M7	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M8	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M9	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl
M10	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M11	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M12	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M13	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M14	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M15	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M16	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M17	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M18	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M19	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M20	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M21	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M22	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M23	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M24	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M25	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M26	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M27	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M28	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M29	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M30	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M31	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M32	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M33	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

# \*SN 3.6.1 Conduct SMCC Central Management Duties

M1	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M2	Instances	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M3	Percent of	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
	time	
M4	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M5	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M6	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M7	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M8	Instances	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M9	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M10	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M11	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M12	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M13	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

# \*SN 3.6.2 Assume SMCC Central Manager Responsibilities

M1	Percent of	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
	time	
M2	Percent of	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
	time	
М3	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M4	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M5	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M6	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

# \*SN 3.6.3 Maintain SMCC Connectivity with the President and Secretary of Defense and Senior Military Authorities

M1	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M2	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
М3	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

# \*SN 3.6.4 Maintain Communications with Other SMCC Assets and National Military Command System (NMCS) Command Center

M1	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M2	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
М3	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M4	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

# \*SN 3.6.5 Monitor Status of SMCC Assets, Senior Leadership (Military and Civilian), and Provide Command Center Status (CCSTAT) and Handover **Reports**

M1	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M2	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M3	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M4	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M5	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M6	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M7	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M8	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M9	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M10	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M11	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M12	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M13	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M14	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M15	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M16	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

#### **SN 4 Provide Sustainment**

To maintain the necessary level and duration of military activity to achieve national and multinational objectives. This task includes providing, maintaining, transporting, or assisting/coordinating those levels of force, personnel, materiel, and consumables necessary to support the national and/or multinational military strategy. In military operations other than war, this task pertains to support of US forces and agencies and to provide advisory and training assistance to a host-nation. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07.1, 4-0, 4-01.1, 4-**01.2, 5-0)** (JP 3-0, 4-01.1, 4-01.3, 4-01.7, 4-02.1, CJCSI 3100.01)

**Note:** Support to NGOs is at SN 8.1.9, Cooperate with and Support NGOs.

M1	Line Items	Backlogged.
M2	Percent	Of planned priority 1. 2, and 3 sustainment delivered to theater
		customer during operations.
М3	Percent	Of regional nations forces integrated into logistics plan.
M4	Percent	Of required logistics in place to support national objectives.
M5	Tons	Of POE, POD, and other backlogged support requirements by
		priority.
M6	Months	To fully establish new sustainment infrastructure.
M7	Percent	Of cargo booked and available that misses ship deployment.
M8	Percent	Of requirements for Defense Energy Supply Center documented in
		plans.

M9	Percent	Of sustainment movement requirements met by available sealift, airlift, ground transportation, and commercial means. (during
		execution).
M10	Percent	Of sustainment cargo booked on a ship and available at the SPOE is actually loaded on a ship.
M11	Percent	Of planned maximum cargo requirements become actual Defense Energy Supply Center requirements (during execution).
M12	Percent	Of replacement personnel who arrive at the correct POD NLT their LAD (during execution).
M13	Percent	Of sustainment cargo that arrives at the correct POD NLT its LAD (during execution).
M14	Yes/No	Identifies nonunit cargo and replacement personnel requirements, coordinates their priorities with the supported combatant commander, and passes the requirements to the components for scheduling and movement (during planning and execution).
M15	Percent	Of supported combatant commander validated nonunit requirements (cargo increment numbers (CINs)/personnel increment numbers (PINs) if used) are scheduled to arrive at the TPFDD POD by their LAD.
M16	Percent	Of replacement personnel who arrive at the correct destination NLT their RDD during execution.
M17	Percent	Of sustainment cargo that arrives at the correct destination NLT its RDD during execution.
M18	Percent	Of supported combatant commander validated nonunit requirements (cargo increment numbers (CINs) if used) are scheduled to arrive at the TPFDD destination by RDD.

#### SN 4.1 Procure and Distribute Personnel

To procure officers, warrant officers, enlisted personnel, and civilians for the force and to transport them to units and organizations of their Service and other DOD, governmental, and nongovernmental support agencies, according to policy and national military strategy. Includes support from states and non-DOD agencies. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-08v2, 4-0)** (JP 1-05, 4-0, 4-01.1)

M1	Days	From recruitment to commencement of basic training.
M2	Dollars	To recruit new service member.
М3	Percent	Of inductees have at least a high school diploma.
M4	Percent	Of inductees successfully complete basic training.
M5	Percent	Of military inductees qualify for security clearance.
M6	Percent	Of new DOD civilians qualify for security clearance.
M7	Percent	Of officer inductees have at least a bachelors degree.
M8	Percent	Of recruitment goals met during preceding year.
M9	Percent	Of recruits are female.
M10	Percent	Of recruits from racial or ethnic minority.

# SN 4.1.1 Determine Requirements and Allocate Human Resources

To determine manpower requirements and allocate the resources from approved positions in the force structure. This task includes determining which requirements will be supported with authorizations (spaces) by grade and skill level. **(JP 1-0, 4-0)** (JP 2-01, 4-02.1)

M1	Days	To consider and approve change in manning document.
M2	Percent	Of total DOD civilians are SES.
М3	Percent	Of total DOD manning are civilians.
M4	Percent	Of total military personnel are officers.
M5	Percent	Of total officer manning are general/flag officers.
M6	Weeks	To approve manpower change requests (backlogged).
M7	Days	In advance of need manpower requirements identified.
M8	Percent	Of support provided by contractors.

# SN 4.1.2 Procure, Train, Supply, Transport, and Maintain Personnel

To procure, train, and assign personnel to authorized positions in the force structure. This task includes accountability of assigned forces and movement of trained personnel replacements to their unit assignments. **(JP 1-0,4-0)** (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-61, 4-01.2, 4-02.1)

M1	Days	Between completion of training and arrival at unit of assignment.
M2	Dollars	For basic training per individual.
М3	Percent	Of Air Force personnel are college graduates.
M4	Percent	Of Army personnel are college graduates.
M5	Percent	Of civilian authorizations filled (have personnel assigned).
M6	Percent	Of Marine personnel are college graduates.
M7	Percent	Of military authorizations filled (have personnel assigned).
M8	Percent	Of Navy personnel are college graduates.
M9	Percent	Of personnel receive assignment to unit prior to completion of
		initial training.
M10	Weeks	Initial training rate achieved.
M11	Percent	Of newly assigned trained personnel that adequately perform their
		jobs without excessive additional training or supervision.

### SN 4.2 Provide for Base Support and Services

To provide and coordinate wholesale logistics and administrative support to combatant commanders and the Military Departments. This task includes the acquisition of materiel, facilities, and services. This support and these services can be provided directly to operational and tactical organizations as well as

theater organizations. **(JP 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-01.1, 4-05)** (JP 3-07.5, 3-10.1, 4-01.1)

M1	Days	To let procurement contract valued from \$2,501 to \$500,000.
M2	Percent	Of commercial market costs paid for DOD Nondevelopmental
		Items (NDI).
M3	Percent	Of pre-positioned WRM required to support TPFDD, pending
		resupply.
M4	Weeks	To let procurement contract valued at over \$500,001.

# SN 4.2.1 Determine National Military Support Infrastructure

To determine, in conjunction with the combatant commanders (and Department of State and other government agencies), the lines of support and the locations for sustaining bases to best support the national military strategy and theater strategy and campaign plans **(JP 4-0)** (JP 2-01, 3-04.1, 3-08v2, 4-01, 4-02.1)

M1	Days	To determine necessary support infrastructure.
M2	Percent	Of actual operations worldwide for which sustainment
		base/infrastructure adequate.
М3	Percent	Of OPLANs have assigned logistic support responsibilities to
		Service components and other commands.
M4	Percent	Of required infrastructure in place prior to crisis.
M5	Percent	Of support infrastructure capable of supporting surge
		requirements.
M6	Percent	Of sustainment facilities relocated to support particular
		contingency.
M7	Days	To obtain percent of support infrastructure not in place before
		crisis.

# SN 4.2.2 Provide Wholesale Supply and Maintenance

To provide wholesale procurement and distribution of supplies and equipment. This includes receipt, classification, storage, accounting, issue, maintenance, procurement, manufacture, assembly, research, reutilization, salvage or disposal of material, as well as wholesale distribution, to supported retail echelons of supply and to collateral depot maintenance activities. It also includes the maintenance performed on materiel requiring major overhaul or a complete rebuild of parts, assemblies, subassemblies, and end items, including the manufacture of parts, modifications, testing, and reclamation as required. Depot maintenance supports lower categories of maintenance by providing technical assistance and performing that maintenance beyond their responsibility or capability. (JP 4-0, 4-04) (JP 4-01.7, 4-02.1)

M1	Days	For depot system to issue TCTO/MWO (after problem identified to depot system).
M2	Days	Of supply on hand at all levels of support to execute OPLAN.
М3	Months	To outfit below the line or new units with table of equipment allowance.
M4	Months	To respond to tasked-combatant commander's industrial activities.
M5	Percent	Of days when ammunition (Class V) distribution is adequate to support operations.
M6	Percent	Of days when ammunition (Class V) distribution is adequate to support operations in primary theater.
M7	Percent	Of days when fuel (Class III) distribution is adequate to support operations.
M8	Percent	Of major end items have surge repair capacity in CONUS.
M9	Percent	Of OPLAN's scheduled requirements for supplies provided to the customer.
M10	Percent	Of personnel in training with clothing and equipment they will need in their assigned units.
M11	Percent	Of planned ammunition (Class V) delivered to theater forces at execution.
M12	Percent	Of repair facility's capacity in operation.
M13	Percent	Of required work force available to perform overhaul.
M14	Percent	Of theater personnel have full issue of clothing and protective gear.
M15	Days	To complete major overhaul of equipment.
M16	Percent	Of authorized CBRNE equipment on hand and serviceable.

# SN 4.2.3 Control National Inventories and Movements

To integrate materiel inventory management of all groups of items within the overall supply system. It includes management of the administrative movement of materiel within and from the CONUS base or pre-positioned stock locations to a combatant command or host-nation either in bulk or individual shipments tailored to the needs of the deployed forces. (JP 4-0, 4-01.2, 4-03, 4-05) (JP 4-01.2, 4-01.7, 4-02.1)

M1	Man-days	Lost per month because personnel in casual status (awaiting transportation).
M2	Percent	Of end items completely depleted under expected usage rates before industry reopens production.
M3	Percent	Of inventory items (valued from \$101 to \$5,000), lost.
M4	Percent	Of inventory items (valued under \$100 each), lost.
M5	Percent	Of inventory stock line items exceed expected five year usage.
M6	Percent	Of items intransit that have in-transit visibility (ITV).
M7	Percent	Of Service and combatant commander requirements in
		inventory stocks.
M8	Days	In advance of shortage possible shortage identified.

# SN 4.2.4 Develop Sustainment Base

To improve, expand, or contract the resources and facilities of an area or a location in the United States and its commonwealths or territories in response to changes in the national military strategy. **(JP 4-0, 4-04, 4-05)** (N/A)

M1	Dollars	To prepare CONUS base for return to civil use.
M2	Months	To expand CONUS port facilities to handle container or
		breakbulk ships.
М3	Percent	Of construction material acquired or produced locally.
M4	Percent	Of military confinement facilities meet standards.
M5	Weeks	To build CONUS sustainment base facility.
M6	Years	Average age of sustaining base facilities.
M7	Years	Average age of telecommunications infrastructure.
M8	Years	Average age of transportation infrastructure.
M9	Percent	Of total CONUS sustainment requirements met.

# SN 4.2.5 Coordinate Defensewide Base Operations Support

To coordinate the providing of local administrative and logistic services, including supply operations, maintenance of materiel, personnel support and services, base services, operation of utilities, maintenance of real property, minor construction, geospatial information and services support (formerly mapping, charting, and geodesy support), other engineering support, and administrative services (including network and computer security and services, which involves protection of critical assets at both CONUS and deployed locations). This support is accomplished by or through activities of the supporting installation. Base services also include transportation and electronic (signal) communications and weather support. Personnel support and services include personnel administrative services, finances, and resource management. (JP 4-0, 4-04, 4-05) (JP 2-0, 3-07.5, 4-0, 4-05)

3.5.1	- D	m :1 ::0 1 1 10
M1	Days	To identify and marshal forces to restore unused standard runway
		to full operations.
M2	Percent	Of total procurement costs in contract administrative costs.
М3	Dollars	In administrative cost for procurement contracts from \$100,001 to \$500,000.
M4	Dollars	In administrative cost for procurement contracts from \$2,501 to \$100,000.
M5	Dollars	In administrative cost for procurement contracts over \$500,001.
M6	Dollars	In administrative cost for procurement contracts under \$2500
		(micro-purchases).
M7	Months	To let procurement contract valued at over \$500,001.
M8	Percent	Of planned administrative support services available.
M9	Percent	Of planned capacity to process and issue supplies available.

Percent	Of planned electronic communications links available.
Percent	Of planned air, sea, rail, water, and highway transportation
	available.
Weeks	To identify and marshal forces to construct standard
	fighter/attack suitable runway.
Weeks	To identify and marshal forces to construct standard intratheater
	airlift suitable runway.
Weeks	To identify and marshal forces to construct standard runway.
Weeks	To let procurement contract valued from \$2,501 to \$500,000.
Percent	Of planned geospatial products available.
Months	To generate new geospatial products.
Percent	Of geospatial products meet user requirements.
Percent	Of base operations supported protected against CBRNE weapons.
	Percent  Weeks  Weeks  Weeks  Weeks  Percent  Months  Percent

### SN 4.2.6 Organize Management Headquarters

To organize headquarters that are primarily concerned with long-range planning, programming, and budgeting of resources; development of policy and procedures; coordination of effort; and evaluation. This task is to establish and operate departmental and major command-level headquarters and provide certain administrative services for non-DOD agencies. **(JP 0-2, 3-0)** (N/A)

M1	Dollars	To maintain combatant command HQ, including personnel, systems, and rent (annually).
M2	Percent	Of manpower assigned to HQ meet all personnel requirements.
М3	Percent	Of Joint Headquarters located within their theater.
M4	Percent	Of Joint Headquarters manpower positions participating in DOD
		PPBS process.
M5	Weeks	To establish joint force headquarters.
M6	Percent	Of theater force assigned to headquarters.

### SN 4.2.7 Provide Legal Support

To advise commanders and staff on all civil, acquisition, fiscal, military, international, and operational law issues. To review all rules of engagement, directives, and operational plans and all strategic targets, whether preplanned or adaptively planned, for consistency with US and international law; and to advise on the legal and political implications of restraints upon operations to include the right to employ force. **(JP 3-08v1, 3-57)** (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.3, 3-07.5, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-15, 4-01.2)

M1	Days	To provide legal opinion on international agreements, MOU, LOA,
		executive agreements, acquisition actions, or ROE.
M2	Hours	For legal review of ROE change request.
М3	Percent	Of legal professionals are in deployable units.
M4	Percent	Of times lack of access to legal support caused delay in military
		operations.
M5	Days	To provide legal opinion on preplanned strategic target.
M6	Hours	To provide legal opinion on adaptively planned strategic target.

M7	Yes/No	Provide legal support on responses to attacks.
M8	Hours	To provide legal review of time-sensitive issues, including contingency acquisition action, fiscal law issues, and actions pertaining to the Civil Reserve Air Fleet (CRAF).
M9	Hours	To provide legal review of time-sensitive issues, including contingency acquisition action, fiscal law issues, and actions pertaining to the Contingency Operations Response Program
M10	Days	To provide legal review of time-sensitive issues, including contingency acquisition action, fiscal law issues, and actions pertaining to Voluntary Intermodal Sealift Agreement (VISA).
M11	Days	To process claims for compensation bases on the actions of the Joint Force.
M12	Yes/No	Provide legal support for disciplinary actions.
M13	Yes/No	Provide legal support for reporting and gathering of evidence concerning alleged violations of the law of war and crimes against humanity.

### SN 4.2.8 Establish Prisoner Control Policy

To establish the policy for confinement of military personnel so ordered and the internment of EPWs. **(JP 1-0, 3-10.1, CJCSM 3122.03)** (JP 3-10, 3-57, 4-01.3, 4-02)

Note: See

SN 4.2.4, Develop Sustainment Base, for provision of confinement facilities for EPWs.

M1	Hours	To evacuate EPWs from initial capture to their final EPW compounds.
M2	Instances	Of law and order policy not covered by existing/established policy/SOP.
М3	Instances	Of shortfalls in EPW processing sites.
M4	Months	Since EPW policy last reviewed by legal personnel.
M5	Instances	Of EPW compounds cited for serious deficiencies by International
		Red Cross.
M6	Percent	Of EPW compounds guarded by security forces (versus combat
		troops).
M7	Percent	Of military confinement facilities certified by civilian certifying
		agency.
M8	Percent	Of EPWs for whom prison control policy is clear.
M9	Percent	Of EPWs trained and CBRNE weapon capable.
M10	Percent	Of security forces committed to EPW operations (versus combat
		support).
M11	Days	To provide medical support as needed or available.

### SN 4.2.9 Acquire HNS

To negotiate and contract for support and services from a HN for US forces in a theater and within the United States if in response to homeland security misisons. The scope of HNS is a function of US capabilities in theater, but can

include any portion of the range of combat support and combat service support activities. **(JP 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.5, 5-0)** (JP 3-07.5, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-11, 4-02.1)

M1	Dollars	Offset payment (in dollars or dollar value of equipment) for each host-nation support manpower position provided or promised.
M2	Percent	Of maintenance support provided by HNS.
M3	Days	Delay between requisitioning agreed support and receiving it.
M4	Percent	Of existing plans have fully negotiated provisions for host-nation support.
M5	Percent	Increase in availability of tactical forces through use of host- nation security and means in JF plans.
M6	Percent	Of JSCP assigned OPLANs identify or project host-nation support resources.
M7	Tons	Of material provided by HNS.
M8	Percent	Of materiel and consumables provided by HNS.
M9	Percent	Of peacetime support provided by HN.
M10	Percent	Of specialized maintenance units, prepared to convert captured material to friendly use.
M11	Percent	Of stationing costs, paid by HN.
M12	Percent	Of total combat service support, supplied by HN.
M13	Percent	Of total combat support, supplied by HN.
M14	Percent	Of total cost of an operation paid for by HN and third party nations.
M15	Percent	Of total cost of an operation paid for by third party nations.
M16	Percent	Reduction in combat service support personnel, because of host-nation support.
M17	Percent	Of total support, supplied by HN.
M18	Percent	Of US plans have host-nation supporting plans.
M19	Days	Saved in closing TPFDD (relative to C-day) because of HNS.
M20	Percent	Of strategic deployment requirements reduced by HNS.
M21	Days	To obtain basing rights.
M22	Days	To obtain overflight authorization.
M23	Percent	Of HNS personnel trained and equipped for operations in the CBRNE environment.

### SN 4.3 Provide for Personnel Support

To ensure provision is made for the support of personnel, either in CONUS or overseas in a theater, to include personnel management and morale support, religious support, and health services support. (JP 0-2, 1-0, 1-05, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 0-2, 3-07.3)

M1	Percent	Difference between assigned strength and authorized strength (military and civilian).
M2	Percent	Of difference between assigned strength and present for duty strength.
М3	Percent	Of DOD positions filled by civilian employees or contractors.
M4	Days	To replace personnel and fill shortfalls.

# SN 4.3.1 Provide Personnel Management and Morale Support

To manage the military personnel and the civilian work force, including procurement, accountability, training, education, utilization, development, promotion, assignments, motivation, retention, and separation/retirement policy. To provide policy for the entertainment and recreational facilities and activities for troops, including motion pictures, libraries, sports, live entertainment shows, Service clubs, musical entertainment, crafts, and outdoor recreation. This activity includes providing resources, facilities, and support to CONUS and OCONUS commands for morale, welfare, and recreation activities, especially rest and relaxation for service members from the rigors of sustained combat, and support operations. (JP 0-2, 1-0, 3-08v2, 3-61) (JP 1-05, 3-04.1)

M1	Percent	Of personnel involved in educational programs.
M2	Percent	Of personnel who complete initial service/contract obligation.
М3	Percent	Of personnel retained beyond initial service/contract obligation.
M4	Percent	Of personnel, in critical/essential occupational areas retained in service (military and civilian).
M5	Percent	Of Service members participating in rest and recuperation program.
M6	Percent	Of Service members using MWR facilities.

# SN 4.3.2 Coordinate Defensewide Religious Support

To coordinate comprehensive, inter-Service religious ministry support within DOD. This task includes reviewing plans and providing guidance in the provision of religious ministry across the range of military operations. To advise on the ecclesiastical, religious, and moral implications of Joint operations to achieve national security objectives; to advise on Joint religious ministry doctrine and policy, and coordinate chaplaincy issues with foreign military organizations. **(JP 1-05)** (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of military member faith groups below DOD average for chaplain representation.
M2	Percent	Of religious faiths, accredited to minister to DOD, with no ministers on active duty.
М3	Percent	Of military personnel with access to religious services in their faith.

# SN 4.3.3 Coordinate Defensewide Health Services

To coordinate medical services that promote, improve, conserve, or restore the mental or physical well-being and performance of individuals or groups. This task is performed in support of all Services (and other nations as required), both in the field and in CONUS. This task includes: medical, dental, veterinary, optical, and ancillary services; health-related research; medical evacuation and patient transport; medical supply and maintenance; and humanitarian assistance and civic action to other nations and in CONUS. (JP 4-0, 4-02) (JP 3-0, 4-02.1)

**Note:** For humanitarian assistance and civic action see SN 8.1.5, Coordinate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance and Humanitarian and Civic Assistance, and SN 8.1.6, Provide Civil Affairs Support Policy.

M1	Days	For CONUS hospital facilities to accommodate returning
		wounded and injured service members.
M2	Percent	Of military personnel, fit for duty.
М3	Percent	Personnel deployed meeting preparation for overseas movement
		requirements.
M4	Hours	For casualty to obtain "stabilizing" medical care.
M5	Days	For casualty to obtain "recuperative" medical care.
M6	Hours	To assess impact of patient movement, AE and flow options upon
		decisions designed to get around new threats.
M7	Minutes	To establish contingency plans and take protective measures to
		protect patients in case of CBRNE.

# SN 4.3.4 Develop and Maintain a Medical Surveillance Program

Developing and maintaining a comprehensive surveillance program is a critical force protection element. Program elements include: mechanism to identify health threats, systems to implement preventive medicine measures, pre- and post-deployment health assessment systems, and medical surveillance systems to monitor health threats during an operation. **(N/A)** (JP 4-02, CJCSM 3122.03, DODD 6490.1, DODI 6490.3)

M1	Days	To identify theater medical threats and develop countermeasures.
M2	Days	To develop system to conduct pre- and post-development screening
		procedures.
М3	Days	To deploy assets to conduct medical surveillance in theater.

#### SN 4.4 Reconstitute National Forces and Means

To reconstitute the Armed Forces of the United States that will counter any emerging global threat. National reconstitution involves forming, training, and fielding new fighting units. This task includes initially drawing on cadre-type units and laid-up military assets, mobilizing previously trained or new manpower, and large-scale use or employment of the industrial base. This task also involves maintaining technology, doctrine, training, experienced manpower (military, DOD civilian, and contractors), and the innovative approach necessary to retain the competitive edge in decisive areas of potential military competition. This task includes providing the support required for reconstituting a host-nation's forces in military operations other than war. (JP 4-01.2, 4-05) (JP 4-0, 4-01.2, 4-05)

**Note:** Reconstitution is more than just logistical activity, it is a melding of personnel, training, and materiel with operational oversight and action throughout the process. For expanding the industrial base in a mobilization situation, especially for reconst

M1	Days	To develop post-SIOP plan to support NMS.
M2	Days	To reconstitute post-SIOP force.
M3	Months	From S/T/M-Day, for recalled Reserve Component combat support and combat service support units to be certified prepared for combat.
M4	Months	From S/T/M-Day, for recalled Reserve Component combat units to be certified prepared for combat.
M5	Months	From S/T/M-Day, to field cadre division.
M6	Months	From S/T/M-Day, to recommission naval vessels recalled from mothball fleet.
M7	Months	To field last Army combat unit (with laid-up military assets).
M8	Months	To field last US Air Force combat squadron (with laid-up military assets).
M9	Months	To field last US Marine Corps combat unit (with laid-up military assets).
M10	Percent	Of OPLANs with reconstitution provisions.

#### **SN 4.5 Set Sustainment Priorities**

To establish or coordinate worldwide priorities to support a revised national military strategy and revised theater campaigns and strategies, to optimize the use of available resources. This task includes the analysis and evaluation of theater and Service logistic plans, procedures, capabilities, and systems for sustainment of special operations forces (SOF). (JP 0-2, 4-0) (JP 5-0)

M1	Days	To designate primary theater.
M2	Days	To provide combatant commanders apportionment of below the
		line forces.

М3	Percent	Of below the line forces dual apportioned in JSCP.
M4	Percent	Of CS and CSS assignments to primary theater match combat
		forces.
M5	Percent	Of reviewed theater OPLANs with major deficiencies in
		sustainment (during planning cycle OPLAN review).
M6	Percent	Of strategic lift dual apportioned in JSCP.

### SN 4.6 Acquire Materiel

To procure, produce, buy, lease, rent, or otherwise obtain equipment and supplies for the armed forces. To provide them to military units and other DOD, allied, USG, and nongovernmental organizations according to established laws, statutes, regulation, DOD directives, policy, and national military strategy. (JP 4-05) (N/A)

M1	Months	From validation of new material requirement to acquisition.
M2	Days	From validation of standard material requirement to acquisition.
М3	Days	From acquisition of material to delivery to requesting organization.
M4	Percent	Of requirement fulfilled through acquisition.

### **SN 4.6.1 Conduct Acquisition**

To perform research, development, test, and evaluation (RDT&E), production, fielding, and support for weapon systems, management information systems, consumables, nonweapon and non-AIS items, and services. **(CJCSI 3170.01)** (N/A)

M1	Weeks	From validation of new materiel requirement to acquisition plan.
M2	Weeks	From approval of acquisition plan to sourcing.
М3	Days	From sourcing to procurement, production, or other acquisition.

### SN 4.6.1.1 Defense Acquisition

To plan and accomplish RDT&E to produce weapons and management information systems, processes, procedures, and end products for the Services and other DOD, Allied, US Governmental, and nongovernmental support agencies. (JP 4-01.2, 4-03, CJCSI 3170.01, CJCSI 5123.01) (JP 0-2, 4-0, 4-01.2)

M1	Months	From validation of new material requirement to completion of
		RDT&E.
M2	Months	From validation of new system requirement to Milestone 0
		(Approval to Conduct Concept Studies).
М3	Months	From completion of Concept Exploration to Milestone I (Approval to
		Begin a New Acquisition Program).
M4	Months	From completion of Program Definition to Milestone II (Engineering
		and Manufacturing Approval).

M5	Months	From completion of Engineering and Manufacturing Development
		to Milestone III (Production or Fielding/Deployment Approval).
M6	Dollars	Planned vs actual program costs through Fielding/Development.
M7	Percent	Of requirements fulfilled through acquisition.

#### SN 4.6.1.2 Procurement

To plan and obtain consumables, nonweapon and non-AIS items, and associated services by DOD, such as studies, passenger vehicles, supplies, construction, and waste removal necessary to support the national military strategy. **(JP 4-0, 4-01.7)** (JP 0-2, 3-08v2, 4-0, 4-01.7, 4-03, CJCSI 3170.01, CJCSI 4310.01, CJCSI 6130.01A)

M1	Weeks	From validation annual/periodic supply and consumable item
		estimate to completion of procurement action.
M2	Days	From detecting deviation in procurement estimates to corrective
		procurement actions.
М3	Dollars	Deviations from planned procurement to actual procurement.

# SN 4.6.2 Assess Performance and Implementation Improvements

To assess capabilities of the current force structure (people and materiel) to meet projected threats, while taking into account opportunities for technological advancement, cost savings, procedural and technical efficiencies, and changes in national policy or doctrine. This task includes the requirements generation process to identify needs based on mission area assessments. (JP 0-2, 5-0, CJCSI 3100.01) (JP 5-0)

M1	Days	From identification of material deficiency to improvement plan.
M2	Weeks	From approval of improvement/modification plan to first item modification.
М3	Weeks	From plan approval to completion of improvement.

### **SN 4.6.3 Support Logistic Processes**

To enable, assist, and perform production, fielding/deployment, and operational support. Task includes the production and delivery of materiel, supplies, and equipment, including required support infrastructure, to the field for operational use and identifying, developing, and performing modifications to fielded systems throughout the life cycle. **(JP 4-05, CJCSI 3120.05)** (JP 4-03, 4-05, CJCSI 3120.05)

	I	
M1	Weeks	From decision to procure/produce to approval of plan.
1	11 00110	rioni decision to procure, produce to approvar or plan.

M2	Weeks	From decision to improve/modify to approval of implementing
		plan.

### SN 4.6.4 Reutilization or Disposal of Materiel

To reuse, recycle, demilitarize, or otherwise dispose of materiel, equipment, supplies, systems, and products in the military inventory after they become surplus. This task includes use of recovered materials, reuse of products, recycling, and planning for disposal during system development. At the end of the system/product useful life, the task includes controlled demilitarization and disposal in a way that minimizes liability due to environmental, safety, security, and health issues. **(JP 4-02.1, 4-05)** (N/A)

M1	Days	From identification of surplus items to turn-in.
M2	Hours	From receipt of surplus items to request for disposition.
M3	Days	From receipt of disposition to reutilization/disposal action.

### SN 4.7 Acquire, Manage, and Distribute Funds

To perform the resource management function of estimating costs for specific operations and tracking and reporting actual costs to support requests to the US Congress for appropriation of funds for specific operations. It also includes identifying and managing funds that can be made available to theater and operational levels to pay for immediate expenses. Resource management includes planning, programming, and budgeting (PPBS) support, budget analysis, management services, and force management support. Finance and accounting functions include overall capturing of the costs of operations via standard accounting systems and other means and the management of the operating systems that pay personnel and providers (contractors, host-nation, suppliers, etc). (JP 4-01.7, 4-03, 4-05, CJCSI 7401.01) (JP 0-2, 3-07.4, 4-0, 4-02.1, CJCSI 5261.01, CJCSI 6211.03)

M1	Days	To evaluate size and duration of the operation to develop
		estimated cost to DOD for completing the operation.
M2	Weeks	To obtain congressional funding source for the operation.
М3	Number	Of data points to assemble all pertinent financial management
		issues for the operation.
M4	Days	To obtain Secretary of Defnese's decision on whom exercises
		financial management executive agency in the area of
		operations.

### SN 5 Provide Strategic Direction and Integration

To develop and revise national and/or multinational military strategy. This task is based on national security strategy for the attainment of strategic security interests, objectives, and end states. The Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS)

(includes the Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff) derives strategic direction from national security strategy and policy directives. The Secretary of Defense, through the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, provides strategic guidance and direction to the combatant commanders. The combatant commanders subsequently provide strategic direction for the employment of joint, Service, supporting, special, and multinational forces through their unified action in theater strategies and campaign plans. This task includes providing clear command relationships and tasking authority through an appropriate JCS planning, warning, alert, or execute order. Theater operations are often in conjunction with interagency, nongovernmental, and private voluntary organizations and United Nations forces. These three strategies (national security, national military, and theater) and related strategic plans integrate the national ends, ways, and means. Includes missions in support of homeland security within the United States. (JP 0-2, 2-01, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 5-0, CJCSI 3100.01) (JP 2-01, 3-07.1, 3-07.4, 3-11, 4-01, 4-01.5, 4-05, CJCSI 3100.01)

M1	Days	To answer combatant command requests for guidance.
M2	Days	To revise and issue TPFDD after change in OPLAN at combatant
		commander level.
М3	Hours	To publish changes by executing units after changes in OPLAN at
		JFC level.
M4	Months	To update national (or multinational) published strategy after
		major shift in US midterm strategy.
M5	Months	To update national or multinational published strategy.
M6	Percent	Of national (or multinational) suggested changes to JSR, NMS, or
		other strategy development and strategy documents accepted.
M7	Hours	Task nuclear option development using appropriate EAP-CJCS.

# \*SN 5.1 Operate and Manage Global Strategic Communications and Information Systems

To receive information and data on the strategic situation worldwide, including: combatant command, theater component command, and operational level command missions, disposition of friendly and enemy forces, strategic centers of gravity, and characteristics of the theater areas (worldwide). This task includes translating the information and decisions into a usable form and promulgating, retaining, and disseminating it. The task includes informing, advising, and obtaining information and decisions on the worldwide situation, national security and national military strategies, and theater strategies and campaigns. Information and decisions will be acquired from and communicated to the President and Secretary of Defense (SecDef) and National Security Council advisory staff, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Military Departments and staffs, multinational commands and staffs, and other elements of the Department of Defense and government agencies as required. This task includes coordinating with friendly civilian government authorities as

B-C-A-84 Annex A

# required. **(JP 2-0, 4-01, 5-0, 6-02, CJCSI 3151.01)** (JP 2-0, 6-02, CJCSI 3151.01)

M1	Minutes	To begin decision making (DM) Conference.
M2	Minutes	To begin transmitting force direction (FD) EAM to bombers,
		tankers (PCL only) (availability of individual NCCS C4I systems).
М3	Minutes	To begin transmitting FM messages to bombers/tankers/ICBM's
		(availability of NMCS and combatant commander C4I systems).
M4	Minutes	To begin transmitting FM messages to bombers/tankers/ICBMs
		(availability of bomber/tanker/ICBM NCCS C4I systems).
M5	Minutes	To begin transmitting situation monitoring (SM), threat warning
		(TW), and attack assessment (AA) messages (availability of NCCS
		C4I systems).
M6	Minutes	To process and authenticate EAM for execution of preplanned
		options against fixed SIOP targets (ICBM/SSBN/Bomber crews).
M7	Minutes	To process RECORD COPY emergency action message (EAM) for
		execution of preplanned options (against fixed SIOP targets).
M8	Minutes	To process VOICE emergency action message (EAM) for execution
		of preplanned options (against fixed SIOP targets).
M9	Minutes	To transmit EAM to bombers for execution of preplanned options
		(against fixed SIOP targets).
M10	Minutes	To transmit EAM to ICBMs for execution of preplanned options
		(against fixed SIOP targets).
M11	Minutes	To transmit EAM to SSBNs for execution of preplanned options
		(against fixed SIOP targets).
M12	Percent	Of addressees received messages.
M13	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M14	Seconds	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M15	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M16	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M17	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M18	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M19	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M20	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M21	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M22	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M23	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M24	Seconds	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M25	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M26	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M27	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M28	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M29	Seconds	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M30	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M31	Seconds	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

# \*SN 5.1.1 Communicate Strategic Decisions/Information

To send and receive strategic decisions and data from one echelon of command, component, Military Department, ally, or other organization to another, by any means. **(JP 0-2, 3-08v2, 5-0, 6-0)** (JP 3-08v2, 6-0)

M1	Minutes	To begin sending messages (queuing time delay).
M2	Hours	To provide strategic direction to assigned or supporting forces
		after receipt of an order.
М3	Percent	Of addressees received messages.
M4	Percent	Of messages obtained outside normal communications channels.
M5	Percent	Of classified messages sent via channels with less than required
		level of security.
M6	Percent	Of data received (within established timelines).
M7	Hours	For C2 systems to transmit order worldwide.
M8	Yes/No	During planning and execution no data transfer between
		networked stations is responsible for a supporting command
		failing to meet a request/requirement.
M9	Percent	Of involved units are listed addressees.
M10	Minutes	To begin transmitting FD EAMs to bombers/tankers (positive
		control launch only) and ICBMs (availability of individual NCCS
7.7.4	3.51	C4I systems).
M11	Minutes	To begin transmitting force management (FM) messages to
		bombers/tankers and ICBMs (availability of
3.510	7.51	bomber/tanker/ICBM NCCS C4I systems).
M12	Minutes	To begin transmitting force management (FM) messages to
		bombers/tankers and ICBMs (delay in availability of NMCS and
N/10	Minata	combatant commander C4I systems).
M13	Minutes	To begin transmitting situation monitoring (SM) threat warning (TW)/attack assessment (AA) messages (availability of NCCS C4I
		systems).
M14	Minutes	To transmit FLASH message traffic to recipients.
M15	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M16	Hours	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M17	Hours	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M18	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M19	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www.jwro.jrcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M20	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwic.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M21	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M22	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M23	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwrc.jrcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M24	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwic.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M25	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwro.jrcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M26	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwro.jrcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M27	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwro.jrcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M28	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M29	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwro.jrcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M30	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwro.jrcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

M31	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M32	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M33	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M34	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M35	Seconds	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M36	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M37	Seconds	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

# \*SN 5.1.2 Establish and Direct National Military C4 Systems Worldwide for Communicating Strategic Information

To establish, direct, and control or interact with the networks and nodes (including space systems) used to send or receive strategic information (including data) and to use these systems to obtain or send strategic information. This activity includes requirements for command, control, communications, and computer systems to operate within the Global Command and Control System (GCCS), which includes the National Military Command System (NMCS), Global Transportation Network (GTN), combatant command C4 systems, the Service component C4 systems, USSOCOM C4I systems, or similar systems that may be established or required. This task includes repositioning of C4-related forces and systems. (JP 2-01, 4-01, 5-0, 6-0) (JP 0-2, 2-01, 4-01.2)

M1	Minutes	To begin decision making (DM) conference.
M2	Percent	Of articles on netted system available in heavy demand environment.
M3	Percent	Of essential C2 nodes have redundant communication paths for minimum required communication capabilities to ensure timely receipt of all record traffic.
M4	Percent	Of communications networks critical to operations fully operational.
M5	Percent	Of communications outages equipped with adequate redundant communications paths to ensure timely receipt of record traffic.
M6	Percent	Of communications systems provide access by intelligence personnel to consumers.
M7	Percent	Of communications systems remain operational during intelligence cycle.
M8	Percent	Of DOD long-haul communications channels saturated.
M9	Percent	Of information system interfaces require information scanning, retyping, reformatting, or other nondirect translation methods.
M10	Percent	Of operational C4 networks and nodes available.
M11	Percent	Of operational C4 networks and nodes reliable.
M12	Percent	Of surge capacity available in DOD long-haul communications.
M13	Percent	Of traffic sent on nondedicated or non-DOD lines or channels.
M14	Hours	To restore information systems to fully operational status after a successful penetration and attack.

M15	Hours	Interact with the NMCS network and nodes to obtain or send
		strategic information.
M16	Percent	Of time available for Nuclear Command Control (NC2) C4I
		systems to transmit situation monitoring TW/AA messages
		within established guidelines
M17	Yes/No	Each Nuclear Command Control (NC2) node can communicate by
		voice and record copy in a locally degraded environment.
M18	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M19	Time	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M20	Time	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M21	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M22	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M23	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M24	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M25	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M26	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M27	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

### SN 5.1.3 Maintain Global Strategic Military Information and Force Status

To capture, screen, process, circulate, store, and display strategic data in a form that supports the decision making and planning processes for the President and/or Secretary of Defense, National Military Command Center (NMCC), Services, and combatant commands. (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 5-0, 6-0) (CJCSI 2401.01A)

M1	Minutes	To access and display shared local data bases.
M2	Minutes	To access and display shared remote data bases.
M3	Minutes	To distribute reports to required organizations (after initial receipt).
M4	Minutes	To enter most current information on status-of-forces.
M5	Minutes	To process status information and disseminate (turnaround time).
M6	Percent	Of audited reports accurate.
M7	Percent	Of friendly units/organizations and personnel show current status.
M8	Percent	Of reports processed and disseminated to agencies within specified time limits.
M9	Percent	Percent of currency in generated movement information in GTN.
M10	Hours	Screen, circulate, store and display nuclear operations information in a format that supports the NMCS decision making process.
M11	Yes/No	Examine existing nuclear appendices to operation plans and relevant CONPLANs to ensure compliance with Secretary of Defense's guidance concerning CBRNE deterrence, proliferation and use in response to a crisis.
M12	Yes/No	Demonstrate the ability to manage and process reports to keep Strategic Force Accounting Module (SFAM) current.
M13	Minutes	To compile Force Generation (FORGEN) reports.

M14	Percent	SFAM and Nuclear Planning and Execution System (NPES) force
		status concurrence.

### SN 5.1.4 Monitor Worldwide Strategic Situation

To continuously observe and analyze events regionally and globally in the context of national and multinational security, military strategies, and other elements of national power (i.e., political, economic, informational). **(JP 2-0, 2-02, 5-0, 6-0)** (JP 3-0)

M1	Hours	To update information on other joint force, other military forces, and non-DOD agencies operating adjacent to crisis area.
M2	Instances	Of CJCS learning of emerging POL-Mil event from source outside Joint Staff.
М3	Minutes	To obtain information on changes to operational or strategic situation.
M4	Minutes	To respond to a request for background on emerging worldwide or theater strategic situation.
M5	Percent	Of Joint Staff POL-Mil specialists and subspecialists focus primarily on worldwide rather than theater strategic situations.
M6	Yes/No	Develop and maintain a dynamic record of planned and actual unit deployment or redeployment status.
M7	Yes/No	Develop and maintain strategic operations picture that includes threat information along LOCs and, when appropriate, status and location of enemy forces and operations.
M8	Yes/No	Develop and maintain strategic operations picture that includes status and location information on friendly forces and operations.
M9	Hours	To update unit deployment or redeployment status during a crisis.
M10	Yes/No	Strategic operations picture is updated on a cycle equal to the operations and intelligence situation reporting cycle.

### \*SN 5.1.5 Execute CJCS/Combatant Commander Emergency Action Procedures

To employ CJCS and combatant commander emergency action procedures to perform highly structured command and control activities. This task includes DEFCON, NATO, and NORAD emergency action procedures in addition to nuclear command and control procedures. **(JP 3-12.1)** (JP 6-0, CJCSI 5119.01, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** This task supports SN 3.2.3 Manage Strategic Force Readiness Levels, SN 3.3 Employ National Strategic Firepower, SN 3.4.2 Provide Integrated Tactical Warning and Attack Assessment, SN 3.4.8 Coordinate Nuclear Surety, SN 5.1.1 Communicate Strategic Decisio

M1	Incidents	Of errors in crew force response when force execution directed by
		President.

Incidents	Of errors in crew force validation and authentication.
Incidents	Of errors in EAM preparation and transmission.
Incidents	Of errors in EAM preparation and transmission; crew force
	validation and authentication; and crew force response when force
	execution directed by President.
Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
	Incidents Incidents Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No Yes/No

### \*SN 5.1.6 Disseminate Presidential Nuclear Decision and Nuclear Command and Control Orders to the Forces

M1	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M2	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
М3	Deleted	
M4	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M5	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M6	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M7	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M8	Deleted	
M9	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M10	Deleted	
M11	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M12	Deleted	
M13	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M14	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M15	Deleted	
M16	Deleted	
M17	Deleted	
M18	Percent	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M19	Deleted	

# SN 5.2 Assess Worldwide and Regional Strategic Environment

To assess the global strategic environment and situation and to compare the capabilities of the Armed Forces of the United States and multinational forces with those of potential adversaries in a worldwide and regional context. To review the current national military strategy, forces, and operation plans. In particular, this task would decide whether actions required under the most

recent orders are still appropriate. This task includes reassessing the national military strategy and plans and determining friendly strategic centers of gravity. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 3-0, 3-11, 5-0, CJCSI 2300.02A, CJCSI 3100.01)

M1	Days	To complete JSR after submission of combatant commander's
		input.
M2	Hours	To develop strategic options (after convening CAT).
М3	Instances	Of major deficiencies (from a theater perspective) in Defense
		Planning Guidance.
M4	Months	To complete review of strategic options.
M5	Months	To update regional security strategy.
M6	Percent	Of combatant commander's inputs to JSR accepted by The Joint
		Staff.
M7	Percent	Of international agreements expired in past year for failure to
		review.
M8	Percent	Of political events occur with available options.

# SN 5.2.1 Conduct Joint Military Net Assessments (JMNA)

To compare the defense capabilities and programs of the Armed Forces of the United States and multinational forces to those of their potential adversaries. This task includes the joint military net assessment, CJCS net assessment for strategic planning, and CJCS program assessment. **(JP 0-2, 5-0)** (JP 3-0, 3-07.1, 5-0)

M1	Percent	Of above-the-line forces covered by JMNA.
M2	Percent	Of Joint Chiefs of Staff and combatant commanders concur in
		JMNA or NMS review.
М3	Months	To update the JMNA (when required).

# SN 5.2.2 Conduct National Military Strategy Review

To review the strategic situation and strategy by gathering information, raising issues, and facilitating the integration of strategy, operation planning, and program assessments. Such a review supports the formulation of subsequent guidance for the development of a national military strategy statement. This task includes reviewing the objectives, concept, and resources associated with existing national military strategy, planning guidance, and national security documents; conducting a baseline intelligence threat assessment; receiving from combatant commanders inputs on priorities and preparedness; reviewing changes to the global national security environment; and evaluating the risk associated with various force levels for planning. (JP 3-0, 5-0, CJCSI 3100.01) (JP 1, 3-0, CJCSI 3100.01, CJCSI 5123.01)

M1	Days	Delay publishing Defense Planning Guidance.
M2	Instances	Of crises where NMS guidance not adequate.
М3	Percent	Of combatant commander recommendations forwarded for additions to areas covered by NMS.
M4	Percent	Of enemy actions, operations, or campaigns accurately forecasted.
M5	Percent	Of identified strategic sequels had developed COAs.
M6	Percent	Of issues generated by combatant commanders in JSR.
M7	Percent	Of Joint Chiefs of Staff and combatant commanders concur in JMNA or NMS review.
M8	Percent	Of theater identified major deficiencies, corrected in national military strategy review.
M9	Weeks	To prepare and forward proposal to change strategic forces and force postures (after issuance of national intelligence estimate).
M10	Weeks	To review and respond to a JSR.
M11	Instances	Of National Military Strategy not adequately translating policy guidance into national military objectives.

### SN 5.2.3 Review Operation Plans

To review existing strategic and operation plans, to include relevant CONPLANs and functional plans, in light of the existing global strategic environment and the results of the national military strategy review. This ensures compliance with Secretary of Defense's guidance and resource levels and with developing issues, such as risk associated with enemy equipped with CBRNE weapons hat might suggest changes to the strategy or joint operation plans. **(JP 0-2, 2-01, 5-0, CJCSM 3141.01)** (JP 3-0, 3-07.5, 3-12.1, 3-54, 4-02.1, 5-0)

M1	Hours	To provide strategic options (after CJCS Warning Order).
M2	Percent	Of OPLANs have identified assets shortfalls.
М3	Weeks	To propose changes to strategic forces and force postures (after
		issuance of national intelligence estimate).
M4	Instances	Of enemy CBRNE capabilities not considered which impact
		strategy and/or plans.

# SN 5.2.4 Decide on Need for Military Action or Change

To decide whether strategic actions are required which are different from those that combatant commands and Service forces have already been directed to support. **(JP 0-2, 2-0, 5-0)** (JP 0-2, 1, 3-0, 3-07.5)

M1	Days	To promulgate Execute Order (after transmittal of CJCS
		Warning Order or Alert Order).
M2	Hours	To complete Phase II (crisis assessment) when combatant
		commander considers crisis time-sensitive.

М3	Instances	Of CAP returning to Phase I from Phase II or canceled, only to
		return to Phase II.
M4	Incidents	Of international events, soliciting US military response, occur
		without a preplanned option.
M5	Percent	Of expected (preplanned) I&W warning period available to
		combatant commander (after issuance of warning or alert order).
M6	Percent	Of political events occur with options available.

# SN 5.3 Determine National Military Strategic Direction

To assimilate various estimates, reviews, and Secretary of Defense's guidance; develop options and decisions on multinational and national military strategy recommendations to the Secretary of Defense; and support theater strategies and campaign plans. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, CJCSI 3100.01)** (JP 0-2, 1, 3-08v2, CJCSI 3100.01)

M1	Hours	To complete accepted Staff estimate (after receipt of mission).
M2	Percent	Of decision points have branches and sequels (during
		execution).

### SN 5.3.1 Issue Strategic Planning Guidance

To provide guidance on goals and objectives, resources, and planning tasks to Service staffs, Service major commands, and combatant command planners. This task includes providing guidance for developing recommendations for the national military strategy. It also includes providing guidance for Service forces to ensure they support multinational and theater strategies and campaigns in conformance with DOD, CJCS, and joint operation planning guidance. Guidance may include targeting policy, rules of engagement, levels of acceptable risks, and other restrictions and constraints. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 1, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 4-01.1, 5-0, CJCSI 3100.01, CJCSI 3110.14)

M1	Hours	To complete accepted staff estimates (after receipt of mission).
M2	Percent	Of decision points having branches and sequels available (during execution)(includes CBRNE considerations).
М3	Hours	Respond to nuclear adaptive planning tasking.
M4	Hours	Develop options and provide information on nuclear options for senior military and civilian decision makers.
M5	Hours	Provide information regarding component commander forces to ensure they support nuclear theater strategies and campaigns and conform to planning guidance.
M6	Yes/No	Present a comprehensive description of the capabilities of ICBMs, SLBMs, and bomber replanning methodologies at the level of understanding of the decision maker.

# SN 5.3.2 Develop and Analyze Multinational and National Military Strategy Options

To identify and define multiple, feasible strategy options within the framework of guidance; to examine or war game each course of action; to determine advantages and disadvantages of each; and to compare the advantages and disadvantages of each course of action. This analysis is conducted in the context of combined CJCS and unilateral Service-related actions with OSD, Office of Management and Budget (OMB), Congress, and the President during Planning, Programming, and Budgeting System (PPBS) and other activities. (JP 0-2, 2-0, 2-02, 3-0, 5-0) (JP 1, 2-01, 3-08v2, 5-0, CJCSI 3100.01)

M1	Hours	To approve or deny requests for changes to ROE.
M2	Incidents	Of misunderstood ROE.
М3	Days	To submit COAs (after receipt of national strategic direction).
M4	Percent	Of accepted COAs have feasible alternatives submitted.
M5	Hours	Analyze nuclear plans for impact with respect to objective tasking, collateral and population impact.
1/1/	TT	* * *
M6	Hours	Provide information concerning the advantages and disadvantages nuclear options supporting their respective courses of action
		(COAs).

# SN 5.3.3 Select or Modify Multinational and National Military Strategy, Plans, and Other Strategic Actions

To decide on the strategic option that offers the best prospect for success or to modify a course of action previously selected. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 1, 3-0, 3-08v1, 4-01.2)

M1	Hours	To complete accepted staff estimates (after receipt of mission).
M2	Percent	Of decision points have branches and sequels available (during
		execution).
М3	Hours	Determine eligible nuclear targets based on planning criteria in
		tasking messages.
M4	Instances	Select sorties for nuclear planning based on knowledge of
		planning force criteria and prioritization.
M5	Instances	Use nuclear adaptive planning tools.
M6	Hours	Prepare an EAM worksheet for use by the emergency action cell to
		promulgate nuclear adaptively planned options.
M7	Days	Incorporate planning data into the SIOP.
M8	Hours	Provide information on the nuclear option that best achieves
		desired COA.

# SN 5.3.4 Review Strategic Options and Recommendations with Secretary of Defense and Other Officials and Adjust

To review strategic options and recommended strategies with the Secretary of Defense and Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (and Congress and foreign government officials, as required) to enable them to make a reasoned decision. To adjust the recommended strategy or action based on Secretary of Defense or CJCS guidance. **(JP 5-0)** (JP 0-2, 1, 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, 4-01)

M1	Days	To submit COA's (after receipt of national strategic direction).
M2	Hours	To complete review of strategic options.
М3	Hours	To develop and provide strategic options (after CJCS Warning
		Order).
M4	Months	To complete review of strategic options.
M5	Percent	Of accepted COA's have feasible alternatives submitted.
M6	Hours	Provide information on strategic and theater nuclear options to
		assist senior leaders in making a decision.

# SN 5.3.5 Set Worldwide Priorities and Allocate Resources

To set multinational and national military (and Service) priorities and allocate national and Service resources worldwide to combatant commands based on the concept and intent of Secretary of Defense/CJCS guidance. This task includes analyzing affordability issues. For special operations forces this includes planning, programming, and budgeting (JP 5-0) (JP 4-01.2)

M1	Number	Of alternatives provided to the President.
M2	Number	Of alternatives wargamed against projected threat(s).
М3	Months	To update SecDef "Forces For" Paper.
M4	Percent	Change in defense budget for most costly alternative.
M5	Percent	Difference between optimum support force structure and actual
		support structure.
M6	Percent	Of amendments attached to allocation of national and Service
		resources, respond to clarification requests.
M7	Percent	Of current budget, actually required to support least costly
		alternative.
M8	Percent	Of subordinate headquarters traffic to Joint Staff J–3 requested
		clarification of allocation guidance.
M9	Weeks	To allocate national and Service resources (after receipt of
		Secretry of Defense/ Chairman, JCS, guidance).
M10	Weeks	Delay in publishing JSCP.
M11	Weeks	Delay in publishing NMS.
M12	Years	To achieve capabilities being programmed.
IVI I Z	itais	To achieve capabilities being programmed.

## SN 5.3.5.1 Produce a National Military Strategy

To produce and publish a National Military Strategy (NMS), providing midterm guidance for force development and acquisition and combatant commander planning. This task includes developing constrained macro-force alternatives attainable within the program period and to develop preferred force alternatives. This task then includes selection of the objective force from the preferred alternatives and provide the optimum mid- and long-range force levels to guide program and extended planning period developments within projected resource constraints. (JP 0-2, 1, 3-0, 3-07.1, 5-0) (N/A)

M1	Number	Of alternatives provided to the President.
M2	Number	Of alternatives wargamed against projected threat(s).
М3	Percent	Change in defense budget for costliest alternative.
M4	Percent	Difference between optimum support force structure and actual
		support structure.
M5	Percent	Of combatant commander's strategic issues addressed in NMS.
M6	Percent	Of unclassified NMS in agreement with classified NMS.
M7	Percent	Of current budget, actually required to support least costly
		alternative.
M8	Weeks	Delay in publishing NMS.
M9	Months	To complete new draft of NMS (after receipt of Secretary of
		Defense's strategic guidance or Defense policy guidance).
M10	Years	To achieve capabilities being programmed.

# SN 5.3.5.2 Produce a Capabilities-Based National Strategic Plan and Assign Forces

To produce an overall national plan or set of plans which provides guidance to the combatant commanders and Defense agencies on the application of available military capabilities in the event of war or crises short of war. This plan includes an apportionment of forces for planning. This task also includes the peacetime assignment of forces to combatant commanders. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 3-07.1, 4-01.1, 5-0)

M1	Days	To deliver draft "Forces For" Memorandum to OSD.
M2	Instances	Of error-based changes issued to SecDef "Forces For"
		Memorandum.
М3	Months	To produce final OPLANs based (on last JSCP).
M4	Months	To update SecDef "Forces For" Memorandum.
M5	Percent	Of JSCP forces dual apportioned to major planning tasks.
M6	Percent	Of JSCP tasked plans call for deterrent force option.
M7	Percent	Of JSCP tasked plans that require more than SELRES callup of
		RC.
M8	Weeks	Delay in publishing JSCP.

# SN 5.3.5.3 Allocate Forces and Resources at Execution

To decide on and provide the combatant commanders a decision on the allocation of forces and resources at execution. (JP 5-0) (JP 3-0, 3-08v1)

M1	Hours	To produce force allocation.
M2	Percent	Of amendments (attached to allocation of national and Service
		resources) respond to requests for clarification.
М3	Percent	Of initial combatant commander's force requests met.
M4	Percent	Of initial force allocation modified at end of first week.
M5	Percent	Of subordinate headquarters traffic to Joint Staff J-3, requested
		clarification of allocation guidance.
M6	Weeks	To allocate national and Service resources (after receipt of
		Secretary of Defense/Chairman, JCS guidance).

# SN 5.4 Provide Strategic Direction to Forces Worldwide

To provide strategic direction to combatant commands, Military Departments and their subordinate commands, Service component commands, or combat support agencies. Such direction will facilitate their understanding of Service roles, the mission, and its contribution to the national military strategy and the multinational strategy. This task includes maximum decentralized conduct of Service support in the CONUS base or to combatant commanders' unified action and joint operations. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 4-01, 5-0) (JP 3-0, CJCSI 3100.01)

M1	Hours	To provide strategic direction to combatant commands, after receipt of warning order (in crisis planning).
M2	Percent	Of assigned and supporting forces commence operations on time.
М3	Percent	Of combatant commands request clarification of strategic direction.
M4	Percent	Of issued changes caused by missing or incorrect data or entries.
M5	Percent	Instances of enemy CBRNE capabilities not addressed which
		impact strategic direction.
M6	Hours	To provide strategic direction to subordinate organizations after
		receipt of tasking from the Secretary of Defense.

# SN 5.4.1 Prepare and Issue Strategic Estimates, Priorities, and Joint Operation Plans

To develop and issue the plans or directives, to include the Single Integrated Operation Plan (SIOP), that convey the concept and intent for worldwide support of the national military strategy and for multinational and theater strategies and campaigns. This task includes planning guidance, policy, and

B-C-A-97 Annex A

legal restrictions or constraints for any actions including targeting, force protection issues, and rules of engagement. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 0-2, 1, 2-01, 3-54, CJCSI 3100.01)

Days	To develop, coordinate, and promulgate guidance and policy
	complying with national guidance and Presidential directives.
Hours	SOF conduct cross-border operations (prior to commencement of
	hostilities).
Hours	To identify USTRANSCOM forces and issue warning order
	(following receipt of CJCS Warning Order).
Hours	To issue USTRANSCOM Deployment Order to TCCs (following
	CJCS Warning Order).
Hours	To issue USTRANSCOM Deployment Pre-Order to TCCs (following
	CJCS Warning Order).
Hours	To submit strategic direction for approval (after receipt of warning
	order).
Months	To develop combatant commander's OPLANs/OPORDs in
	accordance with Joint Operation Planning and Execution System
	(JOPES).
Months	To develop emergency actions procedures (EAP)USSTRATCOM in
	support of annual EAP-CJCS revision.
Months	To develop theater support plans.
Percent	Of operations in OPLAN conform to US and International Law.
Percent	Of ROE conform to requirements.
Percent	Of ROE consistent with current policy.
Instances	Of ROE exceptions determined outside established procedures.
Days	To submit an Operation Plan (OPLAN) following receipt of a Letter
	of Instruction (LOI).
	Hours Hours Hours Hours Hours Months Months Percent Percent Instances

# SN 5.4.2 Coordinate Support for Unified, Joint, and Multinational Operations

To coordinate strategic actions and information with US Military Services; US Service commands; US and allied government, civilian, and military officials; and other national and international headquarters and support agencies. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-08v2)** (JP 0-2, 1, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 4-0, 4-01.2, 5-0)

M1	Days	To refine TPFDD (in crisis action planning).
M2	Months	To complete OPLAN coordination, from draft OPLAN to final
		approval (in deliberate planning).
М3	Days	Coordinate nuclear weapons plan development and option
		generation with US Services, combatant commands, and allies.
M4	Days	To establish a mutually supporting CBRNE warning and reporting system, i.e., Nuclear Biological Chemical Warning and Reporting System (NBCWRS).

# SN 5.4.3 Synchronize and Manage Global Operations and Resources

To arrange worldwide sustainment operations in time, space, and purpose to ensure the provision of forces to combatant commands in accordance with the national and multinational military strategy and the combatant commander's needs. This task includes both the vertical and the horizontal integration of all activities. This task ensures that all joint and multinational resources are efficiently employed. It ensures that the sum of their effects worldwide is greater than the sum of their individual capabilities. This task includes providing oversights for sensitive activities; activities designed to emplace processes and/or systems to ensure propriety, legality, and accountability of sensitive activities. (JP 3-0, 3-08v1, 5-0) (JP 3-0, 3-07.1)

M1	Hours	To produce feasible TPFDD, after issuance of warning order.
M2	Months	To complete approved OPLAN with TPFDD on shelf, after issuance of JSCP.
M3	Months	To establish rotation policy.
M4	Percent	Of OPLANs, CONPLANs, FUNCPLANs reviewed within last 24
		months.
M5	Percent	Of TPFDD units arrive IAW RDD.
M6	Instances	Provide nuclear forces to combatant commands in accordance
		with military strategy.
M7	Instances	Provide nuclear forces to combatant commands in adequate
		amounts to integrate activities and ensure the efficient
		employment of nuclear forces.

## \*SN 5.4.4 Prepare and Issue Presidential and/or Secretary of Defense Directives/CJCS Orders

To promulgate national strategic execution decisions to subordinate headquarters as well as directly to executing and supporting forces. This includes planning, warning, alert, and execute orders. **(JP 3-08v1, 5-0)** (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07.5, 3-54, 6-02)

M1	Hours	To promulgate alert order to subordinate headquarters.
M2	Hours	To promulgate CJCS Execute Orders to subordinate
		headquarters.
М3	Hours	To promulgate warning order to subordinate headquarters.
M4	Minutes	Promulgate national nuclear strategic execution decisions to
		subordinate headquarters and executing and supporting forces.
M5	Yes/No	Develop EAP-USSTRATCOM in support of annual EAP-JCS
		revision.
M6	Yes/No	Disseminate changes to EAP guidance to support planned for or
		employment of forces.
M7	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

M8	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M9	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M10	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M11	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

# SN 5.5 Coordinate Worldwide Information Operations (IO)

To coordinate the elements of offensive and defensive IO. Offensive IO activities include, but not limited to, operations security military deception, psychological operations, electronic warfare, electronic warfare, physical attack/destruction, and special information operations, and may include computer network attack. Defensive IO integrate and coordinate policies and procedures, operations, personnel, and technology to protect and defend information and information systems. This task includes military support to attacking and defending information environment that supports national military, political, and economic power. (JP 3-13.1, 3-54, 6-02, CJCSI 3210.01) (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 3-54, 3-61)

**Note:** See also SN 3.3.4, Apply National Nonlethal Capabilities; SN 3.4, Protect Strategic Forces and Means; SN 3.4.5, Coordinate and Conduct Strategic Operations Security; SN 3.4.6, Coordinate Protection of National Strategic Information, Information-Based Proc

	1 .	
M1	Yes/No	National-level IO coordination policies and procedures exist.
M2	Yes/No	National-level IO planning/coordination cell exists.
М3	Yes/No	National-level IO planners from all appropriate US departments,
		agencies and organizations are involved in development and
		coordination of national IO plans and actions.
M4	Hours	To identify qualified personnel from various elements and
		activities and augment national-level IO planning cell after onset
		of planning requirement.
M5	Hours	To identify required national-level IO information necessary for IO
		planning after onset of planning.
M6	Hours	To task intelligence community and other national-level support
		organizations and agencies to fill information requirements for IO
		planning.
M7	Percent	Of identified national-level IO information requirements unfilled at
		time-critical points in planning process.
M8	Yes/No	Are appropriate allied and coalition IO resources and capabilities
		factored into national-level IO plans and actions?
M9	Days	To get interagency approval for proposed national or subordinate
		level IO plans and actions.
M10	Instances	Of uncoordinated IO actions at different levels (national, theater,
		AOR) or different theaters causing disruption or delay of US plans
		and objectives.
M11	Hours	To modify national-level IO plans and actions due to operational
		contingencies.

M12	Instances	Of US national-level IO plans or objectives being delayed,
		defeated, or disrupted due to adversary offensive IO actions.
M13	Percent	Of national-level IO cell nominated "targets" struck with lethal or
		nonlethal means during the timeframe planned for in the IO
		appendix or other planning document.
M14	Hours	To conduct combat assessment of national IO "targets" struck
		with lethal and nonlethal means.
M15	Percent	Of national IO cell nominated "targets" attacked when called for
		after combat assessment of initial strike.
M16	Percent	Of national-level IO objectives verifiably achieved.

## SN 5.6 Provide Public Affairs (PA) Worldwide

To advise and assist the Secretary of Defense and Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and combined chiefs in an alliance, in telling the military's story to both internal and external audiences. This task includes communicating through civilian news media to inform the American public through print and broadcast outlets, and developing positive relationships through community relations projects. Public affairs activities are coordinated with all components of information operations. Public affairs services apply across the range of military operations. (JP 3-07.3, 3-61) (JP 1, 3-0, 3-07.5, 3-11)

Days	Public affairs guidance (PAG) provided prior to scheduled events.
Hours	To prepare for and conduct first news conference on crisis or
	defense major newsworthy event.
Hours	To provide public affairs guidance (PAG) after crisis event.
Hours	To provide to media initial DOD or Service position on breaking
	news story.
Instances	Of errors in released information.
Percent	Of media requests for access to key senior officials accepted.
Percent	Of media support requests answered.
Percent	Of requests for information from organizations and private
	citizens answered.
Hours	To answer requests for information from organizations, media,
	and private citizens.
Hours	To answer requests for information from organizations.
Hours	To answer requests for information from media.
Days	To answer requests for information from private citizens.
	Hours Hours Hours Instances Percent Percent Hours Hours Hours

### SN 5.7 Manage DOD Resources

To perform analysis, planning, administration, and control of human, fiscal, financial, material, and other DOD resources. The task includes control of national inventories, provision for personnel utilization, expansion of the transportation system, management of the industrial base, planning, programming, budgeting, budget execution, financial management, auditing, and accounting in accordance with DOD policy and the National Military Strategy (NMS). **(N/A)** (N/A)

M1	Dollars	Deviation from OMB/DOD fiscal/program guidance.
M2	Weeks	From receipt of OMB guidance to approval of Defense Planning
		Guidance (DPG).
М3	Weeks	From distribution of DPG to completion of Program Objective
		Memoranda (POM).
M4	Weeks	From receipt of DOD Component POMs to completion of Program
		Decision Memoranda (PDMs) following the issue cycle.
M5	Weeks	From receipt of PDMs and Amended PDMs to development of DOD
		component budget estimate submissions (BESs).
M6	Days	From receipt of BESs to completion of Program/Budget Decisions
		(PBDs) and amended PBDs.
M7	Months	From receipt of OMB guidance to submission of DOD budget.

## SN 5.7.1 Provide Decision Support

To provide near real-time data fusion in a easily understandable format. This task includes improving course of action (COA) analysis to aid in the planning, prioritization, and redirection of defense logistics operations in accordance with policy and objectives outlined in the NMS. **(N/A)** (N/A)

M1	Hours	From determination of need for a decision to provide of all relevant
		data to support a decision process.
M2	Days	From internal DOD component decisions to presentation of all
		relevant data for SecDef/OSD review.

## SN 5.7.2 Determine Requirements

To determine total force package requirements (personnel and material) for OSD, Military Departments, and Joint Staff to support the operational and support objectives of the NMS and the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan. **(N/A)** (CJCSI 3100.01)

M1	Weeks	From determination of forces to support national security strategy and national military strategy to formulation of personnel and material requirements.
M2	Days	From force planning decisions to completion of supporting personnel/materiel program packages for SecDef/OSD review.

### SN 5.7.3 Plan, Program, and Budget

To produce extended future year plans; associated programs and supporting budgets for DOD components in accordance with national and DOD policy guidance and the NMS. This task includes providing policy guidance (e.g. Policy Guidance for Contingency Planning, fiscal guidance, Defense Planning Guidance, Program Manager Guidance Memo, Director of Central Intelligence Strategic Intent) and national security objectives by the National Command Authorities. Program development, execution authority, and responsibility are

B-C-A-102 Annex A

generally delegated to the DOD Components. **(JP 3-07.4, 5-0)** (JP 5-0, CJCSI 5114.01, CJCSI 6721.01)

M1	Weeks	From distribution of DPG to completion of POMs.
M2	Weeks	From receipt of DOD Component POMs to completion of PDMs
		following the issue cycle.
М3	Weeks	From receipt of PDMs and Amended PDMs to development of
		DOD component PDMs.
M4	Days	From receipt of BESs to completion of PBDs and amended PBDs.
M5	Months	From receipt of OMB guidance to submission of DOD budget.

### SN 5.7.3.1 Planning

To evaluate the threats to vital national interests and develop military strategy and force requirements to attain national security objectives. This task includes the preparation of the Chairman's Guidance, (CG), the Joint Planning Document ((CPR), and the release of the Defense Planning Guidance (DPG) by the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD). **(JP 5-0, CJCSI 3100.01)** (JP 5-0, CJCSI 3100.01)

M1	Weeks	From identification of threats to development of proposed strategy and forces and sustainment to mitigate or respond to the threat.
M2	Weeks	From development of overall strategy and force requirements to development of Chairman's guidance, Joint Planning Document, Chairman's Program Recommendations, and DPG.

### SN 5.7.3.2 Programming

To establish the aggregate levels of fiscal support to be allocated and impose directed resource constraints. This task includes the determination of the constrained mix of assets which best satisfies the defense posture expressed in the NMS, DPG, CG and the JPD. This task is accomplished through DOD component preparation of Program Objective Memoranda (POMs) and Chairman's Program Assessment (CPA) for complying with DPG objectives. Programming is culminated with the release of Program Decision Memoranda (PDMs) and amended PDMs. (JP 5-0) (JP 5-0, CJCSI 3100.01, CJCSM 3500.03)

M1	Days	From receipt of CJCS program recommendations and combatant commander's integrated priority lists (IPLs) to approval and distribution of DPG.
M2	Weeks	From distribution of DPG to completion of DOD component
		POMs.
М3	Weeks	From receipt of DOD component POMs to completion of PDMs
		following the issue cycle.

## SN 5.7.3.3 Budgeting

To develop DOD component budgets and a consolidated Defense budget from POMs as modified by PDMs. This task includes the preparation of budget estimate submissions (BESs) by DOD components based on their PDMs, adjustment of budgets by the SecDef and Defense Resources Board through Program Budget Decisions (PBDs), review and comment on PBDs by the Military Departments and other DOD components, preparation of Amended PBDs and the preparation of budget schedules by DOD components for incorporation into the President's budget. **(JP 5-0, CJCSI 3100.01)** (JP 0-2, 3-07.4, 5-0, CJCSI 3100.01)

M1	Weeks	From receipt of PDMs and Amended PDMs to development of DOD component BESs.
M2	Days	From receipt of BESs to completion of PBDs and amended PBDs.
М3	Months	From receipt of OMB guidance to submission of DOD budget.

## SN 5.7.4 Accounting

To account for DOD real estate, equipment, supplies, personnel, other assets, and funds in accordance with established policy. (JP 3-07, 3-07.4, 3-50.3, 4-03) (N/A)

M1	Dollars	Continuous tracking of expenditures versus budget.
M2	Percent	Accuracy in accounting for real property, real estate, facilities,
		equipment, supplies, personnel, funds, and other assets.
М3	Hours	From obligation of funds by DOD components to accounting for
		future debits and verification of budget line item performance.
M4	Days	From expenditure of funds to accounting for debits and
		adjustment of program/budget line item resources.

## SN 5.8 Provide Direction and Coordination for Historical Documentation of Operations

Assure training of Service historians to perform joint missions and facilitate field collection efforts by determining proper staffing for field documentation operations. This includes actions to support field documentation collection efforts with personnel and equipment; establish standards for collection documentation; provide guidance on priorities for collection; assure return, preservation, and proper storage of documents; and transcription of interviews. **(CJCSI 5320.01)** (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of deploying historians properly trained and briefed on
		standards, procedures, and priorities for documentation of
		operations.

M2	Percent	Of deploying historians properly equipped for documentation of	
		operations.	

### SN 6 Conduct Mobilization

To expand the Armed Services by assembling and organizing national resources to support national objectives in time of war or other emergencies. This task brings the Armed Services, or part of them, to a state of readiness for war or another national emergency. This task includes advising the Secretary of Defense on mobilization. It includes activating all or part of the Reserve Components (RC), as well as assembling and organizing personnel, supplies, and materiel. This task is performed when the Secretary of Defense initiates a selective, partial, full, or total mobilization. Mobilization tasks of combatant command components are included under this joint task. For example, US Army Pacific (USARPAC), a component command of US Pacific Command (USPACOM), has mobilization responsibilities. These mobilization responsibilities are analyzed under the national strategic level (rather than a theater strategic task) because USARPAC performs these responsibilities as a major Army command (MACOM). Thus, USARPAC is considered to be performing national military functions. However, USARPAC reports mobilization status through the combatant command as well as the Service. For demobilization, reverse SN 6.5, SN 6.6, and SN 6.7. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 4-05, 5-**0)** (JP 0-2, 1, 3-08v2, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.1, 5-0, CJCSI 3401.02, CJCSM 3141.01) **Note:** See also SN 5.3, Determine National Military Strategic Direction.

M1	Days	Until MS/CRC ready to receive RC units (from M-Day).
M2	Days	To process RC units through MS/CRC.
М3	Percent	Of required initial mobilization reports submitted on time.
M4	Percent	Of units arrive at mobilization station by LAD.
M5	Percent	Of units arrive at mobilization station before EAD.
M6	Months	Since installation capability plans for mobilization reviewed.
M7	Percent	Increase in CONUS Replacement Centers achieved.
M8	Percent	Of selected reservists, called to active duty early, meet
		requirements (right people for job).
M9	Percent	Of key personnel report within planning timelines.
M10	Percent	Of alert and activation messages, dispatched within timelines.

### SN 6.1 Prepare for Mobilization

Develop, coordinate, and evaluate mobilization doctrine, programs, and systems. Develop and maintain plans that identify requirements and capabilities of the mobilization base which support force and resource expansion to achieve military and national security objectives. Develop mobilization estimates and conduct mobilization studies. Direct, monitor, and assess the status and progress of the mobilization base to support the National Military Strategy in accordance with Defense Planning Guidance and the Joint

Strategic Capabilities Plan. Furnish mobilization-related information to the combatant commanders for incorporation into the combatant commanders' OPLANs, CONPLANs, functional plans, OPORDs, and campaign plans. Review combatant commanders' OPLANs, CONPLANs, functional plans, OPORDs, and campaign plans to identify stated and implied mobilization requirements. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 4-05, 5-0) (JP 1, 2-01, 3-07.1, 4-0, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-02.1, 4-05, 5-0)

M1	Percent	Of selected reservists, called to active duty early, meet established requirements (right people for job).
M2	Percent	Of OPLANs have specific 200K breakout by uniformed Service and combatant commander.
М3	Percent	Of JSCP OPLANs, that requires partial mobilization, include breakdown of that mobilization by uniformed Service and combatant commander.
M4	Percent	Of selected reservists contacted.
M5	Percent	Of selected reservists not contacted because of incorrect or incomplete addresses.
M6	Percent	Of reservists report fit for duty.
M7	Months	Since review of installation capability plans for mobilization.
M8	Hours	To complete first Unit Status Report (after alert).
M9	Percent	Of real property maintenance and new construction, fully funded.
M10	Emergency Requisitions	Dropped at M-Day.
M11	Months	Since last test of alert notification plans.

# SN 6.1.1 Develop and Evaluate Installation Plans, Policies, Procedures, and Systems for Mobilization

To prepare and implement detailed installation capability plans to support mobilization and deployment requirements. Activities include support and processing units mobilizing at mobilization stations (MS); support of Service major command activities and requirements; operation of Service schools and centers; provisions for real property maintenance, new construction, space management, use of state property and nonindustrial facilities, base expansion, training base expansion; and support for CONUS replacement center (CRC) operations where applicable. (JP 0-2) (JP 0-2, 4-0, 4-01.2, 4-02.1, 4-05)

M1	Months	Since review of installation capability plans for mobilization.
M2	Percent	Of real property maintenance and new construction, fully funded.
М3	Percent	Increase in CONUS base needed to support emergency and mobilization requirements.

# SN 6.1.2 Develop and Exercise RC Unit and Individual Mobilization Plans

To prepare and implement plans for mobilizing RC units and individual reservists, to include peacetime preparation, alert notification, mobilization at home station, CRCs, and movement to mobilization stations or ports of embarkation (POE). **(JP 4-05)** (JP 4-05)

M1	Months	Since last test of alert notification plans.
M2	Percent	Of mobilized personnel report within established criteria.
М3	Percent	Of personnel are knowledgeable about own mobilization and
		reporting requirements.

# SN 6.1.3 Participate in Joint Operation Planning to Support Mobilization

To participate with the Joint Staff, other Services, and the combatant commands in joint operation planning to establish forces and the requirements for their augmentation. Joint planning and execution is accomplished through the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) and the Joint Strategic Planning System (JSPS), resulting in combatant command operation plans (OPLANs). Each OPLAN is supported by a time-phased force and deployment data listing of units, nonunit personnel, and resources required to support the plan. Service headquarters and CONUS major commands interact with the planning process through their mobilization and planning system (e.g., Army Mobilization and Operations Planning and Execution System (AMOPS) or Navy Capabilities and Mobilization Plan (NCMP) or USAF War Mobilization Plan (WMP) or Marine Corps Mobility Management Plan (MMP). (JP 0-2, 4-01.1, 4-05, 5-0) (JP 4-02.1, 4-05)

M1	Percent	Of JSCP OPLANs requiring partial mobilization include breakdown
		of mobilization by uniformed Service and combatant commander.
M2	Percent	Of JSCP OPLANs requiring 200K callup include breakdown of
		mobilization by uniformed Service and combatant commander.
М3	Hours	To identify RC UTC/units to be mobilized (Presidential Reserve
		Call-up Authority (PRC)).
M4	Hours	To identify RC UTC/units to be mobilized (PRC) after RC ceiling
		has been determined.

# SN 6.1.4 Increase Readiness of Key Mobilization Personnel

To increase readiness levels of active-duty units in theater, in CONUS, or both. To initiate premobilization actions to increase readiness of RC units and

B-C-A-107 Annex A

individuals. To augment active forces by ordering to active duty selected reservists. **(JP 4-0, 4-05)** (JP 1-05, 3-0, 3-07.3, 4-01, 4-05, 5-0)

M1	Percent	Of selected reservists ordered to active duty report on time.
M2	Percent	Of selected reservists, contacted.
М3	Percent	Of selected reservists, not contacted because of incorrect or
		incomplete addresses.
M4	Percent	Of reservists report fit for duty.
M5	Hours	For selected USTRANSCOM staff members to be prepared (to
		Service standards) for deployment to meet supported combatant
		commander's request.
M6	Hours	For component commands to identify and assess readiness of
		units selected for mobilization.

# SN 6.1.5 Maintain Current Operational Readiness Status of Units

To prepare recurring status of resources and training systems joint reports (SORTSREP) in peacetime and when alerted for mobilization. A commander determines a unit's status by comparing personnel, equipment, and training factors to mission requirements. This task also involves maintaining unit status data in the SORTS data base, a data file that contains the identity of worldwide resources keyed to a unit's identification code. **(JP 4-05)** (N/A)

M1	Percent	Difference between last peacetime unit status report (USR) and alert USR.
M2	Percent	Difference between most recent peacetime USR and current evaluation by higher authorities.
М3	Hours	To complete first USR (after alert).

### SN 6.2 Alert Forces for Mobilization

To transition the force from reserve to active duty status with available personnel and facilities, and to complete all administrative and processing actions. The alert phase begins when units or individuals receive notice of pending order to active duty and ends when the unit enters active Federal service. **(JP 4-05)** (JP 4-05)

M1	Days	Until MS/CRC ready to receive RC units (from M-Day).
M2	Days	To process RC units through MS/CRC.
М3	Percent	Of required initial mobilization reports, submitted on time.
M4	Hours	To submit initial mobilization reports.
M5	Percent	Of key personnel report within planning timelines.
M6	Percent	Of alert and activation messages, dispatched within timelines.
M7	Percent	Of notified units, able to alert all personnel within 24 hours.
M8	Percent	Of units, notified by non-DOD communications links.
M9	Hours	To notify Joint Transportation Reserve Unit (JTRU) members
		selected for activation (from time of activation decision).

# SN 6.2.1 Alert Units and Individuals of Pending Mobilization

To provide readiness for action—the period of time during which troops standby in response to an alarm. This task includes any form of communication used by Service headquarters or other competent authority to notify National Guard and Reserve unit commanders that orders to active duty are pending. **(N/A)** (JP 4-05)

M1	Percent	Of units, notified by non-DOD communications links.
M2	Percent	Of key personnel reported within planning timelines.
М3	Percent	Of alert messages dispatched within timelines.
M4	Percent	Of alert messages returned for incomplete or inaccurate
		addresses.
M5	Percent	Of notified units able to alert all of their personnel within 24
		hours.
M6	Hours	To alert JTRU members of possible recall (from time of initial force
		list determination).
M7	Hours	For notified units to identify and report preliminary list of
		deployable and nondeployable personnel.

## SN 6.2.2 Prepare Home Station and Mobilization Station/CONUS Replacement Center for Reception of Activated Units and Individuals

To screen personnel and medical records, notify finance of unit status, prepare for activities at home station, review postmobilization training support requirements (PTSR), inventory unit property, coordinate retrieval of equipment, verify billeting and subsistence support, and finalize supply and equipment shortages. **(JP 4-05)** (JP 4-05)

M1	Days	Until mobilization station (MS)/CONUS replacement center (CRC)
		ready to receive RC units (from M-Day).
M2	Hours	Until HS ready to receive RC units (from M-Day).
М3	Days	To process RC units and individuals through MS/CRC.
M4	Hours	To initiate and process orders to activate JTRU members (from
		time of notification).
M5	Percent	Of personnel in deployable health (medical and dental).

## SN 6.2.3 Activate Key Personnel

To order key personnel to active duty. (JP 4-05) (JP 4-05)

M1	Percent	Of key personnel reported within planning timelines.
M2	Percent	Of activation messages dispatched within timelines.

М3	Percent	Of activation messages returned for incomplete or inaccurate
		addresses.
M4	Hours	To notify JTRU members selected for activation (from time of activation decision).
M5	Hours	To notify transportation component command (TCC) Reservists selected for activation (from time of activation decision).

## SN 6.2.4 Conduct Preparatory Administrative, Logistic, Medical, and Readiness Activities

To begin activities required at mobilization. These include PTSR, command readiness inspection reports, operational tests and evaluations, readiness reports, POM processing, the unit training readiness status, and informal evaluation and observations for determining unit training shortfalls. Also, combatant commander evaluations of joint training are considered, as appropriate. (**JP 4-0, 4-05)** (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of initial mobilization reports, submitted on time.
M2	Hours	To submit initial mobilization reports.

#### SN 6.3 Mobilize at Home Station

To bring units to active Federal duty, transition those RC units to Active duty status, and prepare them for departure to their mobilization station. (JP 4-05) (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of required training programs have qualified and sufficient training personnel (at mobilization).
M2	Emergency Requisitions	Dropped at M-Day.
M3	Months	Since last review of training and support plans.
M4	Days	To complete inventory.
M5	Percent	Of required inventory items NOB.
M6	Percent	Of mobilized units ready to move to MS upon callup.
M7	Days	To assemble forces.
M8	Hours	To report readiness status of personnel, equipment, and training.
M9	Percent	Of units report training deficiencies.
M10	Percent	Of identified training deficiencies, covered by established training plans.

## SN 6.3.1 Assemble Forces and Report Status

To assemble unit members and resources at home station and provide readiness status of personnel, equipment, and training. (JP 4-05, 5-0) (N/A)

M1	Days	To assemble forces.
M2	Percent	Of OPLANs contain RC personnel to support plan.

М3	Percent	Of OPLANs identify RC personnel to move force (i.e., AMC,
		MTMC, MSC and HQ USTRANSCOM requirements.
M4	Percent	Of OPLANs identify RC personnel for mobilization and
		deployment (e.g., medical, dental, security, mob station staff).
M5	Percent	Of OPLANs identify RC personnel to deploy (e.g., units and
		individuals required by supported and supporting combatant
		commanders and included in TPFDD).
M6	Percent	Of OPLANs identify number of RC personnel to backfill (i.e.,
		units and individuals to replace deployers to continue essential
		services in CONUS and OCONUS).
M7	Hours	To report readiness status of personnel, equipment, and
		training.
M8	Percent	Of personnel report fully equipped and trained.
M9	Percent	Of activated JTRU report within recall criteria.
M10	Percent	Of activated members report within recall criteria.
M11	Hours	For sufficient activated members to report to allow expanded
		operations to begin.
M12	Hours	For sufficient activated members to report to allow expanded
		operations to be sustained.
M13	Percent	Of activated members reported for duty within individual unit
		designated operational capability standards.
M14	Days	For activated members to report for duty.
M15	Percent	Of activated JTRU physically fit and current in job qualification
		based on unit manning document (UMD).
M16	Percent	Of activated members physically fit and current in job
		qualification based on unit manning document (UMD).

## SN 6.3.2 Conduct Specified Training

To train personnel and units on designated subjects, to identify training deficiencies, and to begin training to be completed at MS. **(JP 4-05)** (JP 0-2, 4-0)

**Note:** For training, see SN 7.4, Educate and Train the Force.

M1	Percent	Of required training programs have qualified and sufficient
		training personnel (at mobilization).
M2	Percent	Of units report training deficiencies.
М3	Percent	Of identified training deficiencies, covered by established
		training plans.
M4	Percent	Of activated JTRU meet minimal mobilization task within recall
		criteria.
M5	Hours	For activated JTRU to meet minimal mobilization task.
M6	Percent	Of reserve units meet minimal mobilization task within recall
		criteria.
M7	Hours	For reserve unit to meet minimal mobilization task.

# SN 6.3.3 Requisition MS Training and Support Requirements

To review and request mobilization station training, training ammunition, and MS support requirements. **(JP 4-0, 4-05)** (N/A)

M1	Emergency Requisitions	Dropped at M-Day.
M2	Months	Since review of training and support plans.

# SN 6.3.4 Transfer HS Property and Prepare for Movement to MS

To complete inventory and to turn over facilities and equipment not accompanying the unit to MS. To conduct inspection and make units ready for movement to mobilization station. **(JP 4-05)** (JP 4-05)

M1	Hours	To complete inventory.
M2	Percent	Of inventoried items, NOB.
M3	Percent	Of mobilized units, ready to move to MS upon callup.
M4	Percent	Of units depart for MS on time.

#### SN 6.4 Move to Mobilization Station

To move or transport a unit and its equipment from HS to MS by any transportation means. (JP 4-05) (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of units arrive at mobilization station by LAD.
M2	Percent	Of units arrive at mobilization station before EAD.
М3	Percent	Of TPFDD planned transportation, actually required.

# SN 6.4.1 Develop Requirements/Movement Plans from HS to MS (or POE)

To prepare plans, including loading plans, routes, convoy organization, C2, guides, and advance parties for movement by any mode to MS. Plan includes requirements beyond organic capabilities to move to the mobilization station. **(JP 4-05)** (JP 0-2)

M1	Days	To develop movement plans from HS to MS or POE.
M2	Percent	Of deployment requests have missing information.
М3	Percent	Of deployment requests, adjusted at execution.
M4	Percent	Of deployment requests, furnished in timely manner.

M5	Percent	Of requests for nonorganic transportation assets, provided during
		planning.
M6	Percent	Of unit lift requirements from HS to POE exceed established TPFDD.
M7	Hours	For receipt of information on unit movement requirements.
M8	Percent	Of deployment requests have fatal errors.

# SN 6.4.2 Provide Transportation for Mobilized Units and Individuals

To provide mobilized units and individuals the transportation (common carrier or organic) required to move to MS. **(JP 4-05)** (JP 4-01.3)

M1	Hours	To complete movement.
M2	Percent	Of unit equipment, planned to be moved by organic transport that
		had to be shifted from organization transport to common carrier.
М3	Percent	Of units requested additional transportation in order to arrive at MS
		or POE IAW planned arrival dates and times.
M4	Percent	Of units using programmed (nonorganic) transportation to move to
		mobilization station or POE arrived IAW planned arrival dates and
		times (during execution).

# SN 6.4.3 Provide Mobilization Movements Control

To collect and analyze personnel and materiel movement information to plan, prioritize, allocate, capture and process in-transit visibility (ITV) data, and control movements. Includes prioritization of use for the US domestic transportation system (all modes and terminals). To establish a point of contact in each state for information management and coordination. (JP 4-05) (JP 4-05)

M1	Percent	Of surface movements delayed due to traffic bottlenecks.
M2	Percent	Of movement lack information input from state transited.

# SN 6.5 Prepare Units and Individuals at Mobilization Station (MS) or CONUS Replacement Center (CRC) for Deployment

To determine the operational readiness of a unit at MS, validate the unit for deployment, and to take necessary action to correct shortages and deficiencies in training, manning levels, and equipment. The function includes marshaling RC units (RCU) and preparing vehicles and equipment (weighing, marking, tiedown, inspection, etc.) for deployment. It includes processing nonunit personnel for overseas movement. (JP 4-0, 4-05) (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of administrative services, provided within planned timelines.
M2	Percent	Of chaplain services, provided within planned timelines.
М3	Percent	Of RCU, retirees, and IRR fillers, processed within planned
		timelines.
M4	Percent	Of health services, provided within planned timelines.
M5	Percent	Of legal services, provided within planned timelines.
M6	Percent	Of financial services, provided within planned timelines.

# SN 6.5.1 Receive and Provide Base and Operations Support for Units and Individuals

To in/out process Reserve component unit (RCU), retirees, and individual ready reserve (IRR) fillers and to provide base operations support, PAR/POM processing, ammunition, reports, coordination/ control for deployment, and other support (e.g., administrative, legal, health services, chaplain, finance). (JP 4-0, 4-05)

Percent	Of units, fully ready and validated for deployment.
Percent	Of units, not validated because of logistics shortages.
Percent	Of units, not validated because of personnel shortages.
Percent	Of units, not validated because of training deficiencies.
Percent	Of units require operational readiness training in order to meet
	minimum readiness for deployment criteria.
Percent	Of units with training shortfalls, trained in time to meet deployment
	timelines.
Percent	Of individuals fully ready and validated for deployment.
Days	Individuals require to complete processing.
	Percent Percent Percent Percent Percent Percent

## SN 6.5.2 Evaluate RC Units for Deployment

To evaluate all deploying RC units in the areas of personnel, logistics, and training. This task provides a last-minute check to determine the unit's capability to perform its assigned mission when deployed. **(JP 4-05)** (CJCSI 3401.02)

M1	Percent	Of units require reallocation or reassignment of personnel to meet minimum readiness for deployment criteria.
M2	Percent	Of units not validated because of materiel shortages.
М3	Percent	Of units not validated for training shortfalls.

# SN 6.5.3 Cross-Level and Redistribute Personnel and Equipment

To reallocate or reassign personnel, or effect transfer in control, utilization, or location of materiel at an installation to meet minimum readiness validation criteria for deploying units. **(JP 4-05)** (JP 4-05)

M1	Percent	Of units, with personnel shortfalls, cross-leveled to meet
		deployment timelines.
M2	Percent	Of units, with equipment shortfalls, cross-leveled to meet
		deployment timelines.
М3	Days	Units remain in a deficiency status awaiting personnel or
		equipment.
M4	Percent	Of units deploy with excess personnel or equipment.
M5	Percent	Of units, not validated because of manning shortages.
M6	Percent	Of units, not validated because of equipment shortages.
M7	Percent	Of units, not validated because of personnel shortages.
M8	Percent	Of units, not validated because of training deficiencies.

# SN 6.5.4 Train Units and Individuals to Minimum Operationally Ready/POR Status

To plan and conduct operational readiness training at MS to have all units and personnel ready to deploy. **(JP 4-0, 4-05)** (JP 3-0)

**Note:** For training, see SN 7.4, Educate and Train the Force.

M1	Percent	Of units require operational readiness training to meet minimum readiness for deployment criteria.
M2	Percent	Of units, with training shortfalls, trained in time to meet
		deployment timelines.
М3	Percent	Of units, fully ready and validated for deployment.
M4	Percent	Of units, not validated because of training deficiencies.
M5	Percent	Of individuals requiring operational readiness training to meet
		minimum readiness for deployment criteria.

# SN 6.5.5 Secure Clearance for Deploying Nonvalidated Units

To obtain gaining combatant commander's approval to deploy nonvalidated units. **(JP 4-01.3)** (JP 4-0, 4-01.3)

M1	Percent	Of nonvalidated units receive combatant commander's approval for
		deployment in time to meet deployment timelines.
M2	Percent	Of units fail to meet gaining combatant commander's validation
		requirements.

## SN 6.6 Mobilize CONUS Sustaining Base

To expand the CONUS base to support emergency and mobilization requirements. The sustaining base consists of those elements that are oriented primarily toward sustaining and reinforcing the theater force. Included are mobilization stations/CONUS Replacement Centers, training bases, logistic support, health services support, transportation support, and C2. (JP 4-0, 4-05) (N/A))

M1	Percent	Of existing posts, camps, and stations, sufficient to receive, house, supply, and train deploying units.
M2	Days	To correct shortfall in mobilization stations.
М3	Percent	Increase in training base, achieved.
M4	Percent	Increase in CONUS Replacement Centers, achieved.
M5	Percent	Increase in logistics support, achieved.
M6	Percent	Increase in health services support.
M7	Percent	Increase in transportation support.
M8	Percent	Increase in C2, was achieved.
M9	Percent	Of shortfall in mobilization, corrected within 30 days.
M10	Percent	Of shortfall in mobilization, corrected within 45 days.
M11	Percent	Of shortfall in mobilization, corrected within 90 days.
M12	Percent	Of shortfall in mobilization, corrected within 12 months.

## SN 6.6.1 Expand Mobilization Stations

To ensure the orderly expansion of posts, camps, and stations and their ability to receive, house, supply, train, and prepare units for deployment. **(JP 4-0, 4-05)** (JP 4-05)

M1	Percent	Of existing induction centers, reception centers, training centers,
		and schools, sufficient to train deploying forces.
M2	Days	To correct shortfall in mobilization stations.
М3	Percent	Increase in CONUS Replacement Centers, achieved.
M4	Percent	Of shortfall in mobilization stations, corrected within 30 days.
M5	Percent	Of shortfall in mobilization stations, corrected within 45 days.
M6	Percent	Of shortfall in mobilization stations, corrected within 60 days.

## SN 6.6.2 Expand Training Base

To expand training base support to ensure the orderly and timely availability of trained manpower to mobilize for CONUS base support and theater force requirements. The training base includes induction centers, reception centers, training centers, and schools. It also includes Reserve augmentation to man the expanded training base. **(JP 4-0, 4-05)** (JP 4-05)

**Note:** For training, see SN 7.4, Educate and Train the Force.

M1	Percent	Of existing induction centers, reception centers, training centers, and schools, sufficient to train mobilizing forces.
M2	Percent	Increase in training base, achieved without new acquisition or construction.
М3	Percent	Increase in training base, achieved.
M4	Weeks	Before existing training base can absorb additional recruits.
M5	Months	Before expanded training base can absorb additional recruits.
M6	Months	To correct shortfall in training base.
M7	Percent	Of shortfall in training base, corrected within 30 days.
M8	Percent	Of shortfall in training base, corrected within 6 months.
M9	Percent	Of shortfall in training base, corrected within 12 months.

## SN 6.6.3 Expand Logistic Support

To expand logistic support to meet the mobilization and deployment/employment requirements of the total force. The expanded support includes maintenance systems, facilities (e.g., military production base, national industrial base, military construction), supply (e.g., storage, handling, procurement, production capability), and service support. (JP 4-0, 4-05) (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of maintenance systems, facilities, supply, and service support, sufficient to meet deployment/employment requirements of total
		force.
M2	Days	To correct initial shortfall in logistics support.
М3	Months	To correct shortfall in logistics support of AC/RC force at
		mobilization.
M4	Years	To correct shortfall in logistics support of mobilized force.
M5	Percent	Of shortfall in logistics support, corrected within 30 days.
M6	Percent	Of shortfall in logistics support, corrected within 60 days.
M7	Percent	Of shortfall in logistics support, corrected within 90 days.
M8	Percent	Of shortfall in logistics support, corrected within 6 months.
M9	Percent	Of shortfall in logistics support, corrected within 12 months.

## SN 6.6.4 Expand Health Service Support

To maintain and/or expand essential health services including: medical, dental, optometry, veterinary, ancillary services, and preventive medical support. Health service support is provided in Service hospitals, Veteran's Administration hospitals, and civilian hospitals both in other countries and CONUS. Casualty estimates will be based on projected casualties, force strength, and medical evacuation policy. **(JP 4-05)** (JP 4-0, 4-02.1)

M1	Percent	Of existing medical, dental, optometry, veterinary, and preventive
		medical support, sufficient to meet deployment/employment
		requirements of force.
M2	Days	To correct shortfall in health service support.
М3	Percent	Of shortfall in health service support, corrected within 30 days.
M4	Percent	Of shortfall in health service support, corrected within 45 days.

M5	Percent	Of shortfall in health service support, corrected within 60 days.

## SN 6.6.5 Expand Transportation System

To expand the transportation system capability to move units, personnel, and materiel within CONUS and between combatant commands. These functions include traffic management (CONUS land transportation, common-user ocean terminals, and intermodal movement), operation and management of common-user ocean shipping and port authorities, worldwide operation of common-user airlift resources and aerial ports. It also includes Civil Reserve Air Fleet (CRAF), Voluntary Intermodal Sealift Agreement (VISA), Foreign Carrier Programs, and Ready Reserve Force (RRF). (JP 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-05) (JP 4-0, 4-01.3)

M1	Percent	Of FSS ships met activation schedule.
M2	Percent	Of MPF ships met activation schedule
М3	Percent	Of RRF ships met activation schedule.
M4	Percent	Of CRAF airframes with aircrews, available within required time limits.
M5	Days	To obtain rail cars, trucks, and buses from commercial sources (at S-Day, T-Day or M-Day).
M6	Percent	Of required domestic port stevedore service, in place.
M7	Months	Since industrial preparedness transportation objectives, reviewed.
M8	Months	Since Service transportation preparedness programs, reviewed.
M9	Percent	Of activated RRF ships that are delayed in being place into service because of late MSC acceptance actions.
M10	Percent	Of properly configured DOD organic transport assets, augmented by appropriate commercial carriers capabilities, meet RLD/ALDs during execution.
M11	Percent	Of required seaport capability, including stevedore services, available to meet TPFDD ALDs based upon contracting of port handling services as required (during execution).
M12	Hours	To publish CRAF activation message after activation of CRAF stage.
M13	Hours	To notify CRAF carriers of the specific aircraft within the activated CRAF stage that are not required.
M14	Hours	To notify VISA participants of activation of VISA stages after SecDef and Secretary of Transportation (SECTRANS) approval, whichever is last.
M15	Hours	To notify CORE participants of program activation after SecDef approval.
M16	Percent	Of commercial carriers that arrive at the POE on time and in proper configuration (commercial carriers are provided accurate schedule and vehicle configuration information to meet transportation requirement specifications).

## SN 6.6.6 Expand Other Support

To expand other support requirements in accordance with the expansion of the force. This support includes family assistance, legal, security/law enforcement, chaplain, finance, and public affairs. (**JP 4-0, 4-05**) (JP 4-06)

M1	Percent	Of family assistance, legal, security/law enforcement, chaplain, finance, and public affairs support meet deployment requirements.
M2	Days	To correct shortfall in other support.
М3	Percent	Of C2 traffic, sent on nondedicated or non-DOD lines or
		channels.
M4	Percent	Of DOD long-haul communications channels, saturated.
M5	Percent	Of forces, under C2 from callup to departure from MS.
M6	Percent	Of shortfall in other support, corrected within 30 days.
M7	Percent	Of shortfall in other support, corrected within 45 days.
M8	Percent	Of shortfall in other support, corrected within 60 days.

# SN 6.6.7 Plan and Maintain Industrial Base Capabilities

To plan and maintain a viable industrial base that can sustain ongoing production requirements and respond adequately to force mobilization and sustainment requirements. This task includes DOD/Services working with private industry to ensure continued capability to produce, maintain, and repair material for meeting requirements. Activities include industrial base capability assessments; establishing Service industrial preparedness programs (such as preparing critical items and planning lists, and conducting production base analysis); and implementing industrial base and or government measures where required to preserve or protect a critical capability. This task includes actions to provide incentives to the industrial base to maintain technological capabilities and to support reconstituting the Armed Forces of the United States in the face of a developing global threat. (JP 4-0, 4-05) (CJCSM 3141.01)

**Note:** This task is related to SN 4.4, Reconstitute National Forces and Means.

M1	Percent	Of existing industrial base prepared to reconstitute US armed
		forces.
M2	Days	To correct shortfall in industrial base.
М3	Months	Since industrial preparedness objectives, reviewed.
M4	Months	Since Service preparedness programs, reviewed.
M5	Percent	Of shortfall in industrial base, corrected within 30 days.
M6	Percent	Of shortfall in industrial base, corrected within 45 days.
M7	Percent	Of shortfall in industrial base, corrected within 60 days.
M8	Percent	Of shortfall in industrial base, corrected within 12 months.
M9	Percent	Of shortfall in industrial base, corrected within 24 months.

# SN 6.7 Provide Command and Control Over Mobilized Forces

To provide C2 over mobilized forces from the time they are called to active duty until they depart their mobilization station (MS) or CRC. This task includes providing the necessary communications to support C2 and in-transit visibility (ITV) data. It also includes the transitioning of C2 from premobilization to postmobilization for any level of mobilization. Reserve component (RC) units are assigned to a designated major command when mobilized at home station. Command of RC units passes to the MS commander (tenant major command activities in the case of nondeploying units) when the unit reports to the MS. C2 is then passed to the gaining command at POE departure. (JP 4-05) (JP 4-01.1, 4-05)

**Note:** See SN 5, Provide Strategic Direction and Integration, for tasks that apply to this activity.

M1	Percent	Of forces, under C2 from callup to departure from MS.
M2	Days	For IMA to come under command and control of gaining unit.
М3	Hours	To change combatant command assignment of mobilizing units upon callup.
M4	Percent	Of mobilized units called to active duty without their common RC command headquarters.

### **SN 7 Conduct Force Development**

To translate projected Military Department, Service, and commander USSOCOM resources—manpower, fiscal, and materiel—into time-phased programs and structure (expressed in dollars, equipment, and units) needed to accomplish national security, national military, multinational (alliance and coalition), and theater strategy, and Service-assigned missions, core competencies, and functions. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 3-0, 4-05, 5-0)

**Note:** This task is related to SN 4.4, Reconstitute National Forces and Means.

M1	Percent	Of multinational strategy force apportionment requests, met in the JSCP.
M2	Percent	Of national military force apportionment requests, met in the JSCP.
М3	Percent	Of national security strategy force apportionment requests, met in the JSCP.
M4	Percent	Of officers assigned to joint commands/HQs who completed recommended education courses.
M5	Months	To revise and approve joint doctrine/concepts.
M6	Years	To develop new major systems.

# SN 7.1 Formulate Joint and Service Concepts, Doctrine, and Requirements

To formulate concepts, doctrine, and tactics, techniques, and procedures in accordance with guidance, the threat, technology, and projected capabilities and resource constraints. Formulation is consistent with approved joint doctrine or provides innovative concepts across the range of military operations. This task also includes the development of joint and Service requirements (including a prioritized needs assessment and cost benefit analysis) through the identification of deficiencies and opportunities for improvement, and the highlighting of preplanned modernization and other potential solutions. The methodology provides bottom-up feedback on doctrine, concepts and requirements. These requirements provide the basis for R&D. (JP 0-2, 3-0) (JP 0-2, 1, 5-0, CJCSI 2700.01)

M1	Months	To develop and submit a Mission Needs Statement.
M2	Percent	Of changes to joint, combined, or multinational doctrine originate
		at national level.
М3	Percent	Of new concepts, tested in national-level exercises.
M4	Percent	Of prioritized solution sets accepted by Joint Requirements
		Oversight Council (JROC).
M5	Percent	Of proposed new concepts, accepted by CJCS and Services without
		major changes.
M6	Weeks	From submission of a Service needs statement of approval or
		rejection by the JROC.
M7	Weeks	To categorize combatant command, joint, and Service needs.
M8	Weeks	To coordinate integrated and prioritized list.
M9	Weeks	To develop and provide new solution sets to the CJCS.
M10	Months	Since top down guidance reviewed.
		·

# SN 7.1.1 Develop Top-Down Strategic Planning Guidance

To derive top-down planning guidance from various high-level authorities to form joint and Service guidance concerning priorities, warfighting concerns, and areas of emphasis for doctrine, training, leader development, organizations, and materiel. It may include guidance to direct concept development efforts toward particular objectives. It includes a summary of warfighting and other concepts. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 3-07.1, 5-0)

M1	Weeks	Between Chairman's submission of roles and missions and issuance
		of revised top-down guidance.
M2	Years	Out planning guidance that identifies materiel changes.

## SN 7.1.2 Develop Joint and Service Warfighting and Other Concepts, Doctrine, and Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTP)

To describe how future military operations may be conducted in light of past experience, current and evolving doctrine and TTP, future capabilities, future or evolving threats, and future technology. Warfighting concepts describe specific capabilities for joint and Service, inter-Service, and functional concepts and systems. **(JP 0-2, 1, 3-0)** (JP 2-01, 5-0)

M1	Percent	Of new concepts, tested in national-level exercises.
M2	Percent	Of proposed new concepts, accepted by CJCS and Services
		without major changes.
М3	Percent	Of approved concepts for which current doctrine exists.
M4	Months	To develop and approve new doctrine.

#### SN 7.1.3 Determine Needs and Solutions

To determine needs (i.e., deficiencies, opportunities, and obsolescence issues) for warfighting and military operations other than war, to develop solution sets, and to prioritize solutions based on military judgment, cost benefit analyses, new technology, and tradeoff considerations. **(JP 0-2, 4-0, 5-0)** (JP 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, CJCSI 5123.01)

M1	Months	Since cost benefit analysis of existing solution sets.
M2	Months	To develop and provide new solution sets to CJCS.
М3	Months	After exercise/operation to analyze lessons learned.
M4	Percent	Of prioritized solution sets, accepted by JROC.
M5	Percent	Of submitted new solution sets, accepted.
M6	Weeks	To develop and submit a Mission Needs Statement.

## SN 7.1.4 Document Requirements and Solutions

To categorize joint and Service needs and to consolidate, integrate, and prioritize capability issues into modernization plans. **(JP 5-0)** (JP 3-0)

M1	Percent	Of combatant command commanders' inputs, integrated and
		prioritized.
M2	Percent	Of line numbers/line items changed during coordination process.
М3	Percent	Of Service Mission Needs Statements, not accepted or rejected
		within 12 months.
M4	Weeks	To categorize combatant command, joint, and Service needs.
M5	Weeks	To coordinate integrated priority list (IPL).
M6	Weeks	To receive approval or rejection by the JROC, after submission of a
		Service Mission Needs Statement

## SN 7.2 Conduct Research and Development

To conduct studies and experiments in those fields related to national security needs, to provide fundamental knowledge to solve identified military problems, and to produce exploratory and advanced developments in technologies of new or improved military functional capabilities. This task also includes evaluating test results of advanced concept technology demonstrations. Incorporated in this task is the authority to establish RDT&E and procurement programs that support modernization. **(JP 0-2, 4-0)** (JP 0-2, 3-07.1, 3-08v2, 3-11, 4-01, 4-01.2, CJCSI 7401.01)

M1	Percent	Of approved R&D projects backlogged for funding.
M2	Percent	Of basic research projects linked to operational concepts or needs.
М3	Percent	Of nation's systems and technology production capacity (at all
		tiers) subject to assessment and tracking systems.
M4	Percent	Of projects, transition from basic research to technology
		development.
M5	Percent	Of projects, transition from technology development to advanced
		engineering demonstration.
M6	Percent	Of R & D projects, transition to developmental implementation.
M7	Percent	Of R & D funding, spent on evaluation of non-US end items.
M8	Percent	Of DOD R&D funding spent on evaluation of NDI products.
M9	Percent	Of DOD R&D programs duplicative of other government or private
		research.
M10	Percent	Of R&D represents a coordinated effort between and among
		various resource sources: DOD Labs; National Labs; Industry;
		Academe.
M11	Percent	Of T & E projects joint.
M12	Years	To fielding from initiation of R & D program.
M13	Percent	Of R & D projects coming from private sector.
M14	Percent	Of R & D projects with non-DOD applications.

### SN 7.2.1 Conduct Basic Research

To conduct scientific studies and experiments directed toward increasing knowledge and understanding in those scientific fields related to national security needs. Basic research provides fundamental knowledge for solution of identified military problems. Within the DOD acquisition community, this task covers budget activities 6.1 through 6.3. **(JP 0-2, 4-0)** (JP 3-08v2, 3-11)

M1	Months	To develop critical enabling technology.
M2	Percent	Improvement in desired capability.
М3	Percent	Of 6.1 account programs, continued after management review.
M4	Percent	Of 6.2 account programs, continued after management review.
M5	Percent	Of 6.3 account programs, continued after management review.
M6	Percent	Of basic research conducted in a cooperative manner (between and among DOD Labs; National Labs; Industrial, and Academic Sources).

Percent	Of critical enabling technologies with established DOD processes to
	track and assess their development.
Percent	Of critical enabling technology development dependent on foreign
	sources (for business proprietary or national critical technology
	policy reasons).
Percent	Of DOD 6.1 programs, carried out in universities.
Percent	Of DOD 6.1 programs, carried out in-house.
Percent	Of DOD 6.1 programs pay off within ten years.
Percent	Of DOD 6.1 programs pay off within twenty years.
Percent	Of Federal investment in basic research, DOD 6.1 funded.
Percent	Of projects ultimately improve capability needed in fleet/field
	forces.
Percent	Of critical enabling technologies that have identified development
	constraints.
Years	For DOD 6.1 program to pay off.
Years	To achieve stated objectives.
Percent	Of R & D projects with non-DOD applications.
	Percent Percent Percent Percent Percent Percent Percent Percent Years Years

# SN 7.2.2 Integrate Capabilities and Prioritize R&D and Acquisition Programs

To provide operational and technical integration of current and projected systems. This task includes the process to determine which systems should be pursued into demonstration and eventual production. This task includes the activities of the Joint Warfighting Capabilities Assessment (JWCA) and Joint Requirements Oversight Council (JROC). **(JP 0-2, 5-0)** (JP 3-11, 5-0)

M1	Dollars	Annual investment in Foreign Comparative Testing.
M2	Instances	Of Defense Technology Objectives identified for a given year.
M3	Instances	Of problems (constraints) in timely development of required and
		validated systems and technologies.
M4	Instances	Of Strategic Research Objectives identified for given year.
M5	Percent	Of DARPA funding, focuses on critical technologies underpinning
		the 20-year military vision.
M6	Percent	Of DARPA projects, directly track to combatant command
		warfighting needs.
M7	Percent	Of DOD systems and processes that have procedures to map
		down to (and validate) mission area analysis needs.
M8	Percent	Of FFRDCs and UARCs work centers on institution's core concept.
M9	Percent	Of programs directly tied to Defense Technology Objectives.
M10	Percent	Of programs directly tied to Strategic Research Objectives.
M11	Percent	Of systems and technology development centers, assessed by
		DOD systems and processes to minimize program duplication.

# SN 7.2.3 Conduct Demonstration, Engineering Development, and Production (Life Cycle Management)

To take available scientific information and use it to develop concepts for meeting military needs and to take such concepts to production. This task includes concept exploration, program definition and risk reduction, and engineering and manufacturing development. It also includes production of the product, major modifications, demilitarization, and disposal. This task is Department of Defense acquisition Phases II through III. **(JP 0-2)** (CJCSI 6211.02A)

M1	Percent	Of Advanced Concept Technology Demonstrations (ACTDs) that
		have active combatant command participation.
M2	Percent	Of Advanced Concept Technology Demonstrations (ACTDs), taken
	1 01 00110	to production.
M3	Years	For Advanced Concept Technology Demonstration (ACTD) to
		enter production.
M4	Percent	Of DOD major acquisition programs that use Commercial
		Technology Insertion Program.
M5	Percent	Of foreign produced technologies, components, and systems
		under DOD consideration, subject to processes to establish,
		validate, and justify funding profiles.
M6	Percent	Of major procurements that are firm fixed price.
M7	Percent	Of major procurements, competed.
M8	Percent	Of NEPA, RCRA, and CERCLA requirements for technology
		development, production, life cycle maintenance, and
		demil/disposal (for all DOD systems) that have assessment
		systems and processes.
M9	Percent	Of new major acquisitions that apply commercial practices.
M10	Percent	Of projects meet stated Service or Joint Mission or support area
		requirements.
M11	Percent	Of systems development programs that make use of all available
		(all Service) development and production capabilities.
M12	Years	To progress from concept exploration through EMD and
		production.

## SN 7.2.4 Conduct Testing

To evaluate and assess system or materiel performance appropriate to each phase and milestone of development. This task includes developmental test and evaluation (DT&E) of alternative concepts and identification of risk. As operational test and evaluation (OT&E), this task is to determine the operational effectiveness and suitability of a system under realistic conditions. Also included in this task is live fire test and evaluation (LFT&E). (JP 3-08v2, 3-11, 6-0) (N/A)

M1	Instances	Of coordination problems (constraints) to effective and efficient planning and use of Joint testing (vice Service peculiar testing).
M2	Instances	Of problems (constraints) in coordination of range and test facilities used for Joint and Service DT&E/OT&E programs.
МЗ	Months	To compare Joint and Service acquisition test programs' lessons learned between DOD agencies.
M4	Percent	Of DT&E/OT&E programs, conducted using combined processes and methodologies.
M5	Percent	Of potential major acquisition programs that feature significant OT&E early involvement in acquisition program development.
M6	Percent	Of programs that fail testing and are canceled.
M7	Percent	Of projects that meet stated requirement to pass milestone approval.
M8	Percent	Of Joint and Service OT&E test programs (for validated mission area requirements), validated using existing systems and processes.
M9	Percent	Of Service DT&E/OT&E test facility, simulation, and modeling capabilities subject to systems and processes to minimize duplication.
M10	Percent	Of Service DT&E/OT&E modeling capabilities duplicate other Service capabilities.
M11	Percent	Of Service DT&E/OT&E modeling capabilities duplicate other Federal capabilities.
M12	Percent	Of Service DT&E/OT&E simulation facilities duplicate other Service capabilities.
M13	Percent	Of Service DT&E/OT&E simulation facilities duplicate other Federal capabilities.
M14	Percent	Of Service DT&E/OT&E test facilities duplicate other Service capabilities.
M15	Percent	Of acquisition programs that pass testing that are successfully fielded.
M16	Months	That program development is delayed for testing.

### SN 7.3 Structure the Force

To develop and document new or revised joint and Service organizations, or design unit models, in response to an approved requirement. To prescribe the mission, organization, and equipment requirements of such organizations or units. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-08v2, 5-0) (JP 4-05, 5-0)

M1	Months	To review and approve design change to unit or organization.
M2	Percent	Of organization and unit designs current with respect to
		operational concepts, personnel and equipment.
M3	Months	From approval of new unit/organization design to standing up
		new unit.

## **SN 7.3.1 Develop Combat Force Structure**

To determine the size and composition of the major combat formations of each Service, individually and as a whole, based on consideration of the national security strategy, defense planning guidance, national military and theater

B-C-A-126 Annex A

strategies, threat, and resource constraints. Where appropriate, the capability of our allies should be considered in this task. **(JP 0-2, 3-07.1, 4-01.2)** (JP 4-01.7, 4-05, 4-06, 5-0)

M1	Items	Of exception by the combatant commands (major).
M2	Items	Of exception by the Services (major).
МЗ	Percent	Difference between optimum combat force structure and actual
		combat structure.
M4	Percent	Of OPLANs fully resourced with combat forces without restoring
		to dual apportionment.
M5	Month	To complete review of combat force structure.

### **SN 7.3.2 Develop Support Force Structure**

To determine the support structure for combat forces. This support structure includes combat support (CS) and combat service support (CSS) manning, equipment, and modernization levels required to support the major combat formations, to include special operations forces established in the objective force. This task compares requirements for support forces to the availability of such forces. The comparison identifies the total shortages of personnel by specialty, command, and the total force worldwide for war and military operations other than war. This task includes determining resource requirements (dollars, personnel, materiel, programs) required to correct deficiencies in the program, budget, and current force. Weigh risks against benefits to set priorities for the support structure. Analyses are normally separate for the programmed and budgeted forces. (JP 0-2, 4-0, 5-0) (JP 3-07)

M1	Days	To move an LRC force 6000 miles with active duty strategic lift
		assets.
M2	Days	To move an MRC force 7000 miles with fully mobilized strategic lift
		assets.
М3	Hours	To move an LRC force 2000 miles with active duty strategic lift
		assets.
M4	Months	Since complete comparison of forces and requirements conducted.
M5	Months	Since determination of resources required to correct program
		deficiencies.
M6	Months	Since full analysis of base force against existing OPLANs.
M7	Percent	Difference between optimum force structure and actual support
		structure.
M8	Percent	Of OPLAN wargame analyses included examination of mobilization
		base.
M9	Weeks	To conduct determination of resources requirements.
M10	Weeks	To conduct force requirements comparison.

### SN 7.3.3 Design Units and Organizations

To design units and organizations and determine the personnel and equipment to be assigned. This task includes determining equipment and personnel

changes required to introduce new/modified items into the inventory; to determine the need to develop or revise military and civilian occupational specialties; and to prepare plans for the personnel and training needed to operate and maintain new or improved items. This task includes prescribing the required structure, manpower, and equipment for several organizational options for a particular type of unit or vessel. Finally, this task provides a model for fielding an organization or unit. A documented organizational design, such as an Army table of organization and equipment (TOE) or an Air Force unit manning document (UMD), specifies the tasks the unit is designed to perform and its capabilities. (JP 0-2) (N/A)

	T	
M1	Months	To change unit or organization design.
M2	Percent	Of units or organizations whose designs are current.
М3	Months	From concept to unit or organization design approval.
M4	Months	To review and adjust unit manning document to reflect new or
		modified weapons systems or equipment items.
M5	Percent	Agreement between unit task documented in organizational
		design and unit task per assigned OPLAN.
M6	Percent	Of changes in personnel quantity, quality, or training,
		accomplished by time of fielding new or modified weapons system
		or equipment items.
M7	Percent	Of joint headquarters organizational design and manning,
		reviewed in last 24 months.
M8	Percent	Of Service organization design efforts that include inputs from
		other Services.
M9	Percent	Of unit personnel that have more than two weeks casual status
		(awaiting training).
M10	Weeks	To transition a given unit to new or modified weapons systems or
		equipment.

### SN 7.3.4 Integrate Unit Design

To develop unit or organization designs jointly with other Services, combatant commands, Joint Staff, and elements of own Service. (JP 0-2, 3-0) (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of joint headquarters organizational design and manning, reviewed in last 24 months.
M2	Percent	Of Service organization design efforts including inputs from other Services.
М3	Months	To coordinate unit or organization design change with Joint Staff/other Service.

## SN 7.3.5 Authorize Units and Organizations

To develop authorization documents which integrate the output of the force design and force structuring functions. Force structuring documents the number of each required unit the Military Departments can afford to buy and maintain. Force structuring tracks changes in the force as the Departments

introduce new equipment, implement new doctrine, and field new organizations. This activity includes employing automated information systems to facilitate recording, maintaining, and retrieving data necessary for force structuring, force planning, and accounting for units of the Active and Reserve Components. It also includes developing an authoritative record of force structure decisions. **(JP 2-01)** (N/A)

M1	Days	C-2 or below for personnel and equipment, because of insufficient trained personnel or support equipment (during transition).
M2	Days	Not operationally ready, because unit has insufficient trained personnel or support equipment (during transition).
МЗ	Months	To review and adjust unit-manning document to reflect new or modified weapons systems or equipment items.
M4	Percent	Of changes in personnel quantity, quality, or training, accomplished by time of fielding of new or modified weapons system or equipment items.
M5	Percent	Of changes in support equipment delivered, accomplished by time of fielding of new or modified weapons system or equipment items.
M6	Percent	Of unit personnel that have more than two weeks casual status (awaiting training).
M7	Days	Since database updated.
M8	Percent	Of unit/organization design active-duty records maintained in an automated format.
M9	Percent	Of force design information automated.

#### SN 7.4 Educate and Train the Force

To prepare individuals, leaders, and units to fight and win in war as Service, joint, special, and supporting forces, in coordination with multinational, interagency, nongovernmental, private voluntary and United Nations agencies/forces/organizations, and to do the same in military operations other than war. This task applies to providing fully educated and trained personnel and units to combatant commands in either a mobilization or nonmobilization operation. This task also applies to training provided through nation assistance to a host-nation in war or military operations other than war. For the host-nation this task can serve as the model for evaluating and developing its education and training requirements. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07, 3-08v2, CJCSI 1800.01, CJCSI 3500.02A) (JP 0-2, 1, 1-05, 3-05, 3-07.1, 3-61, 4-0, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-02.1, CJCSI 3213.01A, CJCSI 3500.02A)

M1	Months	Since organization's JMETL or Service METL updated.
M2	Months	Since training policy guidance issued.
М3	Percent	Of a combatant command's combat force structure, trained to
		meet JMETL requirements.
M4	Percent	Of a combatant command's combat support force structure,
		trained to meet JMETL requirements.
M5	Percent	Of a combatant command's combat support units, evaluated
		against an OPLAN during the past year.

M6	Percent	Of a combatant command's combat units, evaluated against an
		OPLAN mission during the past year.
M7	Percent	Of combatant commander JMETL tasks covered by annual
		training events.
M8	Percent	Of combatant commander JMETL tasks covered by annual
		training.
M9	Percent	Of joint PME graduates who fill joint billets within five years of
		graduation.
M10	Percent	Of linguists, needed to train host-nation personnel during SSC,
		are available.
M11	Percent	Of officers assigned to joint billets that have JPME appropriate to
		their experience and level of responsibility.
M12	Percent	Of OPLANs have associated JMETL.
M13	Percent	Of PME includes a joint block within its curriculum.
M14	Percent	Of training data current at execution.
M15	Percent	Of units evaluated each year to determine their proficiency in
		JMETL tasks.
M16	Instances	Of Joint exercises or operations carried out per year.
M17	Percent	Of MTW JF Common Operational Joint Tasks, fully trained.
M18	Percent	Of MTW tactical level interoperability tasks, fully trained.
M19	Percent	Of missions for which assigned forces are fully trained.
M20	Percent	Of missions for which assigned forces are partially trained.
M21	Percent	Of missions for which assigned forces are untrained.

# SN 7.4.1 Coordinate Joint Mission Essential Task List (JMETL) or Agency Mission Essential Task List (AMETL) Development

To provide methodology and policy for establishing combatant commander JMETL and Combat Support AMETL. This activity includes integrating the CJCS Exercise Program. This task also includes review of combatant command JMETL. For Services, this activity may involve establishing Service METL. For combat support agencies, this task involves establishing an AMETL. (JP 3-0, 3-05, CJCSM 3500.03) (N/A)

M1	Months	Since combatant commander's JMETL has been reviewed.
M2	Months	Since methodology and policy guidance issued.
М3	Months	Since Service METL updated.
M4	Percent	Of JCS exercise program based on JMETL/AMETL process.
M5	Percent	Of OPLANs have associated JMETL/AMETL.
M6	Months	Since combatant commander JMETL or agency METL updated.

# SN 7.4.2 Establish Education and Training Programs and Allocate Resources

To link joint and component JMETL/AMETL requirements and joint doctrine/JTTP with the subsequent execution and evaluation of education and

training. This activity includes conducting training assessment of proficiency (current vs. desired), articulating a Service and joint professional military education and training vision, issuing education and training guidance, applying a risk management process associated with the training, performing time management, establishing training events, and allocating training resources. Joint Force Providers use the JMETL based requirements from combatant commanders' subordinate components to develop a common training program. (JP 0-2, CJCSI 1800.01, CJCSI 3500.02A, CJCSI 3500.03) (JP 0-2, 4-0, 6-02, CJCSI 3500.02A)

M1	Months	Since Service and joint policy, education, and training vision reviewed.
M2	Months	Since update of combatant commander's assessment of theater training risk.
М3	Percent	Of combatant commander JMETL tasks covered by annual training.
M4	Percent	Of OPLAN, CONPLAN, FUNCPLAN requirements identified in JMETL.
M5	Percent	Of total training hours devoted to training management.

# SN 7.4.3 Conduct Professional Education and Training

To provide adequate preparation, effective presentation and practice, and thorough evaluation of joint, Service, collective, and individual tasks being executed. It includes educating officers and enlisted personnel in established military education institutions, such as ROTC, Service academies, senior joint and Service colleges, staff colleges, noncommissioned officer academies, and technical schools. Close cooperation between the educational and training communities is required to focus training and educational objectives on common goals and reduce redundancy. A key link between the educational and training communities and the UJTL. Graduates of both Professional Military Education (PME) and Joint PME should understand the concept and intent of the UJTL. The concept of continuing education is then required at every echelon to reinforce the CJCS Joint Professional Military Education Program (JP 0-2, CJCSI 1800.01, CJCSI 3500.02A) (JP 0-2, 1, 1-05, 2-01, 3-07.1, 3-07.2)

M1	Percent	Of joint billets filled by joint PME graduates within five years of
		graduation.
M2	Percent	Of officers assigned to joint billets who have completed JPME.
М3	Percent	Of PME programs include joint blocks of instruction.

### SN 7.4.4 Assess Training and Education Effectiveness (Moved to ST 7.2.4)

See: ST 7.2.4 Assess Training and Education Effectiveness.

M1	N/A	Task moved to: ST 7.2.4 Assess Training and Education
		Effectiveness.

#### SN 7.5 Ensure Interoperability

To ensure that systems, units, or forces can provide services to, and accept services from, other systems, units, or forces (including the US interagencies and the government at the state and local levels, in the case of Homeland Security) and use the exchanged services and use the exchanged services. (JP 0-2, 2-01, 3-08v1, 4-0, 4-02.1, 6-02) (JP 1-05, 2-0, 4-01.7, 4-02.1, 4-03)

M1	Percent	Improvement in each theater's communications equipment in
		last five years.
M2	Percent	Improvement in each theater's fuel interoperability in last five
		years.
М3	Percent	Of agreement between US doctrine and agreed Alliance doctrine.
M4	Percent	Of ammunition can be cross-serviced to each theater's
		apportioned aircraft.
M5	Percent	Of each theater's ammunition is HERO compatible.
M6	Percent	Of each theater's apportioned vehicles interoperable for fuel.
M7	Percent	Of each theater's communications equipment is interoperable.
M8	Percent	Of each theater's forces use same Geodetic Reference.
M9	Percent	Of US rations acceptable to multinational partners.
M10	Percent	Of US rations acceptable to recipients of humanitarian
		assistance.
M11	Percent	Of units/organizations with doctrine consistent with unit design,
		training and materiel.
M12	Percent	Of all transportation ADP systems interface or have established
		work-arounds.

### SN 8 Foster Multinational and Interagency Relations

To work within the Interagency process and with representatives of other nations and regional organizations. This task ensures the accomplishment of US politico-military objectives through the combined action of different US organizations and friends, allies, neutrals, and other nations overseas. Includes missions in support of homeland security within the United. States. (JP 0-2, 2-02, 3-0, 3-07, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 3-13.1) (JP 0-2, 3-07.1, 3-07.4, 3-08v2, 3-11, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Percent	Of weapons and major systems transfers to foreign nations, funded by grants.
M2	Percent	Of weapons and major system transfers to foreign nations, funded by loans.
М3	Percent	Of weapons and major systems transfers to foreign nations, provided through FMS.
M4	Percent	Of major weapons and other defense systems transfers to foreign nations, provided through private sales between corporations and foreign agents.
M5	Weeks	To provide assistance to other nations (upon request).
M6	Percent	Of US security deployments, made to nations with treaty ties to US.
M7	Percent	Of scheduled US overseas deployments, met.
M8	Months	To prepare USG position on major security related issue.
M9	Percent	Of USG overseas operations with approved consequence management plans.
M10	Percent	Of actions forwarded with hedges against failure, previously coordinated within interagency process.
M11	Percent	Of proposed weapons transfers, gain congressional approval.
M12	Percent	Of operations support non-DOD authorities (e.g. NGO).
M13	Percent	Casualty rate in NEO operation (for friendly forces).
M14	Casualties	In NEO operation (among evacuees).
M15	Percent	Of NGOs have formal agreements with USG.

#### **SN 8.1 Support Other Nations or Groups**

To provide assistance to other nations or groups (counterinsurgencies or insurgencies) in support of the national security, national military, and theater strategies across the range of military operations. This task includes security assistance, coalition support to multinational operations, counterproliferation and counterforce programs and activities, combating terrorism, counterdrug operations, countermine activities, humanitarian assistance, and civil-military operations (CMO). CMO activities involve the relationship between military forces, civilian authorities, and the population. CMO activities include assisting the host-nation's development, undermining insurgent grievances, gaining support for national government, and attaining national objectives without combat. These include medical, engineer, communications, transportation and logistic activities undertaken incident to the combined exercises and operations. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 4-04) (JP 3-07.1, 3-07.4, 3-13.1, 3-57, 3-61, 5-0, CJCSI 2700.01)

M1	Days	To respond to Country Team requests for assistance.
M2	Percent	Of Country Team's foreign military students nominated for
		training, complete training.
М3	Percent	Of Allied forces and equipment, moved by commander,
		USTRANSCOM.
M4	Percent	Of cooperative agreements, updated within last two years
		(nations with US treaty commitment).

M5	Percent	Of nations in theater that have politico-military agreements with
		US.
M6	Percent	Of Country Teams' requests for military goods/services, fulfilled.
M7	Percent	Of supported nation's movement requirements, translated to meet RDD.
M8	Instances	Of nations declining military assistance.
M9	Hours	To provide cost estimate to requesting agency.
M10	Hours	To validate incoming short notice common-user lift requirements and pass to appropriate component(s).
M11	Percent	Of requested support/assistance requirements meet LAD or timeline.
M12	Hours	For USTRANSCOM to secure required clearances and approval
		for Defense Courier Service movement of materiel within hours.

#### **SN 8.1.1 Provide Security Assistance**

To provide defense articles, military training, and other defense-related services by grant, credit, or cash sales to further national policies and objectives. To coordinate the actions of Services and combatant commands in the provision of security assistance from their own resources. This task includes military assistance programs, advisory and training assistance, and security assistance surges. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-08v1)** (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 4-0, CJCSI 2700.01, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.04A)

M1	Percent	Of new allied air weapons systems are US systems.
M2	Percent	Of new allied naval ships and weapons systems are US systems.
М3	Percent	Of new allied ground force major end items are US systems.
M4	Months	To obtain approval for security assistance from US authorities.
M5	Months	To obtain agreement and approval for security assistance from
		HN.
M6	Months	To deliver services or equipment (upon approval).
M7	Percent	Of Country Team proposals for Security Assistance Programs
		that are implemented.
M8	Percent	Of ground systems supported by US logistic support agreements.

#### **SN 8.1.2 Support Nation Assistance**

To support and assist in developing other nations, normally in conjunction with the Department of State and/or a multinational force, and, ideally, through the use of host-nation resources. Interagency orchestration of all the elements of national power is essential, and it must be supportive of both the ambassador's country plan and the combatant commander's regional plan. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.1, 4-04) (JP 3-0, 3-57, 4-02.1)

M1	Weeks	To deliver assistance (upon approval).
M2	Months	Since update of US ambassador's country plan.
М3	Months	Since update of combatant commander's regional plan.
M4	Percent	Of requested assistance actually provided.

#### **SN 8.1.3 Support Peace Operations**

To support peace operations through national-level coordination of the three general areas; diplomatic action, traditional peacekeeping, and forceful military actions. This task can include coordination with international organizations and regional groupings. This task may include support to non-US forces, including training and the providing of equipment and transportation. This can include action under the UN Charter, Chapters VI and VII. **(JP 3-07, 3-07.3)** (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-53, 3-57, 4-02.1, CJCSI 3110.14)

M1	Percent	Of peace operations requested equipment support, provided.
M2	Percent	Of peace operations requested transportation support, provided.
М3	Percent	Of appropriate international agencies have information sharing memorandums/letters of agreement with combatant commanders.
M4	Weeks	To initiate training support for peace operations.
M5	Weeks	To commit US forces to support peace operations (upon request).

### **SN 8.1.4 Support Military Civic Action**

To support the use of predominantly indigenous military forces on projects useful to the local populace (of a host-nation) in fields contributing to economic and social development such as education, training, public works, agriculture, transportation, communications, health, and sanitation. Such actions serve to improve the standing of the local military forces with the population. (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-57, 3-08v1, 4-04) (JP 3-07.4)

M1	Percent	Of civic action projects include participation from local populace.
M2	Percent	Of civic action projects completed.
М3	Percent	Of population supportive of civic action projects.
M4	Weeks	To initiate a coordinated response for support of military civic
		action.
M5	Percent	Of civic action projects initiated by local population.
M6	Percent	Of civic action projects located in secure zones.

# SN 8.1.5 Conduct Foreign Humanitarian Assistance and Humanitarian and Civic Assistance

To conduct assistance to relieve or reduce the results of natural or manmade disasters, including consequence managment (CM), or other endemic conditions such as human pain, disease, hunger, or privation that might present a serious threat to life or that can result in great damage to or loss of property. Foreign humanitarian assistance provided by US forces is generally

limited in scope and duration. The foreign assistance provided is designed to supplement or complement the efforts of host-nation civil authorities or agencies that may have the primary responsibility for providing relief, dislocated civilian support, security, and technical assistance. Humanitarian and civic assistance (HCA) is a specific and distinct program, which is also included in this task. HCA generally includes activities such as medical, dental, and veterinary care; construction of rudimentary surface transportation systems; well drilling and construction of basic sanitation facilities; and rudimentary construction and repair of public facilities. HCA activities are authorized in legislation and are controlled in accordance with title 10, US Code, section 401. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-05, 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 4-04) (JP 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 3-57, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-02, 4-02.1, 4-06, CJCSM 3500.04A)

M1	Hours	To develop plan for providing assistance.
M2	Days	For military forces/supplies to arrive in theater.
М3	Percent	Of requested personnel, provided.
M4	Percent	Of requested supplies, provided.
M5	Yes/No	USTRANSCOM provides initial feasibility analysis NLT the time
		coordinated with the supported combatant commander.
M6	Hours	To provide initial feasibility analysis to supported combatant
		commander for commander's estimate.
M7	Percent	Of supported nation movement requirements transported to meet
		their LAD or time lines.

#### SN 8.1.6 Provide Civil Affairs Support Policy

To provide policy on activities that embrace the relationship between a nation's military forces and its civil authorities and people in a friendly country or area or occupied country or area, when military forces are present. Includes coordinating information exchange between the nation civil defense structure and the Nuclear Biological Chemical Warning and Reporting System (NBCWRS). **(JP 0-2, 3-07, 3-11, 3-57)** (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-05, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, JP3-11, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Weeks	To develop policy that addresses civil affairs needs of subject
		nation.
M2	Months	To develop plan/procedure for transition, continuation, or
		termination of CA functions.
М3	Weeks	To identify HNS contractor resources.
M4	Weeks	To assess HN government, including economic conditions and
		attitudes of civilians.
M5	Percent	Of subject nation civil population supporting US civil affairs
		policy.
M6	Days	To establish NBCWRS.

### SN 8.1.7 Coordinate Information Sharing Arrangements

To arrange for the selected release and disclosure of unclassified and classified information in support of multinational operations and exercises. This task may involve coordination with national intelligence agencies, law enforcement agencies (down to the state and local levels), and the Department of State. **(JP 0-2, 2-0, 2-01, 2-02, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-08v2)** (JP 2-01, 3-01.5, 3-07.1, 3-07.4, 3-08v2, 3-10.1, 3-13.1, 6-0)

**Note:** This task applies to SN 5.4.2, Coordinate Support for Unified, Joint, and Multinational Operations.

M1	Percent	Of appropriate international agencies have information sharing MOAs or LOAs with combatant commanders (right agency/right agreement).
M2	Percent	Of appropriate US national-level agencies have information sharing MOAs or LOAs with combatant commanders (right agency/right agreement).
М3	Weeks	To develop information sharing arrangements with multinational partners.
M4	Percent	Of multinational partners, allowed access to all required information.
M5	Instances	Of requests to change existing intelligence disclosure/release policy.

### SN 8.1.8 Provide Support to Foreign Internal Defense in Theater

To work with US agencies and the representatives of foreign governments to provide programs, through the combatant commander and the Country Team, to support action programs to free and protect the foreign nation's society from subversion, lawlessness, and insurgency. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-08v1)** (JP 0-2, 3-05, 3-05.5, 3-07.1, 3-57)

M1	Months	To initiate FID support (upon request).
M2	Months	To achieve FID objectives (after initiating FID support).
М3	Percent	Of FID issues entering interagency system, resolved by Board for
		Low-Intensity Conflict.
M4	Percent	Of FID cases have special management programs.
M5	Percent	Of FID programs conform to DOD and NSC guidance.
M6	Percent	Of worldwide FID activities, funded by DOD O&M or other
		authorized DOD funding vehicles.
M7	Instances	Of subversive acts, lawlessness or insurgent attack in target
		nation.

### SN 8.1.9 Cooperate with and Support NGOs

To work with and arrange for a mutually beneficial relationship between the Department of Defense and nongovernmental organizations (NGOs). This task includes developing the basis for cooperation of combatant commanders or their subordinates in their operational areas with the field activities of NGOs. This task also includes arranging for cooperation between the field activities of US-based NGOs and combatant commanders or their subordinate commanders with humanitarian assistance responsibilities. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-57) (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-05, 3-07, 3-07.5)

Days	For NGO to obtain approval to provide support.
Days	For NGO to obtain approval to provide support.
Percent	Of concerned NGOs able to obtain arrangement for cooperation
	with joint force commander.
Percent	Of NGOs have agreements (formal or informal) with DOD on crisis
	response.
Percent	Of NGOs have agreements (formal or informal) with DOD on crisis
	response.
Days	For approval of NGO request for support.
Days	For approval of NGO request for support.
	Days Percent Percent Percent Days

### SN 8.1.10 Coordinate Actions to Combat Terrorism

To coordinate action to preclude, preempt, and resolve terrorist actions throughout the threat spectrum, including antiterrorism (defensive measures taken to reduce vulnerability to terrorist acts) and counterterrorism (offensive measures taken to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism). **(JP 3-05, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10)** (JP 3-07.2, 3-07.4)

M1	Hours	To complete staff estimates (after mission receipt).
M2	Hours	To provide strategic intelligence data in support of operational
		commander (from receipt of request).
М3	Percent	Of essential elements of information are collected.
M4	Percent	Of aircraft loaded within specified time.
M5	Percent	Of planned targets hit on time.
M6	Hours	To submit COAs (after receipt of national strategic direction).
M7	Percent	Of ROE consistent with current policy.
M8	Percent	Of offensive measures taken to prevent, deter, and respond to
		terrorism.
M9	Percent	Of defensive measures taken to ensure the physical security of
		personas, facilities, and events.

### SN 8.1.11 Support Countermine Activities

To support the elimination of the threat to noncombatants and friendly military forces from mines, booby traps, and other explosives devices. (JP 3-15) (N/A)

M1	Days	To develop plan for providing assistance.
M2	Weeks	To initiate training support for countermine operations.
М3	Weeks	To commit SOF to support countermine operations.
M4	Percent	Of requested assistance actually provided.
M5	Weeks	To deliver assistance (upon approval)
M6	Days	For forces to arrive in theater.
M7	Weeks	To deliver information sharing arrangements with multinational
		partners.
M8	Hours	To establish liaison with country team, HN, and other USG
		agencies, NGO/IO, and coalition forces.
M9	Percent	Of approved projects completed.
M10	Weeks	To establish a National Demining Office with the HN.

### SN 8.1.12 Coordinate Counterproliferation Programs and Activities

To coordinate US counterproliferation programs and activities with allies and friends. Task includes actions to counter the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and encouraging allies and friends self-improvement and bilateral strategic cooperation in the functional areas of counterproliferation activity. (JP 3-05, CJCSI 3141.01) (N/A)

M1	Annual	With allies and friends to discuss mutual state of NBC defense
	Visits	programs, training, exercises, and doctrine within the
		counterproliferation functional areas.
M2	Annual	Of new bilateral strategic cooperation in R&D of
	Incidents	counterproliferation projects (e.g., active and passive defenses,
		counterforce and CM).
М3	Percent	Of improvement each year in allies and friends
		counterproliferation capabilities.

### SN 8.1.13 Conduct Arms Control Support Activities

To manage the Defense Treaty Inspection Readiness Program (DTIRP) and Technical Equipment Inspection Program. Implement US arms control inspection and continuous monitoring activities. Conduct on-site inspection and aerial monitoring abroad; escort foreign **(JP 2-01.3, 3-07)** (JP 2-01.3, 3-08v2)

M1	Percent	Of on-site inspections rated as Blue or Red.

M2	Percent	Inspection ambiguities resolved.
М3	Instances	Of development of Verification Monitoring Technologies.
M4	Yes/No	Annual evaluation of inspection process.
M5	Percent	Treaty Limited items destroyed or eliminated.
M6	Hours	Noncompliance report made.

### SN 8.1.14 Coordinate Export License Control Activity

To work within the interagency process, ensuring knowledgeable personnel represent the views of the Department of Defense – conduct review and provide DOD position on export license applications, on foreign investment, and on Exceptions on National Disclosure Policy. Provide monitor of launch of US satellites on foreign launch vehicles. This task includes participating within the process of those Departments and Agencies not normally represented in the interagency process, to ensure full coordination with the Executive Branch. This task also includes the establishment, where needed, of informal processes of liaison. **(N/A)** (N/A)

Days	To review and provide DOD position/recommendations on dualuse export license applications referred to DOD by Department
	of Commerce.
Days	To review and provide DOD position/recommendations on
	munitions export license applications referred to DOD by
	Department of State.
Percent	To review and provide Policy positions on all Exceptions on all
	National Disclosure Policy Committee cases forwarded for
	review.
Days	to review and provide DOD position/recommendations on cases
	of foreign investment Referred to DOD by Department of
	Treasury.
Percent	Of launches of US satellites launched aboard foreign launch
	vehicles are monitored.
Percent	Of export license requests returned for additional information.
Percent	Of export license requests approved on first submission.
Percent	Of export license requests that are recommended to be denied.
Instances	Of export license requests that would compromise US
	technology/weapons-related technology and information.
Instances	Of export license requests being submitted for nonallied nations'
	industry.
	Days  Percent  Days  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Instances

### SN 8.2 Provide DOD/Government-Wide Support

To provide specified support to other DOD/government agencies. Support to combatant commanders includes supporting the combatant commanders' unique personnel and equipment requirements. This support could be to government agencies responsible for supporting and assisting US states and citizens or, in accordance with US laws, foreign states requiring assistance.

Types of support include intelligence, logistic, C4 systems, and security. **(JP 0-2, 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 4-0, 4-04)** (JP 3-07, 3-08v2, 3-57, 6-02) **Note:** See also SN 8.1, Support Other Nations or Groups; and SN 8.1.5, Conduct Foreign Humanitarian Assistance and Humanitarian and Civic Assistance for more details of the types of support provided.

M1	Hours	For DOD forces (active and RC), to respond to request from
		domestic civil authorities.
M2	Hours	For DOD to contact all relevant agencies.
М3	Percent	Of military manning requirements for other government agencies met.
M4	Percent	Of military manning requirements for DOD and Joint Agencies met.
M5	Percent	Of US agencies have established communication links to DOD.
M6	Percent	Of requested agencies participating in joint exercise.
M7	Percent	Of combatant commands to which combat support agency provides LNOs.
M8	Hours	To validate incoming short notice requirements (lift or courier) and pass to appropriate component(s).
M9	Hours	To provide feasibility analysis to supported agency, if USTRANSCOM controlled assets required.
M10	Days	For USTRANSCOM to provide feasibility analysis to supported agency, if commercial lift required.
M11	Percent	Of requested support/assistance requirements meet LAD or timeline.

#### SN 8.2.1 Support DOD and Joint Agencies

To support DOD/joint agencies, (e.g., Joint Staff, DIA, DISA, DLA, DTRA, etc.). This task includes supporting the CJCS Exercise Program. (JP 0-2, 2-0, 2-02, (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of officers assigned to Joint Agencies, OSD, and Unified and Specified Commands, meeting standards established by law.
M2	Percent	Of military manning requirements of DOD and Joint Agencies, met.
М3	Weeks	To fill gap between departing and incoming personnel.
M4	Days	To initiate support to requesting agency.
M5	Days	Prior to first day of month of execution, USTRANSCOM provides lift schedules for CJCS exercise program.
M6	Percent	Of requested support/assistance meet LAD or timeline.
M7	Hours	To validate incoming short-notice requirements and pass to appropriate component.
M8	Yes/No	Provides feasibility analysis to support agency NLT the time coordinated with that agency.

### SN 8.2.2 Support Other Government Agencies

To support non-DOD agencies (e.g., DOS, USAID, USIA, FEMA). Support includes military support to civil authorities and civilian law enforcement agencies, counterdrug operations, combating terrorism, noncombatant evacuation, and building a science and technology base. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 4-04) (JP 3-57, 4-02.1, CJCSI 3031.01)

M1	Hours	To send DOD forces (active and RC), when called to aid domestic civil authorities.
M2	Percent	Of required agency support provided.
М3	Percent	Of US agencies have intelligence sharing agreements with
		combatant command.
M4	Days	To initiate support to requesting agency.
M5	Hours	To provide cost estimate to the requesting agency.
M6	Percent	Of requested support/assistance requirements meet LAD or
		timeline.
M7	Hours	To validate incoming short-notice requirements and pass to
		appropriate component.

### SN 8.2.3 Support Evacuation of Noncombatants from Theaters

To provide for the use of military and civil, including HNS, resources for the evacuation of US dependents and USG civilian employees and private citizens (US and third nation). Noncombatant evacuation includes providing various support (e.g., health services, transportation, security) to the noncombatants. (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.5, 3-08v2, 3-11) (JP 1-05, 3-10, 4-01.1, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Percent	Of noncombatant injured or ill evacuees evacuated by medical
		system.
M2	Hours	To deploy Coordination Liaison Team to work with ambassador.
М3	Hours	To assess situation and present it to combatant commander.
M4	Hours	To evacuate noncombatants (after combatant commander notified).
M5	Percent	Of NEOs have a fully operational JTF.
M6	Percent	Of American citizens and designated foreign nationals authorized
		and requesting evacuation safely.
M7	Percent	Of countries in AOR that have plans for NEO.
M8	Percent	Of evacuees received shelter and food equivalent to safe haven levels.
M9	Hours	To have forces available to evacuate noncombatants.
M10	Yes/No	For USTRANSCOM provides noncombatant evacuation operation feasibility estimate NLT the time coordinated with the supported commander.
M11	Percent	Of missions in support of NEO operations meet required POE departure timelines (during execution).

M12	Hours	To provide cost estimate to requesting agency.
M13	Hours	To validate incoming short notice common-user lift requirements
		and pass to appropriate component(s).
M14	Percent	Of requested support/assistance requirements meet ALD or
		timeline.
M15	Hours	To secure required clearances and approval for Defense Courier
		Service movement of materiel.
M16	Yes/No	During execution, NEO passengers arrive at their POE NLT their
		ALD or according to the supported combatant commander's time
		line.
M17	Percent	Of noncombatants using health support system, including
		veterinary support.
M18	Percent	During execution, NEO passengers arrive at their POD NLT their
		LAD or according to the supported combatant commander's time
		line.
M19	Yes/No	NEO plans have considered evacuation in an NBC environment.

#### SN 8.2.4 Assist Civil Defense

To assist other Federal agencies and State governments in mobilizing, organizing, and directing the civil population in order to minimize the effects of enemy action or natural and technological disasters on all aspects of civil life. This task includes passive measures, such as moving into shelters. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-57, 4-04)** (JP 4-02)

M1	Instances	Of staff assistance and liaison visits to Federal and State
		Emergency Management Offices.
M2	Minutes	To establish links to FEMA and State Emergency Management
		Offices to support civil defense.
М3	Percent	Of FEMA and State Emergency Management Offices, maintain
		on-line communications with DOD communications centers.
M4	Percent	Of victims have some form of shelter within 24 hours of
		disaster.
M5	Percent	Of victims have access to potable water within 24 hours of
		disaster.
M6	Percent	Of victims that have one warm meal each day within 24 hours
		of disaster.
M7	Instances	Of DOD forces (active and/or RC) conducting humanitarian
		assistance in support of domestic civil authorities.
M8	Hours	For DOD personnel or equipment to arrive at scene of a natural
		disaster (after receiving a request).
M9	Hours	For DOD personnel or equipment to arrive at scene of a natural
		disaster (after occurrence).

# SN 8.3 Coordinate Military Activities within the Interagency Process

To work with representatives of the other Executive departments and agencies to resolve issues involving operations both overseas and domestic. This task

includes working within the interagency process and establishing informal liaisons to ensure the resolution of differences and the shaping of issues for presentation within the National Security Council System (NSCS). **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07, 3-08v1, 3-08v2)** (JP 3-07.1, 3-07.4, 3-07.5, 3-57)

M1	Hours	To respond to requests for humanitarian assistance.
M2	Percent	Of Congressional oversight foreign deployments approved.
М3	Percent	Of intelligence and security operations (requiring notification of select committees), considered favorably.
M4	Percent	Of agencies have permanent Joint Staff or OSD LNOs in place.
M5	Percent	Of interagency visits have special badge (e.g. escort) procedures.
M6	Percent	Of actions, forwarded with Joint Staff developed hedges against failure.
M7	Percent	Of actions, forwarded with DOD coordinated hedges against failure.
M8	Percent	Of actions, forwarded with interagency process coordinated hedges against failure.
M9	Percent	Of interagency meetings include CJCS/JS representatives.
M10	Percent	Of instances of interagency actions not integrating NBC requirements.

### SN 8.3.1 Coordinate and Control Policy for the Conduct of Operations

To work with the other partners in the interagency process to ensure that all ideas going forward to the President have been fully understood by all interagency participants. To also ensure that decisions taken within the interagency process are passed to those who must execute those decisions and to ensure the proper execution of those decisions, within the intent of the President. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-08v2) (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of DOD decisions, involving deployment of US forces, made
		with interagency coordination.
M2	Percent	Of DOD decisions, involving employment of US forces, made
		with interagency coordination.
М3	Percent	Of non-DOD decisions, involving employment of US forces
		made with interagency coordination.
M4	Hours	To pass a Presidential Decision to combatant commands.
M5	Hours	To execute a Presidential Decision by a combatant
		commander.
M6	Percent	Of DOD actions have other interagency actors take
		appropriate supporting actions.
M7	Percent	Of DOD positions have other interagency participants take
		appropriate supporting positions (at Presidential level).

### SN 8.3.2 Conduct Information Management in the Interagency Process

To ensure that the maximum information is made available to all participants in the interagency process. This task includes protecting sources of information outside the normal government information processes and ensuring that the flow of information does not overwhelm the process, thus hiding important facts within a flood of data. **(JP 2-0)** (JP 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-57)

M1	Hours	To prepare and disseminate information packages to non-DOD players for interagency meetings.
M2	Hours	To initiate implementing action for NSC decisions.
М3	Hours	To complete debriefing interagency meetings to DOD and
		Joint officials.
M4	Percent	Of concerned agencies participating in interagency process.

### SN 8.3.3 Establish Interagency Cooperation Structures

To work within the interagency process, ensuring knowledgeable personnel represent the views of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the combatant commanders. This task includes participating within the process of those Departments and Agencies not normally represented in the interagency process, to ensure full coordination within the Executive Branch. This task also includes the establishment, where needed, of informal processes of liaison. **(JP 0-2, 3-08v1, 3-57)** (JP 0-2, 3-07.5, 3-08v2, 4-02.1, CJCSI 3110.14)

M1	Hours	To coordinate action/option with agency.
M2	Percent	Of involved agencies have permanent Joint Staff LNOs in
		place.
М3	Percent	Of involved agencies have permanent Joint Staff or OSD LNOs
		in place.
M4	Percent	Of interagency visits have special badge (e.g. escort)
		procedures.

# SN 8.3.4 Coordinate Consequence Management (CM) in the Interagency Arena (Moved to SN 9.2.2)

See SN 9.2.2, Coordinate Consequence Management.

### SN 8.3.5 Coordinate DOD/Government Information Operations (IO)

To work with the Services, combatant commands, and civil/military agencies on issues involving offensive and defensive IO. This task involves coordinating judicial, law enforcement, and military efforts to affect adversary information and information systems and in protecting DOD information and information systems. (JP 3-13, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSI 6510.01B) (JP 3-05, 3-07.2)

M1	Yes/No	Identifications and organization of appropriate agencies and
		organizations to support interagency process.
M2	Yes/No	Development and approval of information operations.
М3	Percent	Recommended versus approved DOD capabilities and activities
		employed in support of information operations tasks.
M4	Percent	Recommended versus approved non-DOD capabilities and
		activities employed in support of information operations tasks.

# SN 9 Manage Strategic Deterrence of CBRNE Weapons

To deter the use or the threatened use of CBRNE weapons, and to prevent or deny an adversary any advantage over US forces, or our friends and allies, by the use of CBRNE weapons. This includes the full range of military, political, economic and diplomatic tools to also prevent, constrain, or reverse the proliferation of CBRNE weapons. Activities include both proactive and reactive elements so that in the event deterrence fails, our forces maintain the ability to operate in a CBRNE weapons environment without significant degradation. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-05, 3-07, 3-11) (JP 3-53, CJCSI 6510.01B)

M1	Number	Of nations with nuclear attack capability.
M2	Number	Of nations with chemical attack capability.
М3	Number	Of nations with biological attack capability.
M4	Percent	Change in number of CBRNE-weapon capable states over last
		year.
M5	Number	Of nonstates actors with assessed NBC capabilities.
M6	Number	Of national plans, which could be affected by threat countries
		having CBRNE weapons;
M7	Instances	Of deterrence failure resulting in CBRNE weapon use.
M8	Instances	Of deterrence successes where an identified CBRNE capability
		was not used.

### SN 9.1 Deter the use of CBRNE Weapons by Threat of Force.

To prevent the use of CBRNE weapons by providing a credible capability to preempt its use through both lethal and nonlethal means. This task includes counterforce actions, active defense measures and a robust BMC4ISR system. National reconnaissance systems, National Missile Defense systems, and Special Operations Forces contribute to this capability. (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07, 3-11, 3-12, 3-33) (N/A)

M1	Hours	To complete the CBRNE weapons estimate.
M2	Hours	To develop CBRNE courses of action
М3	Hours	To recommend CBRNE strategy
M4	Hours	To recommend allocation of forces
M5	Hours	To issue directions to the force.
M6	Hours	To provide public affairs guidance.

#### **SN 9.1.1 Coordinate Counterforce Operations**

To deter and respond to the acquisition, facility preparation, production, weaponization, exportation, deployment, threat and use of CBRNE weapons. Counterforce capabilities include conventional, unconventional (eg., SOF and IO) and nuclear. For deterrence to succeed and for Secretary of Defense to possess flexible response options, counterforce must include highly destructive and lethal options, as well as options that discriminate – minimize collateral damage and loss of life. Directly interfaces with SN 3.2 and SN 3.3. (JP 3-11, 3-12, 3-12.1, 3-60) (JP 3-11)

M1	Hours	To acquire, positively identify, select, and prioritize CBRNE weapon targets as well as other high-value targets.
M2	Hours	To apportion resources to attack CBRNE weapon targets as well as other high value target(s) in either a deliberate or adaptive planning mode.
М3	Percent	Of targets reviewed for collateral damage/effects, damage expectancy, casualties, and political ramifications or sensativities.
M4	Percent	Of targets exceeding guidance.
M5	Percent	Of planned targets hit on time.
M6	Percent	Of friendly or neutral forces or noncombatants influenced by collateral effects from friendly attacks on CBRNE weapon targets
M7	Yes/No	PSYOPS plan(s) include CBRNE weapons.
M8	Percent	Of known/suspected enemy NBC targets that have been preplanned in accordance with the Joint Targeting Cycle process.
M9	Yes/No	Availability of a weapon systems designed to destroy, disrupt, or deny access to CBRNE weapon targets while minimizing negative collateral effects.
M10	Yes/No	Capability to model and predict collateral effects prior to a strike on CBRNE weapon targets
		D C A 147

### **SN 9.1.2 Coordinate Active Defense Operations**

To protect all assets from attack by CBRNE weapons by using assets to detect, divert/intercept, and counter/destroy delivery systems. Interfaces directly with SN 3.4.1 and SN 4.3.4 to integrate national and multinational surveillance, detection, identification, tracking, and interception systems. Includes use of aircraft, air defense missiles, air defense artillery, and nonair defense systems. Protects national centers of gravity, critical facilities, strategic reserves, population centers, industrial capabilities, and infrastructure from foreign terrorists and other foreign groups. Uses SN 3.4.2 and SN 4.3.4 to provide specific indications of CBRNE weapons use and activate warning systems. Provides warning of impact areas and predicts resulting hazards allowing the issuance of specific directives for defensive actions. (JP 3-01, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-11, 3-18) (JP 3-01.1, 3-10, CJSCM 3122.03A)

M1	Percent	Of enemy CBRNE-weapon attacks reached target.
M2	Percent	Of enemy CBRNE attacks intercepted.
М3	Number	Of US casualties both combatant and noncombatant.
M4	Minutes	After launch of ballistic missile to issue threat warning.
M5	Incidents	Of false alarms.

### SN 9.1.3 Coordinate Battle Management, Command, Control, Communications, Computers, Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance

To identify an enemy's capability and potential courses of action (SN 2.4.1.2) for use of CBRNE weapons along with their potential for developments in basic and applied sciences (SN2.4.2.5) into a comprehensive plan of action. Includes the integration of plans into Global Strategic Communications and Information Systems. Produces capabilities-based national strategic plan and assigns forces to that plan with appropriate counter CBRNE weapon capabilities. Provides the links between deterrence by force and deterrence by denial to ensure they are mutually supporting and reinforcing. (JP 3-01, 3-01.1, 3-09) (JP 2-0, 3-56.1)

M1	Percent	Of CBRNE weapon capabilities that are detected and identified.
M2	Percent	Of intelligence on enemy NBC weapon systems that proves to be
		accurate.
М3	Minutes	To provide unambiguous attack warning.
M4	Minutes	To provide accurate attack assessment.
M5	Percent	Of C4I nodes surviving a CBRNE weapon attack.
M6	Minutes	To send/receive messages.
M7	Minutes	To access and display data bases in a CBRNE weapon situation.

M8	Percent	Of strategic ISR assets assigned to monitoring adversary's NBC capabilities.
M9	Hours	To provide Medical Intelligence Support.
M10	Hours	To conduct Medical Surveillance to identify covert chemical or biological warfare agent use and or endemic disease outbreaks.
M11	Hours	To institute Medical Surveilllance Reporting Programs.

#### SN 9.2 Deter by Denial

To prevent the use of CBRNE weapons by denying the capability of producing such weapons or, if the capability is present, to deny any advantage to its use. Denial includes political and economic elements of national power such as arms control agreements, treaties, export controls, etc. Military forces provide the capability to enforce such agreements. Denial of advantage includes those reactive elements of a strong NBC defense posture and the ability to manage the consequences of any enemy CBRNE weapon activity. **(JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-11, 3-12, 3-33)** (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-09, 3-18)

M1	Instances	Of DOD forces used to enforce arms control treaties and agreements and other nonproliferation and proliferation prevention efforts.
M2	Percent	Of strategic forces able to execute their mission requirements under NBC conditions
М3	Hours	To alert, deploy, and employ units or teams for assessment of a CBRNE incident.
M4	Percent	Of JMETL tasks trained to standard under NBC conditions.

# SN 9.2.1 Coordinate CBRNE Protection for Strategic Forces and Means

To safeguard friendly strategic center(s) of gravity, strategic force potential, and CONUS base (includes the civil populace and critical industrial capability of the nation) by reducing or avoiding the effects of enemy CBRNE weapons or collateral effects from a release other than attack (ROTA). This task includes protection of forces during strategic deployment by reducing friendly vulnerability to CBRNE weapons. Includes antiterrorism measures and counterintelligence actions designed to protect friendly forces. Task includes actions to counter CBRNE weapon proliferation by ensuring the United States and its forces are able to execute necessary strategic actions in an NBC environment. Interfaces directly with SN 4.3.4 to integrate national and multinational medical surveillance programs. (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-10.1, 3-11) (JP 2-01, 3-02)

M1	Percent	Of critical USG C2 facilities, and strategic projection capabilities protected against a CBRNE weapons attack.
M2	Percent	Of critical facilities and strategic projection capabilities with NBC detection and monitoring capabilities.

М3	Hours	Of unwarned attacks.
M4	Instances	Of breaks in C2 or delays in projecting the force due to a
		CBRNE weapons attack.
M5	Instances	Of false alarms.
M6	Hours	To reestablish operation after an attack.
M7	Hours/Days	Of delay to strategic air/sea lift due to use of NBC
M8	Percent	Of critical facilities and strategic projection capabilities
		(including strategic air/sea lift assets) with adequate NBC
		personnel/equipment protection and decontamination
		capabilities.
M9	Days	To develop system to conduct pre- and post-deployment
		screening procedures.
M10	Days	To deploy assets to conduct medical surveillance in theater.
M11	Days	To begin medical unit type code (UTC) specific training.
M12	Days	To begin NBC Defense Training (BCDT) and Self-Aid/Buddy
		Care (SABC) training.
M13	Days	To provide medical assessment resulting from a CBRNE
		incident.
M14	Hours	To establish plan distribute medicines and medical supplies in
		the face of protective isolation, public fear, and security
		concerns.

#### SN 9.2.2 Coordinate Consequence Management

To contain, mitigate, and repair damage resulting from the intentional use or accidental release of a CBRNE weapon or a toxic industrial material (TIM). This task may be performed in CONUS as Military Support to Civil Authorities (MSCA), overseas in small scall contingecny (SSC) situations under the interagency process, or within an active theater under military control to limit a potential hazard. This task includes developing policy, positions, strategy, and coordination mechanisms that support DOD CM operational planning for CONUS/OCONUS incidents as part of the interagency process. Identification of relevant participants and respective roles and responsibilities is required. Coordination, communication, command and control mechanisms designed to implement plans for government/industry must be established and exercised on an ongoing basis. This task addresses processes for sharing information on stockpiles and local or referral surge capacities. In addition, establishment of alert and notification mechanisms, media management plans, and coordination of a public awareness and education effort are included. Determination of strategic lift evacuation requirement to include location, opportune aircraft, and lift requirements are completed. Population at Risk (PAR) and NBC casualties are estimated. If required, organizations are requested and military units are deployed to support consequence management. (JP 3-0, 3-07.6, 3-**11, 3-33, 3-57, 5-00.2)** (CJCSI 3110.16, 3214.01, 3125.01)

**Note:** See SN 8.3.4

M1 Percent Of actions, forwarded with developed hedges against failure.

M2 Hours To develop hedging options for decision makers.

M3	Hours	To deploy reaction teams
M4	Hours/Days	To assess the consequences and facilitate follow-on DOD support.
M5	Days	To develop specific entry and exit plans in concert with local, state, and federal response plans.
M6	Percent	Of medical consequence management teams available.
M7	Days	To develop specific entry and exit plans in concert with local,
1,17		state, and federal response plans.
M8	Hours	To establish plan to distribute medicines and medical supplies in the face of protective isolation, public fear, and security concerns.
M9	Days/Weeks	To coordinate emergency response plan with civil authorities (CONUS and OCONUS).
M10	Yes/No	In-place DOD plans and policy for CM operations in CONUS/OCONUS locations
M11	Months	Identify relevant participants and determine roles and responsibilities via approved exercise
M12	Months	To establish coordination, communication and contingency plans for joint DOD and government/industry via approved exercise.
M13	Months	To establish mechanisms and processes for sharing information on stockpiles and surge capacities via approved exercises.
M14	Months	To establish alert and notification mechanisms via approved exercises.
M15	Months	To coordinate public awareness and education efforts via approved exercises.
M16	Days	To develop specific entry and exit plans in concert with local, state, and federal response plans.
M17	Days	To determine strategic AE requirement to include location, opportune aircraft, and lift requirements.
M18	Days	To determine Population at Risk (PAR) and provide CBRNE casualty estimate.
M19	Days	To deploy international health service teams, CBRNE First Responders and medical NBC treatment UTCs.
M20	Percent	Percent of medical consequence management teams available.
M21	Days	To develop specific entry and exit plans in concert with local, state, and federal response plans.
M22	Hours	To establish plan to distribute medicines and medical supplies in the face of protective isolation, public fear, and security concerns

### SN 9.2.3 Provide Nonproliferation Support

To work within the interagency process to apply the full range of political, economic and diplomatic tools to prevent, constrain, or reverse the proliferation of CBRNE weapons, their components, and their delivery systems. Includes ensuring that knowledgeable personnel represent the views of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the combatant commanders in the interagency process. This task also includes the use of military power to enforce treaties, export controls, and sanctions. **(JP 2-02, 3-12)** (CJCSI 3207.01)

M1	Number	Of treaties, executive agreements, and memoranda of agreements with other nations requiring DOD support for CBRNE weapon matters.
M2	Number	Of plans with requirements for DOD support for CBRNE weapon matters
М3	Instances	Of successful nonproliferation interventions.
M4	Yes/No	DOD personnel are trained to execute DOD responsibilities
		under international nonproliferation agreements.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

#### ANNEX B TO APPENDIX C TO ENCLOSURE B

#### STRATEGIC THEATER TASKS, MEASURES, AND CRITERIA

<u>Table of Contents:</u> (\* indicates the task has classified measures, which are contained in CJCSM 3500.04C-01, *Classified Supplement to the Universal Joint Task List.*)

ST	1	DEPLOY, CONCENTRATE, AND MANEUVER THEATER FORCES	8
ST	1.1	CONDUCT INTRATHEATER STRATEGIC DEPLOYMENT	
ST	1.1.1	PROCESS REQUESTS FOR FORCES TO BE DEPLOYED	
	1.1.2	COORDINATE AND MONITOR THEATER STRATEGIC JOINT RECEPT	
_		STAGING, ONWARD MOVEMENT, AND INTEGRATION (JRSOI)	
ST	1.1.2.1	PROVIDE THEATER STRATEGIC RECEPTION	
ST	1.1.2.2	Provide Theater Strategic Staging	
_	1.1.2.3	PROVIDE ONWARD MOVEMENT IN THE THEATER	
ST	1.1.2.4	PROVIDE THEATER STRATEGIC INTEGRATION OF DEPLOYING	
		FORCES	12
ST	1.1.2.5	ESTIMATE THEATER CLOSURE TIME	
ST	1.1.2.6	COORDINATE JOINT PERSONNEL TRAINING AND TRACKING	
		ACTIVITIES (JPTTA)	13
ST	1.1.3	CONDUCT INTRATHEATER DEPLOYMENT OF FORCES	13
ST	1.1.4	PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL OF DEPLOYING UNITS	13
ST	1.1.5	PROVIDE INTRATHEATER REFUELING	14
ST	1.1.6	COORDINATE/PROVIDE PRE-POSITIONED ASSETS/EQUIPMENT	14
ST	1.2	Assemble Forces	
ST	1.2.1	COORDINATE CIVILIAN PERSONNEL AND CONTRACTOR SUPPORT.	15
ST	1.3	CONDUCT THEATER STRATEGIC MANEUVER AND FORCE	
		Positioning	
-	1.3.1	POSTURE FORCES FOR STRATEGIC MANEUVER	
ST	1.3.2	DESIGNATE STRATEGIC RESERVES	16
ST	1.3.3	SYNCHRONIZE FORCIBLE ENTRY IN THEATER	17
ST	1.3.4	INTEGRATE DIRECT ACTION IN THEATER	17
ST	1.3.5	CONDUCT SHOW OF FORCE/DEMONSTRATION	
	1.3.6	CONDUCT THEATER OF WAR OPERATIONS IN DEPTH	
ST	1.3.7	CONDUCT UNCONVENTIONAL WARFARE ACROSS JOINT OPERATIO	
		Areas	
-	1.3.8	ESTABLISH WATER SPACE MANAGEMENT	
_	1.3.9	ESTABLISH AIRSPACE CONTROL MEASURES	
	1.4	ENHANCE STRATEGIC MOBILITY	
	1.5	CONDUCT STRATEGIC COUNTER-MOBILITY	21
ST	1.5.1	ESTABLISH STRATEGIC SYSTEM OF BARRIERS, OBSTACLES, AND	
		MINES	
	1.5.2	ESTABLISH SANCTIONS, EMBARGO, OR BLOCKADE	
ST	1.6	CONTROL OR DOMINATE STRATEGICALLY SIGNIFICANT AREA(S)	22
		B-C-B-1 A:	nnex B

ST 1.6.1	CONTROL STRATEGICALLY SIGNIFICANT LAND AREA	23
ST 1.6.2	GAIN AND MAINTAIN AIR SUPERIORITY IN THEATER	23
ST 1.6.3	GAIN AND MAINTAIN MARITIME SUPERIORITY IN THEATER	24
ST 1.6.4	GAIN AND MAINTAIN INFORMATION SUPERIORITY IN THEATER	25
*ST 2	CONDUCT THEATER STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE, SURVEILLANCE, AND	
	RECONNAISSANCE	25
ST 2.1	Manage Theater Strategic Intelligence Activities	26
ST 2.1.1	DETERMINE AND PRIORITIZE THEATER STRATEGIC PRIORITY	
	INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS (PIR)	27
ST 2.1.2	DETERMINE AND PRIORITIZE THEATER STRATEGIC INFORMATION	
	REQUIREMENTS (IR)	27
ST 2.1.3	PREPARE THEATER STRATEGIC COLLECTION PLAN	
ST 2.1.4	ALLOCATE INTELLIGENCE RESOURCES IN THEATER	29
ST 2.2	COLLECT THEATER STRATEGIC INFORMATION	29
ST 2.2.1	COLLECT INFORMATION ON THEATER STRATEGIC SITUATION	30
ST 2.2.2	SUPPORT NATIONAL AND JTF SURVEILLANCE RECONNAISSANCE	
	REQUIREMENTS	32
*ST 2.2.3	COLLECT AND ASSESS METEOROLOGICAL AND OCEANOGRAPHIC	
	(METOC) Information	32
ST 2.2.4.	OBTAIN LOGISTIC INTELLIGENCE OF THE THEATER	33
ST 2.3	PROCESS AND EXPLOIT COLLECTED THEATER STRATEGIC	
	Information	33
ST 2.3.1	CONDUCT TECHNICAL PROCESSING AND EXPLOITATION	34
ST 2.3.2	COLLATE THEATER STRATEGIC INFORMATION	34
ST 2.3.3	CORRELATE THEATER STRATEGIC INFORMATION	35
ST 2.4	Analyze and Produce Theater Strategic Intelligence and	
	PREPARE INTELLIGENCE PRODUCTS	35
ST 2.4.1	EVALUATE, INTEGRATE, ANALYZE, AND INTERPRET THEATER	
	Information	36
ST 2.4.1.1	IDENTIFY THEATER ISSUES AND THREATS	<b>37</b>
ST 2.4.1.2	DETERMINE ENEMY'S THEATER STRATEGIC CAPABILITIES AND	
	Intentions	<b>37</b>
ST 2.4.2	PREPARE INTELLIGENCE FOR THEATER STRATEGIC USE	
ST 2.4.2.1	PROVIDE THEATER STRATEGIC INDICATIONS AND WARNING	
ST 2.4.2.2	PROVIDE THEATER CURRENT INTELLIGENCE	40
ST 2.4.2.3	PROVIDE THEATER GENERAL MILITARY INTELLIGENCE	40
ST 2.4.2.4	PROVIDE TARGET INTELLIGENCE FOR THEATER PLANNING AND	
	<b>EXECUTION</b>	41
ST 2.4.2.5	PROVIDE SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL INTELLIGENCE FOR PLANNING	
	AND EXECUTION	41
ST 2.5	DISSEMINATE AND INTEGRATE THEATER STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE	42
ST 2.5.1	PROVIDE THEATER STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE	42
ST 2.5.2	PROVIDE FOLLOW-ON INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TO THEATER	
	STRATEGIC PLANNERS AND DECISION MAKERS	43
ST 2.6	EVALUATE INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES IN THEATER	
	D C D C	

B-C-B-2

Annex B

Appendix C Enclosure B

ST 3	EMPLOY THEATER STRATEGIC FIREPOWER	.44
ST 3.1	PROCESS THEATER STRATEGIC TARGETS	.45
*ST 3.1.1	SELECT STRATEGIC TARGETS IN THE THEATER FOR ATTACK	.46
ST 3.1.2	Assign Joint/Multinational Theater Firepower to	
	TARGETS/TARGET SYSTEMS	.47
ST 3.1.3	CONDUCT THEATER COMBAT ASSESSMENT	.48
ST 3.2	ATTACK THEATER STRATEGIC TARGETS/TARGET SYSTEMS	.48
ST 3.2.1	CONDUCT ATTACK ON THEATER STRATEGIC TARGETS/TARGET	
	Systems Using Lethal Means	.49
ST 3.2.2	CONDUCT ATTACK ON THEATER STRATEGIC TARGETS/TARGET	
	Systems Using Nonlethal Means	.50
ST 3.2.2.1	CONDUCT THEATER PSYCHOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES	.51
ST 3.2.2.2	CONDUCT THEATER ELECTRONIC ATTACK (EA)	.52
ST 3.2.2.3	ATTACK THEATER INFORMATION SYSTEMS	
ST 3.2.3	SYNCHRONIZE THEATER STRATEGIC FIREPOWER	.53
ST 3.3	COORDINATE PRECISION ENGAGEMENT COUNTER COUNTERMEASURE	
	OPERATIONS	. 54
ST 3.3.1	COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION SENSORS COUNTER	
	COUNTERMEASURE S	
ST 3.3.2	COORDINATE PRECISION ENGAGEMENT COUNTER COUNTERMEASURES	<b>55</b>
ST 4	SUSTAIN THEATER FORCES	.55
ST 4.1	COORDINATE THE FIXING AND MAINTAINING OF EQUIPMENT	.56
ST 4.2	COORDINATE SUPPORT FOR FORCES IN THEATER	.57
ST 4.2.1	INTEGRATE SUPPLY AND SERVICES	.58
ST 4.2.2	COORDINATE HEALTH SERVICE SUPPORT	. 58
ST 4.2.2.1	Manage Theater Joint Blood Program	. 59
ST 4.2.2.2	COORDINATE PATIENT EVACUATION FROM THEATER	.60
ST 4.2.2.3	Manage Medical, Dental, and Veterinary Services and	
	LABORATORIES AND SUPPLY	
ST 4.2.2.4	COORDINATE JOINT COMPREHENSIVE MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE	.61
ST 4.2.3	RECONSTITUTE THEATER FORCES	.62
ST 4.2.4	ESTABLISH AND COORDINATE TRAINING OF JOINT AND COMBINED	
	FORCES	.62
ST 4.2.5	PROVIDE RELIGIOUS MINISTRY SUPPORT WITHIN THEATER	
ST 4.2.6	DETERMINE THEATER RESIDUAL CAPABILITIES	.64
ST 4.2.7	PROVIDE LEGAL SERVICES IN THEATER	.65
ST 4.3	ESTABLISH AND COORDINATE DISTRIBUTION OF SUPPLIES/SERVICES	
	FOR THEATER CAMPAIGN AND COMMZ	.65
ST 4.3.1	ESTABLISH AND COORDINATE MOVEMENT SERVICES WITHIN	
	THEATER	.67
ST 4.3.2	PROVIDE SUPPLIES AND SERVICES FOR THEATER FORCES	.67
ST 4.3.2.1	ALLOCATE ALL CLASSES OF SUPPLY PER THEATER STRATEGIC	
	PLAN	
ST 4.3.2.2	BUILD UP STOCKAGE LEVELS FOR THEATER CAMPAIGN	.69

ST 4.3.2.3	COORDINATE MAINTENANCE SERVICES AND PARTS FOR THEATER	
	CAMPAIGN	
ST 4.4	DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN SUSTAINMENT BASES	_
ST 4.4.1	DETERMINE NUMBER AND LOCATION OF SUSTAINING BASES	
ST 4.4.2	COORDINATE CIVIL-MILITARY ENGINEERING IN THEATER	<b>7</b> 1
ST 4.4.3	COORDINATE LAW ENFORCEMENT AND PRISONER CONTROL	<b>72</b>
ST 4.4.4	Manage and Integrate Third Party Logistics	<b>7</b> 3
ST 4.5	ACQUIRE, MANAGE, AND DISTRIBUTE FUNDS	74
ST 4.6	MINIMIZE SAFETY RISKS	<b>7</b> 5
ST 5	PROVIDE THEATER STRATEGIC COMMAND AND CONTROL,	
	COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTERS (C4)	<b>7</b> 5
ST 5.1	OPERATE AND MANAGE THEATER C4I ENVIRONMENT	
*ST 5.1.1	COMMUNICATE STRATEGIC AND OPERATIONAL DECISIONS AND	
	Information	<b>77</b>
ST 5.1.2	DETERMINE AND MANAGE THEATER C4I SYSTEMS REQUIREMENTS	
*ST 5.1.3	MAINTAIN STRATEGIC INFORMATION, DATA, AND FORCE STATUS	<b>79</b>
ST 5.1.4	MONITOR WORLDWIDE AND THEATER STRATEGIC SITUATION	<b>79</b>
ST 5.1.5	PROVIDE FOR COMBAT CAMERA IN THEATER	80
ST 5.1.6	ESTABLISH INFORMATION ASSURANCE (IA) PROCEDURES	81
ST 5.1.7	DEVELOP AND MANAGE THEATER SPECTRUM USE	
ST 5.1.8	PROVIDE FOR HISTORICAL DOCUMENTATION IN THEATER	82
ST 5.1.9	ESTABLISH AND COORDINATE POSITIVE IDENTIFICATION	
	PROCEDURES FOR FRIENDLY FORCES IN THEATER	83
ST 5.2	ASSESS THEATER STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENT	83
ST 5.2.1	REVIEW CURRENT SITUATION	84
ST 5.2.2	ASSESS NATIONAL AND MULTINATIONAL STRATEGY	85
ST 5.2.3	REVIEW NATIONAL SECURITY CONSIDERATIONS	85
ST 5.2.4	REVIEW INTERNATIONAL SECURITY CONSIDERATIONS	86
ST 5.2.5	PROJECT FUTURE COMBATANT COMMAND CAMPAIGNS OR	
	STRATEGIC OPERATIONS	86
ST 5.3	DETERMINE STRATEGIC DIRECTION	
ST 5.3.1	CONDUCT STRATEGIC ESTIMATES	
ST 5.3.1.1	DEVELOP THEATER COURSES OF ACTION AND PREPARE STAFF	
	<b>E</b> STIMATES	88
ST 5.3.1.2	ANALYZE AND COMPARE THEATER COURSES OF ACTION	
ST 5.3.1.3	SELECT/MODIFY THEATER COURSE OF ACTION AND PREPARE	
	COMMANDER'S ESTIMATE	89
ST 5.3.1.4	CONDUCT MISSION ANALYSIS AND PREPARE MISSION STATEMENT	
ST 5.3.2	DEVELOP THEATER STRATEGIC CONCEPTS	90
ST 5.3.3	Issue Planning Guidance	
ST 5.3.4	PREPARE AND COORDINATE THEATER STRATEGY, CAMPAIGN PLANS	
	OR OPERATION PLANS, AND ORDERS	91
ST 5.4	PROVIDE STRATEGIC DIRECTION TO THEATER FORCES	
ST 5.4.1	ISSUE THEATER STRATEGIC OPERATION PLANS, ORDERS, AND	
	ROE	93

B-C-B-4

Annex B

Appendix C Enclosure B

ST 5.4.2	SYNCHRONIZE JOINT OPERATIONS AND SUBORDINATE CAMPAIGN
	PLANS
ST 5.4.3	ESTABLISH OR PARTICIPATE IN A JOINT, COMBINED, OR
	MULTINATIONAL FORCE95
ST 5.4.3.1	AUGMENT THE JOINT FORCE STAFF96
ST 5.4.3.2	ACTIVATE COMBATANT COMMAND BOARDS, CENTERS, CELLS AND
	Bureaus97
ST 5.4.3.3	DEVELOP JOINT FORCE LIAISON STRUCTURE97
ST 5.5	CONDUCT THEATER-WIDE INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO)97
ST 5.5.1	PLAN AND INTEGRATE THEATER-WIDE INFORMATION
	OPERATION (IO)99
ST 5.5.2	CONTROL THEATER INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO)100
ST 5.5.3	ESTABLISH AND MONITOR THEATER INFORMATION SECURITY POLICY,
	PLANS, PROGRAMS, AND DIRECTION100
ST 5.6	DEVELOP AND PROVIDE PUBLIC AFFAIRS IN THEATER101
ST 5.6.1	PLAN AND PROVIDE FOR EXTERNAL MEDIA SUPPORT AND
	OPERATIONS102
ST 5.6.2	COORDINATE COMMAND/INTERNAL INFORMATION PROGRAMS 103
ST 5.6.3	PLAN AND CONDUCT COMMUNITY RELATIONS PROGRAM103
ST 6	COORDINATE THEATER FORCE PROTECTION104
ST 6.1	PROVIDE THEATER AEROSPACE AND MISSILE DEFENSE
ST 6.1.1	PROCESS THEATER AIR AND SPACE TARGETS106
ST 6.1.2	PROVIDE AIRSPACE CONTROL MEASURES106
ST 6.1.3	ESTABLISH THEATER SPACE SYSTEM FORCE ENHANCEMENT
	OPERATIONS106
ST 6.1.4	ORGANIZE AND COORDINATE THEATER AIR DEFENSE
ST 6.1.5	ORGANIZE AND COORDINATE THEATER MISSILE DEFENSE 108
ST 6.1.6	SUPPORT TACTICAL WARNING AND ATTACK ASSESSMENT IN
	THEATER109
ST 6.2	COORDINATE PROTECTION FOR THEATER FORCES AND MEANS 109
ST 6.2.1	COORDINATE THE PREPARATION OF STRATEGICALLY SIGNIFICANT
	DEFENSES110
ST 6.2.2	COORDINATE THE REMOVAL OF STRATEGICALLY SIGNIFICANT
	HAZARDS110
ST 6.2.3	PROTECT USE OF ELECTROMAGNETIC SPECTRUM
ST 6.2.4	Ensure Acoustic Protection
ST 6.2.5	MOVED TO: ST 5.1.9 - ESTABLISH AND COORDINATE POSITIVE
	IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES FOR FRIENDLY FORCES IN THEATER 111
ST 6.2.6	ESTABLISH AND COORDINATE SECURITY PROCEDURES FOR
	THEATER FORCES AND MEANS
ST 6.2.6.1	ESTABLISH AND COORDINATE COUNTER-RECONNAISSANCE THEATER-
	WiDE
ST 6.2.6.2	ESTABLISH AND COORDINATE PROTECTION OF THEATER
	Installations, Facilities, and Systems113
	,

ST 6.2.6.3	ESTABLISH AND COORDINATE PROTECTION OF THEATER AIR, LAND,
	AND SEA LOCS
ST 6.2.6.4	ESTABLISH AND COORDINATE THEATER-WIDE
	COUNTERINTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS114
ST 6.2.7	COORDINATE PERSONNEL RECOVERY114
ST 6.2.7.1	OPERATE THEATER JOINT SEARCH AND RESCUE CENTER (JSRC) 115
ST 6.2.7.2	COORDINATE CIVIL SEARCH AND RESCUE115
ST 6.2.7.3	COORDINATE COMBAT SEARCH AND RESCUE (CSAR)115
ST 6.2.7.4	SUPPORT EVASION AND ESCAPE IN THEATER116
ST 6.2.8	ESTABLISH NBC DEFENSE IN THEATER
	(MOVED TO ST 9.3 AND ST 9.4)116
ST 6.2.9	MINIMIZE SAFETY AND HEALTH RISKS
	(MOVED TO ST 4.2.2 AND ST 4.6)
ST 6.3	SECURE THEATER SYSTEMS AND CAPABILITIES117
ST 6.3.1	EMPLOY THEATER OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC)117
ST 6.3.2	EMPLOY THEATER ELECTRONIC SECURITY118
ST 6.3.3	SUPERVISE COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY (COMSEC)118
ST 6.3.4	COORDINATE CONCEALMENT OF THEATER FORCES/FACILITIES 119
ST 6.3.5	PROTECT THEATER INFORMATION SYSTEMS119
ST 6.4	CONDUCT DECEPTION IN SUPPORT OF THEATER STRATEGY AND
	CAMPAIGNS
ST 6.4.1	PROTECT DETAILS OF THEATER STRATEGY AND CAMPAIGN PLANS
	AND OPERATIONS121
ST 6.4.2	MISINFORM ADVERSARY REGARDING CONDUCT OF THEATER
	STRATEGY, CAMPAIGNS, AND UNIFIED OPERATIONS121
ST 6.4.3	Assess Effect of Theater Deception Plan122
ST 6.5	COORDINATE DEFENSIVE COUNTERMEASURE OPERATIONS122
ST 6.5.1	COORDINATE DEFENSIVE COUNTERMEASURES AGAINST THREAT
	INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION SENSOR CAPABILITIES123
ST 6.5.2	COORDINATE DEFENSIVE COUNTERMEASURES AGAINST THREAT
	Precision Engagement Capabilities124
ST 7	ESTABLISH THEATER FORCE REQUIREMENTS AND READINESS 124
ST 7.1	RECOMMEND WARFIGHTING AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS AND TEST
	CONCEPTS125
ST 7.1.1	PROVIDE OPLANS FOR MOBILIZATION AND DEPLOYMENT PLANNING
	AND EXECUTION
ST 7.1.1.1	PROVIDE FOR RESERVE COMPONENT MOBILIZATION AND SUPPORT 125
ST 7.1.2	DETERMINE DEPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS126
ST 7.1.3	TAILOR JOINT FORCES FOR DEPLOYMENT126
ST 7.1.4	DETERMINE AND VALIDATE FORCES AND CARGO TO BE DEPLOYED
	OR REDEPLOYED127
ST 7.1.5	DETERMINE THEATER WARFIGHTING AND OTHER NEEDS,
	SOLUTIONS, AND CONCEPTS128
ST 7.1.6	DETERMINE THEATER FORCE SIZE AND STRUCTURE
	REQUIREMENTS129
	D C D C

B-C-B-6

Annex B

Appendix C Enclosure B

ST	7.1.7	ESTABLISH JOINT MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (JMETL)12	29
ST	7.2	MAINTAIN AND REPORT READINESS OF THEATER FORCES	<b>30</b>
ST	7.2.1	DETERMINE AND REPORT FORCE READINESS13	<b>30</b>
ST	7.2.2	ASSESS AND REPORT THEATER MILITARY CAPABILITY13	31
ST	7.2.3	CONDUCT JOINT AFTER ACTION REPORTING13	<b>32</b>
ST	7.2.4	ASSESS TRAINING AND EDUCATION EFFECTIVENESS	<b>32</b>
ST	8	DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN ALLIANCE AND REGIONAL RELATIONS 13	<b>32</b>
ST	8.1	COORDINATE COALITIONS OR ALLIANCES, REGIONAL RELATIONS	
		AND SECURITY ASSISTANCE ACTIVITIES13	33
ST	8.1.1	ENHANCE REGIONAL POLITICO-MILITARY RELATIONS	34
ST	8.1.2	PROMOTE REGIONAL SECURITY AND INTEROPERABILITY13	34
ST	8.1.3	DEVELOP HEADQUARTERS OR ORGANIZATIONS FOR COALITIONS 13	35
ST	8.1.4	DEVELOP MULTINATIONAL INTELLIGENCE/INFORMATION SHARING	
		<b>STRUCTURE13</b>	36
ST	8.2	PROVIDE SUPPORT TO ALLIES, REGIONAL GOVERNMENTS,	
		International Organizations or Groups	36
ST	8.2.1	COORDINATE SECURITY ASSISTANCE ACTIVITIES13	38
ST	8.2.2	COORDINATE CIVIL AFFAIRS IN THEATER13	38
ST	8.2.3	COORDINATE FOREIGN HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE13	<b>39</b>
ST	8.2.4	COORDINATE HUMANITARIAN AND CIVIC ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS 13	<b>39</b>
ST	8.2.5	COORDINATE NATION ASSISTANCE SUPPORT14	<b>40</b>
ST	8.2.6	COORDINATE MILITARY CIVIC ACTION ASSISTANCE14	
ST	8.2.7	Assist in Restoration of Order14	41
ST	8.2.8	SUPPORT PEACE OPERATIONS IN THEATER14	41
ST	8.2.8.1	SUPPORT MULTILATERAL PEACE OPERATIONS	
ST	8.2.8.2	ESTABLISH AND COORDINATE A PEACEKEEPING INFRASTRUCTURE 14	
ST	8.2.8.3	COORDINATE PEACE ENFORCEMENT	
ST	8.2.9	COORDINATE THEATER FOREIGN INTERNAL DEFENSE ACTIVITIES 14	43
ST	8.2.10	COORDINATE MULTINATIONAL OPERATIONS WITHIN THEATER 14	43
ST	8.2.11	COOPERATE WITH AND SUPPORT NONGOVERNMENTAL	
		ORGANIZATIONS (NGOs) IN THEATER14	44
ST	8.2.12	COOPERATE WITH AND SUPPORT PRIVATE VOLUNTARY	
		ORGANIZATIONS (PVO) IN THEATER14	
ST	8.2.13	COORDINATE COUNTERMINE ACTIVITIES14	
ST	8.3	OBTAIN SUPPORT FOR US FORCES AND INTERESTS14	
ST	8.3.1	Arrange Stationing for US Forces	
ST	8.3.2	ESTABLISH BILATERAL OR MULTILATERAL ARRANGEMENTS 14	46
ST	8.3.3	ARRANGE SUSTAINMENT SUPPORT FOR THEATER FORCES 14	<b>47</b>
ST	8.3.4	OBTAIN MULTINATIONAL SUPPORT AGAINST NONMILITARY	
		THREATS	<del>1</del> 8
ST	8.4	PROVIDE THEATER SUPPORT TO OTHER DOD AND GOVERNMENT	
		AGENCIES	
ST	8.4.1	Advise and Support Counterdrug Operations in Theater 15	
ST	8.4.2	Assist in Combating Terrorism	50

COORDINATE EVACUATION AND REPATRIATION OF NONCOMBATANT	`S
FROM THEATER	151
COUNTER WEAPON AND TECHNOLOGY PROLIFERATION	
(MOVED TO ST 9.1)	152
COORDINATE CIVIL SUPPORT IN THE UNITED STATES	
COORDINATE AND INTEGRATE REGIONAL INTERAGENCY	
ACTIVITIES	153
COORDINATE AND INTEGRATE POLICY FOR THE CONDUCT OF	
Theater Operations	153
FACILITATE US INFORMATION EXCHANGE IN REGION	154
ESTABLISH THEATER INTERAGENCY COOPERATION STRUCTURE	154
COORDINATE THEATER CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT (CM)	
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	155
COORDINATE COUNTERPROLIFERTION IN THEATER	
INTEGRATE EFFORTS TO COUNTER WEAPONS AND TECHNOLOGY	
Proliferation in Theater	156
COORDINATE COUNTERFORCE OPERATIONS IN THEATER	156
COORDINATE ACTIVE CBRNE DEFENSE IN THEATER	157
ESTABLISH PASSIVE CBRNE DEFENSE IN THEATER	158
COORDINATE CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT (CM) IN THEATER	160
INTEGRATE THEATER ISR WITH THE CBRNE WEAPONS	
SITUATION	160
	FROM THEATER.  COUNTER WEAPON AND TECHNOLOGY PROLIFERATION (MOVED TO ST 9.1).  COORDINATE CIVIL SUPPORT IN THE UNITED STATES.  COORDINATE AND INTEGRATE REGIONAL INTERAGENCY ACTIVITIES.  COORDINATE AND INTEGRATE POLICY FOR THE CONDUCT OF THEATER OPERATIONS.  FACILITATE US INFORMATION EXCHANGE IN REGION.  ESTABLISH THEATER INTERAGENCY COOPERATION STRUCTURE.  COORDINATE THEATER CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT (CM) (MOVED TO ST 9.5).  COORDINATE COUNTERPROLIFERTION IN THEATER INTEGRATE EFFORTS TO COUNTER WEAPONS AND TECHNOLOGY PROLIFERATION IN THEATER.  COORDINATE COUNTERFORCE OPERATIONS IN THEATER  COORDINATE ACTIVE CBRNE DEFENSE IN THEATER.  ESTABLISH PASSIVE CBRNE DEFENSE IN THEATER.  COORDINATE CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT (CM) IN THEATER.

### ST 1 Deploy, Concentrate, and Maneuver Theater Forces

To place and dispose assigned and allocated US forces, as well as forces of other friendly nations or groups, within a theater. To create a relative strategic advantage, to control the politico-military situation, and to execute a theater campaign for achieving national and multinational policy and objectives. This task includes deploying and concentrating forces for strategic advantage within a theater. **(JP 3-0, 3-09, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.3, 4-01.8)** (JP 3-0, 3-07.5, 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-02.1)

M1	Percent	Of allocated theater forces in place (at campaign plan execution).
M2	Percent	Of TPFDD generated theater surface transportation requirements
		met (at execution).
М3	Percent	Of TPFDD transportation airlift requirements met (at execution).
M4	Percent	Of TPFDD transportation sealift requirements met (at execution).

### ST 1.1 Conduct Intratheater Strategic Deployment

To deploy, shift, or move Service, joint, or multinational forces within the theater to designated areas by any means or mode. This movement can be

from within the theater, into a theater of war or joint operations area or from one joint operations area to another joint operations area. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.3)** (JP 3-0, 3-07.5, 3-17, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-01.3, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** For providing augmentation transportation for intratheater movement from sources not organic to a combatant command, see ST 4, Sustain Theater Forces.

M1	Days	To assemble airlift for strategic intratheater deployment of forces.
M2	Days	To assemble sealift for strategic intratheater deployment of
		forces.
М3	Hours	To locate specific ULN deploying within theater.
M4	Hours	To locate specific unit deploying within theater.
M5	Minutes	To locate units during intratheater strategic deployment.
M6	Percent	Of cargo visible during transit (ITV).
M7	Percent	Of intratheater airlift asset requirements considered in
		deployment planning.
M8	Percent	Of lift requested, actually used.
M9	Percent	Of ULNs arrived within JFC LADs.
M10	Percent	Of units arrived within JFC LADs.
M11	Percent	Of units closed at destination by RDD.
M12	Days	For force closure into JOA (from receipt of EXORD).

# ST 1.1.1 Process Requests for Forces to be Deployed

To review and approve a subordinate commander's (to include CJTFs) request for forces to be deployed into a joint operations area. A combatant commander may make an intratheater deployment without a request from a subordinate commander, but normally will coordinate the deployment with the subordinate command. (JP 3-17, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.3) (JP 3-08v1, 3-17, 4-01, 4-01.3)

M1	Hours	To process movement requirements.
M2	Hours	To review request and decision by combatant commander.
M3	Percent	Of requests filled as worded.
M4	Percent	Of requests returned by combatant commander for additional information.

### ST 1.1.2 Coordinate and Monitor Theater Strategic Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (JRSOI)

To coordinate the reception, staging, onward movement, and integration of units, personnel, equipment and materiel in theater and to process them and move them to the point at which they are transferred to the responsible operational commander, available for battle. This task includes bed down

B-C-B-9 Annex B

activities at airfields, ports, and joint logistics over-the-shore (JLOTS) and intransit visibility (ITV). **(JP 4-01, 4-01.2, 4-01.3, 4-01.5, 4-04)** (JP 3-07.5, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.3, 4-01.6, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3122.03)

Days	For JLOTS to be operational in theater.
Days	For sealift vessels to be returned to USTRANSCOM control after
	arrival in theater.
Hours	Delay in opening of APOD or SPOD.
Hours	For combat squadrons to be prepared for combat sorties (after
	arrival at bed down airfields).
Hours	For unit personnel to link-up with unit equipment and move to
	gaining command's staging area.
Hours	From unit's arrival in port until moved to gaining command's
	assembly area.
Hours	To determine status of arriving unit.
Hours	To offload ship.
Hours	To load/offload railcars.
Minutes	To offload airlift aircraft.
Percent	Of time the airfield has been in the maximum on ground (MOG)
	category.
Percent	Of unit personnel and equipment arrive at destination by RDD.
Tons	Offloaded per day using existing terminals.
Percent	Of combat units having arrived by combatant commander's
	required delivery date (RDD and 5 days).
Percent	Of equipment at JRSOI locations requiring maintenance.
Yes/No	CBRNE situation has been incorporated into JRSOI plans
Hours	To determine alternate or diversion APOD or SPOD.
Hours	To determine the impact of CBRNE attack on JRSOI facilities.
Hours	To determine the impact of TPFDD changes on JRSOI.
	Days Hours Hours Hours Hours Hours Hours Hours Hours Hours Percent Percent Tons Percent Percent Yes/No Hours Hours

### ST 1.1.2.1 Provide Theater Strategic Reception

To provide air, ground and seaport reception in theaters. This task applies to both single user ports of discharge and common-user ports. Reception must be coordinated with the combatant commander who has overall JRSOI responsibility. Reception can be provided by a Service component, USTRANSCOM, a host nation, or a contractor. Reception also includes documenting necessary information to provide intransit visibility. This task includes offloading of aircraft, rail cars, and ships, including discharge at pier side and in stream (to include JLOTS). (JP 4-01, 4-01.2, 4-01.3, 4-01.5) (JP 3-07.5, 3-10, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.3, 4-01.5, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Days	For strategic sealift vessels to be returned to USTRANSCOM after arrival in theater.
M2	Days	Personnel retained in reception area.
М3	Days	Units retained in reception area.
M4	Hours	For combat squadrons to be prepared for combat sorties (after
		arrival at bed down airfields).
M5	Hours	To offload airlift aircraft.
M6	Hours	To offload ship.

M7	Hours	To offload railcars.
M8	Percent	Of time the airfield is in the maximum on ground (MOG)
		category.
M9	Percent	Of personnel processed per day by the JRC, relative to the daily
		processing capacity.
M10	Tons	Offloaded per day using JLOTS.
M11	Hours	To determine status of arriving unit.
M12	Percent	Of personnel arriving in theater housed in barracks or suitable
		cantonment areas while being processed.
M13	Percent	Of planned POD throughtput used.
M14	Percent	Of throughput capability available on arrival of aircraft/ship at
		POD.
M15	Percent	Of TPFDD throughput achieved.

#### ST 1.1.2.2 Provide Theater Strategic Staging

To clear ports, combine personnel and equipment in a controlled area, and prepare for onward movement. It also includes materiel segregation, scheduling for movement and preparation for transport. This task includes port services in the THEATER. **(JP 4-01, 4-01.5)** (JP 3-07.5, 3-17, 4-01, 4-01.2, 4-01.6, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Hours	For unit equipment arriving by sea to be moved from reception
		area.
M2	Hours	For unit personnel to link-up with unit equipment and move to
		gaining command's staging area.
М3	Hours	For units arriving by air to move from reception area.
M4	Hours	From unit's arrival in port until moved to gaining command's
		assembly area.

### ST 1.1.2.3 Provide Onward Movement in the Theater

To flow forces from PODs/staging areas to their final destinations by highway (common-user or convoy), rail, watercraft, or fly away. This task also includes transitioning command and control of units and personnel during onward movement and providing in-transit visibility (ITV) data. **(JP 4-01.3, 4-01.5)** (JP 3-07.5, 3-10, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-01.3, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** Movement Control is provided under ST 4.3.1, Establish and Coordinate Movement Services Within Theater.

M1	Days	Forces are en route to final destination (from POD staging areas).
M2	kph	Average speed of convoys en route to final destination (from staging areas/POD).
МЗ	Percent	Of vehicles become misrouted en route to final destination (from POD staging areas).
M4	Percent	Of units move in accordance with movement and security instructions.

M5	Percent	Of external movement requirements identified and request submitted.
M6	Hours	To position movement control assets for controlling movement.

# ST 1.1.2.4 Provide Theater Strategic Integration of Deploying Forces

To conduct seamless flow between phases and the synchronized hand-off of mission capable units into an operational commander's force prior to mission execution. **(JP 3-0, 4-0)** (JP 4-0, 4-01.1, 4-01.3)

M1	Hours	It takes for arriving air units to be ready to conduct operations.
M2	Hours	It takes for units to be ready to support the operational
		commander after arrival at the gaining command's staging area.
М3	Percent	Of units arrive at gaining command's staging area prepared to
		conduct operations.
M4	Hours	It takes for arriving units to integrate into C2 process of its
		higher headquarters.

#### ST 1.1.2.5 Estimate Theater Closure Time

Determine the arrival date for units, passengers, or cargo at POEs or determine the arrival date at theater destinations from POD. Service or Service components provide estimates of the ability of their assets (units, contracted capability) and resources (materiel handling equipment, facilities, fuel, etc.) to transport units, passengers, and cargo to the POE or from the POD. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, 5-0, 5-00.2)** (JP 4-0, 4-01.2, 4-01.7, 5-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Days	Deviation between ALD and EDD for self-deploying Service and
		component forces.
M2	Percent	Of transportation assets meet ALD/RLD.
М3	Days	Deviation from LAD in airlift.
M4	Days	Deviation from LAD in sealift.
M5	Percent	Of ULNs arrive NLT LAD in airlift.
M6	Percent	Of units closed NLT RDD.
M7	Percent	Of ULNs close after RDD.
M8	Percent	Of ULNs arrive NLT LAD in sealift.
M9	Days	Needed to determine aerial port requirements.
M10	Percent	Of POE/POD capacity employed.
M11	Percent	Of estimated rail capacity from POD to destination is actually in
		place.
M12	Percent	Of TPFDD estimated throughput capacity for POE/POD is actually
		in place.
M13	Days	To position port support activities at POEs/PODs.
M14	Days	APODs/SPODs to reach full operating capability.
M15	Percent	Of intratheater airlift, ground transportation, or sealift available
		for onward movement.

### ST 1.1.2.6 Coordinate Joint Personnel Training and Tracking Activities (JPTTA)

To establish, at the request of the supported combatant commander, a JPTTA in CONUS or in theater to provide theater specific training to military individual augmentees, DOD civilians, and contractors expected to deploy to theater or move within theater. **(JP 1-0)** (N/A)

M1	Number	Maximum personnel-handling capacity of the JPTTA.
M2	Days	To train and inprocess military personnel, civilians and
		contractors.
М3	Hours	Determine status of arriving military, civilian and contracting
		personnel.
M4	Days	To deploy military personnel, civilians and contractors into JOA.

### ST 1.1.3 Conduct Intratheater Deployment of Forces

To deploy or move a joint or multinational force by any means or mode of transportation from its position within the theater to another position within the theater or theater of war in support of the geographic combatant commander's strategic plan. This task includes providing in-transit visibility (ITV) data. **(JP 3-17, 4-01.3)** (JP 3-02, 3-17, 4-01.1, 4-01.2)

Hours	To locate specific personnel or cargo en route.
Percent	Of cargo closed before JFC EAD without any place to offload or
	store.
Percent	Of cargo, visible during transit (ITV).
Percent	Of cargo requested, delivered.
Percent	Of force moved by means designated in commander's TPFDD.
Percent	Of intratheater and (where available) HNS lift assets effectively
	integrated into intratheater deployment plan.
Percent	Of required assets/resources, provided to JFC to complete
	operational movement by RDD.
Percent	Of ULNs, visible during transit (ITV).
Percent	Of units closed within JFC RDDs.
	Percent Percent Percent Percent Percent Percent Percent

# ST 1.1.4 Provide Command and Control of Deploying Units

To provide for authority and direction of deploying units as they transit through the phases of deployment to the point they come under the COCOM of the supported combatant commander, or other command arrangement, as specified. This task includes determining appropriate circumstances and procedures for transfer of authority (TOA) from the supporting force to the supported combatant commander. **(JP 3-0, 4-01.1, 4-01.3)** (JP 3-17, 4-01.3)

M1	Hours	For a unit or major cargo in transit to be located (upon request).
M2	Hours	For transfer of authority messages to be exchanged after units cross
		JFC boundaries.
M3	Minutes	Or less for transfer of authority message to be exchanged after unit
		crosses JFC boundary.
M4	Minutes	Or less to locate a deploying unit or major cargo item (upon
		request).
M5	Minutes	To establish connectivity with aircrew or command element of an
		active mission.
M6	Hours	For deployed commander to establish 100% accountability of
		deployed forces.
M7	Hours	For deployed commander to transmit required casualty report to
		Service headquarters to allow for timely notification of NOK.

#### ST 1.1.5 Provide Intratheater Refueling

To provide refueling for the deployment or strategic employment of air, land, and sea forces within a theater. Refueling will allow forces to reach their destination without dependence on foreign nations while in-transit. **(JP 4-01.1)** (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-04.1, 3-05, 3-09.3, 3-17, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.2)

M1	Percent	Of accepted air-to-air refueling requests met.
M2	Percent	Of air-to-air refueling sorties delivered fragged offload.
М3	Percent	Of receivers take full offload at appropriate time and location (inbound).
M4	Percent	Of receivers take full offload at appropriate time and location (outbound).
M5	Percent	Of requests for emergency tanker support (e.g., CSAR, battle damage), met.
M6	Percent	Of tanker tracks (servicing both type receivers) flown by boom and drogue capable tankers.
M7	Pounds	Of fuel per day offloaded in air-to-air refueling.
M8	Percent	Of receiver aircraft divert (due to tankers missing ARCTs during execution).
M9	Percent	To validate short notice request for air refueling support (from receipt).
M10	Percent	To source air refueling resources for validated short notice air refueling requests (from receipt).
M11	Percent	To provide feasibility analysis for short notice requests for additional apportioned strategic air refueling assets to support the air-bridge (from receipt).

# ST 1.1.6 Coordinate/Provide Pre-positioned Assets/Equipment

To provide long-term pre-positioning and short-term deployment/redeployment of unit equipment and supplies in support of designated elements. These include afloat pre-positioning shipping (APS) and expeditionary pre-positioning

shipping (maritime pre-positioning forces (MPF)). **(JP 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-01.6)** (JP 3-02.1, 3-02.2, 4-01.6, 4-01.7)

M1	TBD	TBD	

#### ST 1.2 Assemble Forces

To assemble designated theater forces in areas from which they are best disposed to initiate the combatant commander's campaign plan and achieve strategic advantage. Forces are assembled based upon the commander's concept of operations. **(JP 3-0)** (JP 3-02, 3-17)

3.51		m . 1 . C
M1	Days	To move support bases for concentrating forces.
M2	Days	To concentrate forces.
М3	Percent	Of concentrating forces must road march.
M4	Hours	From acceptance of allied forces (when required) until
		assigned to strategic formations.
M5	Hours	To request apportioned reinforcing forces (following warning
		order).
M6	Hours	Until unit theater forces are postured to deal with an attack
		(following warning order or strategic warning of attack).
M7	Instances	Enemy forces withdraw or redeploy.
M8	Instances	Strategic deployment achieves a strategic advantage.

## ST 1.2.1 Coordinate Civilian Personnel and Contractor Support

Coordinate personnel service support for deployment, redeployment or movement of DOD civilian personnel and contractor employees entering or departing the JOA. This task also includes, establishing theater admission requirements for DOD civilians and contractor employees, passports, visas, DNA sampling, HIV testing, pre-deployment training and other combatant commander directed requirements. (CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Yes/No	Theater admission requirements for civilians deploying in JOA.
M2	Days	To train, equip, to include issuance of weapons, if approved, and
		in process, DOD civilians and contractor employees prior to
		forward deployment
М3	Days	To identify DOD Civilian(s) and contractor employees' personnel
		service support to include: legal, postal, MWR, Medical, finance
		and replacement requirements.
M4	Days	To receive DOD civilians and contractor employees in theater per
		JFC guidance.
M5	Days	Include in JPERSTAT, accountability for DOD civilians and
		contractor employees in JOA.
M6	Days	To re-deploy DOD civilians and contractor employees.

### ST 1.3 Conduct Theater Strategic Maneuver and Force Positioning

To conduct theater strategic maneuver and force positioning of Service, joint, or multinational forces to achieve a position of strategic advantage over the enemy. Successful strategic concentration may be either offensive or defensive. **(JP 3-0, 3-09)** (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-02, 3-17, 4-0)

M1	Hours	From acceptance of allied forces (when required) until assigned to strategic formations.
M2	Hours	To request apportioned reinforcing forces (following warning order).
М3	Hours	Until unit theater forces are postured to deal with an attack (following warning order or strategic warning of attack).
M4	Instances	Enemy forces withdraw or redeploy.
M5	Instances	Strategic deployment achieves a strategic advantage.

#### ST 1.3.1 Posture Forces for Strategic Maneuver

To plan and order the grouping of forces and means into strategic formations for executing theater war or strategic plans or campaigns. Strategic formations support the theater strategic concept and intent and provide for the effective use of all elements of assigned forces, a capability for maneuvering and increasing the strength of forces and means during the joint operation, a rapid transformation from strategic offensive to strategic defensive operations without the loss of momentum or effectiveness, the conduct of continuous operations, and the protection of the joint force. A strategic formation could be the combatant command, a subordinate joint force, or even a single service organization assigned a strategic mission. (JP 0-2, 3-0) (JP 3-0, 3-09)

M1	Hours	From acceptance of allied forces (when required) until
		assigned to strategic formations.
M2	Hours	To designate JFACC (following warning order).
M3	Hours	To request apportioned reinforcing forces (following warning order).
M4	Hours	Until unit theater forces postured to deal with attack (following warning order or strategic warning of attack).
M5	Hours	Until unit assigned to specific component command (following warning order).
M6	Instances	Enemy forces withdraw or redeploy.

#### ST 1.3.2 Designate Strategic Reserves

To establish an external reinforcing force that is not committed in advance to a specific major subordinate command. This force can be deployed to any region for a mission designated at the time by the combatant commander. **(JP 3-0)** (JP 3-0, 3-17)

M1	Days	To close designated strategic reserve into assigned location.
M2	Hours	For strategic reserve to respond.
M3	Percent	Of strategic reserve allocated to a single joint/combined commander.
M4	Percent	Of strategic reserve specified in campaign plan, available.
M5	Percent	Of strategic reserve not tasked with another mission.
M6	Percent	Of strategic reserve previously designated in campaign plan.

#### ST 1.3.3 Synchronize Forcible Entry in Theater

To synchronize the seizing and holding of a military lodgment in the face of armed opposition. This task requires tailoring forces for the mission and ensuring they are scheduled for simultaneous deployment and employment. This activity is often the only method for gaining access into the joint operations area or for introducing decisive forces into the region. Synchronized forcible entry, with any combination of airborne, amphibious, and air assault operations, is designed to horizontally escalate the operation to exceed the enemy's capability to respond. **(JP 3-0, 3-17, 4-01.1)** (JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-03)

M1	Hours	For forcible entry force to achieve planned objectives (after entry).
M2	Hours	To secure bridgehead from direct fire and observed indirect fire to
		permit deployment of follow-on forces (after initial forced entry).
М3	Percent	Of entry forces available for follow-on missions.
M4	Percent	Of the joint operations area infrastructure supports introduction
		of follow-on forces (IAW theater campaign plan).

#### ST 1.3.4 Integrate Direct Action in Theater

To integrate short-duration strikes and other small-scale offensive actions by special operations forces in order to seize, destroy, capture, recover, or inflict damage on designated personnel or materiel, with strategic results. This task includes the integration and synchronization of SOF in coordinated raids, ambushes, or direct assaults; the emplacement of mines and other munitions; standoff attacks; support for the employment of precision guided weapons; independent sabotage; antiship operations, and information operations. (JP 3-05, 3-05.3) (JP 3-03, 3-05.3, 3-50.0)

**Note:** This task includes the integration of SOF actions to support ST 6.2.7, Initiate and Conduct Personnel Recovery in Theater.

M1	Hours	Between desired and actual time in position.
M2	Hours	Between planned and actual infiltration.
М3	Percent	Of direct action (DA) missions result in loss of all or most of engaged friendly forces.
M4	Percent	Of operations conducted complete rehearsal (prior to infiltration).
M5	Percent	Of operations ensured full coordination and deconfliction (prior to execution).

M6	Percent	Of proposed DA missions rejected because of insufficient
		preparation time.
M7	Percent	Of theater DA recovery missions successfully withdraw from
		immediate objective area.
M8	Percent	Of theater DA recovery missions recover target and mission
		personnel to friendly control, alive.
M9	Percent	Of theater DA missions achieve their aim.
M10	Percent	Of theater DA missions are deliberately planned.
M11	Percent	Of time-sensitive theater DA missions achieve their aim.

#### ST 1.3.5 Conduct Show of Force/Demonstration

To conduct show of force operations or demonstrations. Demonstrations are designed to display resolve and capability to affect regional politico-military decision making, to support the other instruments of national power or to draw the attention of an enemy. Show of force operations are those demonstrations conducted to exhibit military power, but with the intention of not becoming engaged in combat. Activities could include amphibious demonstrations, aircraft and ship visits or concentrations, combined training exercises, forward deployments, and the introduction or buildup of a military force in a region. **(JP 3-02, 3-07)** (JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-07.1, 3-08v2, 3-58)

M1	Days	Until show of force elicits diplomatic response from target nation.
M2	Days	Until show of force mentioned in target nation's press.
М3	Days	Demonstration holds attention of targeted enemy forces.
M4	Days	Until show of force elicits change in conduct of target nation.
M5	Percent	Of enemy forces drawn away from main thrust by demonstration.
M6	Percent	Of force conducting show of force/demo become decisively
		engaged in combat.
M7	Percent	Of force in place (at execution).
M8	Percent	Of targeted enemy forces displaced toward demonstration after
		start.
M9	Percent	Relationship between show of force/demo and theater deception
		plan.

### ST 1.3.6 Conduct Theater of War Operations in Depth

To conduct various types of actions across the depth and breadth of the theater of war. Such operations achieve a position of advantage or defeat/destroy enemy forces or capabilities. Theater strategic operations in depth can be conducted by theater assigned forces and/or by external supporting forces. Operations in depth may be joint, coalition, or single Service or nation, but in all cases support theater strategic objectives. **(JP 1, 3-0)** (JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-08v1, 4-0)

M1	Percent	Of supporting forces correctly linkup with forces in depth (e.g.,
		for resupply).

M2	Kilometers	Deviation in position of forces at required check points.
М3	Kilometers	Deep into enemy area, actively conducting operations in depth.
M4	Minutes	Between requested and actual delivery of fires by external supporting fires.
M5	Percent	Of projected LOC capacity actually available.
M6	Percent	Of assigned targets destroyed (within time allotted).
M7	Percent	Of enemy strategic centers of gravity covered by operations in depth.
M8	Percent	Of forces operating in depth, within range of friendly supporting firepower.
M9	Percent	Of multinational force integrated into theater campaign.
M10	Percent	Of projected noncombatant casualties, actually incurred.
M11	Percent	Of operations in depth, fully coordinated prior to initiation.
M12	Percent	Of operations in depth, meet planned time lines for positioning.
M13	Percent	Of target attacks by external supporting forces, aborted.
M14	Percent	Of theater actions achieve strategic position of advantage over enemy forces.
M15	Percent	Of theater operations achieve national and theater strategic objectives.
M16	Percent	Of theater strategic operations, adequately supported and contribute to successful campaign.
M17	Percent	Of time during theater campaign, significant operations in depth are active.
M18	Percent	To plan and position forces deep in enemy area.

# ST 1.3.7 Conduct Unconventional Warfare Across Joint Operations Areas

To conduct military and paramilitary operations, normally of long duration across joint operations areas. This task integrates and synchronizes indigenous or surrogate forces that are organized, trained, equipped, supported, and directed by an external source. It includes guerrilla warfare and other direct offensive, low visibility, covert or clandestine operations, as well as indirect activities of subversion, sabotage, intelligence activities, and evasion and escape. **(JP 3-05)** (JP 3-50.3)

M1	Percent	Of assets shared among theaters of operation.
M2	Percent	Of indigenous population recruited to support friendly UW
		plan/campaign.
М3	Percent	Of isolation phase required time available.
M4	Percent	Of linkups at infiltration, successful.
M5	Percent	Of operational and strategic objectives successfully achieved by
		friendly force UW action.
M6	Percent	Of theater deep zone, has active UW conducting operations.
M7	Percent	Of UW cadre fully trained in UW (including area language).
M8	Percent	Of UW forces remain clandestine or covert.
M9	Percent	Of UW operations include a fully executed PSYOP preparation.

#### ST 1.3.8 Establish Water Space Management

To provide for safe transit and direction of submarines and other underwater vessels and equipment, and the prevention of mutual interference between subsurface, surface, and other force elements. Other force elements include items such as towed array sonar, mine countermeasures, or other towed objects at subsurface depths, torpedoes, ordnance, fuel tanks, etc. **(N/A)** (N/A)

M1	Incidents	Where proper water space management inadequate.
M2	Incidents	Where proper coordination of movement not adequate.
M3	Percent	Of Notices to Mariners published in timely fashion to ALCON
		agencies.
M4	Incidents	Of collision at sea.

#### ST 1.3.9 Establish Airspace Control Measures

To establish safe, efficient, and flexible airspace control measures for the coordination, integration, and regulation of airspace of defined dimensions. This task includes procedures to facilitate routing and recognition of friendly aircraft, establishment of identification zones and weapons engagement zones, and the direction of noncombat air resources. It offers the least inhibition to offensive counterair and other operations penetrating and returning from enemy territory. This task includes employing both positive and procedural control measures. (JP 3-09, 3-52, 3-55.1, 3-56.1) (N/A)

**Note:** See ST 2.2.1, Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation, and ST 6.2.5, Establish and Coordinate Positive Identification Procedures for Friendly Forces in Theater, for identification of friend or foe (IFF) to establish hostile criteria for early s

M1	Percent	Of fixed wing sorties unable to complete mission because of lack of clearance.
M2	Percent	Of friendly aircraft sorties engaged by friendly weapons systems.
М3	Percent	Of friendly sorties experiencing blue on blue air-to-air engagements.
M4	Percent	Of OA has complete air picture available.
M5	Percent	Of rotary wing sorties unable to complete mission because of lack of clearance.
M6	Percent	Of sorties interfered with by friendly ground fire.
M7	Percent	Of time, procedural control allowed positive control to be suspended for EMCON reasons.
M8	Percent	Of time, system outages forces use of procedural control.
M9	Percent	Of tracks cannot be cross told.

#### **ST 1.4 Enhance Strategic Mobility**

To facilitate the movement of joint or multinational formations in a theater campaign or joint operation that overcome delays due to strategically significant terrain or sea location. This task pertains to the capability of military forces to move into or between a theater of war or operations and achieve concentration for strategic advantage. This activity includes overcoming strategically significant obstacles and actions to enhance movement of theater forces (e.g., the building of the Burma Road or Alaskan Highway during World War II). **(JP 3-0, 4-01, 4-01.6)** (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.2, 3-17, 4-01.2)

M1	Percent	Of deploying forces delayed by enemy strategic countermobility
		efforts.
M2	Instances	Of theater operations delayed, diverted, changed, or canceled.
M3	Percent	Of mine countermeasures operations enhance freedom of
		movement.
M4	Percent	Of mines impacting on freedom of movement, countered.

#### ST 1.5 Conduct Strategic Counter-Mobility

To delay, channel, or stop offensive air, land, space, and sea movement by an enemy formation attempting to achieve concentration for strategic advantage. It also includes actions to shape, at the strategic level, enemy retrograde operations to allow friendly exploitation. **(JP 3-0)** (JP 3-02, 3-15)

M1	Days	Delay in enemy operations and movement because of friendly systems of barriers, obstacles and mines.
M2	Percent	Of designated forces actually assigned to monitor and enforce
		friendly strategic barriers to enemy mobility.
М3	Percent	Of enemy force channeled into an unfavorable avenue of approach by friendly system of obstacles or barriers.
M4	Percent	Reduction in enemy's logistics flow (to below requirements for
		offensive action).

#### ST 1.5.1 Establish Strategic System of Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines

To channelize, delay, disrupt or attrite the enemy and protect friendly forces relative to employment of barriers, obstacles, and mines in support of land, maritime, and air operations. Strategic barriers, obstacles, and minefields normally are emplaced around an existing terrain feature (e.g., mountain chain or strait) or a manmade structure (e.g., air base, canal, highway, or bridge). Selecting locations and emplacing strategic land and maritime obstacles should be coordinated among multinational forces at all levels. This will preclude limiting friendly operational maneuver; conflicting, duplicative, or divergent operations, and possible fratricide among multinational forces. Plans that could impact on other theaters should be coordinated to prevent potential mutual interference. This is particularly important for maritime minelaying that could affect strategic movement to or from other theaters. (JP 3-03, 3-15) (JP 3-05, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15)

M1	Days	Delay in construction of strategic systems of barriers, obstacles,
		and mines.
M2	Percent	Of systems of friendly obstacles and barriers successful in
		delaying, channeling, or stopping enemy offensive action.
М3	Percent	Of locations for strategic systems of barriers, obstacles, and mines
		surveyed before crisis.

### ST 1.5.2 Establish Sanctions, Embargo, or Blockade

To isolate a place, especially a port, harbor, or part of a coast, by ships or troops and aircraft to prevent entrance or exit and deny an enemy support, commerce, reinforcement, or mobility, and/or reduce an adversary's internal political legitimacy. This task strips away as much of the enemy's support and freedom of action as possible, while limiting potential for horizontal or vertical escalation. It interferes with the enemy's ability to mass, maneuver, withdraw, supply, command, and reinforce combat power while it weakens the enemy economically, materially, and psychologically. This task serves to deny the enemy both physical and psychological support and may separate the enemy leadership and military from public support. (JP 3-07) (JP 3-0, 3-03)

M1	Days	Before clear indications target government modified its position.
M2	Days	Before target nation begins to modify their targeted behavior.
М3	Percent	Of designated high interest transiting commercial vessels, kept under continuous surveillance.
M4	Percent	Of pre-action trade maintained through alternative routes.
M5	Percent	Reduction in flow of all supplies to (or from) a target nation.

## ST 1.6 Control or Dominate Strategically Significant Area(s)

To control or dominate the theater physical and information environments whose possession or command provides either side a strategic advantage. To control is to deny the area to the enemy by either occupation of the strategically key area or by limiting use or access to the environment or combat area by the enemy. For an environment to be strategically key, its control must achieve strategic results or deny same to the enemy. In military operations other than war, this activity pertains to a friendly country conducting populace and resources control. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02)** (JP 2-0, 3-0)

**Note:** For attack of theater strategic targets in conjunction with this task see ST 3.2.1, Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Lethal Means, and ST 3.2.2, Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets using Nonlethal Means.

M1	Days	To achieve air superiority.
M2	Percent	Of forces have operations delayed because key strategic terrain is
		not under control of friendly ground forces.

М3	Percent	Of forces have operations delayed for lack of air superiority.
M4	Percent	Of forces have operations delayed for lack of maritime
		superiority.
M5	Percent	Of Joint Force are casualties.
M6	Percent	Of logistics support not available because friendly forces lack
		maritime superiority.
M7	Percent	Of population under friendly control in SSC.
M8	Percent	Of theater strategic activities requiring access to space (e.g.
		reconnaissance, surveillance, communications), not conducted.
M9	Percent	Of villages under friendly administrative control (e.g., taxes
		collected in SSC).
M10	Weeks	To achieve maritime superiority.
M11	Weeks	To achieve information superiority after crisis onset.
M12	Days	Delay to operations because of the lack of information security.

### ST 1.6.1 Control Strategically Significant Land Area

To control strategically significant land area in order to facilitate the freedom of movement and action of forces. The objective is to allow land, sea, air, space, and special operations forces to conduct operations free from major interference from enemy forces based upon land areas. This task includes identifying and prioritizing critical areas and focusing efforts, during specific periods of time, when superiority must be established to ensure freedom of action for critical operations and protection of key assets. (JP 3-0) (JP 3-0)

M1	Incidents/Day	Of enemy fires or direct assault on friendly support facilities in
		rear areas.
M2	Incidents	Of attacks by enemy fires on friendly airfields/seaports.
М3	Percent	Of areas identified as decisive points or enemy geographic
		centers of gravity, under friendly control at strategic end state.
M4	Percent	Of operations, delayed until key strategic areas controlled by
		friendly ground forces.
M5	Percent	Of population under friendly control in SSC.
M6	Percent	Of theater forces operating in areas under control of friendly
		ground forces.
M7	Percent	Of theater free from air attack from enemy controlled land
		areas.
M8	Percent	Of villages, where no leaders, teachers, policemen, or medical
		personnel assassinated within last three months in SSC.
M9	Percent	Of villages under friendly administrative control (e.g., taxes
		collected).

### ST 1.6.2 Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in Theater

To conduct counterair operations sufficient to provide air superiority at the proper place and time to provide freedom of action for critical operations and protection of key assets. JFCs normally seek to secure air superiority early in

the conduct of joint operations. This task attacks the enemy's warfighting capabilities in the air through offensive counterair (OCA), defensive counterair (DCA), antiair warfare (AAW), air interdiction (AI) as well as strategic attack on enemy airpower capability. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-03)** (JP 3-0)

**Note:** Defensive counter air is covered under ST 6.1, Provide Theater Missile Defense.

M1	Incidents/Day	Of attacks by enemy air forces on commercial and military airlift aircraft.
M2	Days	To achieve air superiority.
М3	Incidents	Of major operations delayed, disrupted, or canceled.
M4	Percent	Of friendly attrition rate per sortie.
M5	Percent	Of air transport departed on time.
M6	Percent	Of critical operations area in theater under an air superiority umbrella.
M7	Percent	Or lesser operations (and no major operations) delayed or disrupted.

### ST 1.6.3 Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in Theater

To conduct the employment of forces for decisive engagement, attrition, containment, neutralization, or destruction of enemy maritime surface, subsurface, and air forces and their means of support in order to secure the desired degree of maritime superiority. This task attacks the enemy's warfighting capabilities in the maritime environment through air, surface and subsurface warfare, including antisubmarine warfare (ASW), undersea warfare (USW), air defense (AD), defensive counterair (DCA), air interdiction (AI), and traditional surface and subsurface warfare. Additionally, this task requires the coordination of barrier and blockade operations to deny enemy maritime forces access to open ocean areas and other maritime areas; offensive and defensive mining operations to restrict the freedom of movement of enemy maritime forces in areas such as harbors and chokepoints; and mine countermeasures to permit freedom of movement of friendly maritime forces. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-03) (JP 3-0)

**Note:** For conduct of a blockade, please see ST 1.5.2, Establish Sanctions, Embargo, or Blockade.

M1	Incidents/Day	Of attacks on commercial or military strategic lift vessels by
		enemy combatants.
M2	Percent	Of friendly shipping suffering significant disruption or
		delays.
М3	Percent	Of major operations delayed or disrupted.
M4	Percent	Of major operations delayed, disrupted, or canceled.
M5	Casualties	Suffered by force in achieving maritime superiority.
M6	Percent	Of enemy naval forces gain access to friendly
		mined/blockaded harbors and chokepoints (within JOA).

M7	Percent	Of enemy naval forces gain access to open ocean areas (within JOA).
M8	Percent	Of enemy naval forces regaining access to their mined/blockaded harbors and choke points (within JOA).
M9	Percent	Of equipment and supplies coming through SLOCs, delayed, disrupted, or canceled (because of enemy naval action).
M10	Percent	Of major operations, delayed, disrupted, or canceled (because of enemy air or naval actions).
M11	Weeks	To achieve maritime superiority.

## ST 1.6.4 Gain and Maintain Information Superiority in Theater

To achieve information superiority by affecting an adversary's information, information-based processes, and information systems, while defending one's own information, information-based processes, and information systems. This task is accomplished by integrating and exploiting the mutually beneficial effects of offensive and defensive information operations. **(JP 3-0, 3-13.1)** (JP 3-03, CJCSI 3110.09, CSCSI 3210.01)

M1	Percent	Decrease in significant enemy communications traffic on significant communications systems after 1 week of IW/C2W attack.
M2	Percent	Decrease in significant enemy communications traffic on significant communications systems after IW/C2W attack.
М3	Percent	Of indigenous mass media outlets accepting US forces information for dissemination.
M4	Percent	Of adversary information conduits penetrated, corrupted, or monitored.
M5	Percent	Of friendly communications traffic delayed, disrupted, or corrupted by adversary IW/C2W.
M6	Percent	Of selected access programs employed with intended effect.
M7	Percent	Of selected access programs have a coordinated employment plan before hostilities.
M8	Weeks	Delay in operation because of delay in deception operation execution.
M9	Weeks	To achieve information superiority in theater.
M10	Weeks	Without significant security breach.

#### \*ST 2 Conduct Theater Strategic Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance

To produce the intelligence required for the planning, development, and conduct of theater strategy, campaigns, and other actions. This task addresses the threat across the range of military operations including military operations other than war. Theater strategic intelligence includes determining when, where, with what, and in what strength the enemy will stage and conduct theater level campaigns and strategic unified operations. It includes providing intelligence support for friendly Information Operations (IO). This task also

B-C-B-25 Annex B

includes providing theater strategic surveillance and reconnaissance and operating and managing the theater intelligence system. **(JP 2-0, 2-01)** (JP 2-0, 3-01.1, 3-07.4, 3-11)

M1	Days	Less of actual warning than expected warning.
M2	Percent	Of PIRs have required intelligence data.
М3	Days	Warning time of enemy action.
M4	Hours	Since high priority PIRs last collected against (in crisis or war).
M5	Days	Since high priority PIRs last collected against (in peacetime).
M6	Hours	For critical new intelligence information to be passed to
		components/JTF and allied/coalition commands.
M7	Percent	Of intelligence estimates disseminated within 12 hour cycle.
M8	Hours	To develop and disseminate comprehensive intelligence estimate.
M9	Hours	To verify first use of an NBC weapon.
M10	Hours	To synchronize and exploit all theater and national intelligence collection efforts.
M11	Months	To formulate Command strategic targeting objectives, doctrine, policy, and future architectures.
M12	Hours	To provide state-of-the-art processing and exploitation of multi- spectral imagery (MSI) and panchromatic imagery using the Multi- spectral Imagery Materials Exploitation System supporting GI&S support for the Single Integrated Operational Plan (SIOP).
M13	Hours	To reproduce charts from electronic storage and disseminate.
M14	Hours	To identify, characterize, study, and analyze potential adversary Information Operations (IO) targets worldwide.
M15	Hours	To deny enemy intelligence collection efforts, once the commander has approved the collection and analysis of priority counterintelligence.
M16	Hours	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M17	Hours	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M18	Hours	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M19	Hours	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M20	Hours	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M21	Months	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M22	Months	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M23	Months	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M24	Months	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M25	Months	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M26	Months	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M27	Months	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

### ST 2.1 Manage Theater Strategic Intelligence Activities

To assist geographic combatant commanders in determining their intelligence requirements, then planning the theater strategic collection effort and issuing the necessary orders and requests to intelligence organizations. This task includes reviewing, validating, and prioritizing requirements and taskings. Requirements include intelligence for US forces and for HNs or groups in

B-C-B-26 Annex B

supporting the deployment, employment, sustainment, and redeployment phases of war and military operations other than war. **(JP 2-0, 2-01)** (JP 2-0, 3-10.1)

**Note:** To manage intelligence systems requirements, please see ST 5.1.2 Determine and Manage Theater C4I Systems Requirements.

M1	Percent	Of PIRs have required intelligence data.
M2	Percent	Of requirements resulting from liaison with allied nations.
М3	Days	To develop list of PIRs.
M4	Hours	Until PIRs identified, based on customer requirement.
M5	Percent	Of critical pieces or types of information operations staff or commander required to make decisions, identified by J–2 during execution, but not identified during planning process.
М6	Yes/No	Command PIRs published in applicable plans to satisfy identified information shortfalls.
M7	Percent	Of command PIRs published in applicable plans.
M8	Hours	Since J–2 reviewed and updated command Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs).

#### ST 2.1.1 Determine and Prioritize Theater Strategic Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)

To assist combatant commanders in determining and prioritizing their priority intelligence requirements. In military operations other than war, it includes helping and training HNs to determine their intelligence requirements, such as in a counterinsurgency. **(JP 2-0)** (JP 2-01, 3-10.1, 3-58)

Hours	Before collection begins, intelligence requirements identified.
Percent	Of identified intelligence requirements solicited from allied
	nations.
Instances	Of PIRs open at any one time.
Percent	Of PIRs incorporated into submitted RFI or collection requests (by
	JIC).
Percent	Of SOF Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs) addressed by
	theater PIRs.
Percent	Of SOF requirements addressed by PIRs.
Percent	Of unanswered priority one and two PIRs submitted as RFIs or
	collection requests (JIC ensured).
Percent	Of validated PIRs, not collected against.
Hours	To prioritize requirements.
	Percent  Instances Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent

#### ST 2.1.2 Determine and Prioritize Theater Strategic Information Requirements (IR)

To identify those items of information that must be collected and processed to develop the intelligence required by the commander's PIR. **(JP 2-0)** (JP 2-01, 3-10.1, 3-54, 6-0)

M1	Hours	Before collection begins, information requirements identified.
M2	Percent	Of identified intelligence requirements allocated to allied nations.
М3	Percent	Of unanswered priority one and two PIRs, submitted as RFIs or
		collection requests (JIC ensured).
M4	Percent	Of validated PIRs, not collected against.
M5	Hours	To prioritize requirements.
M6	Percent	Of applicable components J–2 queried to assist in development of
		intelligence requirements.
M7	Percent	Of shortfalls, identified by J–2, in required intelligence data.
M8	Yes/No	J-2 has articulated what type and amounts of intelligence
		information exists, what is knowable or obtainable, and what
		elements of information may never be known.
M9	Percent	Of information later identified as not knowable identified by J–2 at
		beginning of operation.
M10	Yes/No	Mechanisms in place for alleviating identified intelligence
		shortfalls.
M11	Percent	Of identified intelligence shortfalls with alleviating mechanisms in
		place.
M12	Hours	After identification, PIRs are submitted.
M13	Percent	Of PIR shortfalls addressed by collection plan.

### ST 2.1.3 Prepare Theater Strategic Collection Plan

To develop a collection plan that will satisfy the commander's intelligence requirements. Collection planning includes assigning the appropriate collection capabilities to fulfilling specific intelligence requirements. **(JP 2-0, 2-01)** (JP 2-0, 3-09, 3-55, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Hours	Before collection begins, collection plan distributed.
M2	Hours	For JIC to prepare collection plan for PIRs (after CJCS Warning
		Order).
М3	Deleted	
M4	Percent	Of collection requirements satisfied by existing information.
M5	Percent	Of PIRs collected.
M6	Percent	Of PIRs or RFIs covered by collection plan.
M7	Percent	Of PIRs covered by collection plan or RFIs.
M8	Percent	Of PIRs, not satisfied by RFIs, tasked to multiple intelligence
		gathering assets or resources.
M9	Percent	Of validated PIRs not met.
M10	Hours	To ensure collection plan for PIRs integrated with JFC's campaign
		plan concept of operation/intent (after CJCS Warning Order
		issued).
M11	Hours	Create collection plan.
M12	Hours	Revise collection plan.

### ST 2.1.4 Allocate Intelligence Resources in Theater

To allocate adequate resources to theater intelligence organizations to accomplish assigned intelligence tasks. This task includes requesting support and the reallocation of additional assets from national intelligence agencies and from allied countries. **(JP 2-0, 2-01)** (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-09)

**Note:** The provisioning of C4 resources to support intelligence collection, storage, processing, analysis, and dissemination systems is covered by ST 5.1.2, Determine and Manage Theater C4I Systems Requirements.

M1	Percent	Of information passed to national agencies or organizations for processing and exploitation due to work overload.
M2	Percent	Of time, processing, exploitation or production assets idle in one JOA while another JOA is overtasked.
М3	Percent	Of time, processing, exploitation or production assets of one component idle while another component is over tasked.
M4	Hours	To request support and the reallocation of additional assets from national or allied nations when combatant command assets not available.
M5	Hours	Until combatant command J–2 receives report of organic collection assets from newly stood up joint force.

#### ST 2.2 Collect Theater Strategic Information

To gather information from US and multinational strategic, operational, and tactical sources on strategic and operational centers of gravity threat forces and their strategic decisive points (and related high-payoff targets such as CBRNE weapon production sites, infrastructure, and delivery systems). It also includes collection of information on the nature and characteristics of the assigned area of responsibility (including area of interest). Locating and reporting captured or isolated personnel falls under this task. This task applies in peace and war and those military operations other than war. **(JP 2-0, 2-01)** (JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-07.5, 3-55)

M1	Hours	To revise collection tasking (after PIR satisfied).
M2	Percent	Of information collected from multiple sources.
М3	Percent	Of PIRs satisfied.
M4	Hours	Since intelligence report on PIRs issued (in crisis or war).
M5	Days	Since intelligence report on PIRs issued (in peacetime).
M6	Days	Since most current information collected.
M7	Hours	Since oldest PIRs last collected against (in crisis or war).
M8	Days	Since PIRs collected against (in peacetime).

## ST 2.2.1 Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation

To obtain strategically significant information on enemy (and friendly) force strengths and vulnerabilities, threat operational doctrine, and forces. This task includes collecting critical information on threats to and status of inter/intratheater transportation infrastructures and PODs that could affect planning and execution of strategic airlift, sealift, and land movement. It also includes collecting information on the nature and characteristics of the area of interest. This task includes collecting battlefield damage assessment, munitions effects, medical assessments, and hazards such as CBRNE contamination, in order to conduct mission assessment. This task includes collecting counterintelligence information. The nature and characteristics of the area include significant political, economic, industrial, geospatial (e.g., aeronautical, hydrographic, geodetic, topographic), demographic, medical, climatic, and cultural, as well as psychological profiles of the resident populations. Threats include those from opposing coalitions, and, in military operations other than war, threat includes insurgents, terrorists, illegal drug traffickers, belligerents in peacekeeping or peace enforcement situations, and other opponents. (JP 2-0, 2-03, 3-0) (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-55)

M1	Hours	To revise collection tasking (after PIR satisfied).
M2	Days	To incorporate collection plan in campaign plan (after approval of COA).
М3	Hours	To retask collection asset (after CI PIR satisfied).
M4	Hours	For CRM to retask collection asset on new HPTs (after HPT
		detected, identified, and located).
M5	Hours	To retask collection asset retasked against outstanding PIR or PIP (after PIR satisfied).
M6	Hours	Until reconnaissance or surveillance assets respond (from receipt of tasking).
M7	Minutes	Maximum DMSP ground facility operations capability "red" time (per 24-hours).
M8	Percent	Of aircraft or SOF attacks on theater strategic targets requiring current imagery have such imagery.
M9	Percent	Of commander's geographic area has required reconnaissance and surveillance coverage.
M10	Percent	Of counterintelligence requirements covered by collection plan.
M11	Percent	Of disease nonbattle injury (DNBI) incurred in first month of deployment (due to unanticipated medical threat).
M12	Instances	Of failure to respond to commander's requirements for reconnaissance or surveillance assets.
M13	Percent	Of high-payoff targets accurately located.
M14	Percent	Of intelligence related PIRs, identified during crisis action
		planning process, covered by collection asset or RFI by CAP Phase IV.
M15	Percent	Of manned sorties requiring imagery have current imagery for aircrews before flight briefing.

M16	Percent	Of nonaviation missions requiring imagery have current imagery
3.61.77	D	prior to their execution.
M17	Percent	Of PIRs covered by collection plan or RFIs.
M18	Percent	Of PIRs have at least one source yield intelligence information.
M19	Percent	Of PIRs have more than one collection source.
M20	Percent	Of PIRs have more than one source yield intelligence information.
M21	Percent	Of validated PIRs lack collection assets.
M22	Percent	Of potential targets dropped for lack of adequate information.
M23	Percent	Of priority targeting-related intelligence PIRs (identified during CAP process) covered by collection request or RFI by CAP Phase IV.
M24	Percent	Of reconnaissance and surveillance assets fully tasked.
M25	Percent	Of targets accurately identified.
M26	Percent	Of targets accurately located.
M27	Percent	Of validated PIRs denied collection effort by national level.
M28	Percent	Of validated PIRs inadvertently tasked to two or more
		reconnaissance or surveillance systems.
M29	Percent	Of validated PIRs lack appropriate collection assets.
M30	Percent	Of validated PIRs tasked to at least one collection source.
M31	Percent	Of validated PIRs tasked to two or more different reconnaissance or surveillance systems.
M32	Percent	Of PIR collection includes open sources.
M33	Hours	Since commander last made decision without requested information.
M34	Hours	Since high priority targets detected, identified and located.
M35	Years	Since last update of geospacial data.
M36	Hours	Since most current information collected.
M37	Hours	To fill requests for information on new HPTs.
M38	Hours	To prepare CI requirement after becoming aware of threat CI collection effort.
M39	Minutes	To determine raid size.
M40	Minutes	For ballistic missile to be detected (after launch).
M41	NM	Beyond engagement range, aircraft detected.
M42	NM	Difference between plotted and actual position of target.
M43	NM	From sensor, enemy air raids detected.
M44	Percent	Of enemy aircraft detected in time to allow weapons employment.
M45	Percent	Of raids detected.
M46	Percent	Of unsatisfied (i.e., do not exist or not adequate) priority one geospatial information and services generated or made adequate within required timeframe.
M47	Percent	Of unsatisfied (i.e., do not exist or not adequate) priority two geospatial information and services generated or made adequate within required timeframe.
M48	Percent	Of unsatisfied (i.e., do not exist or not adequate) priority three geospatial information and services generated or made adequate within required timeframe.

## ST 2.2.2 Support National and JTF Surveillance Reconnaissance Requirements

To provide surveillance and reconnaissance support to subordinate commanders and to designated national agencies. To provide, either on a time-share or dedicated basis, assets or asset production to meet the needs of subordinate combatant commanders, commanders of joint task forces, or other subordinate commanders and designated national agencies. **(JP 2-0, 3-55)** (JP 2-01, 3-01.1, 3-05, 3-09)

M1	Percent	Of joint force commander and national-level collection requirements satisfied by piggybacking on existing collection mission on noninterference basis.
M2	Percent	Of unused capability fenced to meet anticipated theater of operations/joint operations area or national requirements.
М3	Hours	To provide collected data to analysts.
M4	Hours	To redirect surveillance or reconnaissance assets to meet overriding joint force commander or national-level collection requirement.

# \*ST 2.2.3 Collect and Assess Meteorological and Oceanographic (METOC) Information

To collect and assess significant METOC information on friendly and enemy force strengths and vulnerabilities and forces. This includes collecting climatic and hydrographic information necessary to understand the nature and characteristics of the area, and how the climate affects the enemy's use and friendly forces defense of nuclear and chemical and biological warfare (CBW). It also includes the production and assessment of decision aids and weather effects matrices for the planning and execution of operations. (JP 3-59) (JP 2-01, 3-05, 3-08v1, CJCSI 3810.01A, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Hours	To provide significant climatic and hydrographic assessments products to operational planners.
M2	Minutes	To display and analyze Consequences of Execution from all CBRNE attacks/incidents world-wide.
М3	Yes/No	Ability to coordinate weather products produced by all Task Forces, and incorporate this into STRATCOM Command Center Weather Support.
M4	Yes/No	Ability to use all core METOC equipment properly.
M5	Minutes	To receive and disseminate Space Weather products to those who need them.
M6	Yes/No	Coordinate weather support throughout all DOD weather units and the Senior METOC Officer.
M7	Percent	Of METOC products produced and issued on time to assigned/gained units.

M8	Percent	Of METOC products received from strategic and/or operational
		centers.
M9	Percentage	Of accuracy of forecasts and products, to include weather effects matrices and tactical decision aids
M10	Days	Required to establish theater/operational area METOC data collection network
M11	Minutes	To produce and present initial consequence assessment/consequence management data (number and location of events, casualties, hazard areas) to Crisis Action Team (CAT) following Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, or High Explosive (CBRNE) event.
M12	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

### ST 2.2.4. Obtain Logistic Intelligence of the Theater

To collect data on HNs within the theater to determine and evaluate capabilities to procure, receive, store, maintain, distribute, and control the flow of military materiel between the point of reception into the military system and the point of issue. This task includes a detailed analysis of a host-nation's road, rail, air networks, airport/ harbor facilities, storage, maintenance, transload capabilities, health services, warehousing capabilities, and other logistical supply and field service activities. (N/A) (CJCSI 3110.02)

M1	Percent	Of published transportation intelligence data verified as correct
		by forces on the ground.
M2	Hours	Spent collating, analyzing, and editing intelligence information into finished transportation intelligence product.
1/12	D	
M3	Percent	Of transportation intelligence collection requirements fulfilled by collectors.
M4	Hours	Needed to respond to operational requirements for updated transportation intelligence (during crisis) by CAT personnel or operating forces in theater.
M5	Percent	Of intelligence Information Reports (IIR) received which are evaluated promptly for accuracy, reliability, and relevance.

## ST 2.3 Process and Exploit Collected Theater Strategic Information

To convert collected theater strategic information into forms that can be readily used by intelligence analysts during production. **(JP 2-0, 2-01)** (JP 3-0, 3-05.3)

M1	Hours	To complete initial analysis (from receipt of raw information).
M2	Hours	To complete initial analysis for national strategic planners and
		decision makers (from receipt of raw information).
М3	Percent	Of multiple sources integrated and deconflicted.
M4	Percent	Of work of analysts, with limited experience in theater, reviewed
		for effective collation and correlation.

M5	Hours	To pass new intelligence to combatant commanders or
		subordinate joint forces.
M6	Hours	To pass new intelligence to components or joint force (after processing).
M7	Instances	Of production schedule delay affecting dissemination.
M8	Percent	Of documents/products produced caused customers to request clarification.
M9	Time	To integrate/fuse and tailor intelligence information to satisfy JTF and component needs.
M10	Time	To develop and disseminate a comprehensive intelligence estimate.
M11	Time	To define, submit, and manage collection requirements to satisfy combatant commander PIRs and JTF requests for information.
M12	Time	To conduct critical node targeting analysis and weaponeering in a process that matches concise combatant commander and CJTF objectives and guidance.
M13	Time	Of initial battle assessment responsiveness.
M14	Time	Threat indications developed and updated.
M15	Time	To analyze threat indicators and all source information to appraise commander of threat capabilities and vulnerabilities.
M16	Time	To provide comprehensive analysis of physical, climatic, economic, political, and military characteristics in commander's area of interest.
M17	Percent	Of intelligence data systems effectively operational and available to JTF.
M18	Percent	Of intelligence communications systems effectively operational and available to JTF.

# ST 2.3.1 Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation

To perform activities such as imagery development and interpretation, document exploitation, data conversion, technical analysis of captured enemy material, and decryption of encoded material. (**JP 2-0, 2-01**) (JP 2-0)

M1	Percent	Decrease in processing time when exploitation concurrent with processing in theater.
M2	Percent	Of collected information processed in 24 hour period.
М3	Percent	Of collected information processed in theater.
M4	Percent	Of collected materiel processed in theater.
M5	Hours	To provide hard copy formal report to intelligence analysts in production phase.
M6	Minutes	To provide voice or electronic mail report to intelligence analysts in production phase.
M7	Minutes	To read wet film (after recovery of aircraft or other photo system).

#### ST 2.3.2 Collate Theater Strategic Information

To identify and group together related items of information for critical comparison. **(JP 2-0)** (JP 2-0, 2-01)

M1	Percent	Of packages, returned by combatant command all source analyst for additional items of information.
M2	Percent	Of time combatant commander intelligence products updated with information not previously correlated.
М3	Hours	To correlate new intelligence data.
M4	Percent	Of operations delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified (due to incorrect intelligence during operation execution).
M5	Percent	Of mission area related items accurately identified and grouped for comparison.

#### ST 2.3.3 Correlate Theater Strategic Information

To associate and combine data on a single subject to improve the reliability or credibility of the information. **(JP 2-0, 2-01)** (JP 2-0)

M1	Data Points	Assembled by combatant command J–2 analysts on single subject.
M2	Data Points	Assembled by combatant command J–2 analysts on all subjects.
М3	Percent	Of combatant command reported information graded credible.
M4	Percent	Of combatant command reported information graded highly reliable.
M5	Sources	Used by combatant command's J–2 analysts to increase credibility of information.
M6	Percent	Of mission area related items accurately associated and combined.

# ST 2.4 Analyze and Produce Theater Strategic Intelligence and Prepare Intelligence Products

To convert processed and exploited information into intelligence that satisfies a geographic combatant commander's PIR. **(JP 2-0, 2-01)** (JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-07.5, 3-54)

M1	Hours	From receipt of raw information to complete initial analysis.
M2	Percent	Of work of analysts not experienced in area reviewed by fully experienced analysts.
М3	Hours	To pass new intelligence to components or joint force (after processing).
M4	Hours	To integrate/fuse and tailor intelligence information to satisfy JTF and component needs.
M5	Percent	Of recipients received information in timely manner (as defined by customer requirements).

## ST 2.4.1 Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Theater Information

This task includes appraising information for credibility, reliability, pertinency, and accuracy (Evaluate). It also includes forming patterns through the selection and combination of processed information. This includes integrating strategic, operational, and tactical information (Integrate). The task further includes reviewing information to identify significant facts for subsequent interpretation (Analyze). Finally, the task is to judge the significance of information in relation to the current body of knowledge (Interpret). (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-03) (JP 2-0, 3-07.2, 3-54, 4-02.1)

M1	Weeks	Since intelligence data on high priority theater areas of interest last updated.
M2	Percent	Of centers of gravity and decisive points identified during COA development.
М3	Percent	Of civil unrest activities (beyond control of local police) accurately forecasted.
M4	Percent	Of election results (or other assumptions of power) accurately forecasted.
M5	Percent	Of emerging political or religious groups (of political significance) accurately forecasted.
M6	Percent	Of enemy theater strategic high-payoff targets identified in OPLAN.
M7	Percent	Of exploitable information analyzed.
M8	Percent	Of high-payoff targets found during initial planning.
M9	Percent	Of identified enemy centers of gravity, decisive points, and high-payoff targets, monitored by combatant command's JIC.
M10	Percent	Of time-sensitive information analyzed within 24 hours.
M11	Percent	Of medical threats identified in time to provide medical treatment to infected personnel.
M12	Percent	Of medical threats identified in time to provide prophylactic treatment to US forces, DOD civilians, and dependents.
M13	Percent	Of multiple sources, integrated and deconflicted.
M14	Percent	Of OPLANs and CONPLANs identify enemy strategic center of gravity.
M15	Percent	Of OPLANs and CONPLANs include list of enemy strategic high-payoff targets.
M16	Percent	Of OPLANs include list of enemy theater strategic high-payoff targets.
M17	Percent	Of PIRs have completed analysis.
M18	Percent	Of strategic high-payoff targets identified in OPLAN or CONPLAN.
M19	Percent	Of theater assessments integrate National Intelligence.
M20	Months	Since available geospatial data last updated for theater.
M21	Hours	To report changes in enemy disposition, order of battle, etc.

#### ST 2.4.1.1 Identify Theater Issues and Threats

To assess threats to the United States, US military forces, and the countries and forces of multinational partners. This task includes assessing potential issues and situations that could impact US national security interests and objectives within the theater. This task includes analyzing the nature and characteristics of the theater to determine the types and scale of operations the theater will support and the impact of significant regional features and hazards on the conduct of both friendly and enemy theater strategy and campaigns or joint operations. Significant regional features include political, economic, industrial, geospatial (e.g., aeronautical, hydrographic, geodetic, topographic), meteorological, demographic, climatic populace, cultural, medical, lingual, historical, and psychological features of the area as well as any chemical, biological, radiological or environmental hazards. The analysis includes the impact of limiting factors (for example, rules of engagement) and determination of the combatant commander's area of interest. Further, the task involves conducting analyses to determine the affect of social, political, economic, and health considerations in the joint operations area on the theater strategy to include deployment, campaign plans, and joint operations. It also includes an analysis of opportunities for obtaining local resources, facilities, and support in the theater and ways of minimizing interference with military operations. (JP **2-0, 2-01, 2-03)** (JP 2-0, 3-07.2)

M1	Hours	Between critical intelligence data reviews.
	Months	
M2	Months	Between identification of newly forming units or developing
		weapons systems and their deployment.
М3	Days	Between intelligence data reviews.
M4	Percent	Of theater geospatial database for newly activated joint operations
		area accurate.
M5	Percent	Of theater geospatial database accurate.
M6	Percent	Of sustainment capability deployed, redundant with capability
		readily available on local economy.
M7	Percent	Of theater nations covered by current assessments.
M8	Months	Since update of biographical or psychological profiles of enemy
		leaders.
M9	Hours	To begin evaluation after indication of contingency change of
		mission.
M10	Hours	To report changes in enemy dispositions, order of battle, etc.

# ST 2.4.1.2 Determine Enemy's Theater Strategic Capabilities and Intentions

To identify, at the theater strategic level, what an enemy (or potential enemy) can do, as well as when, where, and with what strength. This task addresses both military and nonmilitary capabilities to include identifying the enemy's theater strategic centers of gravity. Further, this task addresses the enemy in

terms of its mobilization potential; military strategic and operational organization (including alliance forces); and dispositions, doctrine, military capabilities, C2 structure, and decision making processes. This evaluation includes continuous refinement of the orders of battle for the entire array of joint and multinational forces available to the enemy commander in the theater. Also included are the personalities and history of performance of key leaders and the doctrine for employment of forces on a strategic and operational level. In military operations other than war, this activity also includes evaluation of developing insurgencies. Assessment of enemy capabilities to conduct IO (psychological operations, military deception, physical destruction, computer network attack, and other means) is included here. Important to this task is identifying all theater strategic courses of action open to the enemy, the relative order of probability of each course of action, and any factors that may influence the enemy to adopt each course of action. The task also involves determining the susceptibility of the enemy's centers of gravity to the potential actions of another nation. (JP 2-0, 2-01) (JP 2-0, 2-01, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Hours	Lag in noting enemy shifted to new campaign phase (sequel or branch).
M2	Percent	Of enemy critical targets identified as vulnerable.
M3	Percent	Of enemy high priority targets accurately located.
M4	Percent	Of enemy operational and tactical centers of gravity, correctly
		identified (prior to selection of COA).
M5	Percent	Of enemy vulnerabilities have exploitation analysis.
M6	Percent	Of joint force theater operations delayed, disrupted, canceled, or significantly changed (due to unforeseen information about joint operations area).
M7	Percent	Of target attacks delayed, disrupted, canceled, or significantly changed (due to unforeseen information about the joint operations area).
M8	Percent	Of vulnerabilities communicated to operational and strategic planners.
M9	Weeks	Since last review and update of strategic and operational centers of gravity for all nations in region.
M10	Hours	To communicate vulnerabilities to operational and strategic planners.
M11	Hours	To identify enemy strategic center of gravity.
M12	Hours	To identify relevant, attainable military objectives by assessing enemy exploitable vulnerabilities (after warning order).
M13	Hours	To provide insights for exploitation of enemy and for defining desired end state (after warning order).
M14	Hours	To update and confirm selected enemy strategic center of gravity.
M15	Hours	To identify enemy CBRNE production, storage, and delivery systems.

## ST 2.4.2 Prepare Intelligence for Theater Strategic Use

To prepare intelligence which meet the needs of theater strategic planners and decision makers. **(JP 2-0, 2-01)** (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-54)

M1	Months	Between updates to threat estimates for potential threat nations
		not involved in crisis.
M2	Percent	Of theater recurring reports reviewed within last year.
М3	Months	Since last assessment of overall threat.
M4	Hours	Since last intelligence report on PIRs.
M5	Hours	To prepare, publish, and disseminate intelligence report.
M6	Minutes	To publish intelligence advisories to components and subordinate
		commands (after significant change in threat).
M7	Percent	Of required priority one geospatial information and services that
		exist as standard/substitute products/information.
M8	Percent	Of priority one geospatial information and services that exist as
		interim products/information.
M9	Percent	Of priority two geospatial information and services that exist as
		standard/substitute products/information.
M10	Percent	Of priority two geospatial information and services that exist as
		interim products/information.
M11	Percent	Of priority three geospatial information and services that exist as
		standard/substitute products/information.
M12	Percent	Of priority three geospatial information and services that exist as
		interim products/information.

# ST 2.4.2.1 Provide Theater Strategic Indications and Warning

To report time-sensitive intelligence on foreign developments that could threaten the United States, its citizens abroad, or allied military, political, or economic interests. This task also includes identifying hostile reactions to US reconnaissance activities and indications of impending terrorist attacks and/or possible use of weapons of mass destruction. (**JP 2-0, 2-01**) (JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-07.5, CJCSI 6510.01B)

M1	Days	Between quality/utility assessments (scores outside average).
M2	Days	Between quality/utility assessments (scores within average).
М3	Hours	Difference between actual warning time and expected warning
		time.
M4	Percent	Of intelligence products produced IAW Intelligence
		Planning/Programming Analysis Tool.
M5	Percent	Of nations in theater, have updated indicators.
M6	Percent	Of quality scores on quality/utility assessments fall within the
		average.
M7	Percent	Of combatant commander's warning problems have fully
		developed indicators.

M8	Days	Since indicator lists developed or updated for enemy nation and
		its allies.
M9	Minutes	Between obtaining indications of enemy missile launch and
		dissemination of warning to friendly forces.

#### ST 2.4.2.2 Provide Theater Current Intelligence

To report theater strategic intelligence of immediate value relating to the theater. This task includes the preparation of intelligence estimates and assessments and periodic intelligence briefings and reports. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0) (JP 2-0)

M1	Minutes	For combatant command's J–2 Senior Watch Officer to brief J–3
		Command Duty Officer (after issuing advisory report).
M2	Hours	For combatant command components to produce INTSUMs.
М3	Percent	Of CAT personnel attending daily intelligence briefing.
M4	Percent	Of CAT personnel reviewing J–2 posted current intelligence data.
M5	Percent	Of combatant command staff reviewing J-2 posted current
		intelligence data.
M6	Minutes	To produce intelligence update briefing.
M7	Hours	To produce daily intelligence update for CAT chief.
M8	Hours	To produce daily intelligence update for combatant commander.
M9	Hours	To produce DISUM.
M10	Hours	Between threat capabilities presentations to commander.
M11	Percent	Of affected nations have threat indicators developed after
		identification and analysis.
M12	Hours	To apprise commander of threat capabilities.
M13	Hours	To develop and update threat indicators.

# ST 2.4.2.3 Provide Theater General Military Intelligence

To report intelligence relating to the theater strategic military capabilities of foreign countries and organizations. This task includes creating and maintaining data bases relating to the military capabilities of current and potential adversaries. **(JP 2-0, 2-01)** (JP 2-0, 3-05.5)

M1	Hours	Between electronic updates of combatant command reports on enemy military capabilities.
M2	Days	Between hard copy updates of combatant command reports on enemy military capabilities (crisis or wartime).
М3	Weeks	Between hard copy updates of combatant command reports on enemy military capabilities (peacetime).
M4	Percent	Difference between actual enemy military strength (number of people, equipment or sustainment) and enemy strength reported by combatant command's J–2 prior to operations.
M5	Percent	Difference between actual enemy units (ships, squadrons, battalions) engaged and units identified and reported by combatant command's J–2 or component's intelligence organizations.

M6	Percent	Of friendly forces incapacitated by disease for which there was no
		advance warning.
M7	Percent	Of questions on enemy military forces, answered by data in combatant command's J–2 data bases or component's intelligence data bases.
M8	Hours	To generate a comprehensive analysis of characteristics of commander's area of interest.

### ST 2.4.2.4 Provide Target Intelligence for Theater Planning and Execution

To report intelligence of theater strategic targeting value. This includes supporting the theater targeting process as well as target battle damage assessment. This task also includes providing data to support offensive IO. (JP 2-0, 2-01.1, 2-01, 3-05.5, 3-60) (JP 2-0, 3-05.5, 3-56.1, CJCSM 3122.03) **Note:** This task supports ST 3.2.3, Synchronize Theater Strategic Firepower.

M1	Percent	Of enemy targets correctly identified by combatant command's
1.11	1 01 00110	targeteers, targeting support staff, and as compiled from federated
		partners and the intelligence community
M2	Percent	Of failed attacks on theater strategic high priority targets (HPTs)
IVIZ	reiteiit	
		attributed to incorrect enemy location data.
M3	Percent	Of selected combatant command's High Priority Targets (HPTs)
		have mensurated coordinates available.
M4	Percent	Of target locations verified by combatant command's J–2 or
		component's, or federated partner's intelligence before next
		targeting cycle.
M5	Percent	Of theater strategic high priority targets (HPTs) have correct
		location data.
M6	Percent	Of nodal targeting analysis and weaponeering within ATO cycle.
M7	Hours	To conduct nodal targeting analysis and weaponeering.
M8	Hours	To provide or coordinate among federated battle damage
		assessment partners the battle damage assessment following
		execution on enemy targets.

# ST 2.4.2.5 Provide Scientific and Technical Intelligence for Planning and Execution

To report intelligence on foreign developments in basic and applied sciences and technology. This includes reporting on the development of foreign theater strategic weapons systems or weapons of mass destruction. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-56.1) (JP 2-0, 4-02, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Percent	Difference between estimate of foreign weapons systems deployed and actual numbers.
M2	Percent	Difference between combatant command's J–2 prediction of enemy weapons system's performance capabilities and actual capability encountered.

М3	Percent	Difference between combatant command's J–2 prediction of enemy weapons system's characteristics and actual characteristics.
M4	Months	Lead time provided by combatant command's J–2 on foreign developments in basic research.
M5	Months	Lead time provided by combatant command's J–2 on foreign developments in applied research.
M6	Months	Lead time provided by combatant command's J–2 on IOC of non-US weapons systems deployed in theater.
M7	Months	Lead time provided by combatant commander on IOC of non-US theater strategic weapons systems deployed in theater.

## ST 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Theater Strategic Intelligence

To provide theater strategic intelligence, in a timely way, in an appropriate form, and by any suitable means, to the theater users and to ensure that the intelligence is understood by the commander. **(JP 2-0, 2-01)** (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-01.5, 3-55)

M1	Percent	Of questions asked during briefing answered immediately or personally by briefer within asker's shift period.
M2	Hours	To disseminate initial and subsequent PIRs to all components.
М3	Instances	Of commander making decision without requested information.
M4	Percent	Of required priority one geospatial information and services provided within required timeframe.
M5	Percent	Of required priority two geospatial information and services provided within required timeframe.
M6	Percent	Of recipients receiving information in specified time as defined by customer requirements (for event/operation).
M7	Percent	Of required priority three geospatial information and services provided within required timeframe.

#### ST 2.5.1 Provide Theater Strategic Intelligence

To take actions within the theater to ensure the prompt and comprehensive transmission, in peace and war, of theater-produced intelligence products. This task requires the transmission of intelligence products to all organizations and individuals within the theater having a need to know. **(JP 2-0, 2-01)** (JP 2-0, 2-01, CJCSI 5221.01)

**Note:** The transmission of intelligence products by message, hard copy or other method is provided for by ST 5.1.1, Communicate Strategic and Operational Decisions and Information.

M1	Percent	Of intelligence summaries disseminated on time.
M2	Hours	To disseminate initial and subsequent PIRs to all components.
М3	Minutes	For intelligence updates to reach components and subordinate
		commands (after major change in threat).
M4	Percent	Of theater recurring reports published on time.

M5	Percent	Of strategic intelligence data disseminated to user in support of
		the operational commander.
Мб	Hours	To disseminate strategic intelligence data to user in support of the operational commander.
M7	Percent	Of recipients receiving information in a timely manner (as defined by customer requirements).

#### ST 2.5.2 Provide Follow-On Intelligence Support to Theater Strategic Planners and Decision Makers

To participate in theater strategic planning and execution and to provide intelligence inputs in response to queries based upon furnished intelligence products or the evolution of events. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0)** (JP 2-0)

M1	Percent	Of planner questions, personally answered by analyst or briefer during operational planning or execution.
M2	Percent	Of reader survey cards returned.
М3	Minutes	To provide follow-up to question asked during briefing to JPG or equivalent.

### ST 2.6 Evaluate Intelligence Activities in Theater

To determine how well intelligence operations are being performed and to recommend any necessary improvements. The primary factor to be considered is the consumer's intelligence requirement being satisfied on time. (JP 2-0, 2-01) (JP 2-0)

M1	Hours	Age of comments passed to combatant command J–2 organizations and personnel by DJ–2 or J–2 inspectors.
M2	Percent	Of combatant command's J–2 offices have self inspection program.
М3	Percent	Of combatant command intelligence production programs include customer survey.
M4	Percent	Of comments critical of combatant command's J–2 performance represent repeat comments.
M5	Percent	Of customer complaints result in change within combatant command's J–2 or explanation to customer of why no change.
M6	Percent	Of deficiencies noted in combatant command's strategic intelligence activities, incorporated in joint lessons learned system.
M7	Percent	Of evaluator observations validated combatant command joint intelligence activities.
M8	Percent	Of evaluator recommendations for improvement, implemented by combatant command's J–2 within 120 days.
M9	Percent	Of evaluator recommendations, specifically directed to combatant command individuals responsible for implementing any changes.

M10	Percent	Of subordinate joint force intelligence evaluations reviewed for
		applicability to theater strategic-level intelligence activities.
M11	Percent	Of time dedicated to combatant command's intelligence
		evaluation, evaluated staff spends in interviews and data
		collection.
M12	Weeks	To provide final feedback, commendations, and recommended
		corrective actions after evaluation of combatant command
		intelligence activities.
M13	Hours	To provide initial feedback after evaluation of combatant
		command intelligence activities.

#### ST 3 Employ Theater Strategic Firepower

To deliver firepower through available theater positions, units, or weapons systems. Theater firepower is the application of lethal and nonlethal means to achieve the desired impact in the conduct of theater strategy, theater campaigns, and joint operations. Theater strategic firepower may involve Service, joint, or multinational forces. Delivery of theater firepower may be planned or immediate. Theater strategic firepower would be coordinated with maneuver in a campaign as a coequal component. Such firepower may be independent of land or sea maneuver. (**JP 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-09.3, 3-52, 3-60)** (JP 1, 3-0, 3-05)

M1	Percent	Of HPTs attacked by forces from outside theater.
M2	Percent	Of HPTs receive desired damage levels on initial attack.
М3	Percent	Of enemy high value targets and decisive points developed as strategic targets in accordance with National Strategy and Military Objectives.
M4	Percent	Ok know enemy strategic C2 nodes targeted for strategic attack.
M5	Percent	Of known/suspected enemy CBRNE weapon targets identified and targeted for strategic attack.
M6	Percent	Of attacks on selected targets having the desired effect on enemy COG.
M7	Percent	Of target sequence reflecting JTCB priorities.
M8	Percent	Of targets reviewed for collateral damage/effects and political ramifications/interests.
M9	Number	Of collateral damage/effects incidents as a result of friendly weapon employment.
M10	Hours	Required to complete the targeting cycle.
M11	Percent	Of available firepower assets considered for use in development of master attack plan.
M12	Percent	Of attacking systems that penetrate to target(s) and deliver ordnance.
M13	Percent	Of friendly attacking manned weapon systems lost during mission(s)."
M14	Percent	Of reattacked targets that achieve desired effects during reattack mission(s).
M15	Number	Of target sets assigned to inappropriate strike assets.
M16	Percent	Of targets attacked by first assigned friendly mission that achieve desired effects.

M17	Hours	To provide integrated and released national, federated and
		theater combat assessments during execution of full spectrum
		operations.
M18	Hours	From receipt of imagery or other validated and appropriatge
		intelligence sources relevant to the weapon employed until BDA
		Phase 1, 2 and supplemental reports are released.
M19	Hours	From time of attack to initial and /or supplement BDE reports.
M20	Hours	To submit recommendations for reattack, from information
		receipt.
M21	Percnet	Difference between theater and national BDA estimates.
M22	Percent	Of available tactical/theater operational and ISR sources, e.g.
		HUD video, AC-130 video, WSV, Predator video, U2 imagery,
		UCAV video, SOF hand-held, etc.) integrated with intelligence all-
		sources information for combat assessment.
M23	Percent	Of targets correctly assessed as captured, destroyed, delayed,
		disrupted, degraded, neutralized, deceived or exploited
		commensurate with the commander's objectives.
M24	Number	Of targets restruck unnecessarily.

#### ST 3.1 Process Theater Strategic Targets

To positively identify and select land, sea, air and space (e.g., ground stations, launch capability) targets that have a major and possibly decisive impact on achieving strategic objectives, such as CBRNE weapons systems. It includes matching appropriate joint or multinational firepower to such targets. These targets include, but are not limited to, those found in nonstrategic nuclear strike plans. Theater targeting should be coordinated with national-level targeting. In military operations other than war, the employment of theater strategic firepower may be restricted. **(JP 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-03, 3-0, 3-03, 3-60)** (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-03, 3-09, CJCSM 3122.03, Joint Staff J2 Quick Response Team CONOPS, Joint Staff J2 National Intelligence Support Team CONOPS)

M1	Hours	For issuance of combatant commander's apportionment
		guidance (after CJCS Warning Order).
M2	Hours	For identification of enemy's center of gravity (after CJCS
		Warning Order).
М3	Hours	For issuance of combatant commander's HPT categories (after
		CJCS Warning Order).
M4	Hours	For issuance of combatant commander's prohibited target and
		collateral damage/effects guidance (after CJCS Warning Order).
M5	Hours	For issuance of FSC measures guidance (after CJCS Warning
		Order).
M6	Hours	To develop plan to attack target, after identification as HPT.
M7	Percent	Difference between JTCB target priorities and those in
		combatant commander and Secretary of Defense guidance.
M8	Percent	Of desired results, achieved by theater strategic firepower within
		specified time/phase.
M9	Percent	Of immediate targets, passed to attack assets quickly enough to
		allow effective ordnance delivery.
M10	Percent	Of selected targets have DMPIs identified.
M11	Percent	Of selected targets have suitable munitions available in theater.
		D C D 45

M12	Percent	Of selected targets have vital areas identified.
M13	Percent	Of targets selected by JTCB, reviewed for political ramifications.
M14	Percent	Of targets best served by nonlethal means, allocated to attack
		by nonlethal systems.
M15	Percent	Of time, JTCB guidance passed to targeting agencies (e.g.,
		JFACC), before ATO cycle begins.
M16	Hours	To construct a theater option consisting of one weapon against
		one target (TDD available).
M17	Hours	To construct a theater option consisting of one weapon against
		one target (TDD not available).
M18	Hours	To construct a theater option consisting of one weapon
		(ALCM/ACM/Gravity/ICBM/SLBM) against one target (TDD
		available).
M19	Hours	To construct a theater option consisting of one weapon
		(ALCM/ACM/Gravity/ICBM/SLBM) against one target (TDD not
		available).
M20	Hours	To complete target weaponeering in support of one mensurated
		DMPI/DPI.
M21	Percent	Of all valid theater nominated nuclear targets represented in the
		Theater Planning Support Document – Nuclear (TPSD-N).
M22	Deleted	

## \*ST 3.1.1 Select Strategic Targets in the Theater for Attack

To evaluate each strategic target to determine if and when it should be attacked for optimum effect on enemy centers of gravity, strategic decisive points, and in conformance with the combatant commander's strategic concept and intent. Included here are the destruction and degradation of enemy IO means and CBRNE weapon production, infrastructure, and delivery systems. (JP 2-01, 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-60) (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-56.1, CJCSM 3122.03, Joint Staff J2 Quick Response Team CONOPS, Joint Staff J2 National Intelligence Support Team CONOPS)

Days	Until phased theater strategic attack plan available for execution.
Hours	To revise phased theater strategic attack plan.
Percent	Of enemy decisive points have developed strategic targets.
Percent	Of enemy decisive points, translated into HPTs.
Percent	Of known enemy IO capability, targeted for strategic attack.
Percent	Of known enemy CBRNE capabilities, targeted for strategic attack.
Percent	Of attacks on selected targets, had desired effect on enemy Center
	of Gravity.
Percent	Of target sequence reflects JTCB priorities.
Percent	Of targets, reviewed for collateral damage/effects and political
	ramifications/interests.
Percent	Of targets selected, deemed illegal for attack.
Percent	Of attacks on selected targets, cause political consequences
	outweighing strategic benefits.
Percent	Of targets selected reflect the Secretary of Defense's and
	combatant commander's guidance.
	Hours Percent

M13	Percent	Of theater strategic HPTs (discovered within execution cycle) reprioritized.
M14	Weeks	To initially prepare theater strategic target list (during deliberate planning).
M15	Percent	Comply with guidance concerning selection of nuclear targets and their inclusion in respective CONPLANs/OPLANs; evaluate each target to determine if and when it should be attacked with nuclear weapons for optimum effect on enemy centers of gravity, strategic decisive points and conformance with the combatant commander's intent.
M16	Hours	Request a Theater Planning Response Cell (TPRC), Quick Response Team (QRT), or other targeting intelligence specialty support team, as required.
M17	Instances	Brief and explain the Theater Nuclear Planning Document (TNPD), if available, and the advantages and disadvantages of the nuclear weapons systems available for each target in accordance with CJCSI 3110.04.
M18	Percent	Of strategic targets prosecuted as immediate targets.
M19	Yes/No	Provide detailed targeting objectives, to include a full description of the amount of damage required for each target, with zero route-back requests for supplemental information
M20	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M21	Weeks	To initially prepare theater no-strike and restricted target lists (during deliberate planning).
M22 – M27	Various	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

# ST 3.1.2 Assign Joint/Multinational Theater Firepower to Targets/Target Systems

To assign theater strategic firepower resources to classes or types of strategic targets, or targets themselves, in accordance with the geographic combatant commander's strategic plan and intent. Task includes assigning targets/target systems to the appropriate joint force component. The JFC should consider if any theater strategic targets should be treated as immediate targets; if so, then the JFC should articulate his risk tolerance and his guidance for coordinating rapid attacks. (JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-60) (JP 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-56.1, CJCSM 3122.03A) Note: Immediate targets are targets that have been detected too late to be included in the normal targeting process, and therefore, have not been scheduled as planned targets. Immediate targets are usually time-sensitive, requiring immediate response as they pose imminent danger to friendly forces or are highly lucrative and present fleeting opportunity for attack.

M1	Days	To complete targeting cycle (deliberate/ATO planning).
M2	Hours	To complete immediate targeting cycle, to include collateral
		damage/effects mitigation analysis/recommendations.
МЗ	Hours	To reattack theater strategic objective not neutralized (from original TOT).
M4	Instances	Of theater strategic firepower assignments, appealed to JFC.
M5	Percent	Mismatch between target systems and assigned strike assets.

M6	Percent	Of joint force operations, delayed, disrupted, canceled, or
		modified because of improper firepower allocation.
M7	Percent	Of land, air, and sea delivery systems' targets (not targets of opportunity), coordinated by JTCB.
M8	Percent	Of HPTs attacked by joint force as immediate targets.

#### ST 3.1.3 Conduct Theater Combat Assessment

To determine the overall effectiveness of Service, joint, and multinational attacks employed in the theater, as it relates to the joint force commander's (JFC) campaign objectives. This task includes assessing theater battle damage, munitions effects, consequence analysis for CBRNE weapon targets (as necessary), reassessing mission requirements (e.g., reattack the target), and analyzing/reporting the effects of combat missions in achieving the JFC's campaign objectives. It includes an evaluation of all force employment's tasked with supporting the theater campaign plan. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-56.1, 3-60) (JP 2-0, 3-05.5, 3-13.1, 3-56.1, Joint Staff J2 Federation CONOPS)

M1	Hours	To establish coordination process between collection elements
		and targeting elements (after CJCS Warning Order).
M2	Hours	To provide integrated national/federated and theater assets
		combat assessments (after execution of first combat fires TOT).
М3	Hours	From receipt of imagery until BDA report.
M4	Hours	To conduct theater BDA (from time attack completed).
M5	Hours	To submit recommendations for reattack (from original TOT).
M6	Percent	Difference between theater and national/federated BDA
		estimates.
M7	Percent	Of available operational sources (e.g., HUD video), integrated
		with intelligence sources for combat assessment.
M8	Percent	Of reconnaissance assets, employed in theater BDA.
M9	Percent	Of targets correctly assessed as destroyed, neutralized, or
		suppressed.
M10	Percent	Of targets have applicable operational sources (e.g., HUD video)
		integrated with intelligence sources for combat assessment.
M11	Percent	Of targets, restruck unnecessarily.
M12	Hours	To prepare estimates of collateral effects from attacks on CBRNE
		weapon targets.
M13	Hours/days	To prepare an assessment of collateral damage/effects resulting
		from attacks which exceeded planned/expected estimates.

# ST 3.2 Attack Theater Strategic Targets/Target Systems

To attack the enemy to destroy or neutralize strategic-level targets/target systems and to shape and control the tempo of theater campaigns and joint operations, using all available Service, joint, and allied/coalition firepower assets against land, air (including space), and maritime (surface and

subsurface) targets having strategic significance. **(JP 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-56.1, 3-60)** (JP 3-0)

_	
Percent	Of missions that violate the ROE.
Days	Until arrival of first PSYOPs units in theater (after initial
	landings).
Min/hours	To complete ATO or immediate targeting cycle, to include
	collateral damage/effects mitigation analysis/recommendations.
Percent	More time than allocated in campaign plan, needed to achieve
	desired damage levels on HPTs.
Percent	Of air sorties, covered by EW, support requests unfilled.
Percent	Of all available joint and allied firepower assets, considered for
	use in development of master attack plan.
Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target and deliver ordnance.
Percent	Of friendly attacking manned weapons systems, lost during
	mission.
Percent	Of friendly operations employ nonlethal systems.
Percent	Of operations and operational phases, covered by deception
	plan.
Percent	Of reattacked targets destroyed by reattacking mission.
Percent	Of target systems assigned to inappropriate strike assets.
Percent	Of targets destroyed by first assigned friendly mission.
	Min/hours  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent

## ST 3.2.1 Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Systems Using Lethal Means

To engage strategic targets (other than air defense or defensive counter air targets) with available Service, joint, and allied/coalition delivery systems, delivering lethal ordnance. Lethal means may include among other operations forcible entry, direct action, unconventional warfare, information, and theater of war operations in depth. Paramount consideration must be given to how best to hold at risk what the enemy values most. The objective of such attacks may be to delay, disrupt, defeat, destroy, or degrade enemy forces and to affect the enemy's will to fight for strategic results. Alternatively, the objective may be to damage or destroy critical facilities (including C4I and CBRNE weapon targets) or to delay, disrupt or degrade critical tasks, achieving strategic results. Means may include surface and subsurface land and sea based joint and multinational theater systems and air and space forces (aircraft, missiles, helicopters, UAV, space vehicles). This activity includes the attack of offensive counterair targets. (JP 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-56., 3-60) (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.3) **Note:** This task may support ST 1.6, Control or Dominate Strategically Significant Area(s) and ST 5.5, Conduct Theater-Wide Information Operations (IO).

M1	Percent	Loss rate for attacking systems (of total sorties).
M2	Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.
М3	Percent	Of attacked targets incurring desired damage levels.

M4	Percent	Of scheduled time, used for execution of strategic target
		program.
M5	Percent	Of enemy CBRNE weapon capability destroyed.
M6	Yes/No	Engage targets with available nuclear delivery systems to delay, disrupt, destroy, or degrade enemy forces and the enemy's will to fight or overcome a critical enemy advantage gained as the
		result of enemy use of CBRNE weapons.
M7	Number	Of errors in EAM preparation and transmission.
M8	Incidents	Of errors in crew force response when execution directed by the President.
M9	Percent	Of mission completed as planned.
M10	Percnet	Of uncovered targets, not due to enemy action.
M11	Percent	Of crew response and authentication of EAMs.

# ST 3.2.2 Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Systems Using Nonlethal Means

To engage strategic land, sea, air, and space (less air defense) targets with joint and multinational means designed to impair, disrupt, or delay the performance of enemy forces, activities, and facilities to achieve strategic results. These means include the use of electronic warfare, military deception, OPSEC, computer network, psychological operations, and special operations forces. Nonlethal means also includes employment of PSYOP activities as part of counterinsurgency efforts in military operations other than war. In these cases the objective is to foster favorable attitudes toward the HN and modifies insurgent behavior. (JP 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-11, 3-13.1, 3-56.1, 3-60) (JP 3-03, 3-05, 3-53, 3-54, CJCSI 3110.09, CJCSI 3210.01)

**Note:** This task may support ST 1.6, Control or Dominate Strategically Significant Area(s), ST 1.6.4, Gain and Maintain Information Superiority in Theater, and ST 5.5, Conduct Theater-Wide Information Operations (IO).

theater (after initial landings).
e (JPOTF) (after CJCS
nto planning process (after
ts and coordinates PSYOP,
nent, activity and joint agency
s (after establishment of JTF).
ners not being included in
n warning order).
y in country of operation
Ds, and component plans,
ort requests unfilled.
candidates for attack using

Percent	Of attacks using nonlethal means on selected targets, achieve
	desired damage criteria.
Percent	Of attacks using nonlethal means on selected targets, achieve
	desired nonlethal effect.
Percent	Of time nonlethal means are integrated into daily ATO.
Instances	Of uncoordinated IO element or activity actions causing
	disruption or delay of theater plans and objectives.
Percent	Of theater IO objectives verifiably achieved.
Hours	To achieve information superiority, after crisis onset or the
	Presidential or Secretary of Defense direction to engage in
	planning and implement OPLAN.
Percent	Of applicable IO targets included in the joint targeting plan.
Percent	Of planners with access to the IO plan within 12 hours of plan
	initiation.
Percent	Of enemy operations distributed, canceled, or modified,
	attributable to the IO plan
Percent	Of mission essential US C4ISR systems remaining after enemy IO
	attack.
	Percent Instances Percent Hours  Percent Percent Percent Percent

### ST 3.2.2.1 Conduct Theater Psychological Activities

To conduct theater-wide psychological activities to gain the support and cooperation of friendly and neutral countries and to reduce the will and the capacity of hostile or potentially hostile countries or groups to wage war (or insurgencies). Psychological operations (PSYOP) in support of theater strategic operations exploit vulnerabilities of foreign governments, military forces, and populations to advance broad or long-term national and theater strategic objectives. This task includes ensuring theater conformance with national military and theater PSYOP policy and programs. **(JP 3-0, 3-53)** (JP 3-05, 3-05.3, 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 3-13.1, 3-54, 3-61, CJCSI 3110.05, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Days	To devise PSYOP plan (when none exists).
M2	Hours	From Warning Order until PSYOP efforts begin in JOA (in crisis).
М3	Hours	To revise/confirm PSYOP plan (after warning order in crisis).
M4	Hours	Until arrival of first PSYOP units in theater (from C-Day and L-Hour).
M5	Percent	Of PSYOP effort focused on stabilizing and reinforcing allied forces and HN.
M6	Instances	Of PSYOP effort failing to portray forces as NBC trained and ready.
M7	Yes/No	Target information-gathering interests and activities identified.
M8	Yes/No	Use of HN resources and non-PSYOP military assets for media production of PSYOP products.
M9	Yes/No	Use HN and US Country Teams to gain local support.
M10	Yes/No	Impact of the effects of terrain, weather, and NBC environment on forces, equipment, and planned method of dissemination of PSYOP products.

M11	Yes/No	Establish a PSYOP reporting system to provide relevant
		information to support unit operations officers and other PSYOP
		planners. (1) Enemy PSYOP activity. (2) Apparent impact of
		friendly PSYOP activities. (3) Any anticipated changes to ongoing
		activity.

# ST 3.2.2.2 Conduct Theater Electronic Attack (EA)

To conduct attacks involving the use of electromagnetic or directed energy, to impair, disrupt, or delay the performance of enemy forces, activities, and facilities, to achieve strategic results. **(JP 3-0)** (JP 3-01.4, 3-03, 3-09, 3-13.1, 3-51, 3-54, 3-58, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Days	To create frequency deconfliction plan.
M2	Hours	Delay in enemy action at theater or strategic level because of EA
		attack.
М3	Percent	Of overall effort, devoted to EA.
M4	Percent	Of tasked electronic attacks, actually conducted.
M5	Percent	Of decrease in enemy message traffic on command nets after one
		week of IW/C2W attack.
M6	Percent	Of decrease in significant enemy message traffic on command nets
		after initial IW/C2W attack.
M7	Percent	Of adversary information conduits, penetrated, corrupted, or
		monitored.
M8	Percent	Of enemy C2 facilities, attacked.
M9	Percent	Of enemy C2 facilities, in HPT category.
M10	Percent	Of fixed location enemy C2 facilities, destroyed within one hour.
M11	Percent	Of selected access programs, employed with intended effect.
M12	Weeks	To achieve information superiority in theater.

#### ST 3.2.2.3 Attack Theater Information Systems

To employ offensive information warfare capabilities to achieve theater objectives. **(JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-03)** (JP 3-13.1, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Percent	Of decrease in enemy message traffic on command nets after one week of IW/C2W attack.
M2	Percent	Of decrease in significant enemy message traffic on command nets after initial IW/C2W attack.
М3	Percent	Of adversary information conduits, penetrated, corrupted, or monitored.
M4	Percent	Of enemy C2 facilities, attacked.
M5	Percent	Of enemy C2 facilities, in HPT category.
M6	Percent	Of fixed location enemy C2 facilities, destroyed within one hour.
M7	Percent	Of selected access programs, employed with intended effect.
M8	Weeks	To achieve information superiority in theater.

### ST 3.2.3 Synchronize Theater Strategic Firepower

To synchronize theater attacks on single or multiple theater targets of strategic significance at the decisive time and place. Synchronization is simultaneously across strategic targets and to strategic depths. This synchronization includes lethal and nonlethal means, to include friendly information operations, and the minimizing of their effect on friendly forces, neutrals, and noncombatants. It also includes integrating theater strategic firepower with national military strategic firepower and operational firepower within the theater to ensure unity of effort, and not to disrupt supporting campaigns and major operations, or to reveal friendly force intentions at any level. **(JP 3-0)** (JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-09.3, 3-56.1)

**Note:** Full synchronization requires consideration of actions under SN 3.2, Manage National Strategic Firepower, ST 5.5, Conduct Theater-Wide Information Operations (IO), and OP 3.2.7, Synchronize Operational Firepower

M1	Casualties	Caused by friendly fires.
M2	Hours	To reattack theater strategic objective (from original TOT).
М3	Hours	To reattack theater strategic target (from original TOT).
M4	Instances	Of national strategic missions aborted because lack of necessary theater/JOA support.
M5	Instances	Of operational, strategic theater, and strategic national fires, not integrated into attack plan.
M6	Instances	Of SAPs cannot be integrated with non-SAP systems for security reasons.
M7	Instances	Of strategic attacks originating from out of theater, not synchronized with those tasked from within theater.
M8	Percent	Of attacks, deconflicted with friendly forces operating in AO.
M9	Percent	Of enemy offensive capability, diverted to defensive reaction.
M10	Percent	Of failed attacks on HPTs, attributed to lack of integration of fires assets.
M11	Percent	Of friendly casualties, caused by friendly fires.
M12	Percent	Of HPTs, attacked by joint force as immediate targets.
M13	Percent	Of operational attacks, aborted because of planned, but unavailable theater support.
M14	Percent	Of SOF missions, executed without notification of non-SOF operating forces in area.
M15	Percent	Of strategic national assets, used to attack targets suited to available theater assets.
M16	Percent	Of strategic national missions, aborted because of lack of necessary theater support.
M17	Percent	Of theater assets, used to attack targets better suited to available operational assets.
M18	Yes/No	Integrate theater attacks on single or multiple theater targets of strategic significance.

M19	Instances	Provide support to combatant commanders in fulfilling supported combatant commander nuclear requests as identified in the EAP-CJCS.
M20	Days	Request nuclear planning in accordance with CJCSI 3110.04 and EAP-CJCS.
M21	Hours	Request a theater nuclear strike in accordance with CJCSI 3110.04 and EAP-CJCS.
M22	Yes/No	Present a comprehensive description of commander, USEUCOM's relationship with NATO with respect to EAMs that result from a NATO involved conflict at the level of understanding of the decision maker.
M23	Instances	Minimize collateral damage, civilian casualties, and fratricide using STRIKEWARN messages or other communications to notify intent of attack.
M24	Percent	Of attacks deconflicted with friendly IO/C2W plans.

## ST 3.3 Coordinate Precision Engagement Counter Countermeasure Operations

To coordinate counter countermeasure operations to neutralize the effects of threat defensive countermeasures used to degrade/neutralize our ability to compile a high value asset target list as well as our ability to attack these high value targets with precision engagement. Task indeludes degrading threat countermeasures against intelligence collection sensors and precision engagement weapon systems and employing Electro-Optical/Infrared, RF, MMW, GPS and Acoustic technologies. Task also includes target signature alteration, decoy/deception, target obscuration and sensor/signal processing jamming/disruption. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01, 3-0, 3-01, 3-03, 3-05.5, 3-09.3, 3-18, 3-33, 3-55, 3-55.1, 5-0, 5-00.2).

M1	Yes/No	Do commands responsible for developing operations plans
		identify threat countermeasures to precision engagement as part
		of the intelligence preparation of the battlespace?
M2	Percent	Of HVT protected by countermeasures
М3	Number	Of effective counter countermeasures identified
M4	Yes/No	Commander's Guidance includes counter countermeasure
	,	information?

#### ST 3.3.1 Coordinate Intelligence Collection Sensors Counter Countermeasures

To coordinate counter countermeasures into the Intelligence Collection Planning. Task includes: identifying threat countermeasures to intelligence collection sensors as part of the intelligence preparation of the battlespace; analyzing the ability of identified threat countermeasures to defeat, degrade, or deceive intelligence collection sensors thereby inhibiting the compilation of an accurate high valued asset target list; and developing intelligence collection sensor counter countermeasure information for commander's guidance. (JP 2-

0, 2-01, 2-01, 3-0, 3-01, 3-03, 3-05.5, 3-09.3, 3-18, 3-33, 3-55, 3-55.1, 5-0, 5-00.2)

M1	Yes/No	Do commands responsible for precision engagement planning identify threat defensive countermeasure capabilities as part of the intelligence preparation of the battlespace.
M2	Number	Of identified threat countermeasures to intelligence collection
		sensors.
М3	Percent	Of intelligence collection sensors vulnerable to threat
		countermeasures.
M4	Yes/No	Commander's Guidance includes counter countermeasure
		information relating to intelligence collection sensors.

#### ST 3.3.2 Coordinate Precision Engagement Counter Countermeasures

To coordinate counter countermeasures for inclusion in Precision Engagement Planning. This task includes: identifying threat countermeasures to precision engagement as part of the intelligence preparation of the battlespace; analyzing the ability of identified threat countermeasures to defeat, degrade, or deceive US precision guided weapons and their associated target acquisition systems; and developing precision engagement counter countermeasure information for commander's guidance (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01, 3-0, 3-01, 3-03, 3-05.5, 3-09.3, 3-18, 3-33, 3-55, 3-55.1, 5-0, 5-00.2)

M1	Yes/No	Do commands responsible for precision engagement planning
		identify threat defensive countermeasure capabilities as part of
		the intelligence preparation of the battlespace?
M2	Numbers	Of identified threat countermeasures to precision engagement
		weapons and sensors.
М3	Percent	Of precision engagement weapons and sensors vulnerable to
		threat countermeasures.
M4	Yes/No	Commander's Guidance includes counter countermeasure
		information relating to precision engagement sensors and
		weapons.

#### ST 4 Sustain Theater Forces

To perform logistical support activities in the theater required to sustain the force. Logistical support activities will aid in the execution of theater strategy, campaigns, joint and multinational operations, using all available resources (Service, civilian, HN). Obtaining sustainment can also refer to support from sources other than Service components combat service support (CSS) organizations and includes obtaining the following: host-nation support, civil logistical augmentation, Service headquarters civilian support, and captured materials. This task includes sustaining the tempo and continuity of operations in a theater of war during theater campaigns and joint operations; sustaining military operations to support US forces and agencies during

military operations other than war (MOOTW) using non-Service support resources; and sustaining forces using geographic combatant command resources. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.4)** (JP 3-05, 3-50.21, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, 4-01.3, 4-01.5, 4-01.6, 5-0, CJCSI 3110.03, CJCSI 3110.14, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** See also ST 8, Develop and Maintain Alliance and Regional Relations. There are activities related to sustainment that are included under ST 5, Provide Theater Strategic Command and Control, Communications, and Computers (C4) for example, setting theater

M1	Tons	Of backlogged support requirements at designated logistic nodes
		in theater (at execution).
M2	Tons	Of backlogged high-value line items at designated logistic nodes
		in theater (at execution).
М3	Percent	Of required logistics, in place to support campaign (at execution).
M4	Percent	Of planned sustainment delivered to theater customers (during
		execution).
M5	Days	Delay in operations because of logistic shortfalls.
M6	Percent	Of personnel and military animals, provided field and health
		services.
M7	Percent	Of required supplies and equipment, delivered daily.
M8	Days	Of supplies, stocked in theater.
M9	Days	To achieve minimum theater supply stock levels.
M10	Days	To provide field and health services to all personnel.
M11	Percent	Visibility of units/cargo/personnel transiting the PODs.
M12	Percent	Of maintenance support to be provided to deployed forces.
M13	Percent	Of visibility of units/cargo/personnel from POD to final
		destination.

## ST 4.1 Coordinate the Fixing and Maintaining of Equipment

To coordinate efforts between the Service components for establishing facilities in rear areas to repair and replace materiel in support of theater campaigns or joint operations. This task also includes the establishment of policies on repair and evacuation of equipment. This activity includes the concentration and provision of maintenance services (including recovery, battle damage assessment, and repair), and Class IX supplies for maintaining theater of war forces in, or restoring them to, a high state of materiel readiness in preparing to sustain the tempo of strategic operations. However, Service peculiar item maintenance support normally remains the responsibility of Service component commanders. This task applies to the communications zone (COMMZ) as well as actions in the combat area. (JP 4-0) (JP 3-07.1, 4-02.1, 4-03, CJCSM 3122.03)

Note: See

ST 4.3, Establish and Coordinate Distribution of Supplies/Services for Theater Campaign and COMMZ, applies to this task.

ST 4.3 provides maintenance services and Class IX supplies in support of theater forces in joint operations and theater campaigns

M1	Days	To establish a theater maintenance depot system.
M2	Days	Delay for items in theater repair system awaiting repair.
М3	Days	Delay for items in theater awaiting evacuation.
M4	Percent	Of repair items, identified in theater fix-or-evacuate policy.
M5	Percent	Of repair facilities capacity, in operation.
M6	Percent	Of major end items can be repaired in theater.
M7	Days	Items remain in theater repair system.
M8	Days	Delay in initiating operations because of late upgrades to
		weapons systems or equipment items.

#### ST 4.2 Coordinate Support for Forces in Theater

To coordinate the provision of trained and organizationally sound units and replacements and to provide necessary personnel administration, supply, field, and health services to support theater strategy, campaigns, and routine COMMZ support. (JP 1-05, 3-08v1, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.3, 4-02) (N/A) Note: See

ST 4.4 Develop and Maintain Sustainment Bases, for providing essential facilities to house, sustain, and support normal or contingency operations from a garrison, base, or bare base site.

M1	Minutes	From wound or injury until surgery.
M2	Minutes	Awaiting surgery (in theater).
М3	Minutes	Awaiting routine medical services (in theater).
M4	Percent	Of support forces, trained and equipped for salvage and battle
		damage repair.
M5	Percent	Of OPLANs have reconstitution provisions.
M6	Personnel	Maximum handling capacity of reception areas.
M7	Percent	Of personnel have viable rotation policy.
M8	Percent	Of personnel support can be contracted.
M9	Shortfalls	Identified for personnel.
M10	Constraints	Identified for personnel.
M11	Hours	Delay for replacements at theater base before joining a unit.
M12	Percent	Of personnel receive at least one hot meal per day.
M13	Percent	Of forces supplied by theater commander, rated C1 for
		readiness and no forces supplied by theater commander, below
		C2.
M14	Percent	Of major units remain untrained in at least one of their METL
		tasks.
M15	Percent	Manning level for deployed units during operation.
M16	Percent	Of individual personnel augmentation requirements, validated
		by appropriate combatant commander approval authority.
M17	Percent	Of personal daily water requirement provided.
M18	Percent	Of OPLANs have medical force protection programs and
		guidelines.
M19	Personnel	Per assigned legal officer in theater.
M20	Days	To establish personnel policies for all deployed forces.

#### ST 4.2.1 Integrate Supply and Services

To provide field service and supply in support of Service personnel (includes food, water, personal welfare, comfort items, clothing and individual equipment, laundry, bath, renovation, and mortuary affairs). Also, to provide personnel service support and accountability (includes administration (includes education, development, promotion, assignment, retention), finance, legal services and personnel support activities, to include morale and welfare activities in the theater (for example, rest and relaxation)) in preparing theater forces for joint operations and theater level campaigns and routine COMMZ support and for the sustainment of the tempo of operations once begun. (JP 4-0, 4-06) (JP 1-05, 3-05.3, 4-0, 4-02)

M1	Percent	Of required aerial mail terminals and military post offices, established within planned timelines.
M2	Percent	Of OPLANs include tasks to establish a joint mortuary affairs office (JMAO).
М3	Percent	Of OPLANs include establishment of mortuary collection points, field processing centers, personal effects depots, and US cemeteries in theater.
M4	Percent	Of personnel provided with required individual clothing and equipment.
M5	Days	Delay from standard in distributing mail to unit level.
M6	Percent	Of personnel receive at least one hot meal per day.
M7	Percent	Of personal daily water requirement provided.
M8	Days	Delay in search, recovery, identification, care, and evacuation or disposition of deceased personnel because of lack of graves registration system units.
M9	Personnel	Per assigned chaplain in theater.
M10	Personnel	Per assigned legal officer in theater.
M11	Personnel	Per assigned MWR person in theater.
M12	Months	To establish R&R facilities in a protracted operation.
M13	Percent	Of protracted operations have a theater or JFC established R&R policy.

#### ST 4.2.2 Coordinate Health Service Support

To coordinate health service support (including, but not limited to, preventive medicine, inpatient/outpatient care, ancillary support, medical logistics, patient evacuation, hospitalization, dental support, return to duty, and veterinary services) in preparing and sustaining theater forces. Task includes ensuring that programs are in place to identify health threats, apply risk management, and abate such risk. **(JP 3-0, 4-01)** (JP 3-07.5, 3-09.3, 3-57, 4-06, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** For patient evacuation see

ST 4.3.1, Establish and Coordinate Movement Services within Theater and SN 1, Conduct Strategic Deployment and Redeployment.

M1	Percent	Accountability of personnel entering health services treatment pipeline.
M2	Hours	From wound or injury until surgery.
M3	Days	Awaiting routine medical services (in theater).
M4	Percent	Of casualties, returned to duty.
M5	Percent	Of casualties die.
M6	Patients/day	Returned to duty.
M7	Patients/day	Provided medical treatment.
M8	Percent	Of health services customers are active duty personnel.
M9	Percent	Of total casualties treated per day are noncombatants.
M10	Percent	Of in-theater procured fresh meat, inspected by a US
WITO	rerecite	inspector.
M11	Percentage	Of required dental personnel, in theater.
M12	Percent	Of required nursing personnel, in theater.
M13	Percent	Shortfall in health services support personnel (in theater).
M14	Hours	Turnaround for medical lab serology and other technical
		lab testing results.
M15	Days	Supply of whole blood held (in theater).
M16	Percent	Of minimal casualties, returned to duty within 72 hours.
M17	Percent	Of immediate casualties evacuated to further care within 24 hours (without mortality incidence).
M18	Percent	Of total patient count were NBIs.
M19	Percent	Of mortality results from nonavailability of blood products.
M20	Percent	Of mortality results from delay in regulation of patient to
		further care.
M21	Percent	Of loss of limb resulted from delay in regulation of patients
		to further care.
M22	Percent	Of patients regulated to facilities with required capability.
M23	Minutes	For casualty to obtain "stabilizing" medical care.
M24	Days	For casualty to obtain "recuperative" medical care.
M25	Yes/No	Medical force protection guidance published.
M26	Percent	Of force completed pre and post deployment medical
M27	Dorra	programs.  To conduct preliminary investigation for endemic diseases,
IVI Z I	Days	arthropod and rodent infestations, and water quality in the
		joint operations area.
M28	Days	To coordinate preventive medicine procedures with allied
IVI 40	Days	forces and/or HN in theater of operation/JOA.
M29	Days	Since inspection of local sources of subsistence items in the
		operations area.
M30	Percent	Percent of health support provided to support the force.

#### ST 4.2.2.1 Manage Theater Joint Blood Program

Provide an orderly system for collection, storage, and distribution of blood products under peacetime and/or wartime conditions. Includes missions in support of homeland security within the United States. This task is normally executed through the supported command Surgeon responsible for coordinating and integrating plans, policies, and procedures for effective management of component and area joint blood programs. **(JP 4-02, 4-02.1)** (JP 4-0, 4-02, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Days	To establish Blood Transshipment Center(s) in the joint operations area.
M2	Days	To coordinate activities between theater Joint Blood Program Office and Armed Services Blood Program Office.
МЗ	Percent	Accuracy in submitting Blood Reports to ASBPO based on daily estimates of theater requirements.
M4	Hours	Delay in submitting daily Blood Reports from JBPO to ASBPO.
M5	Days	To establish Area Joint Blood Program Office(s) (AJBPO) in joint operations area.
M6	Percent	Difference in blood product supply levels between theaters of operations/JOAs.
M7	Weeks	Since JBPO conducted on-site inspection of subordinate JBPOs, AJBPOs, and units in the joint operations area.
M8	Percent	Of blood products available to support patients' needs.

### ST 4.2.2.2 Coordinate Patient Evacuation from Theater

To coordinate the movement of patients within and from theater. This task includes designating medical treatment facilities (MTFs) by matching existing medical capabilities with reported patient needs; scheduling and arranging movement of DOD patients and authorized beneficiaries; establishing procedures regulating the evacuation of patients; determining eligibility for others, such as UN personnel and foreign national; and making special arrangements for Enemy Prisoners of War. This task includes operating a Theater Patient Movement Requirements Center (JPMRC) under operational control of the combatant commander's surgeon. This task includes designating Joint Patient Movement Requirements Centers (JPMRC), Electronic Data Services USTRANSCOM, and the Global Patient Movement Requirements Center (GPMRC). (JP 4-02, 4-02.2) (JP 3-05, 4-0, 4-02, 4-02.1, 4-02.2, CJCSM 3122.03)

Days	To establish procedures for regulating evacuation of patients
	within and from theater of war, including decontaminating
	casualties prior to evacuation.
Hours	To determine policy for eligibility for treatment of non-DOD
	personnel, such as UN personnel and foreign nationals.
Days	To establish Theater Patient Movement Requirement Center
	(TPMRC) in the joint operations area.
Days	To coordinate patient evacuation activities between TPMRC and
	Global Patient Movement Requirement Center (GPMRC).
Days	To establish liaison and coordination with USTRANSCOM and
	Defense Medical Systems Support Center.
Percent	Of GPMRC generated schedules must be modified for the joint
	operations area.
Percent	Difference between projected bed capacities of designated MTFs
	and actual patient population in the joint operations area.
	Hours  Days  Days  Days  Percent

M8	Percent	f patients, processed at ASF/MASF an	d passed on first time.
----	---------	--------------------------------------	-------------------------

# ST 4.2.2.3 Manage Medical, Dental, and Veterinary Services and Laboratories and Supply

To ensure an effective and consistent program, in peacetime and war, of medical and dental services, across the area of responsibility, including the provision of laboratory support and medical supply. This task also covers responsibility for ensuring preventive medicine and veterinary services for all Services on a theater -wide basis. **(JP 4-0, 4-02)** (JP 4-0, 4-02, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Days	To establish preventive medicine policy including appropriate countermeasures for identified medical threats for the JOA (after C-Day).
M2	Days	To establish medical laboratories in the joint operations area (after organizational C-Day).
М3	Days	To inspect all facilities supplying, storing, and issuing subsistence items in the joint operations area.
M4	Hours	To inspect subsistence items contaminated by NBC attack in the joint operations area.
M5	Days	To evaluate size and duration of operation and project levels of dental care required for the joint operations area.
M6	Percent	Difference between projected and actual levels of dental care required for the JOA.
M7	Percent	Of personnel, incapacitated by disease and nonbattle injury in the joint operations area.
M8	Hours	To verify first use and identify type(s) of agents used.

### ST 4.2.2.4 Coordinate Joint Comprehensive Medical Surveillance

When directed by the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Health Affairs) and Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, implement a comprehensive military medical surveillance program that includes collection and analysis of health status and threat information before, during, and after deployment. Minimum required elements are identification of the population at risk, continuous surveillance of health status and disease/injury events, and implementation of protective countermeasures based on analysis of data at all levels of command. (N/A) (CJCSM 3122.03, DODD 6490.1, DODI 6490.3)

M1	Days	To establish preventive medicine policy including appropriate countermeasures for identified medical threats for the (JOA) (after C-Day).
M2	Percent	Of personnel incapacitated by disease and nonbattle injury in the JOA.
М3	Yes/No	Predeployment guidance, including health risk, published.
M4	Percent	Of force completed predeployment screening.

M5	Percent	Of force completed postdeployment screening.
M6	Percent	Of force completed deployment medical training and preparation.

#### ST 4.2.3 Reconstitute Theater Forces

To restore combat-attrited units in the theater to a desired level of combat effectiveness. Reconstitution is a melding of personnel, training, and logistics. It is a series of operational decisions and actions that begin with removing a unit from the battlefield/space, allocating and establishing priorities and resources, and making the decision to re-employ once a readiness standard is achieved. The two types of reconstitution activities are reorganization and regeneration. On a broader scale, this task includes planning for and being prepared to execute operations for deploying and employing reconstituted forces to counter the emergence of a global threat. The reconstitution of the equipment and units is key to Homeland Security, particularly if those resources will used domestically in the consequence management role. (JP 3-0) (JP 3-02.2)

M1	Percent	Of OPLANs have reconstitution provisions.
M2	Percent	Of all assigned aircraft in theater, from Backup Aircraft Inventory
		(BAI).
М3	Days	Of major end items in theater, war reserve stocks.
M4	Percent	Of support forces trained and equipped for salvage and battle
		damage repair.
M5	Percent	Of plans with requirements for decontamination as part of
		restoration in branches or sequels.
M6	Hours	To build recovery plan for aircraft to aircraft and Mobile Support
		Teams (MST) to Alternate Recovery Base (ARB).
M7	Hours	To communicate plan to Strategic Command and Control System
		(SCACS).

## ST 4.2.4 Establish and Coordinate Training of Joint and Combined Forces

To establish joint and combined training programs, execute joint training events and exercises, and assess joint training effectiveness. Such activities include organizing and conducting joint exercises and training, and evaluating joint training events. This task also includes coordinating interoperability training among the Service components. **(JP 1-05, 3-0, 4-0)** (JP 0-2, 1-05, 3-0, 3-05 3-07.4, 3-10.1, 4-06, CJCSI 3500.01A, CJCSI 3500.03)

**Note:** Joint training programs derive from JMETL. The development of a command JMETL is addressed by ST 7.1.7, Establish Joint Mission Essential Task List (JMETL)

M1	Weeks	From mission change until required training program established.
M2	Percent	Of JMETs trained per year.
M3	Percent	Of exercises include JMETs.

M4	Percent	Of OPLAN, CONPLAN, FUNCPLAN requirements, identified in JMETL.
M5	Percent	Of required linguists, available to train host-nation personnel during MOOTW.
M6	Months	Since commander's JMETL, updated.
M7	Months	Since policy, education, and training vision, reviewed.
M8	Percent	Of designated and alternate JTF headquarters receive at least one JCS exercise, with after-action review (AAR) each year.
M9	Percent	Of JTF headquarters (conducting major joint exercises), receive augmentation by JTF augmentation cell from theater command.
M10	Percent	Of JTF headquarters receiving at least one academic training exercise in crisis action planning procedures (each year).
M11	Percent	Of joint exercises training objectives reflect participating units' JMETL assessment.
M12	Hours	For major theater units (major commands/Corps/Fleet/NAF-level headquarters) to provide an assessment to combatant commander of capability to accomplish each JMET.
M13	Percent	Of primary and alternate JTF headquarters receive at least one JCS exercise with AAR (each theater training cycle).
M14	Percent	Of JTF headquarters conducting joint exercises receive required theater Joint Staff augmentation.
M15	Percent	Of contingency JTF headquarters receiving periodic academic training in crisis action planning procedures and joint procedures.
M16	Percent	Of JMETL tasks trained under CBRNE conditions.
M17	Percent	Of combatant commander-designated component functional responsibilities trained/exercised during a two-year training cycle.
M18	Annually	Conduct a combatant commander's staff major staff training exercise that is JMETL based to train the combatant commander's boards, bureaus, centers, and offices (BBCOs).
M19	Annually	Conduct a combatant commander's staff training exercise to train internal training requirements, i.e., crisis action team, crisis response team, etc.
M20	Biennially	All combatant commander's BBCOs are trained/exercised
M21	Biennially	All combatant commander's internal staff are trained/exercised.
M22	Biennially	Components exercise PREPO stocks in theater.
M23	Biennially	Combatant command subregions conduct an exercise.
M24	Biennially	Combatant command friendly countries conduct an exercise.
M25	Annually	Combatant commander's staff conducts a major coalition staff training exercise.
M26	Percent	Of training events that involve formal or informal collection of observations, lessons learned, and conducting an after-action review or joint after-action report as part of the evaluation process.

# ST 4.2.5 Provide Religious Ministry Support within Theater

To provide religious ministry support throughout the theater; develop plans and guidance for religious activities for the full range of military operations; and ensure effective use of chaplain personnel and resources. This task includes recommending policy concerning provision of ministry and religious

ministry support activities, developing religious support annexes, coordinating religious ministry with Service component commands, determining personnel and faith group requirements within theater and maintaining liaison between command and HN religious leaders (when appropriate) to support commander's mission. Finally, this task includes providing advice to the commander on local religious customs that may impact planning or execution of an operation or campaign. **(JP 1-05)** (JP 3-07.5, 3-17, CJCDM 3122.03)

M1	Percent	Of major military locations have services for all major
		denominations available weekly.
M2	Percent	Of chapels have active lay-personnel advisory groups.
М3	Percent	Of chaplain's time spent with military personnel and families.
M4	Instances	Of hospital death where a chaplain provided ministry.
M5	Percent	Of hospital patients seen at least weekly by chaplains.
M6	Percent	Of installations/locations without chaplains that have weekly religious services.
M7	Percent	Of major installations or commands have religious education and study programs.
M8	Percent	Of major military locations providing a full range of religious services.
M9	Percent	Of NGOs have joint force chaplain established liaison.
M10	Percent	Of personnel have weekly opportunity for contact with a chaplain.
M11	Percent	Of NGOs have joint force chaplain established liaison.
M12	Percent	Of religious faith groups in joint force receive balanced coverage throughout theater.
M13	Days	Since last chaplain visit to isolated location or unit.
M14	Months	Since last command chaplain survey of morale within joint force in theater.
M15	Hours	To receive counseling, support and comfort from time of request.
M16	Percent	Of personnel provided religious support.

### ST 4.2.6 Determine Theater Residual Capabilities

To determine the status of theater forces and capabilities following a theater strategic attack. Strategic attack operations target centers of gravity and such other vital target systems as government and military leadership C2, C4I networks, weapons of mass destruction and the means to deliver them, critical materiel stockpiles, and other war-sustaining capabilities. Strategic attack may include both CBRNE weapons and/or conventional weapons. This task includes determining both the status of military forces (joint and multinational) as well as theater infrastructure (logistic, communications, transportation, medical, etc.). (JP 3-13) (JP 3-01, MCM 93-91)

#### Note:

ST 4.2.6 is tied to tasks performed in

ST 4.2.3 Reconstitute Theater Forces.

M1	Hours	To assess damage to infrastructure at strategic interest locations
		(key military bases, critical infrastructure nodes, etc.).
M2	Minutes	To estimate the range of fatalities, injuries, and population at risk resulting from an attack.
М3	Minutes	To estimate the range of fatalities, injuries, and casualties resulting from an attack.

#### ST 4.2.7 Provide Legal Services in Theater

To provide legal services throughout the theater; develop plans and guidance for legal services for the full range of military operations; and ensure effective use of legal personnel and resources. This task includes recommending policy concerning provision of legal support activities and developing legal annexes to plans. This task also includes providing legal advice to the commander on local legal issues that may impact planning or execution of an operation or campaign. **(JP 3-07.2, CJCSI 3110.14, CJCSM 3122.03)** (N/A)

M1	Hours	To provide legal advice in time-sensitive areas, including ROE,
		targeting, and contingency contracting.
M2	Percent	Of legal services provided within planned timelines.
М3	Percent	Of times lack of access to legal support caused delay in military
		operations.
M4	Days	To provide legal advice in less time-sensitive areas, such as
		ordinary acquisitions and legal assistance.

# ST 4.3 Establish and Coordinate Distribution of Supplies/Services for Theater Campaign and COMMZ

To maintain the timely flow of stocks (all classes of supply in large and small quantities) and services (through Service component logistics organizations) to the joint operations area operational forces, in support of theater strategy and theater campaigns and normal theater COMMZ support operations. This task includes establishing a responsive distribution network using theater joint, multinational, or commercial transportation means (over ground, air, and sea lines of communications) that accommodates bulk movement, individual shipment of high-value class VIIx (aircraft engines), and class IX repair parts. This task includes the use of the Global Transportation Network (GTN) for intransit visibility (ITV), C2, and business operational distribution of war reserve stocks in sufficient quantity, type, and location in depth throughout the theater to support combatant commander warfighting strategies. This activity includes distributing supplies and services in military operations other than war, including supported agencies and a HN. (JP 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.6) (JP 3-07.1, 4-0, 4-01.2, 4-01.3, 4-01.6, 4-01.7, 4-02.1)

M1	Days	Operational delay because of fuel shortages.
M2	Percent	Of planned fuel deliveries, destroyed by enemy action.

M3	Percent	Of planned fuel, delivered to theater forces.
M4	Percent	Of required fuel, in place to support campaign.
M5	Incidents	Of fire support missions not fired or not completed because of
		ammunition shortfall.
M6	Days	Operational delay because of late redistribution of ammunition
		(Class V) from less affected area in theater.
M7	Percent	Of required munitions, in place to support campaign.
M8	Percent	Of total munitions, delivered but not fired by conflict end.
M9	Ship-Days	Lost while tankers held in theater before unloading begins (floating storage).
M10	Days	To begin unloading ships (upon arrival in theater).
M11	Days	To begin unloading fuel tankers (upon arrival in theater).
M12	Percent	Of classes of supplies/services in theater identified and sourced within first 30 days of operation.
M13	Percent	Of active acquisition and cross-servicing agreements, confirmed by combatant command within five days of CJCS Warning Order.
M14	Hours	For combatant command to confirm all active acquisition and cross-servicing agreements.
M15	Days	To inventory and report all war reserve stocks.
M16	Days	To establish a JTF supply-servicing reporting system (from establishment of JTF).
M17	Hours	For combatant command staff to identify potential sources for classes of supplies sufficient to meet operational requirements (after CJCS Warning Order).
M18	Hours	For all pertinent host-nation legal and support arrangements to be identified and reviewed (after CJCS Warning Order).
M19	Hours	For all relevant acquisition and cross-servicing agreements (ACSA) to be identified and reviewed (after CJCS Warning Order).
M20	Hours	For estimates of potential subordinate command (e.g., JTF) sustainment requirements to be reviewed (after CJCS Warning Order).
M21	Percent	Of supply classes go red or become show stoppers (during execution).
M22	Days	Delay in attacks because of lack of adequate munitions in theater.
M23	Percent	Of support cargo and equipment arrived at customer destination by RDD.
M24	Percent	Of required sustainment supplies arrived at customer destination by RDD.
M25	Percent	Of the force that is provided health support.
M26	Percent	Of patients needing blood that products are available for medical care needs.
M27	Hours	Delay for replacements at theater base before joining a unit.
M28	Percent	Of forces supplied by theater commander rated C1 for readiness and/or forces supplied by theater commander rated below C2.
M29	Percent	Of major units remaining untrained in any of their METL tasks.
M30	Percent	Manning level for deployed units during operations.
M31	Percent	Of all individual personnel augmentation requirements filled.

### ST 4.3.1 Establish and Coordinate Movement Services within Theater

To move personnel, equipment, and supplies to sustain theater strategy, geographic combatant commander's campaigns, and joint operations. Also, to allocate transportation resources for moving forces into a position to execute campaigns and joint operations. This activity includes transportation mode operations, and movement management and control. Transportation mode operations includes preparing, submitting, and processing ITV data; moving cargo, equipment, and personnel by various modes and within various levels of service (includes express movement of high-value items); and providing transportation resources to support theater strategy, campaigns, and joint operations. Movement control includes movement control for onward movement. Terminal operations include loading, unloading, and documentation at air, water, rail, and truck terminals. (JP 3-17, 4-0, 4-01.3) (JP 3-07.5, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.3, 4-01.7)

**Note:** This task is differentiated from ST 1.1.3, Conduct Intratheater Deployment of Forces, and ST 1.1.2.3, Provide Onward Movement in the Theater, which are the end of the strategic deployment process. This task involves movement after units, personnel, mater

M1	Hours	For priority cargo to move from reception in theater to customer.
M2	Days	For general cargo to move from reception in theater to customer.
М3	Instances	Of changes in transportation mode from theater reception until end-delivery.
M4	Passenger miles	Provided per day.
M5	Percent	Of key movement facilities (such as POEs, ISBs, and PODs) involved in theater movement plans, identified during COA development.
M6	Hours	For a passenger to move from reception in theater to closure.
M7	Tons	By category of supply held at reception awaiting movement to final destination in theater.
M8	Hours	By category of supply awaiting movement from reception to theater destination.
M9	Hours	To unload materiel and supplies at receiving air, shipping, and ground terminals.

### ST 4.3.2 Provide Supplies and Services for Theater Forces

To provide, in the quantities and at the time and place needed, trained manpower, classes of supply, geospatial information and services (formerly mapping, charting, and geodesy), and related field services for sustaining theater forces throughout a theater campaign or joint operation. Field services include water production, storage and distribution, mortuary affairs, laundry

and bath, maintenance and recovery, contracting, and disposal of hazardous and nonhazardous material. This activity includes requesting, receiving, producing, procuring, storing, protecting, relocating, and issuing supplies; creating, processing, submitting, and capturing ITV data; and providing personnel and logistic services. It also includes coordinating the building up of the necessary stockage levels in forward staging areas for conducting a theater campaign or joint operation. (JP 2-03, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.3, 4-03, 4-04) (JP 3-07.5, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-02.1, 4-05)

M1	Days	Delay in operations because of late redistribution of ammunition (Class V) from less affected area in theater.
M2	Percent	Of required ammunition (Class V), in place to support
		campaign (at execution).
М3	Percent	Of planned ammunition (Class V), delivered to theater forces (during execution).
M4	Percent	Of total munitions, delivered but not fired by conflict end.
M5	Percent	Of required fuel (Class III), in place to support campaign (at execution).
M6	Percent	Of planned fuel (Class III), delivered to theater forces (during execution).
M7	Days	Delay in operations because of fuel (Class III) shortages.
M8	Percent	Of constraints/shortfalls in supply have alternatives.
M9	Shortfalls	Have been identified for supply.
M10	Constraints	Have been identified for supply.
M11	Days	Of supply, in place to support campaign (at execution).
M12	Tons/Day	Capacity to process and issue supplies.
M13	Percent	Of planned supply deliveries, actually delivered (at execution) to customer in theater.
M14	Percent	Of priority one geospatial information and services stored in right quantities and right location(s).
M15	Percent	Of priority two geospatial information and services stored in right quantities and right location(s).
M16	Percent	Of priority three geospatial information and services stored in right quantities and right location(s).
M17	Hours	To assess availability of Supply Class III, VII, and IX war reserve stocks and report to combatant commander in terms of percent of mission sorties that can be supported throughout all phases of the Operations Plan (OPLAN).
M18	Hours	To develop and recommend actions to correct/ overcome shortfalls of supply class III, VII, and IX items.

#### ST 4.3.2.1 Allocate All Classes of Supply Per Theater Strategic Plan

To allocate supplies to ensure the relative combat power that theater military forces can bring to bear against an enemy is not constrained by the combatant commander's capability to deliver materiel to the required points of application across the range of military operations. This task includes the design, development, and maintenance of a system to allocate the storage, movement,

distribution, maintenance, evacuation, and disposition of materiel. **(JP 4-0)** (JP 4-0, 4-02.1)

M1	Percent	Of required ammunition (Class V), in place to support
		campaign.
M2	Percent	Of planned ammunition (Class V), delivered to theater forces
		during operations.
М3	Percent	Of total munitions, delivered but not fired by conflict end.
M4	Percent	Of required fuel (Class III), in place to support campaign.
M5	Percent	Of planned fuel (Class III), delivered to theater forces.
M6	Days	Of supply, in place to support campaign.
M7	Tons/Day	Capacity to process and issue supplies.
M8	Days	Delay in operations because of late redistribution of ammunition
		(Class V) from less affected area in theater.
M9	Percent	Of required materiel and supplies by category in place to
		support a campaign.
M10	Percent	Of planned materiel and supplies by category delivered to
		customer in theater during operation.

### ST 4.3.2.2 Build Up Stockage Levels for Theater Campaign

To build up stockage levels, the combatant commander is responsible for effectively coordinating supply support between the Service components, establishing supply buildup rates, and establishing required theater stockage levels. This task includes identifying the command's capability to acquire, manage, receive, store, and issue the materiel required by the operating forces to equip and sustain them from deployment through combat operations and their redeployment. **(JP 4-0)** (JP 3-0, 4-01.3, 4-03)

M1	Percent	Of OPLANs address time-phased operating and safety levels (of
		supply).
M2	Hours	For determination of availability of suitable munitions within
		theater (after CJCS Warning Order).
М3	Percent	Of end items in operational maintenance.

# ST 4.3.2.3 Coordinate Maintenance Services and Parts for Theater Campaign

To coordinate and integrate maintenance and salvage within the theater, to encompass all actions taken to keep materiel in a serviceable condition. This task includes actions to return materiel to service, or to update and upgrade its capability. Where practical, the combatant commander should establish integrated maintenance facilities for joint or cross-Service use and should coordinate inter-Service use of salvage assets. However, Service peculiar item maintenance support normally remains the responsibility of Service component commanders. This task includes establishing theater-wide maintenance

priorities that emphasize those mission-essential weapons systems that can be rapidly returned to combat readiness. **(JP 4-0)** (JP 3-17, 4-01.7, 4-02.1, 6-02)

M1	Days	Delay in operations because of late updates or upgrades to
		systems.
M2	Percent	Of items can be repaired in theater.
М3	Percent	Of non-US coalition items can be maintained in theater.
M4	Hours	To process requisitions for items from out of theater.
M5	Days	Awaiting repair for items in theater repair system.
M6	Days	To comply with technical orders.
M7	Days	For system updates or upgrades to systems in theater.

#### ST 4.4 Develop and Maintain Sustainment Bases

To plan, develop, and coordinate construction and maintenance of principal and supplementary bases of support. These bases function as theater sustainment activities to support theater strategy and to conform with national and multinational military policy, strategy, and war plans. This task also includes coordinating common administrative and interservice support for the minimum essential facilities to house, sustain, and support normal or contingency operations from a garrison, base, or bare base site. It may include, if required, a stabilized runway, taxiways, and aircraft parking areas. Lead or dominant Service component assigned by the combatant commander provides common servicing or cross servicing (reimbursable or otherwise) as required. (JP 4-0) (JP 3-0, 3-10.1, 3-17, 4-04)

**Note:** See also ST 8.3.3, Arrange Sustainment Support for Theater Forces.

Of theater base engineering work, allocated to dismantling	
Before sustainment facilities, operational.	
g a series	
identified	
ng bases	
į	

# ST 4.4.1 Determine Number and Location of Sustaining Bases

To establish theater of war lines of communication and determine the location and number of sustaining bases to best support the geographic combatant commander's strategy and plans and the subordinate operational commanders' campaign plans. **(JP 4-0, 4-04)** (JP 4-01.5, 4-01.6, 4-02)

**Note:** A related task is to allocate space and facilities, as available, in the theater rear (to include theater of war, theaters (and areas) of operations, and the combat zone) for sustainment operations in conformance with the theater strategic concept and nat

M1	Percent	Of OPLANs address main and alternate supply depots.	
M2	Weeks	Before sustainment facilities, operational.	
М3	Percent	Of sustainment facilities had to be relocated to support a	
		particular campaign.	
M4	Kilometers	Backhaul distance for equipment requiring theater level repair or	
		evacuation.	
M5	Percent	Of theater level sustainment, not under weather shelters.	
M6	Percent	Of theater level sustainment, protected from the elements.	
M7	Percent	Of sustainment facilities, capable of being relocated.	
M8	Percent	Of operations in theater have adequate sustainment	
		base/infrastructure.	
M9	Percent	Of supporting base plans addressing alternate recovery base	
		support.	

### ST 4.4.2 Coordinate Civil-Military Engineering in Theater

To coordinate the construction and maintenance of facilities and communications networks establishing the capacity of CSS organizations to provide materiel and services to subordinate commanders. This activity includes: dismantling fortifications, construction, support and maintenance of theater forward staging bases; rear area restoration; LOC sustainment; construction support; and acquisition or production of construction material for the theater. **(JP 4-0)** (JP 4-04, CJCSM 3122.03)

Note: See also

ST 4.3.2, Provide Supplies and Services for Theater Forces and

ST 4.4.4, Manage and Integrate Third Party Logistics

M1	Days	To identify and marshal forces to construct a standard	
		fighter/attack suitable runway.	
M2	Days	To identify and marshal forces to construct field hospitals (in	
		theater).	
М3	Days	To identify and marshal forces to construct a base facility (in	
		theater).	
M4	Hours	To restore essential utilities (in rear areas).	
M5	Hours	To reestablish damaged LOCs.	
M6	Days	To restore POD/APOD to handle required shipping.	
M7	Percent	Of main supply routes, pipelines, airfields, and maintenance	
		facilities in JOA that have accurate condition assessments.	
M8	Hours	To respond to a request for real estate coordination by JTF or	
		other subordinate command.	

M9	Hours	To respond to a request for assistance by JTF or other	
		subordinate command for facilities contracting requirements	
		external to the JOA.	
M10	Percent	Of tasks correctly assigned (right engineers/location/time).	
M11	Percent	Of engineering requests, satisfied by contractor assets from outside theater.	
M12	Percent	Of engineering requests, satisfied by theater assets.	
M13	Percent	Of total procurement costs in contract administrative costs.	
M14	Dollars	Administrative cost for procurement contracts from \$100,001 to \$500,000.	
M15	Dollars	Administrative cost for procurement contracts from \$2,501 to \$100,000.	
M16	Dollars	Administrative cost for procurement contracts over \$500,001.	
M17	Dollars	Administrative cost for procurement contracts under \$2500	
		(micro-purchases).	
M18	Weeks	To let a procurement contract valued at over \$500,001.	
M19	Days	To let a procurement contract valued from \$2,501 to \$500,000.	
M20	Percent	Of construction material, acquired or produced locally.	
M21 Percent Of supplies, under weatherproof cover at theater sustainm		Of supplies, under weatherproof cover at theater sustainment	
		bases.	
M22	Percent	Of planned administrative support services, available.	
M23	Percent	Of planned capacity to process and issue supplies, available.	
M24	Percent	Of planned transportation, available.	
M25	Percent	Of theater base engineering work, allocated to dismantling	
		fortifications and obstacle systems.	
M26	Days	To identify and marshal forces to construct a standard runway.	
M27	Days	To identify and marshal forces to restore a standard runway to full operation.	
M28	Days	To identify and marshal forces to construct a standard intratheater airlift suitable runway.	

### ST 4.4.3 Coordinate Law Enforcement and Prisoner Control

To enforce military law and order and collect, process, evacuate, and intern prisoners of war. Under certain circumstances, this task may apply within the United States with limitations. **(JP 3-0, 3-10)** (JP 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-11, 3-57, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** Combat area circulation control is covered under transportation activities, ST 1, Deploy, Concentrate, and Maneuver Theater Forces.

M1	Casualties/day	Among EPWs detained by friendly forces.
M2	EPWs	Detained by friendly forces, awaiting final disposition.
М3	Percent	Of EPW compounds, guarded by security forces versus
		combat troops.
M4	Percent	Of EPW compounds, cited for serious deficiencies by
		International Red Cross.
M5	Hours	To evacuate EPWs from initial capture to their final EPW
		compounds.
M6	Casualties/week	Among prisoners.

M7	Incidents/week	Involving off-duty US military personnel, local nationals,
		alcohol, or drugs.
M8	Percent	Of requests for rail and road movement escorts, met.
M9	Weeks	Since EPW policy reviewed by legal personnel.
M10	Incidents/month	Of accidents involving military vehicles.
M11	Percent	Of felony cases in theater, cleared within first month.
M12	Incidents	Of shortfalls in security forces to meet operational
		requirements.
M13	Requests	For construction of new EPW facilities.
M14	Incidents	Of shortfalls in EPW processing sites.
M15	Incidents	Of law and order policy not covered by existing/established
		policy/SOP.
M16	Percent	Of EPW trained and equipped for CBRNE defense.
M17	Percent	Of security forces committed to EPW operations (versus
		combat support).

### ST 4.4.4 Manage and Integrate Third Party Logistics

To manage contracts for the delivery of sustainment services. This task applies to vetted contractors providing services under contracts issued by the designated DOD Executive Agent. Part of this task is ensuring contractor representatives are included in the planning process and ensuring services delivered are required and within the scope of the contract. Also, this task includes ensuring contractor personnel are properly prepared for conducting their work within a theater of war or the joint operations area. The scope of the contract could include, among other things, providing field services, supplies/materiel, in-transit visibility through Global Transportation Network (GTN), engineering, and transportation support. This task does not apply to services provided under HNS. **(JP 4-0, 4-04)** (JP 3-07.3, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.5, CJCSM 3122.03

Personnel	To oversee and manage contractors' performance in providing on-	
	schedule sustainment services in the joint operations area.	
Days	Delay between CJCS Warning Order and briefing of contractor	
	representatives.	
Percent	Of theater sustainment services, provided by third party logistics	
	(contractor services).	
Percent	Of contractor personnel have equipment to allow them to deploy	
	forward to the joint operations area.	
Days	Delay in contract performance because of lack of specialized	
	training.	
Personnel	From RC, activated to replace contractor personnel not prepared	
	to deploy to the joint operations area.	
Days	For contractor review of draft OPLAN.	
Hours	To receive contractor comments on proposed courses of action	
	(during a crisis).	
Percent	Of contractor's available capacity used in the joint operations	
	area (if military support forces also employed).	
	Days  Percent  Days  Personnel  Days  Hours	

M10	Days	To select contractors to deliver sustainment services in the joint operations area.	
M11	Months	To develop, advertise, and let contracts for sustainment services in the joint operations area.	
M12	Percent	Of personnel support contracted.	
M13	Yes/No	Contractors prepared to operate under theater CBRNE conditions.	

#### ST 4.5 Acquire, Manage, and Distribute Funds

To perform the resource management function of estimating costs for operations and tracking and reporting actual costs to support requests to higher levels for funding. It also includes identifying and managing funds that can be made available to theater and operational levels to pay for immediate expenses. Finance and accounting functions include overall capturing of the costs of operations via standard accounting systems and other means, and the management of the operating systems that pay personnel and providers (contractors, host-nation suppliers, etc.). **(N/A)** (CJCSI 5261.01, CJCSI 7401.01)

Days	Issue financial management support annex after receipt of
	combatant commander's strategic concept for deliberate plan.
Days	To develop intertheater financial management policies for
	supporting finance, accounting, resource management and
	procurement personnel.
Hours	To determine the location of the theater central currency fund
	support operation.
Days	To secure sources for bringing funds into theater and procuring
	funds within theater (intertheater banking support).
Incidents	Of Class A accidents (last 12 months).
Incidents	Of Class B accidents (last 12 months).
Days	To complete accident investigation and report.
Fatalities	In last 12 months.
Hours	To report Class A mishaps to combatant commander.
Man-hours	Lost because of accidents (last 6 months).
Percent	Of accidents attributed to human error (last 12 months).
Percent	Of combat assets (by \$ value), lost to accidents (last 12
	months).
Percent	Of flying accidents attributed to human error (last 12 months).
Percent	Of force lost to nonbattle injury or disease in theater of
	operation/JOA.
Percent	Of people with lost time, because of contact with hazardous
	materials.
Percent	Of people with lost time, because of non-work-related
	accidents.
Percent	Of people with lost time, because of work related accidents.
Incidents	Of Class A flying mishaps per 100,000 flying hours.
	Days  Hours  Days  Incidents Incidents Days Fatalities Hours Man-hours Percent Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent

#### ST 4.6 Minimize Safety Risks

To ensure that programs are in place to identify potential safety threats, to apply risk management, and to take action to abate such risks. **(JP 3-0, 4-01.6)** (JP 3-07.5, 3-09.3, 3-57, 4-06, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Incidents	Of Class A accidents (last 12 months).	
M2	Incidents	Of Class B accidents (last 12 months).	
М3	Days	To complete accident investigation and report.	
M4	Fatalities	In last 12 months.	
M5	Hours	To report Class A mishaps to combatant commander.	
M6	Man-hours	Lost because of accidents (last 6 months).	
M7	Percent	Of accidents attributed to human error (last 12 months).	
M8	Percent	Of combat assets (by \$ value), lost to accidents (last 12 months).	
M9	Percent	Of flying accidents attributed to human error (last 12 months).	
M10	Percent	Of force lost to nonbattle injury or disease in theater of	
		operation/JOA.	
M11	Percent	Of people with lost time, because of contact with hazardous	
		materials.	
M12	Percent	Of people with lost time, because of non-work-related accidents.	
M13	Percent	Of people with lost time, because of work related accidents.	
M14	Incidents	Of Class A flying mishaps per 100,000 flying hours.	

# ST 5 Provide Theater Strategic Command and Control, Communications, and Computers (C4)

To exercise authority and direction by a combatant commander over assigned and attached joint and multinational forces. For combatant commanders, this is the exercise of combatant command (command authority). This task includes the development and revision of theater strategy, based upon national security strategy and national military strategy. A theater strategy is designed to link strategic and operational strategies to attain a desired strategic end state by matching objectives, threats, and opportunities in light of resource constraints. The geographic combatant commander provides strategic guidance and direction for the employment of single service, joint, and multinational forces through both the theater strategy and campaign plans. The result of the three levels of strategy (and related strategic plans) is an integration of national and military ends, ways, and means as well as theater ends, ways, and means. The combatant commander provides C4 policy, plans, programs, and systems to shape the environment and ensure information superiority and interoperable C4 systems. These activities pertain across the range of military operations. If in support of homeland security, spectrum restrictions may apply. (JP 0-2, 1, 3-0, 4-01.1) (JP 0-2, 3-07.5, 3-10.1, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 6-0, 6-02, CJCSI 3110.10, CJCSM 3122.03)

3.61	Б	m : T + CT + - : (TOT) C 1 1 1 1 + ( C
M1	Days	To issue Letter of Instruction (LOI) for plan development (after
		receipt of combatant commander's strategic concept for
		deliberate plan).
M2	Days	To submit COAs (after receipt of national strategy direction).
М3	Hours	To provide combatant command's execute order to components
		(after receipt of a CJCS Execute Order).
M4	Months	To complete combatant commander's strategic concept (after
		publication of JSCP).
M5	Months	To update combatant command published strategy (after major
		shift in US midterm strategy).
M6	Months	To update combatant command published strategy.
M7	Percent	Of combatant command orders, properly executed by command
		and supporting components.
M8	Percent	Of combatant command's suggested changes to JSR, NMS, and
		other strategy development and strategy documents are
		accepted.
M9	Percent	Of selected COAs, agreed to by CJCS.

### ST 5.1 Operate and Manage Theater C4I Environment

To operate and manage the theater C4I systems to receive and relay strategic direction or orders from national levels. These systems are used to obtain information for the combatant commander or staff, maintain that information, and communicate it to those who need it to accomplish combatant commander objectives. Such information can include national security strategy and national military strategy; theater missions and military objectives; enemy theater forces and centers of gravity; friendly forces and vulnerabilities, intransit visibility of forces and supply; and terrain and weather. This task includes informing and advising the Secretary of Defense, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, multinational heads of state, defense ministers, and multinational chiefs of staff, and developing an understanding of strategic guidance or an understanding of national and multinational policies, objectives, strategic aims, and other elements of national and multinational power (political, economic, informational). In addition, this task should ensure interoperability, anticipate information requirements, and program future C4 designs/architecture to best support information requirements. This activity includes interfacing with friendly and enemy (in occupied territory) civilian government authorities in the theater. It includes the translation, retention, and dissemination of all types of information. (JP 6-0, 6-02) (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-07.5, 3-13.1, 6-02, CJCSI 3110.10)

**Note:** Protection is covered by ST 6.3, Secure Theater Systems and Capabilities

M1	Instances/month	Of NBC Warning and Reporting System down and antiterrorism/force protection.
M2	Percent	Of requirements for DOD and other government agency support identified and forwarded for resolution.

М3	Percent	Of C4 nodes that are established with required
		equipment to maintain the network.
M4	Percent	Of communications outages having redundant
		communication paths adequate to ensure timely receipt
		of information.
M5	Percent	Of commander's critical communications systems that
		are fully operational (external).
M6	Percent	Of critical C4I architecture nodes that are identified in
		planning.

# \*ST 5.1.1 Communicate Strategic and Operational Decisions and Information

To send and receive strategic orders, significant information, and data by any means. **(JP 6-0, 6-02)** (JP 2-01, 6-0, CJCSI 3110.10)

M1	Minutes	Of queuing time for critical-high precedence messages being sent.
M2	Minutes	To deliver FLASH message to action addressee (after receipt in
		servicing communication center/facility).
М3	Minutes	To receive FLASH message in working spaces (from release at
		originating communication center).
M4	Minutes	To receive IMMEDIATE message in working spaces (from release
		at originating communication center).
M5	Percent	Of action addressees received strategic orders and significant
		information by any means.
M6	Percent	Of addressees received message.
M7	Percent	Of AUTODIN messages transmitted FLASH or IMMEDIATE.
M8	Percent	Of DSN/DRSN/TASS calls completed.
M9	Percent	Of messages go outside normal communications channels.
M10	Percent	Of messages queued in AUTODIN backlog (each week).
M11	Percent	Of messages sent outside doctrinal/Service channels for message
		classification.
M12	Percent	Of messages transmitted emergency FLASH precedence.
M13	Percent	Of messages transmitted IMMEDIATE precedence.
M14	Percent	Of traffic sent in DOD or dedicated commercial lines or channels.
M15	Percent	Of strategic orders and significant information received by
		addressees in time to allow appropriate action in required time
		frame.
M16	Instances	Send and receive strategic orders, significant information, and
		data pertaining to nuclear operations by all appropriate means.
M17	Minutes	To process EAM.
M18	Minutes	To transmit EAM to executing platform.
M19	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

# ST 5.1.2 Determine and Manage Theater C4I Systems Requirements

To determine theater C4I systems requirements and provide for oversight of theater transmission, message, and switching systems that are used to send or receive strategic (or operational) orders and information. This task may include

B-C-B-77 Annex B

establishing theater unique communications requirements such as telemedicine, C2 networks with allies or coalition forces, non-DOD agencies, as well as state and local authorities, etc. This task includes establishing the requirement for joint C4I systems to operate within the GCCS, to include the NMCS. This task addresses C4I systems required to support friendly nations and groups in military operations other than war. This task includes the integration of various means, such as DOD, commercial, and host-nation communications. This task includes employment of theater C4I tactics, techniques, and procedures for contingency operations and the restoration of C4I systems. (JP 6-0, 6-02) (JP 6-0, CJCSI 3110.10)

M1	Days	To define theater communications requirements for military operations other than war (after CJCS Warning Order).
M2	Days	To integrate new headquarters into existing Global Command and Control System (GCCS).
М3	Hours	To identify surge capacity requirements in DOD long-haul communications channels (after CJCS Warning Order).
M4	Hours	To provide C4I planning guidance and assistance to forces on joint telecommunications/data systems (after receipt of warning order).
M5	Minutes	To report critical theater C4 outages to CJCS.
M6	Minutes	To update status of critical circuits to commander.
M7	Percent	Of C2 nodes have all required communications capabilities.
M8	Percent	Of C4I planning guidance and assistance, provided to supporting, apportioned, allocated, and assigned forces on joint telecommunications and data systems during planning process.
M9	Percent	Of C4I resources (required to support force redeployment), identified.
M10	Percent	Of communication outages have redundant communication paths adequate to ensure timely receipt of record traffic.
M11	Percent	Of communications networks (critical to operations), fully operational.
M12	Percent	Of critical C4I architecture nodes identified in OPLAN.
M13	Percent	Of DOD DISN long-haul communications channels saturated.
M14	Percent	Of joint force classified systems can be networked.
M15	Percent	Of joint force headquarters LANs, authorized to interoperate, capable of interoperating (e.g., GCCS, JDISS).
M16	Percent	Of joint force voice and data communications (secure and unsecured) have combatant command functional.
M17	Percent	Of joint force voice and data communications (unsecure and secure) have National Command Authorities functional.
M18	Percent	Of JOPES available (via GCCS).
M19	Percent	Of potential crisis areas, where existing terminals and lines of communications throughput capability, are known or estimated.
M20	Percent	Of requirements for support from DOD agencies identified and forwarded for resolution (prior to execution).
M21	Percent	Of surge capacity, available (DOD DISN long-haul communications).
M22	Percent	Of theater C4 outages reported to CJCS within standards established in CJCS initiating directive.

M23	Percent	Of traffic sent on commercial, host-nations support nondedicated
		or non-DOD circuits or channels.
M24	Percent	Of communications systems, available to JTF.
M25	Percent	Of intelligence communications systems, available to JTF.
M26	Instances	Integrate national and theater communications to provide critical
		information to decision makers regarding employment of nuclear
		weapons.
M27	Instances	Of delays in receiving, processing, and transmitting/relaying
		messages over established communications systems.

### \*ST 5.1.3 Maintain Strategic Information, Data, and Force Status

To provide, capture, screen, process, circulate, store, and display strategic and operational information, data, and force status in a form suitable for the decision making and planning processes of the combatant commander and staff and for supporting friendly nations (e.g., in-transit visibility data for the Global Transportation Network). **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 6-0, 6-02)** (JP 2-01, 3-05.3)

M1	Hours	To update and confirm data reported to combatant commander
		(after daily briefing).
M2	Minutes	To access and display shared local databases.
М3	Minutes	To access and display shared remote databases.
M4	Minutes	To post unit data to appropriate databases or pass to work centers (after receipt of reports).
M5	Minutes	To process and disseminate status information.
M6	Minutes	To update current information on status-of-forces.
M7	Percent	Of appropriate data provided to combatant commander, prior to decisions being made.
M8	Percent	Of audited reports contained no errors.
M9	Percent	Of friendly units/organizations and personnel with current
		status known.
M10	Percent	Of reports processed and disseminated to agencies within specified time limits.
M11	Percent	Of reports/messages delivered to designated recipient within specified time limits.
M12	Percent	Of intelligence data base systems, available to JTF.
M13	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M14	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M15	Yes/No	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

# ST 5.1.4 Monitor Worldwide and Theater Strategic Situation

To continuously screen and analyze national and multinational objectives, policies, goals, other elements of national and multinational power (political, economic, informational), political aims, and national military strategy. This activity includes staying current on and projecting events throughout the theater and in other theaters. **(JP 3-0, 6-0)** (JP 2-0, 6-0)

**Note:** This task differs from

ST 5.2.1, Review Current Situation, in that this task looks beyond the theater and

ST 5.2.1 looks within the theater.

3.61	TT	
M1	Hours	Since combatant commander updated on overall theater strategy.
M2	Hours	Since update of information on other joint force, other military forces, and non-DOD agencies operating adjacent to joint force operating area.
М3	Hours	To obtain information on changes to operational or strategic situation.
M4	Hours	To respond to request for background on emerging theater strategic situation.
M5	Hours	To respond to request for background on emerging worldwide or theater strategic situation.
M6	Instances	Of information of critical/emerging event provided to commander by staff prior to commander notification by source outside staff.
M7	Instances	Of information on critical/emerging event provided to commander by source outside of staff (prior to being notified by staff).
M8	Instances	Where commander surprised by critical/emerging political or military event (not briefed).
M9	Months	To review overall theater strategy.
M10	Percent	Of combatant commander staff POL-Mil specialists and subspecialists primarily focusing on worldwide rather than theater strategic situation.
M11	Percent	Of concurrence between ambassador and combatant commander inputs for security assistance.
M12	Percent	Of enemy actions or operations, that affected course of campaign, forecast.
M13	Percent	Of information (regarding emerging political events) provided to commander by staff.
M14	Percent	Of POL-MIL specialists and subspecialists on staff, focus on worldwide and theater strategic situation.
M15	Percent	Of staff possess current knowledge of strategic intent and plans.
M16	Percent	Of commander's or senior staff member's knowledge of emerging political events (which could impact theater), come from sources outside staff.
M17	Weeks	To review strategic options in deliberate planning.
M18	Time	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl
M19	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl
M20	Hours	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl
M21	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl

#### ST 5.1.5 Provide for Combat Camera in Theater

To manage, train, equip, and source combat camera forces. These forces support a combatant commander's information operations (IO), public affairs (PA), and civil affairs (CA) objectives to include intelligence, battlefield damage

assessment, IO, PA, CA, deception training, legal, and history functions. **(JP 3-61, 5-03.1, DODD 5040.4)** (JP 2-01.1,3-60)

M1	Hours	To dual hat combat camera detachment commander as member of JIB.
M2	Hours	To process media and produce imagery for short notice tasking (within theater).
М3	Hours	To provide finished imagery products to customers in theater.
M4	Hours	To provide finished imagery products to customers in US.
M5	Hours	To respond to and be on scene for short notice tasking (within joint operations area).
M6	Hours	To review selected combat camera materials for release (until approval).
M7	Percent	Of presented coverage deemed suitable by customer (i.e., audience attention and share).
M8	Percent	Of subject coverage requests, filled.
M9	Hours	To size, source, and task combat camera for contingency operations upon notification.
M10	Minutes	To place unit standby personnel on alert, when necessary.
M11	Hours	For air mobility tasking order processing.
M12	Percent	Of contingency operation taskings filled.
M13	Percent	Of two major theater war OPLAN requirements sourced.
M14	Minutes	To provide finished weapon system video into operational and intelligence automation systems for battle damage assessment, munitions effectiveness assessment and restrike recommendations.

### ST 5.1.6 Establish Information Assurance (IA) Procedures

To establish information assurance procedures for deployed operations. This task includes developing information operations (IO) appendices including defensive IO and IA for all deliberate plans and operations orders as required. IA may be used to ensure information and information systems availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and nonrepudiation. This includes providing for restoration of information systems by incorporating protection, detection, and reaction capabilities. (JP 3-13) (CJCSI 6510.01B)

M1	Yes/No	Do commands responsible for design, operation, and
		maintenance of theater strategic C4 systems have IA and
		defensive IO policies and procedures?
M2	Yes/No	IA included in the command's plans and orders.
М3	Minutes	To appropriately respond to indications of hostile (domestic or
		foreign) information attack.

### ST 5.1.7 Develop and Manage Theater Spectrum Use

To develop a theater frequency management plan that supports the theater strategy and is adaptable to support contingency operations. To manage the theater electromagnetic spectrum use; process frequency, satellite access use, and host-nation support requests; and anticipate contingency frequency requirements. This task includes coordinating with the components to ensure effective frequency management and providing input to the production of Annex K for operation orders. Under certain circumstances, this task may apply within the United States with limitations and required interagency coordination. (JP 3-51, 6-0, CJCSI 3220.01) (N/A)

M1	Yes/No	Do theater level policies and procedures exist for managing use
	-	of the electromagnetic spectrum?
M2	Yes/No	Do host country agreements and other appropriate support documentation identify and address electromagnetic spectrum use by joint forces?
М3	Yes/No	Do theater level policies and procedures exist for resolving electromagnetic spectrum use conflicts?
M4	Hours	To resolve electromagnetic spectrum use conflicts."

### ST 5.1.8 Provide for Historical Documentation in Theater

To assure preservation of historically important documentation for after-action analysis, public affairs purposes, to assist in future decision making processes, and to support creation of histories of the operation. **(N/A)** (CJCSI 5320.01)

M1	Months	Before documents are organized and available for DOD analysis
		or research.
M2	Percent	Of significant documents returned, organized, and available for
		DOD analysis and research.
М3	Months	Before all key combatant command personnel are interviewed.
M4	Percent	Of key combatant command personnel for whom after-action
		interviews are completed, transcribed, and available for use.
M5	Percent	Of key meetings, briefings, and significant events that are
		visually documented.
M6	Months	Before operational chronology is completed.
M7	Months	Before operational chronology is posted and available on the
		SIPRNET.
M8	Percent	Of theater personnel strength archived.

# ST 5.1.9 Establish and Coordinate Positive Identification Procedures for Friendly Forces in Theater

To establish and coordinate a theater strategic system using electromagnetic transmission, to which equipment carried by friendly forces automatically responds, for example, by emitting electromagnetic pulses, thereby distinguishing themselves from enemy forces. This task also includes the use of other systems that provide, at a distance, a positive identification of friendly forces. (JP 3-07.3, 3-09.3, 3-52, 3-56.1) (JP 3-01.1, 3-09.3, 3-52)

M1	Incidents	Of friendly air forces, not following established procedures to identify
		themselves.
M2	Incidents	Of friendly forces, not following established procedures to
		identify themselves.
М3	Incidents	Of friendly subsurface forces, not following established
		procedures to identify themselves.
M4	Incidents	Of friendly surface forces, not following established procedures
		to identify themselves.
M5	Percent	Of allied nations and potential coalition partners in theater have
		agreements on positive identification of friendly forces.
M6	Percent	Of friendly forces, inadvertently attacked by friendly fire.
M7	Percent	Of joint and Service forces, trained in theater combat
		identification procedures.
M8	Percent	Of multinational forces in theater that have mutual agreements
		on aircraft identification.
M9	Percent	Of multinational forces in theater that have mutual agreements
		on force identification.
M10	Percent	Of nations in theater that have mutual agreements on aircraft
		identification.
M11	Percent	Of aircrews know identification procedures for potential theater
		recovery bases.
M12	Percent	Of SOF in theater of war/JSOA have systems to identify
		themselves to friendly attacking forces.
M13	Percent	Of submarines operating in theater of war have systems or
		procedures to identify themselves to friendly ASW forces.
M14	Percent	Of theater of war friendly force combat casualties, because of
		friendly fire.
M15	Percent	Of villages, misidentified as friendly or hostile in SSC.
M16	Percent	Of friendly casualties caused by friendly weapon systems.
M17	Incidents	Of noncombatants inadvertently attacked by friendly fire.

#### ST 5.2 Assess Theater Strategic Environment

To evaluate the factors peculiar to the areas in which the combatant command operates. The theater strategic environment is a composite of the conditions, circumstances, and influences in the theater that affect the employment of military forces and bear on the decisions of the chain of command. Of

particular importance are national and international security considerations. To continuously evaluate information received through reports or through the personal observations of the combatant commander and subordinate commanders on the general situation in the theater and in the conduct of the theater strategy, campaigns, or joint operations. In particular, this task includes deciding whether the most recent orders issued need to be changed. **(JP 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0)

M1	Months	To review Regional Security Strategy (RSS).
M2	Months	To review strategic options.
М3	Months	To update Regional Security Strategy (RSS).
M4	Percent	Of international agreements renewed before expiration.
M5	Percent	Of theater significant political events occur with options available.
M6	Weeks	To prepare and submit combatant command inputs to JSR.

#### ST 5.2.1 Review Current Situation

To review on hand strategic information. This activity includes analyzing the assigned theater missions (includes assigned strategic military and politicomilitary objectives) and related tasks, in the context of national military strategy and war plans. It also includes combining on hand information with incoming information and separating that which is critical from that which is not critical. **(JP 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, 3-07.5)

**Note:** This task differs from

ST 5.1.4, Monitor Worldwide and Theater Strategic Situation, in that this task examines the situation within the theater and

ST 5.1.4 looks beyond the theater to	the larger	world situation.
--------------------------------------	------------	------------------

M1	Hours	To complete review of current situation (from request or crisis event).	
M2	Hours	To develop and provide the combatant commander strategic options IAW CJCS Warning Order (in crisis action planning).	
М3	Hours	To obtain information on changes to operational or strategic situation.	
M4	Hours	To respond to request for background on emerging theater strategic crisis.	
M5	Hours	To respond to request for background on emerging worldwide or theater strategic situation.	
M6	Hours	To update combatant commander on overall theater strategy.	
M7	Hours	To update information on other joint forces, other military forces, and non-DOD agencies operating adjacent to joint force operating area.	
M8	Incidents	Of enemy actions or operations affecting course of campaign, correctly forecast.	
M9	Incidents	Of commander being surprised by critical/emerging political or military events.	
M10	Months	To review strategic options completed in deliberate planning cycle.	

M11	Percent	Of emerging political events (could impact OA) briefed to commander or senior staff member.
M12	Percent Of staff have current knowledge of strategic intent and plans.	

# ST 5.2.2 Assess National and Multinational Strategy

To take the product of strategic reviews, to raise issues, and to integrate theater strategies, joint operation planning, defense capabilities, and combatant commander's inputs, and to examine risks and program assessments. The product is part of a theater reassessment or an input to the CJCS review process. The strategy review will provide the principal guidance and support for developing the next Chairman's guidance, national military strategy document, Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan, and Chairman's Program Assessment. **(JP 3-0)** (JP 3-08v1, 3-54, 5-0)

M1	Percent	Of deficiencies in NSS and NMS, identified by combatant commander.	
M2	Percent	Of issues generated by combatant commander in JSR.	
М3	Months	To review/update Regional Security Strategy (RSS).	
M4	Percent	Of above-the-line forces covered by JMNA.	
M5	Percent	Of Joint Chiefs of Staff and combatant commanders concur in JMNA or NMS review.	
M6	Percent	Of theater identified major deficiencies corrected in National Military Strategy review.	

### ST 5.2.3 Review National Security Considerations

To review established command relationships, national security policies, strategic direction, resources to be allocated, and the effects of the other elements and instruments of national power and policy. This task includes a review of the most recent Sectretary of Defense and CJCS planning guidance. (JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0) (JP 3-0)

M1	Percent	Of deficiencies in NSS and NMS, identified by combatant	
		commander.	
M2	Percent	Of identified major deficiencies, corrected in most recent	
		published SecDef/CJCS planning guidance.	
М3	Months	To review/update RSS.	
M4	Weeks	To prepare and forward proposed change to theater forces or	
		force posture (after receipt of theater national intelligence	
		estimate).	
M5	Months	Since staff review of US national political and military security	
		objectives.	

### ST 5.2.4 Review International Security Considerations

To review international security agreements, including arms control treaties and agreements, the state-of-play of ongoing negotiations, command relationships within alliances and coalitions, collective security strategies, global and regional stability, and regional interrelationships. **(JP 3-0)** (JP 2-0, 2-01, 5-0)

M1	Hours	To respond to request for background on emerging worldwide or theater strategic situation.
M2	Instances	Of issues and shortcomings identified by combatant commander in international agreements, command relationships, or collective strategies.
М3	Percent	Of emerging political events, commander's information came from source outside the staff.
M4	Percent	Of international agreements reviewed and or modified before expiration.
M5	Percent	Of international security arrangements reviewed for impact on theater relationships.
M6	Percent	Of theater political events of interest occur without options being available.

# ST 5.2.5 Project Future Combatant Command Campaigns or Strategic Operations

To look beyond campaign phases and major operations to estimate the enemy's future actions and to anticipate friendly actions for employment of combatant command military forces after each phase of a current campaign or strategic operation. This task includes considering possible local reversals, operational and tactical failures, or taking advantage of success and opportunities. **(JP 2-01, 3-0)** (JP 2-01, 3-0, 5-0)

M1	Days	Beyond current plan's execution phase, covered by follow-on planning.
M2	Days	Of completed follow-on planning (beyond current plan's execution phase).
МЗ	Phases	Planned beyond current plan's execution phase.
M4	Percent	Of decision points that have branches and sequels available (during execution).
M5	Percent	Of decision points that have branches and sequels available (in formal plans).
M6	Percent	Of decision points that have branches and sequels.
M7	Percent	Of identified sequels have developed COAs.
M8	Percent	Of possible follow-on operations, preplanned.
M9	Weeks	Covered by follow-on planning (beyond current plan's execution phase).

#### ST 5.3 Determine Strategic Direction

To make detailed staff estimates and decisions for implementing, at the theater level, the Secretary of Defense's national military strategy, policy, objectives, and operation plans. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 3-0, 3-08v1, 5-0, CJCSI 3100.01)

M1	Hours	To complete plan/order.
M2	Hours	To issue combatant commander's intent (after CJCS Warning
		Order).

#### ST 5.3.1 Conduct Strategic Estimates

To develop and modify strategic estimates based on assigned missions. Estimates are developed in light of and after reviewing the theater strategic environment, the various threats, the nature of anticipated operations, national and multinational strategic direction, and forces available. Functionally oriented combatant commanders develop strategic estimates for each theater they support. Operations in one theater often affect other theaters. The interrelationships among theaters, therefore, are important in the assessment of a theater's strategic environment and development of the strategic estimate. The strategic estimate itself acts as the basis for combatant command strategy, plans, and actions that occur in response to deliberate taskings or crises. The combatant commander's strategic estimate results in strategic concepts and courses of action—broad statements of what is to be accomplished. One of the critical parts of the estimate process is defining the strategic end state to be achieved. (JP 2-01, 3-0, 5-0) (JP 2-01, 3-0, 4-02.1)

M1	Days	To develop theater strategic estimate (after receipt of JSCP).
M2	Days	To produce a combatant commander-approved strategic estimate
		(after receipt of JSR instructions).
М3	Days	To obtain commitment to provide support for Allies (after receipt of
		request).
M4	Hours	To complete strategic estimate (after convening OPT).
M5	Hours	To produce initial strategic estimate (after convening OPT during
		crisis).
M6	Percent	Of critical intelligence reports and theater related intelligence
		estimates reviewed prior to mission analysis/end state assessment.
M7	Percent	Of available planning time allowed for subordinate planning (after
		selecting COA).
M8	Weeks	To approve theater strategic estimate (after receipt of JSCP).
M9	Days	Provide a comprehensive description of how the use of nuclear
		weapons can be used to achieve the desired strategic end state at
		the level of understanding of the decision maker.

# ST 5.3.1.1 Develop Theater Courses of Action and Prepare Staff Estimates

In conjunction with an analysis of the geostrategic context and of the enemy situation (including capabilities and vulnerabilities), define multiple, feasible employment options to carry out the Secretary of Defense's concept to include relevant initial response options. These options should be formulated in light of the friendly situation, restrictions, assumptions, and estimates of relative combat power. Each COA should be adequate, feasible, and acceptable. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, 5-0) (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-09, 5-0)

M1	Percent	Of COAs provided an estimate of time required to reach termination objectives.
M2	Percent	Of essential tasks derived during mission analysis and used in theater planning.
M3	Percent	Of essential tasks included in geographic combatant commander's mission statement.
M4	Percent	Of implied tasks derived during mission analysis and used in theater planning.
M5	Percent	Of planning time, during crisis action planning (CAP), made available by geographic combatant commander to components for planning.
M6	Percent	Of potential COAs open to commander, if successful, will accomplish the mission.
M7	Percent	Of stated tasks derived during mission analysis and used in theater planning.
M8	Percent	Of theater COAs that include concept for maintaining theater reserve.
M9	Percent	Of theater developed COAs, acceptable.
M10	Percent	Of theater developed COAs, distinguishable.
M11	Percent	Of theater developed COAs, feasible.
M12	Percent	Of theater developed COAs, suitable.

## ST 5.3.1.2 Analyze and Compare Theater Courses of Action

Each COA must be analyzed to ensure major strategic and operational tasks are accomplished in the proper order, and the following are outlined: required forces, logistic concept, and deployment concept, estimate of time to reach termination objectives, and concept for maintaining a theater reserve. COA analysis should include a thorough examination of opposing COAs including the effect of possible enemy COAs on the success of each friendly COA. COA comparisons should be made in the light of governing factors which include fixed values such as the principles of war; other critical factors, such as political constraints and specific factors from the commander's guidance; and mission accomplishment. If appropriate, elements of various COAs may be merged into one. (JP 2-01, 3-0, 5-0) (JP 3-08v1, 5-0)

M1	Hours	To conduct theater COA analysis.
M2	Percent	Of COA assumptions tested for sensitivity.
МЗ	Percent	Of COA wargaming options (available to theater planners) considered for theater COA analysis.
M4	Percent	Of identified enemy COAs compared to (or wargamed against) each friendly theater COA.
M5	Percent	Of critical problems with theater COA, identified during COA analysis.
M6	Percent	Of theater COA expenses have identified funds against them.
M7	Percent	Of theater COA wargaming assessment criteria selected before analysis began.
M8	Percent	Of theater COAs modified or discarded during COA analysis (after critical problems identified).
M9	Percent	Of theater logistics problems encountered, anticipated during or before COA analysis.
M10	Days	Analyze nuclear COAs to ensure major strategic and operational tasks are accomplished in accordance with governing factors, principles of war, joint doctrine and political constraints.

# ST 5.3.1.3 Select/Modify Theater Course of Action and Prepare Commander's Estimate

To decide on the course of action (to include an initial response option) that offers the best prospect for success. This is a cyclical process. The courses of action not selected potentially become branches or sequels and contingencies to phases of the operation as the situation evolves. This enables the commander to respond rapidly to changing situations. The product of this task, the commander's estimate, contains the combatant commander's chosen COA (to include an initial response option) along with his rationale for choosing that COA. **(JP 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 2-01, 3-0, 5-0, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Hours	To produce commander's estimate.
M2	Hours	To synthesize theater COA analysis and present recommendation
		to commander.
МЗ	Percent	Of branches experienced at theater level, anticipated during or
		before COA analysis.
M4	Percent	Of sequels experienced at theater level, anticipated during or
		before COA analysis.
M5	Percent	Of geographic combatant commander recommended COAs,
		approved by Secretary of Defense.
M6	Percent	Of geographic combatant commander recommended COAs,
		recommended for approval by JCS.
M7	Percent	Of geographic combatant commander recommended COAs,
		recommended for approval by SecDef.
M8	Days	Select the best COAs for employment of nuclear weapons.

### ST 5.3.1.4 Conduct Mission Analysis and Prepare Mission Statement

To analyze the Secretary of Defense's national military strategy, policy, objectives, and operations plans for specified and implied tasks, and translate these tasks into mission statements for subordinates. Mission analysis is used to determined the Secretary of Defense's purpose through analysis of national security and national military strategic direction as well as appropriate guidance in alliance and coalition directions, including long- and short-term objectives for mission termination. Mission analysis leads to the identification of specified and implied tasks, selection of priorities for multiple tasks, and creation of mission statements. The mission statement is the impetus for detailed planning and is the JFC's expression of what the joint force must accomplish and why. It is framed as a clear, concise statement of the essential tasks to be accomplished and the purpose to be achieved. It is expressed in terms of who, what, when, where (task parameters), and why (purpose). (JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-07.1, 5-0, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 3-02, 3-05.5, 3-07.4, 3-08v1, 3-15, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Hours	To create mission statements.
M2	Hours	To identify long- and short-term objectives for mission
		termination.
М3	Hours	To identify specified and implied tasks.
M4	Hours	To select priorities for multiple tasks.
M5	Percent	Of implied tasks derived during mission analysis.
M6	Percent	Of mission statement expressed in terms of who, what, where,
		when and why.
M7	Percent	Of specified tasks derived during mission analysis.
M8	Percent	Of stated and implied tasks translated into mission statements for
		subordinates.

#### ST 5.3.2 Develop Theater Strategic Concepts

To develop the collective strategic concepts directed toward securing the objectives of national and multinational policy. Such concepts can be for the use of force or threatened use of force within the theater. Theater strategic concepts included in the strategy are statements of what, where, and how operations are to be conducted in broad, flexible terms. Theater strategic concepts must relate ends, ways, and means, that is, to consider assigned objectives, the threat, and opportunities available in light of available resources. Included is an examination of risks involved in each proposed course of action. In the theater strategy, geographic combatant commanders translate the strategic direction contained within the national strategy into theater strategy and subsequent plans. (JP 3-0, 5-0) (JP 5-0)

M1	Days	To publish planning guidance (after receipt of mission).

M2	Days	To submit COAs, in crisis or wartime, after receipt of national military strategic direction.
M3	Deleted	
M4	Instances	Of CJCS rejection of combatant commander's recommended strategy.
M5	Months	To complete combatant commander's strategic concept (after receipt of JSCP).
M6	Percent	Of accepted COAs have feasible alternatives.
M7	Percent	Of COAs currently developed IAW JSCP requirement.
M8	Percent	Of comparison criteria eliminated before comparison is redundant.
M9	Percent	Of comparison criteria used, defined or weighted before comparison began.
M10	Percent	Of FDOs have adequate follow-on forces.
M11	Percent	Of functional areas covered by guidance.
M12	Percent	Of selected COAs have CJCS concurrence.
M13	Percent	Of shortfall after comparing requirements and assets estimated to be available during JSCP period.

#### ST 5.3.3 Issue Planning Guidance

To establish and issue guidance for planning tasks to be accomplished by the combatant commander's staff and subordinate commands in theater strategy and plans development. Planning guidance would include constraints and restrictions such as rules of engagement. This activity includes initial and subsequent planning guidance. **(JP 3-54, 5-0)** (JP 3-0, 3-07.1, 4-01.1, 5-0)

M1	Days	To publish planning guidance (after receipt of mission).
M2	Hours	To approve/deny request for change to ROE.
М3	Instances	Of amendments issued to planning guidance.
M4	Instances	Of misunderstood ROE.
M5	Instances	Of requests for clarification of planning guidance/commander's
		guidance received from subordinate headquarters.

### ST 5.3.4 Prepare and Coordinate Theater Strategy, Campaign Plans or Operation Plans, and Orders

To develop a plan or order that promulgates the theater strategic concept and intent of the geographic combatant commander and Presidential and Secretary of Defense national military strategy (and multinational military strategy where appropriate) and plans. This task includes coordinating component command supporting plans and obtaining Presidential and Secretary of Defense, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and multinational (as appropriate) approval of the plans and orders. Further, it involves developing for the President and SecDef and Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff a menu of preplanned options from which to choose, across a wide range of crises. Plans

are developed in conjunction with the components, the Joint Staff, the Services, allies, and coalitions partners. It also includes coordination with other combatant commands (including tasks by or for supported or supporting combatant commanders), ambassadors (and Country Teams), leaders of supported nations, and other US agencies. Plans and orders include rules of engagement and other restrictions and constraints. This task includes coordinating host-nation support. **(JP 4-01, 5-0, CJCSM 3122.03)** (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-07.5, 3-54, 4-0, 4-01, 4-02.1, 5-0, CJCSI 3100.01)

**Note:** See ST 8.5, Coordinate and Integrate Regional Interagency Activities, for coordination with other US agencies. See ST 8.3.3, Arrange Sustainment Support for Theater Forces, for obtaining host-nation support.

M1	Days	To submit COAs (after receipt of national strategic direction).
M2	Hours	To develop and provide strategic options (after combatant
		commander receives warning order).
М3	Hours	To submit operation order for approval (after receipt of Planning
		Guidance).
M4	Months	To submit OPLAN for approval (after receipt of LOI for plan
		development).
M5	Percent	Of anticipated mortuary requirements (e.g., collection points, field
		processing centers, US cemeteries in theater) addressed in
		planning.
M6	Percent	Of COAs developed deemed executable by CJCS or SecDef.
M7	Percent	Of critical C4I architecture nodes identified in planning.
M8	Percent	Of existing terminals and lines of communications and known or
		estimated throughput capability, addressed during planning.
M9	Percent	Of local customs, laws, and policies impacting presence of media,
		addressed in planning.
M10	Percent	Of logistic support responsibilities allocated to Service
		components and other commands during planning.
M11	Percent	Of operation plans and orders receiving a legal review for
		compliance with ROE, US/international law, and the Law of
		Armed Conflict.
M12	Percent	Of pre-positioned WRM required to support TPFDD pending
		resupply.
M13	Percent	Of RC personnel backfill requirements for CONUS & OCONUS,
		identified in planning.
M14	Percent	Of reserve personnel designated to move the force (i.e., AMC,
		MTMC, MSC and HQ USTRANSCOM), addressed in planning.
M15	Percent	Of reserve personnel designated to support the force, (e.g.,
		medical, dental, security, mob station staff), identified in
		planning.
M16	Percent	Of unit requirements in OPLAN sourced without dual
		apportionment.
M17	Percent	Of mission area requirements addressed in planning.
M18	Time	To provide feedback on the quality of the Theater Planning
		Support Document-Nuclear (TPSD-N) to USSTRATCOM.
M19	Deleted	

### ST 5.4 Provide Strategic Direction to Theater Forces

To provide strategic intent and direction, with clear articulation of desired strategic end state, to subordinates. A key aspect of this task is the degree to which conduct of an operation is decentralized or centralized. It includes the establishment of an operational climate, which places emphasis on understanding and following the commander's intent when the situation changes and revised orders are not available. Where appropriate, this task includes strategic direction to multinational forces in the theater. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 5-0) (JP 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 5-0, CJCSI 3100.01)

M1	Hours	To deploy joint task force staff augmentation (e.g. DJTFAC).
M2	Hours	To report Joint Staff operational (after receipt of activation order).
МЗ	Hours	To submit operations order for approval (after receipt of planning guidance).
M4	Minutes	To prepare message of strategic intent (after completion by combatant commander).
M5	Percent	Of changes issued, caused by missing or incorrect data or entries.
M6	Percent	Of combatant commander's assigned and supporting forces commence operation on time.
M7	Percent	Of joint task force staff deploying augmentation (e.g. DJTFAC) members, have previous training.
M8	Percent	Of proposed OPLANs or campaign plans, accepted by CJCS or Secretary of Defense without major changes.
M9	Instances	Of misunderstanding commander's intent, missions, and tasks.
M10	Percent	Of time (from receipt of planning guidance until written instructions), available to subordinate and supporting commands.
M11	Percent	Of critical communications systems effectively operational and available to the JTF.
M12	Percent	Of authorizations obtained to pass NOFORN sensitive/classified information to multinational forces in time for those forces to conduct their own planning.

# ST 5.4.1 Issue Theater Strategic Operation Plans, Orders, and ROE

To issue plans, orders, and reports to subordinate or supporting organizations for execution. This task includes issuing or forwarding rules of engagement (ROE) to subordinate units and adjacent organizations for coordination. **(JP 5-0)** (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-07.5, 3-10.1, 4-01.2, 5-0, CJCSI 3121.01, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** Obtaining necessary approval for plans, orders, ROE is covered by task ST 5.3.4, Prepare and Coordinate Theater Strategy, Campaign Plans or Operation Plans, and Orders. See ST 8.5, Coordinate and Integrate Regional Interagency Activities, for coordinatio

Enclosure B

M1	Minutes	To transmit an operation order (after approval by combatant commander).
M2	Percent	Of COAs developed, deemed executable by CJCS or Secretary of
		Defense.
М3	Percent	Of operations in OPLAN, conform to US and International Law.
M4	Percent	Of requests for exceptions to ROE, determined according to policy.
M5	Percent	Of ROE conforms to requirements.
M6	Percent	Of ROE requests consistent with current policy.

# ST 5.4.2 Synchronize Joint Operations and Subordinate Campaign Plans

To combine, sequence, and synchronize the operations of the theater's assigned, attached, or supporting forces or supporting commands. The purpose is to exploit those forces' capabilities in ways that attain the command's objectives by making the best use of their integrated capabilities. The joint force commander apportions firepower resources by priority or region and then disseminates them to joint force component commands. This activity includes the vertical and horizontal integration of tasks in time and space, to maximize a unified effort. **(JP 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 3-0, 3-07.1, 5-0)

M1	Hours	To obtain commitment to support allies (after receipt of request).
M2	Hours	To complete feasible TPFDD (after receipt of warning order).
М3	Hours	To conduct SOF cross-border operations, prior to
		commencement of hostilities.
M4	Hours	To designate the joint operations area boundaries (after decision to stand up joint force).
M5	Instances	Of operational missions (e.g., UW, DA, PSYOP, Deception), executed without coordinating with operating forces in target area.
M6	Instances	Of requests for support sent directly to combatant commander's Service component.
M7	Months	To publish approved OPLAN with TPFDD (after receipt of JSCP).
M8	Percent	Of combatant commander assigned and supporting in-place- forces commence operation on time (right people, right place, right time).
M9	Percent	Of execution taskings to coalition partners or agencies, accepted.
M10	Percent	Of joint force accommodated within boundaries.
M11	Percent	Of joint force missions or component missions, completed as planned.
M12	Percent	Of joint force operations accomplished without exceeding the joint operations area boundaries.
M13	Percent	Of OPLANs, CONPLANs, FUNCPLANs, reviewed within last 24 months.
M14	Percent	Of special technical operations included in planning.
M15	Percent	Of subordinate missions executed without requested joint force or component support.
M16	Percent	Of TPFDD units arrive IAW RDD.
M17	Percent	Of TPFDD units arrive in operational sequence.

### ST 5.4.3 Establish or Participate in a Joint, Combined, or Multinational Force

To establish, or participate in, a force, which is composed of significant elements, assigned or attached, of two or more Military Departments, and possibly non-DOD agencies, operating under a single commander authorized to exercise operational control over such joint forces. The term joint force commander includes combatant commands, subordinate combatant commands, and joint task forces. This task includes organizing the subordinate command and headquarters, staffing the headquarters, designating the commander, issuing mission guidance, and other activities associated with establishing such a command. This task also applies to establishing a multinational force. A joint force, when a combatant command, would virtually consider all theater strategic-level tasks; if a subordinate joint task force, it would focus on the operational level tasks; or, if a designated subcombatant command, a combination of theater strategic and operational tasks. In all cases, the theater strategic environment and mission of the force will determine the relevant tasks. (JP 3-08v1, 5-0) (JP 2-01, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 4-02.1

M1	Hours	To appoint joint force commander.
M2	Hours	To define joint operations area.
М3	Hours	To deploy forward and establish in theater a joint force headquarters element.
M4	Hours	To establish initial communication with HN and US DOS representatives (after combatant commander establishes joint force headquarters).
M5	Hours	To form the joint force staff.
M6	Hours	To fully augment joint force headquarters staff and commence operations (after receipt of alert order).
M7	Hours	To issue tasking to initial augmentees for newly formed joint task force.
M8	Hours	To provide CJCS a copy of activation (after approval by combatant commander).
M9	Instances	Of friendly forces orders/taskings, significantly delayed because of unclear command relationships with HQ.
M10	Minutes	To notify joint force core staff (after receipt of alert order).
M11	Percent	Of designated staff positions filled.
M12	Percent	Of DOD components and involved foreign governments, adequately represented on designated joint force staff.
M13	Percent	Of joint force headquarters staff composed of augmentees.
M14	Percent	Of joint force staff augmentees have previously trained as augmentees.
M15	Percent	Of nations (with allocated or apportioned forces) represented on combined force staff.
M16	Percent	Of necessary augmentees identified in joint force SOP by rank and duty position.

M17	Percent	Of operational missions coordinated with theater and coalition
		command structure.
M18	Percent	Of joint force actions or operations, affected by late arrival of augmentees to staff.
M19	Percent	Of theater assigned joint force missions fail, because of improper integration with joint force staff.

### ST 5.4.3.1 Augment the Joint Force Staff

To augment the supported joint force commander's staff with trained knowledgeable personnel to add specific capabilities to that staff. This augmentation may be in the form of a joint force augmentation cell or special, ad hoc augmentation on request of the joint force commander. This task is separate and distinct from the exchange of liaison officers. (JP 3-0, 4-05, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 2-0, 3-08v1, 3-09, 4-05)

M1	Hours	To augment subordinate joint force headquarters staff and
		commence operations (after receipt of alert order).
M2	Hours	To deploy DJTFAC upon standing up a joint task force.
МЗ	Hours	To provide specialized equipment (after request from JFC received by combatant commander).
M4	Hours	To provide specialized staff personnel (after request from JFC received by combatant commander).
M5	Percent	Of augmentees required identified in combatant command HQ SOP by at least rank and duty position.
M6	Percent	Of subordinate joint force actions or operations affected by late arrival of augmentees to staff.
M7	Percent	Of joint force staff augmentees previously trained as augmentees.
M8	Percent	Of required subordinate joint force staff positions filled.
M9	Hours	To transmit mission critical information to subordinate and superior units.
M10	Hours	To deploy a TPRC from notification by the combatant commander.
M11	Percent	Of supported and supporting C4I platforms provided with staff liaison.
M12	Percent	Of combatant commanders with C4I connectivity to comander, USSTRATCOM.
M13	Hours	To compose a Whiskey Message in concert with supported combatant commander.
M14	Hours	To compose a Romeo Message in concert with supported combatant commander.
M15	Yes/No	Provide 100 % coordination in reconnaissance efforts within the supported combatant commander's Area of Responsibility (AOR).
M16	Percent	Of conference calls established between commaner, USSTRATCOM, and the supported combatant commanders from each C4I platform.

# ST 5.4.3.2 Activate Combatant Command Boards, Centers, Cells and Bureaus

To transition the combatant command headquarters from peacetime to a crisis or wartime configuration by the activation of those organizations which allow for a more rapid coordination of headquarters responses. Such entities can include a crisis action team, Joint Transportation Board, joint visitor's bureau, and a joint targeting coordination board. **(JP 3-61, 4-01)** (JP 3-0, 3-03, 4-01, 4-01.2)

M1	Hours	To establish initial communication with opposite numbers on the Joint Staff and in supporting combatant commands (after combatant commander headquarters is organized for crisis or war).
M2	Hours	To form combatant command staff.
МЗ	Percent	Of sections and boards within combatant command established specifically to deal with crisis or war.
M4	Hours	To establish appropriate boards, cells and bureaus activated.

### ST 5.4.3.3 Develop Joint Force Liaison Structure

To establish a structure to maintain contact or intercommunication between elements of the joint force, combat support agencies, joint organizations, functional combatant commands, and multinational forces to ensure mutual understanding and unity of purpose and action. **(JP 3-0, 3-05, 5-00.2)** (N/A)

7.7.1	TOD	TDD
M I	IBD	IBD

# ST 5.5 Conduct Theater-Wide Information Operations (IO)

To conduct offensive and defensive information operations for implementing the Secretary of Defense's national military strategy, policy, objectives and operations at the theater level. This task includes planning, synchronization and use of operations security, information security (INFOSEC), military deception, psychological operations, electronic warfare, computer network attack and defense; and physical destruction, mutually supported by intelligence, to deny, influence, degrade, or destroy adversary information and information systems; and to protect friendly information and information systems. If in support of homeland security, legal restrictions may apply. (JP 2-01, 3-13, 3-13.1) (JP 2-01, 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-05, 3-07.5, 3-54, 3,-60, 6-02, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSI 6510.01B)

**Note:** See also ST 3.1.1, Select Strategic Targets in the Theater for Attack, ST 3.2.1, Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Lethal

Means, ST 3.2.2, Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Nonlethal Means, ST 5.6, D

M1	Yes/No	Do theater level IO coordination policies and procedures exist?
M2	Yes/No	Does a theater level IO cell exist?
M3	Yes/No	Are theater IO planners involved in identifying IO targets, deconflicting with conventional and other targeting efforts, and coordinating with conventional targeting efforts for enhanced effects-based operations within all plans?
M4	Hours	To identify qualified personnel from various elements and activities and augment theater level IO planning cell after onset of planning requirement.
M5	Hours	To identify required theater level IO information necessary for IO planning after onset of planning.
M6	Hours	To task intelligence community and other theater level support organizations and agencies (including those of allies where appropriate) to fill information requirements for IO planning.
M7	Percent	Of identified theater level IO information requirements unfilled at time-critical points in planning process.
M8	Yes/No	Are appropriate allied and coalition IO resources and capabilities factored into theater IO plans?
M9	Hours	To get theater level approval for proposed IO plan.
M10	Hours	To respond to subordinate command requests for IO support or coordination.
M11	Instances	Of uncoordinated IO element or activity actions within theater causing disruption or delay of US or allied plans and objectives.
M12	Hours	To modify theater level IO plans and actions due to operational contingencies.
M13	Instances	Of US or allied plans or objectives in theater being delayed, defeated, or disrupted due to adversary offensive IO actions.
M14	Percent	Of theater level IO cell nominated "targets" struck with lethal or nonlethal means during the timeframe planned for in the IO appendix or other planning document.
M15	Days	To conduct battle damage assessment of IO "targets" struck with lethal and nonlethal means after receipt of information.
M16	Percent	Of theater IO cell nominated "targets" restruck when recommended by battle damage assessment reporting from initial strike.
M17	Percent	Of theater level IO objectives verifiably achieved.
M18	Days	Delay to operations because of the lack of information security.
M19	Hours	To identify IO targets that support the commander's plan.
M20	Days	To achieve information superiority after crisis onset.
M21	Percent	Of adversary information and information operations delayed, disrupted, denied, influenced or destroyed due to the executed portions of the IO plan.
M22	Hours	To conduct an Information Operations Support Staff (IOSS) meeting to review, validate, and recommend courses of action (COA).
M23	Percent	Of Information Operations (IO) targets included in the joint targeting plan.

M24	Hours	To have an updated list of command and control (C2) targets
		based on Intelligence Data Base (IDB) and other sources as
		required.
M25	Percent	Of planners with access to the IO plan within 12 hours of plan
		initiation message.
M26	Hours	Upon receipt of BDA reporting of executed IO targets, the IOSS
		convenes to reprioritize targets/target sets and coordinates
		changes with the joint targeting staff.
M27	Percent	Of mission essential US C4ISR systems remaining after enemy C2
		attack
M28	Percent	Of information systems capable of instantaneous detection of
		hostile attack and incorporating fully automated
		defend/repair/restore capabilities.
M29	Percent	Of enemy operations disrupted, cancelled, or modified,
		attributable to IO plan.

# ST 5.5.1 Plan and Integrate Theater-Wide Information Operation (IO)

To plan theater-wide IO operations, integrating military operations and non-DOD USG activities. Theater level IO planning and execution must also be coordinated and integrated with allied and coalition governments within the joint operations area. IO has applicability throughout the spectrum of conflict and supports the full range of military operations. **(JP 3-13, 3-13.1)** (JP 2-01.1, 3-05, 3-07.5, 3-13.1, 3-60, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSI 6510.01B) **Note:** The IO target set include the nodes, links, and human factor. A number of ST tasks apply to this task. Offensive IO activities are covered under ST 3.2.2, Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Nonlethal Means. For defensive IO a

M1	Yes/No	Does a theater level IO cell exist?
M2	Yes/No	Are theater IO planners involved in identifying IO targets,
		deconflicting with conventional and other targeting efforts and
		coordinating with conventioal targeting efforts for enhanced effects-
		based operations within all plans?
М3	Hours	To identify qualified personnel from various elements and activities
		and augment theater level IO planning cell after onset of planning
		requirement.
M4	Hours	To identify required theater level IO information necessary for IO
		planning after onset of planning.
M5	Hours	To task intelligence community and other theater level support
		organizations and agencies (including those of allies where
		appropriate) to fill information requirements for IO planning.
M6	Percent	Of identified theater level IO information requirements unfilled at
		time-critical points in planning process.
M7	Yes/No	Are appropriate allied and coalition IO resources and capabilities
		factored into theater IO plans?
M8	Hours	To get theater level approval for proposed IO plan.
M9	Hours	To respond to subordinate command requests for IO support or
		coordination.

# ST 5.5.2 Control Theater Information Operations (IO)

To monitor and adjust the theater IO efforts during execution. **(JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-13, 3-13.1)** (JP 2-01.13-13, 3-13.1, 3-58, 3-60, 6-02, CJCSI 3110.09, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSI 6510.01B)

M1	Instances	Of uncoordinated IO element or activity actions within theater
		causing disruption or delay of US or allied plans and objectives.
M2	Hours	To modify theater level IO plans and actions due to operational
		contingencies.
МЗ	Hours	Of US or allied plans or objectives in theater being delayed,
		defeated, or disrupted due to adversary offensive IO actions.
M4	Percent	Of theater level IO cell nominated "targets" struck with lethal or
		nonlethal means during the timeframe planned for in the IO
		appendix or other planning document.
M5	Days	To conduct battle damage assessment of IO "targets" struck with
		lethal and nonlethal means after receipt of information.
M6	Percent	Of theater IO cell nominated "targets" restruck when recommended
		by battle damage assessment reporting from initial strike.
M7	Percent	Of theater level IO objectives verifiably achieved.
M8	Days	To exploit significant enemy HUMINT Sources and use information
		for friendly IO.
M9	Hours	To change a major deception operation into a show of force.
M10	Percent	Of IO targets identified and included in joint targeting plans.
M11	Percent	Of adversary information and information operations delayed,
		disrupted, denied, influenced or destroyed due to executed
		portions of the IO plan.
M12	Days	To achieve information superiority after crisis onset.
M13	Hours	To change IO plan upon receiving status updates to ensure
		supporting elements of IO plan coordinate actions.
M14	Hours	To mount attack on target after identifying new adversary C2
		target.

# ST 5.5.3 Establish and Monitor Theater Information Security Policy, Plans, Programs, and Direction

To establish and monitor theater information security policy, develop plans, and monitor programs and their direction. This task includes support to daily C4ISR and the development of theater programs and guidance for information security. (JP 3-13.1, DODD 5200.1) (N/A)

**Note:** Task is related to ST 6.3.5, Protect Theater Information Systems.

M1	Yes/No	Conduct research and analysis to determine competing and
		complementary US and other-party goals, and possible strategies
		and courses of action to achieve goals.

M2	Yes/No	Evaluate the perceptions, knowledge, and factors that influence particular targets.
М3	Yes/No	Identify target information-gathering interests and activities.
M4	Yes/No	Select means to convey or deny information and indicators.
		Develop plan for general phasing of those means.
M5	Yes/No	Identify tasks required to prepare and execute implementing
		actions and to supervise overall execution.
M6	Yes/No	Develop themes and actions to be stressed or avoided.
M7	Yes/No	Identify the assets necessary to execute plan.
M8	Yes/No	Identify production requirements for PSYOP products.
M9	Yes/No	Develop dissemination plan taking into account type of PSYOP
		product and the means to deliver the product.
M10	Yes/No	Establish a PSYOP reporting system to provide information about
		enemy PSYOP activity, apparent impact of friendly PSYOP
		activities, and any anticipated changes to ongoing activities.

### ST 5.6 Develop and Provide Public Affairs in Theater

To develop and provide to the combatant commander and allied partners a program for telling the theater and combined command's story to audiences both internal (US military and allied military and civilian) and external (including US citizens at home). This task includes preparing information for internal and external release, and facilitating access to deployed units and personnel for civilian news media (both broadcast and print). This task further includes developing PA advice for the combatant commander and country ambassador through OSD/PA to provide to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and Secretary of Defense. Related tasks include providing media support, assisting in the deployment and operation of the DOD National Media Pool, and establishing an allied press information center (APIC), combined information bureau (CIB) or, at a minimum, Joint Information Bureau (JIB) and sub-JIBs in theater of war. This task also includes recommending public affairs guidance for submission to the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs) and promulgating approved DOD guidance to theater forces for execution. (JP **3-07, 3-07.2, 3-08v1, 3-61)** (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-13.1, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** Public affairs assistance to civil affairs personnel with community relations in theater and working with PSYOP personnel to counter enemy disinformation program are covered under ST 3.2.2 Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Nonlethal Means, ST 5.5 Coordinate Theater-Wide Informatin Operations (IO), adn ST 8.2.2 Coordinate Civil Affairs in Theater. Public Affairs activities in this arena must comply with established DOD guidance and public law.

M1	Days	To provide PAG for scheduled events.
M2	Hours	To accredit news pool correspondent.

М3	Hours	To coordinate PAG with National Command level and non-DOD agencies and other coalition forces with whom joint force works.
M4	Hours	To establish a Joint Information Bureau (after execute order).
M5	Hours	To prepare for and conduct the first news conference on a crisis or
MS	nours	• •
146	TT	major newsworthy event in theater.
M6	Hours	To provide PAG (after crisis event).
M7	Hours	To provide to media an initial theater position on a breaking news
7.50		story.
M8	Hours	To release news to media (after event).
M9	Hours	To transmit print journalist stories, from receipt (during crisis or combat).
M10	Minutes	To prepare for and conduct first news conference on a crisis or major
		newsworthy event in theater.
M11	Minutes	To provide to combatant commander or senior staff officer, initial
		theater position on breaking news story.
M12	Minutes	To provide to media initial theater position on a breaking news story.
M13	Instances	Of national-level internal information assets not being used.
M14	Percent	Of local customs, laws, and policies concerning presence of media in
		theater nations, known and addressed.
M15	Percent	Of media requests for access to key senior officials, accepted.
M16	Percent	Of media support requests that are answered.
M17	Percent	Of news released found to contain inaccurate information.
M18	Percent	Of planning, addresses local customs, laws, and policies concerning
		presence of media in theater nations.
M19	Percent	Of press operational access rules and security procedures
		incorporated in planning.
M20	Percent	Of procedures are current for obtaining DOS support for early entry
		of reporters into the joint operations area.
M21	Hours	To release information, coordinated in a timely manner with
		appropriate commands, staffs, and agencies within chain of
		command.
M22	Percent	Of requests for information from organizations and private citizens,
		answered.
M23	Percent	Of phases of plan that incorporate public affairs strategy.
	1	1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -

### ST 5.6.1 Plan and Provide for External Media Support and Operations

Plan and execute a media program directed toward US civilian media and the media agencies of foreign nations that is both proactive and reactive to the demands of the media in order to fulfill our obligations to provide timely and accurate information to the American public. The program will include the development of public affairs guidance (PAG), press releases, and plans to provide information, and to meet the requests of media for information on all exercises and operations where information is not classified. Plans may include briefings and media availability by selected individuals from the command, media opportunities for coverage, and releases of information. (JP 3-0, 3-07.2, 3-07.3, 3-61) (JP 3-07.5, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1 Da	ys Prior	to scheuled event PAG is released.
-------	----------	------------------------------------

M2	Hours	To accredit news pool correspondent (during crisis).
М3	Hours	To coordinate PAG with National Command level and non-DOD
		agencies and other coalition forces with whom joint force works.
M4	Hours	To establish Joint Information Bureau (after execute order).
M5	Hours	To prepare for and conduct first news conference on crisis or major
		newsworthy event in theater.
M6	Hours	To provide PAG (after crisis event).
M7	Hours	To provide to media an initial theater position on a breaking news
		story.
M8	Hours	To release news to media (after event).
M9	Hours	To transmit print journalist stories (from receipt).
M10	Minutes	To provide to combatant commander or senior staff officer an initial
		theater position on breaking news story.
M11	Percent	Of media requests for access to key senior officials, accepted.
M12	Percent	Of media support requests, answered.
M13	Percent	Of news released, found to contain inaccurate information.
M14	Percent	Of phases of plan, have incorporated public affairs strategy.

# ST 5.6.2 Coordinate Command/Internal Information Programs

Coordination with subordinate and component commands will be effected to ensure that internal information requirements are being addressed. This includes arranging for employment of Armed Forces Radio and Television Service (AFRTS) in the theater and distribution of Stars & Stripes or similar print media products. In addition, coordination for the production of command information products and the procurement and distribution of Service publications may be accomplished. **(JP 3-07.3, 3-61)** (CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Days	To deploy AFRTS capability.
M2	Days	To deploy and distribute AFRTS palletized receivers.
М3	Months	AFRTS TV programming lags US commercial
		programming.
M4	Months	To revise AFRTS format to reflect changing tastes.
M5	Percent	Of personnel overseas with access to Stars and Stripes
		or similar print media products.
M6	Percent	Of requests for information from organizations and
		private citizens, answered.
M7	Days/hours+C1461	To release print and broadcast products through internal
		information outlets.

### ST 5.6.3 Plan and Conduct Community Relations Program

Within the joint operations area, plan for and execute community relations programs in coordination with civil affairs that support direct communication with local, national, and international publics, as applicable. This effort requires close coordination with the Military Departments and HNs. The program may also include the use of military equipment and units such as

B-C-B-103 Annex B

military aircraft/vehicles for static display, vessels for ship visits, military bands, and marching units. Plans may include speaking engagements by selected senior commanders and individuals within the commands as well as unit participation in civic activities. **(JP 3-10, 3-61, CJCSM 3122.03)** (JP 3-07.3, 3-57)

M1	Hours	To develop a public opinion baseline.
M2	Hours	To develop and distribute guidance for service members
		regarding local customs (in advance of deployment).
М3	Hours	To provide staff answers to local media questions.
M4	Percent	Of local customs, laws, and policies addressed in PA planning.
M5	Percent	Of requests for official representation at local events, honored.

#### ST 6 Coordinate Theater Force Protection

To conserve the fighting potential of a joint force, including actions taken to counter the enemy taking strategic action against that force. Friendly theater protection actions include making Service members, systems, facilities, essential personnel and strategic formations difficult to locate, strike, and destroy. This task includes identifying strategic and operational centers of gravity and protecting them, as well as, joint and multinational theater air, space, land, and sea forces; bases; facilities; and LOCs from enemy strategic maneuver, concentrated enemy attack, and from the effects of chemical and biological warfare. Theater protection extends to US citizens (e.g., vaccines, antidotes, and individual protection equipment, and self-protective equipment), property, and territory within the combatant commander's theater. (JP 3-0, 3-07.2, 3-11, 4-0) (JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, CJCSM 3122.03, DODD 5025.1M, DODD O-2000.12H)

**Note:** Some activities associated with the protection, or survivability, of the force are included under other related theater strategic-level joint tasks. Survivability and protection activities regarding individual health and welfare are covered at ST 4.2.2,

M1	Percent	Of attacks by enemy air successful.
M2	Percent	Of attacks by enemy on theater forces, successful.
М3	Percent	Of attacks by enemy on theater support forces, successful.
M4	Percent	Of theater forces casualties from enemy attacks.
M5	Casualties	Of US non-DOD citizens in theater.
M6	Percent	Of forces operate in areas under control of friendly ground forces
		(during execution).
M7	Percent	Of forces operate under air superiority umbrella (during
		execution).
M8	Percent	Of forces operate within maritime superiority area (during
		execution).
M9	Percent	Of terrorist attacks, successful.
M10	Percent	Of forces and US citizens who receive vaccines, antidotes, and
		protective equipment.

M11	Percent	Of forces and US citizens who receive individual
		chemical/biological warfare protective training.
M12	Yes/No	In-place theater-wide system for tracking status of US personnel
		vaccines, antidotes, chemical/biological protective training.

### ST 6.1 Provide Theater Aerospace and Missile Defense

To protect theater forces from missile attack through both active defense and destruction of the enemy's air attack capacity en route to their targets. Theater aerospace defense includes aircraft (including helicopters), interceptor missiles, air defense artillery, nonair defense weapons in an air defense role, and electronic attack to counter enemy aircraft and missiles. This task concerns protecting critical points and facilities (ports, key bridges, theater of war command and control facilities) in the COMMZ (outside the joint operations area), support forces in such a COMMZ, and forces transiting such a COMMZ, or critical facilities of strategic significance in the combat zone. This activity also includes the protection of theater strategic force formations during movement to or when participating in a joint operation. Theater missile defense is always joint and can be a multinational activity. (JP 3-01.5, 3-12, 3-12.1) (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-10.1)

**Note:** This task pertains to defensive counter air activities. Offensive counter air activities are included under ST 3, Employ Theater Strategic Firepower

M1	Percent	Of attacks by enemy air successful.
M2	Percent	Degradation in forces/material movements because of enemy
		attacks (affects warfighting OPTEMPO).
М3	Percent	Degradation in warfighting OPTEMPO because of enemy
		aerospace attacks.
M4	Percent	Of theater forces casualties from enemy air and missile attacks.
M5	Percent	Of defended asset list (DAL), defensible against theater missile
		threat.
M6	Percent	Of detected ballistic missile elements that provide cueing for
		counterforce operations.
M7	Percent	Of enemy ballistic missiles launched after depletion of friendly
		defensive missile stocks.
M8	Percent	Of forces operating under air superiority umbrella.
M9	Percent	Of friendly C2 nodes with a theater missile early warning
		capability.
M10	Percent	Of indigenous key economic and government service assets,
		defensible against theater missile threat.
M11	Percent	Of launched ballistic missiles, destroyed before impact.
M12	Percent	Of launched cruise missiles (of all types) destroyed before impact.
M13	Percent	Of protected DAL locations, successfully defended.
M14	Percent	Of selected C2 nodes, receive actual theater missile early warning.
M15	Percent	Of theater assets, defensible against theater missile threat.
M16	Percent	Of ballistic missile elements destroyed before launch.
M17	Percent	Of cruise missile elements (all types) destroyed before launch.
M18	Percent	Of ballistic missile elements destroyed after launch.

M19	Percent	Of cruise missile elements (all types) destroyed after launch.
M20	Minutes	From detection/identification of TM elements to ordnance release
		against validated TM target.

#### ST 6.1.1 Process Theater Air and Space Targets

To select offensive air threats to the strategic environment and match these as targets for friendly systems. This task includes allocation of targets for attack and the integration of joint, multinational, and theater air defense forces. **(JP 2-01.1, 3-56.1, 3-60)** (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-56.1)

**Note:** Detection of airborne targets is covered under ST 2.2.1, Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation. Commitment of defensive systems is provided for at

ST 6.1.4, Organize and Coordinate Theater Air Defense

M1	Minutes	To pair an interceptor or missile with a target.
M2	Percent	Of attacks paired with defensive forces.
М3	Percent	Of day's attacks, paired with interceptor aircraft or missiles sites
		already committed.
M4	Percent	Of enemy feints ignored.
M5	Percent	Of enemy offensive air threats to strategic environment identified.
M6	Percent	Of identified enemy offensive air threats, targeted prior to
		disrupting friendly operations.
M7	Percent	Of interceptor forces uncommitted when enemy targets present in
		system.
M8	Percent	Of main raids, paired with defensive forces.
M9	Percent	Of missile sites not committed because of conflict with interceptor
		aircraft.
M10	Percent	Of raids penetrate to target and inflict damage which hinders
		military operations.
M11	Percent	Of targets not destroyed in first pairing, reattacked or re-paired.
M12	Seconds	To identify a new track through electronic or procedural means or
		to declare an unknown.

#### ST 6.1.2 Provide Airspace Control Measures

Moved to: ST 1.3.9 Establish Airspace Control Measures. (Moved to ST 1.3.9)

M1	NA	Task moved to ST 1.3.9
----	----	------------------------

### ST 6.1.3 Establish Theater Space System Force Enhancement Operations

To establish and communicate combatant command requirements to initiate and sustain force enhancement operations from space systems. Theater space force enhancement operations are conducted from space with the objective of enabling or supporting terrestrial forces. Requests for on-orbit system support may occur during peace, crisis, war, or military operations other than war,

B-C-B-106 Annex B

based upon the effective control of space. USSPACECOM will normally act as liaisons to appropriate agencies to ensure supported command requirements are met. (JP 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 3-03, 3-05, 3-55)

M1	Hours	To review space requirements as part of crisis response.
M2	Months	Since space requirements reviewed (in peacetime).
М3	Percent	Of requirements submitted to USSPACECOM, have on-orbit assets available for them.
M4	Percent	Of requirements submitted to USSPACECOM, require emergency measures to fill.
M5	Percent	Of requirements submitted to USSPACECOM, returned for lack of adequate information for processing and decision.
M6	Percent	Of spaceborne force enhancement requirements coordinated with appropriate agencies and scheduled before execution.
M7	Percent	Of time, a crisis results in significant degradation of peacetime coverage by on-orbit assets.

# ST 6.1.4 Organize and Coordinate Theater Air Defense

To organize and coordinate the combatant commander's forces to destroy or neutralize enemy offensive aircraft to protect friendly forces and vital interests. This task includes organizing and coordinating the use of all available air defense capabilities of friendly theater forces to achieve strategic results in the theater. It includes active measures such as the use of aircraft, air defense weapons, and weapons not normally used in an air defense role, as well as passive air defense measures such as warning, concealment, camouflage, and deception to reduce and minimize the effectiveness and probability of hostile air attack. **(JP 3-01.5)** (JP 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-10.1)

**Note:** The provision of rules of engagement is covered in ST 5.4.1, Issue Theater Strategic Operation Plans, Orders and ROE.

M1	Percent	Of air defense assets moved into theater IAW established timelines.
M2	Percent	Of enemy aircraft reach weapons release range before being
		engaged.
М3	Percent	Of interceptor aircraft integrated into theater air defense system.
M4	Percent	Of interceptor bases respond to tasking with aircraft on alert.
M5	Percent	Of multi-role aircraft integrated into air defense system for alert or
		airborne divert.
M6	Percent	Of paired targets survive until they deliver ordnance.
M7	Percent	Of surface-to-air missile units can accept tasking because site on
		alert.
M8	Percent	Of surface-to-air missile units unable to respond to tasking
		because they have not reloaded missiles.
M9	Percent	Of targets require reattack before being destroyed.
M10	Percent	Of unknown targets, successfully intercepted and identified.
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

### ST 6.1.5 Organize and Coordinate Theater Missile Defense

To organize and coordinate joint and multinational forces, supported by national and theater capabilities, to detect and destroy enemy theater missiles in flight or prior to launch. This task includes providing early warning of theater missile attack as well as distribution of this warning to joint, combined, and multinational forces within the theater. This task also includes activities to disrupt the enemy's theater missile operations through an appropriate mix of mutually supportive passive missile defense, active missile defense, attack operations, and supporting C4I measures. (The term "theater missile" applies to ballistic missiles, air-to-surface missiles, and air-, land-, and sea-launched cruise missiles whose targets are within a given theater of operation.) (JP 3-01.5) (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-10.1)

**Note:** For warning provided to reduce the threat from surprise theater missile attack on joint and multinational forces by the use of sensors and indications of imminent hostile activity before it would be otherwise detected by the theater missile warning enviro

M1	Casualties/day	Attributed to enemy missile attacks (host-nation civilian).
M2	Casualties/day	Attributed to enemy missile attacks (military).
М3	Casualties/day	Attributed to enemy missile attacks (nonbelligerent nation civilian).
M4	Days	To destroy all known fixed launch sites.
M5	Percent	Of daily decline in number of ballistic or cruise missiles launched from land based mobile launchers.
M6	Percent	Of Defensible Asset List (DAL) locations, defensible against theater missile threat.
M7	Percent	Of launched air-to-surface missiles, destroyed before impact.
M8	Percent	Of launched ballistic missiles, destroyed before impact.
M9	Percent	Of launched cruise missiles, destroyed before impact.
M10	Percent	Of protected DAL locations, successfully defended.
M11	Percent	Of theater missile defense assets, moved into theater IAW established timelines.
M12	Minutes	Of warning provided to targeted assets prior to threat arrival.
M13	Percent	Of ballistic missile elements destroyed before launch.
M14	Percent	Of cruise missile elements (all types) destroyed before launch.
M15	Percent	Of ballistic missile elements destroyed after launch.
M16	Percent	Of cruise missile elements (all types) destroyed after launch.
M17	Minutes	From detection/identification of TM elements to ordinance release against validated TM target.

### ST 6.1.6 Support Tactical Warning and Attack Assessment in Theater

To provide the connectivity and personnel to receive and send tactical warning and (TW/AA). This task covers tactical warning and attack assessment of a missile attack originating from or placing at risk targets within the theater. **(JP 3-01.5, 6-0)** (JP 3-01.1, 5-0, 5-00.2, 6-0, 6-02)

**Note:** This task is separate and distinct from ST 2.4.2.1 Provide Theater Strategic Indications and Warning

M1	Instances	Of anomalous reports.
M2	Minutes	After launch, geographic combatant commander provided assured warning of theater ballistic missile launch.
МЗ	Minutes	For a theater to receive event data over data circuits.
M4	Minutes	From initial notification until establishment of a Missile Event
		Conference.
M5	Percent	Of detected ballistic missile launches provided cueing for
		counterforce operations.
M6	Percent	Of combatant commander specified areas of interest covered for
		ballistic missle warning.
M7	Number	Of instances of assets not available to maintain continuous
		stereo (2 satellites) for theater AOI coverage.

### ST 6.2 Coordinate Protection for Theater Forces and Means

To coordinate the safeguarding of friendly strategic and operational centers of gravity and force potential by reducing or avoiding the effects of enemy or terrorist actions. In military operations other than war, this activity includes protecting government and civil infrastructure. This task includes protection of noncombatant evacuees prior to departure from theater. (**JP 3-0, 3-01.5**) (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-10.1, 3-11, 5-0, 6-0, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Days	Delay in schedule for operation, because of requirement to
		remove hazards (e.g., mines, unexploded ordnance, obstacles
		and NBC contamination).
M2	Hours	Before execution of mission, fully implemented and
		coordinated security plan in place and operational.
М3	Percent	Of critical friendly facilities (e.g., command posts), damaged.
M4	Percent	Of friendly aircraft, damaged or destroyed on ground.
M5	Percent	Of friendly communications, disrupted, delayed, or jammed by
		enemy actions.
M6	Percent	Of friendly ships, damaged or destroyed in port or anchorage.
M7	Percent	Of operational forces committed to removal of operational
		hazards.
M8	Percent	Of POD/POE facilities, destroyed by enemy action.
M9	Percent	Of time, lift activities at POD or POE facilities interrupted.

M10	Percent/week	Of friendly support installations, attacked and damaged (less
		aircraft and ships).

# ST 6.2.1 Coordinate the Preparation of Strategically Significant Defenses

To coordinate protective construction and hardening for strategically significant forces and key facilities (e.g., C2 facilities and logistic terminals). **(JP 3-01.5, 3-11, 4-04)** (JP 3-01.1, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** The strategically significant forces and key facilities are identified in ST 6 Coordinate Theater Force Protection.

M1	Incidents	Of critical friendly facilities (e.g., command posts), damaged or
		destroyed in previous week.
M2	Percent	Of critical assets and facilities, hardened.
М3	Percent	Of planned facility hardening, completed at execution.
M4	Percent	Of unhardened theater assets, damaged or destroyed.

# ST 6.2.2 Coordinate the Removal of Strategically Significant Hazards

To coordinate the removal of hazards that adversely affects execution of the geographic combatant commander's plan. Significant hazards are identified during the development of courses of action. **(JP 3-0, 3-11)** (JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-10.1, 3-13.1)

**Note:** See also ST 1.4, Enhance Strategic Mobility.

M1	Hours	Delay in execution of scheme of maneuver, because clearing minefield (land or sea).
M2	Hours	Delay in execution of scheme of maneuver, because removing hazards (e.g., mines, unexploded ordnance, obstacles, CBRNE weapon contamination).
М3	Hours	Delay in execution of scheme of maneuver, because surveying OA for strategically significant hazards.
M4	Percent	Of identified strategically significant hazards, successfully removed or neutralized.

# ST 6.2.3 Protect Use of Electromagnetic Spectrum

To optimize friendly use of the electromagnetic spectrum and minimize systems degradation by spectrum interference and electronic fratricide despite the enemy's use of electronic warfare and competing friendly use of the spectrum. This is a division of electronic warfare and also called electronic protection and includes deconflicting friendly use of the electromagnetic spectrum. **(JP 3-0, 3-13.1, 3-51, 6-0)** (JP 3-07.1, 3-10.1, 3-13.1, CJCSI 3220.01, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** The provision of rules of engagement is covered in ST 5.4.1, Issue Theater Strategic Operation Plans, Orders and ROE.

M1	Hours	Of queuing for message traffic.
M2	Percent	Of friendly communications, disrupted, delayed, or degraded by
		enemy actions.
М3	Percent	Of messages, sent by alternate routing.
M4	Percent	Of sorties experience meaconing events.

#### ST 6.2.4 Ensure Acoustic Protection

To ensure friendly, optimal use of the acoustic spectrum for US forces. This task includes acoustic warfare support measures and acoustic warfare counter-countermeasures. **(JP 2-01, 3-54)** (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of time action must be taken to curtail friendly activities to ensure optimal use of acoustic spectrum.
M2	decibels	Loss due to transit of friendly ships.
М3	Hours	To recover an optimal acoustic spectrum after passage of friendly ships.
M4	Hours	Search time lost due to enemy actions to degrade the acoustic spectrum.
M5	Percent	Of time units observe acoustic emission plan.

# ST 6.2.5 Moved to: ST 5.1.9 - Establish and Coordinate Positive Identification Procedures for Friendly Forces in Theater

# ST 6.2.6 Establish and Coordinate Security Procedures for Theater Forces and Means

To enhance freedom of action by reducing the vulnerability of friendly joint forces to hostile acts, influence, or surprise. This task includes measures to protect forces from surprise, hostile observation, detection, interference, espionage, and sabotage. This activity also includes protecting and securing the flanks in joint operations and protecting and securing critical installations, facilities, systems and air, land, and sea LOCs. It includes antiterrorism to protect the morale of the force and enhance the legitimacy of host-nation forces. (JP 3-0, 3-10, 4-0) (JP 3-0, 3-07.5, 3-10.1, 3-54, 3-56.1, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** Protection from hostile air and missile attack is covered by ST 6.1, Provide Theater Missile Defense; operations security is at ST 6.3.1, Employ Theater Operations Security (OPSEC); and deception is at ST 6.4, Conduct Deception in Support of Theater Strat

M1	Hours	For internal/external reaction force to reach installation or facility under attack.
M2	Incidents	By terrorists against coalition forces in theater.
М3	Incidents	By terrorists against US forces in theater.
M4	Percent	Of aircraft sorties, delayed on ground because of enemy attack.
M5	Percent	Of aircraft, rendered inoperable or destroyed on ground.
M6	Percent	Of APOD and APOE facilities, destroyed by enemy action.
M7	Percent	Of critical friendly facilities (e.g., PODs, command posts),
		destroyed, damaged, or rendered inoperable by sabotage or
		insurgents or terrorist actions.
M8	Percent	Of critical friendly facilities, hardened or protected against
		hostile acts.
M9	Percent	Of ships delayed from deploying because of enemy attack.
M10	Percent	Of ships rendered inoperable or destroyed while on berth or at
		anchor.
M11	Percent	Of SPOD and SPOE facilities, destroyed by enemy action.
M12	Percent	Of facilities that are under the reaction force umbrella.
M13	Percent	Of force protection activities that are coordinated. Note -
		Involves deconfliction among DOS, joint/component force
		protection staffs and coalition security forces within the theater.
M14	Days	To establish and implement command force protection policies.
M15	Days	To evaluate terrorist threat.
M16	Days	To establish the appropriate force protection posture.
M17	Hours	To disseminate changes in terrorist threats through forward intelligence elements.
M18	Percent	Of ability to deny terrorists the capability to strike.
M19	Incidents	Of unauthorized entry to US facilities.
M20	Percent	Of individuals that are educated/trained in AT
		awareness/protection prior to arrival in theater.
M21	Hours	Before assigned forces are available for level II response.
M22	Hours	Before assigned forces are available for level III response.
M23	Days	Before EPWs are evacuated to theater EPW camps (rear area).
M24	Incidents	Of noncombatants preventing friendly movement along
		designated MSRs.
M25	Incidents	Of criminal activity involving US personnel against local
		populace.

### ST 6.2.6.1 Establish and Coordinate Counter-Reconnaissance Theater-Wide

To establish and coordinate, in support of theater campaign, all measures taken to counter enemy reconnaissance efforts within the theater. This effort is directed against all reconnaissance attempts and activities. **(JP 3-10.1)** (JP 3-10.1, 3-55, 3-58)

**Note:** This task is performed in conjunction with ST 5.4.2, Synchronize Joint Operations and Subordinate Campaign Plans.

M1	Percent	Of movements of critical units or equipment, fully considered
		overhead reconnaissance system patterns.

M2	Percent	Of theater strategic movements and encampments, obscured
		during passage of on-orbit systems.
М3	Percent	Of theater strategic movements, conducted at night or in adverse
		weather to avoid overhead detection.

# ST 6.2.6.2 Establish and Coordinate Protection of Theater Installations, Facilities, and Systems

To establish and coordinate conduct of theater-wide efforts to protect theater installations, facilities and systems. This includes both active and passive measures and efforts to increase redundancy, either through conversion, construction or local procurement. (**JP 3-0, 3-07.2, 3-10, 3-10.1, 4-04)** (JP 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-10.1, 4-02.1, 4-05, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Casualties/week	To US noncombatants.
M2	Incidents	Of critical friendly facilities (e.g., command posts, ports),
		destroyed or damaged.
М3	Incidents	Of damage to APOD and APOE facilities by enemy action
		(impacting scheme of maneuver).
M4	Incidents	Of damage to SPOD and SPOE facilities by enemy action
		(impacting scheme of maneuver).
M5	Percent	Of attacking missiles, successfully penetrated friendly
		theater defenses, culminating in warhead delivery or
		function on target.
M6	Percent	Of CONUS civil government C2 assets, defensible against
		ballistic missile threat.
M7	Percent	Of CONUS military assets, including C2 assets, defensible
		against theater missile threat.
M8	Percent	Of critical facilities, without available backup or alternate
		facilities.
M9	Percent	Of detected ballistic missile launches, provided cueing for
		counterforce operations.

# ST 6.2.6.3 Establish and Coordinate Protection of Theater Air, Land, and Sea LOCs

To establish and coordinate the conduct of theater-wide offensive and defensive operations to ensure freedom of action along theater lines of communication. This effort includes not only the maintenance of existing LOCs, but also securing new LOCs, both for planned and for potential operations. When appropriate in a maritime theater, provide for convoys, circuitous routing, and zigzag plans. **(JP 3-0, 3-10)** (JP 3-07, 3-10.1, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Hours	For rapid reaction forces to reach point of a LOC attack.
M2	Hours	To restore LOC following interruption.
М3	Percent	Of traffic flow on LOCs (air, land, and sea), interrupted by hostile action.
M4	Percent	Reduction in LOC capacity, because of enemy attack in the joint operations area.

M5	Percent	Of security forces involved in maneuver and mobility support
		compared to EPW operations or area security.

### ST 6.2.6.4 Establish and Coordinate Theater-Wide Counterintelligence Requirements

To establish and coordinate activities or actions to provide protection against espionage, sabotage, or assassinations conducted by or on behalf of foreign governments or elements thereof, foreign organizations, or foreign persons, or international terrorist activities in the theater. **(JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-07.2, 4-0)** (JP 2-01, 3-05, 3-07.1, 3-07.3, 3-10, 3-13.1, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Hours	After CI EEI satisfied, collection asset retasked.
M2	Hours	To circulate new threat warnings and reports of evolving threats.
М3	Incidents	Of strategic movements detected or attacked by enemy lethal/nonlethal means.
M4	Incidents	Of espionage, sabotage, or assassination.
M5	Percent	Of allies with joint information security agreements.
M6	Percent	Of attempted adversary penetrations of friendly information systems, successful.
M7	Percent	Of CI personnel have access to theater plans and orders.
M8	Percent	Of counterintelligence requirements, covered by collection plan.
M9	Percent	Of critical movements (conducted after onset of crisis or operation), under observation of nonfriendly overhead assets.
M10	Percent	Of friendly trusted sources (systems and personnel), under suspicion of enemy influence.
M11	Percent	Of joint force operations, delayed, disrupted, canceled or modified because of successful enemy intelligence collection efforts.
M12	Percent	Of planned activities to provide protection against espionage, sabotage, or assassinations, actually conducted.
M13	Percent	Of theater intelligence personnel, assigned to counterintelligence.
M14	Percent	Of adversary penetrations of friendly INFO systems, identified and targeted.

### ST 6.2.7 Coordinate Personnel Recovery

To coordinate personnel recovery operations in theater concept of operations (CONOPS), operation plans, and operation orders. Coordination factors include PR force structures (number, type, location for weapons systems and personnel), deployment flows, and employment procedures (tasking authority, command and control nodes). **(JP 3-50.2, JP 3-50.21, JP 3-50.3)** (JP 0-2, 3-05, 3-05.3, 3-05.5, 3-07.5, 3-50.21, CJCSM 3122.03A)

M1	Months	Since review of theater operation plans for PR planning factors.
M2	Months	Since review of theater CONOPS for PR
М3	Months	Since review of theater TPFDD for PR force flows.
M4	Days	Since review of theater operation orders for PR planning factors.

M5	Days	Since review of theater EXPLANs for PR planning factors.	
----	------	--	--

# ST 6.2.7.1 Operate Theater Joint Search and Rescue Center (JSRC)

To stand up and operate a theater JSRC for combat search and rescue (CSAR). For combatant commands overseas, it is not intended that SAR Coordinators have primary responsibility for SAR in foreign territory or areas of the high sea which have not been accepted by the United States for international SAR responsibility. However, it is intended that an appropriate SAR Coordinator or designated subordinate act as the US official for overseeing coordination of all US SAR interests in such areas. **(JP 3-50.2, 3-50.21, 3-50.3)** (JP 3-50.2, 3-50.21, 3-56.1)

M1	Hours	For JSRC capability to be established (after first forces deploy).
M2	Hours	For JSRC to have complete CSAR posture (after forces deploy into
		new area).
М3	Hours	To establish CSARTF (when appropriate).
M4	Minutes	For unit and RCC to notify JSRC (after receiving distress indictor).
M5	Minutes	To assign CSAR mission coordinator (when required).

#### ST 6.2.7.2 Coordinate Civil Search and Rescue

To initiate and coordinate efforts to recover isolated US personnel, both military and civilian. This task also includes, on a not-to-interfere with military missions basis, support to the efforts of non-US civil SAR efforts. (3-50.2) (3-50.3, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Percent	Of crewmembers from lost ship recovered (in peacetime).
M2	Percent	Of man-overboard victims (not recovered by own ship), later
		recovered by theater SAR efforts.
M3	Percent	Of personnel missing in aircraft accidents, ship sinkings, or field
		maneuvers, recovered (in peacetime).
M4	Months	Since review of theater host-nation agreement for civil SAR.

# ST 6.2.7.3 Coordinate Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR)

To coordinate CSAR primarily in support of flight operations, with capability to support other personnel recovery requirements. It also includes providing planning and guidance to subordinate organizations, including areas such as host-nation policies, laws, regulations, and capabilities. **(JP 3-50.2, 3-50.21, 3-56.1, 4-02)** (JP 3-04.1, 3-05, 3-07.5, 3-50.2, 3-50.3, 3-55.1, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Percent	Of aircrews missing behind enemy lines, recovered.

M2	Percent	Of aircrews (that transmit their location), rescued within 24
		hours of being shot down (in wartime).
M3	Percent	Of personnel from lost ship, rescued (in wartime).
M4	Percent	Of personnel missing behind enemy lines, recovered.

# ST 6.2.7.4 Support Evasion and Escape in Theater

To support isolated US personnel in evasion, recovery, and captivity support and recovery. This task also includes those activities involved in supporting those isolated individuals who, due to unique circumstances, are effecting their own recovery. **(JP 3-50.2, 3-50.3)** (JP 2-0, 3-05, 3-05.3, 3-07.5, 3-51, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Designated	SAFE areas or evasion and recovery areas maintained by
		combatant command.
M2	Hours	For unit notification of JSSA and DIA POW/MIA by combatant
		command of isolation in hostile territory of individual with blood
		chit.
М3	Percent	Discrepancy in blood chit accounting during annual inventory
		(within theater).
M4	Percent	Discrepancy in blood chit holdings (within theater).
M5	Percent	Of combatant command evadee caches, compromised within six
		months of emplacement.
M6	Percent	Of combatant command isolated personnel have a completed
		EPA.
M7	Percent	Of combatant command personnel entered into assisted recovery
		system, subsequently returned to friendly control.
M8	Percent	Of combatant commander OPLANs and CONPLANs have evasion
		and recovery concepts.
M9	Percent	Of detainees in neutral nations within theater, under cognizance
		of combatant commander.
M10	Percent	Of escapees on neutral territory within theater, under cognizance
		of combatant commander.
M11	Percent	Of escapees, recovered.
M12	Percent	Of evadees in assisted recovery system, moved out of hostile
		territory.
M13	Percent	Of known evadees in theater, supported in some form by
		combatant commander or subordinate organization.
M14	Percent	Of required blood chits, in theater.
M15	Percent	Of sensitive or covert evasion and recovery plans, procedures,
		operations programs or equipment, compromised through use or
		subsequent debriefings.

### ST 6.2.8 Establish NBC Defense in Theater (Moved to ST 9.3 and ST 9.4)

See: ST 9.3 Coordinate Active NBC Defense in Theater See: ST 9.4 Coordinate Passive NBC Defense in Theater

### ST 6.2.9 Minimize Safety and Health Risks (Moved to ST 4.2.2 and ST 4.6)

See: ST 4.2.2 Coordinate Health Service Support

See: ST 4.6 Minimize Safety Risks

#### ST 6.3 Secure Theater Systems and Capabilities

To protect friendly systems and capabilities by identifying threats and reducing or compensating for vulnerabilities. **(JP 3-13.1, 3-54, 6-0)** (JP 3-13.1, 3-54, 4-02.1, CJCSI 3110.02, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSI 6510.01B, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Days	Since review of physical security plans for C4 facilities in the
		joint operations area.
M2	Days	To conduct threat analysis for the joint operations area.
М3	Days	To conduct vulnerability assessment of C4 systems.
M4	Days	To develop plan for restoring C4 system after attack.
M5	Hours	Since threat analysis updated for the joint operations area.
M6	Hours	To detect attack on C4 system.
M7	Hours	To recover from attack on C4 system and to restore system to
		operation.
M8	Minutes	To conceal and obscure theater systems with smoke.

# ST 6.3.1 Employ Theater Operations Security (OPSEC)

To deny the adversary critical information necessary to accurately estimate the military situation. This task includes analyzing friendly force actions to identify critical information, observable and predictable actions exploitable by adversary intelligence, conducting risk management, and selecting measures that mitigate vulnerabilities. This task includes consideration of friendly signatures in terms of the enemy (includes terrorist) commander's perspective. (JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-07, 3-13.1, 3-54) (JP 1, 3-05, 3-07.5, 3-10.1, 3-56.1, 3-58, CJCSI 3213.01A, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** This task supports ST 5.5, Coordinate Theater-Wide Information Operations (IO).

M1	Percent	Of force buildup, conducted covertly.
M2	Percent	Of media reports describing close-hold friendly actions.
М3	Percent	Of routine combat actions have timing or location changes at least weekly.
M4	Percent	Of routine actions of commander, staff, or communications (including courier), have timing or location changes at least biweekly.
M5	Percent	Of supply buildup, conducted covertly.
M6	Yes/No	Utilize OPSEC process to identify and protect critical information.
M7	Yes/No	Analyze threat including adversary's goals, strategy, critical friendly information known, and intelligence collection capabilities.

M8	Yes/No	Analyze operation or activity OPSEC vulnerabilities to include indicators of critical information created by friendly activities that
		can be collected or acted upon to the disadvantage of friendly
		forces.
M9	Yes/No	Identify possible OPSEC measures and select specific measures
		for execution.
M10	Instances	Identified reaction to OPSEC measures.
M11	Instances	Adjustments to ongoing activities based on feedback on adversary
		reactions.

### ST 6.3.2 Employ Theater Electronic Security

To protect all forms of strategic theater noncommunications electromagnetic radiation's (e.g., radar) from interception and study by unauthorized persons seeking information of value. **(JP 3-13.1, 3-54)** (JP 3-51, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Percent	Of time, command operates in restrictive EMCON condition.
M2	Instances	Of procedures to prevent or disrupt collection of ELINT by foreign
		intelligence agencies.
М3	Instances	Of procedures to reprogram noncommunications electromagnetic
		systems software in response to identified threats.
M4	Hours	To generate an operational change request message based on
		possible threat to noncommunications electromagnetic systems.
M5	Hours	To respond to operational change request on emergency basis.
M6	Days	To respond to operational change request on urgent basis.
M7	Months	To respond to operational change request on routine basis.

# ST 6.3.3 Supervise Communications Security (COMSEC)

To supervise the protection resulting from all measures designed to deny unauthorized persons information of value that might be derived from the possession and study of telecommunications. COMSEC includes cryptosecurity, transmission security, emission security, and physical security of communications security materials and information. (JP 3-13.1, 6-0) (JP 3-13.1, 5-00.2, 6-02, CJCSI 6510.01B, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Hours	Between changes of unit/activity call signs and frequencies.
M2	Hours	Since inventory of COMSEC equipment and documents.
М3	Days	To emergency issue new CEOI to US and allied units operating
		together.
M4	Hours	To emergency issue new CEOI to US joint forces.
M5	Percent	Of friendly communications, sent via secure means.
M6	Percent	Of total communications circuits, use secure equipment.
M7	Percent	Of US and allied units, operate from common CEOI.
M8	Percent	Of US joint force units, operate from common CEOI.

# ST 6.3.4 Coordinate Concealment of Theater Forces/Facilities

To coordinate protection of theater strategic forces and facilities from enemy observation and surveillance sensors. **(JP 3-01.5, 3-10, 4-04)** (JP 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-07.1)

M1	Days	Of covert buildup, conducted covertly.
M2	Days	Of covert buildup, sustained.
М3	Percent	Of C2 posts and critical facilities, protected from enemy
		observation.
M4	Percent	Of critical COMMZ facilities, protected from enemy observation.
M5	Percent	Of force buildup, conducted covertly.
M6	Percent	Of friendly communications, sent via secure means.
M7	Percent	Of units equipped with antisurveillance sensor and sensor
		jamming devices.

#### ST 6.3.5 Protect Theater Information Systems

To coordinate theater-wide activities to protect and defend information and information systems. This task includes integrating and synchronizing indigenous and joint force capabilities for defensive IO, ranging from technical security measures (such as INFOSEC) to procedural measures (such as counterintelligence, physical security, and hardening of communications nodes). Information assurance includes producing the theater policies and procedures designed to ensure availability, integrity, authenticity, confidentiality, and nonrepudiation of information. Information system defense includes defensive measures, detection and reporting of attacks or intrusions, and the initiation of restoral and response processes. (JP 3-0, 3-13, 3-13.1, 3-54, 3-58, 6-0, 6-02) (N/A)

**Note:** ST 5.1.6, Establish Information Assurance (IA) Procedures, covers the restoration of systems.

M1	Yes/No	Do commands responsible for design, operation and maintenance of information systems perform risk assessments of potential IO threats and take appropriate action to respond to those risks that meet the appropriate criteria?
M2	Yes/No	Do commands responsible for design, operation and maintenance of information systems have IA or defensive IO memorandums of understanding with commercial communications providers who support information systems?
М3	Yes/No	Do commands responsible for design, operation and maintenance of information systems use "Red Teams" to identify vulnerabilities in those systems?
M4	Percent	Of theater strategic C4I systems not protected by firewalls, virus detection software and other appropriate defensive IO measures.

		-
M5	Percent	Of information system hardware and software components that
		have backup components to replace them if they fail or are
		corrupted.
M6	Number	Of redundant communications paths available to connect
		information systems.
M7	Instances	Of information systems being disabled, corrupted or compromised
		through identified adversary IO actions or criminal mischief.
M8	Hours	For appropriate Computer Emergency Response Teams (CERTs) to
		respond, identify and correct information system failures
		attributed to adversary IO action or criminal mischief.
M9	Percent	Of licensed system administrators for critical C4I systems.
M10	Hours	To restore primary Local Area Network (LAN) in Command Center.
M11	Percent	Of allies with which joint information security agreements exist.
M12	Percent	Of information systems within high security area.
M13	Percent	Of system administrators with full OPSEC training.
M14	Percent	Of system administrators with full information system security
		training.
M15	Percent	Of adversary trusted sources (systems and personnel) under
		friendly control.
M16	Percent	Of adversary penetrations of friendly information systems are
		identified and targeted.
M17	Percent	Of personnel familiar with command policies on information
		security.
M18	Time	For Computer Emergency Response Team (CERT) to respond and
		report attack to the Information Operations Officer (IOO), from
		notification of attack.
M19	Time	For Computer Emergency Response Team (CERT) to implement
		Information Conditions (INFOCON) Updates, and disseminate
		information to the command and TFs, from Information Operations
		Officer (IOO) determines INFOCON.
M20	Time	For Task Forces (TFs) to implement INFOCON change and report
		completion status.

### ST 6.4 Conduct Deception in Support of Theater Strategy and Campaigns

To manipulate the enemy theater commander's perceptions in order to influence him to accomplish actions advantageous to friendly operations. The theater deception plan complements the combatant commander's operation plan. Deception can consist of concealment of friendly actions and intentions or it can be the projection of capabilities which do not exist in the time, place, or size depicted. Several measures are available to a combatant commander for conducting deception, to include physical, technical, and administrative.

(JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-13.1, 3-54, 3-58, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 3-01.1, 3-02, 3-05, 3-50.3, 3-58, 6-0, CJCSI 3110.09)

**Note:** Related activities include:

ST 6.3, Secure Theater Systems and Capabilities;

ST 6.2.6, Establish Security Procedures for Theater Forces and Means; ST 2, Conduct Theater Strategic Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (intelligence support for dec

M1	Days	After execution of protected plan, enemy still responding with some
		forces to deception.
M2	Days	After execution of theater of war deception operation, friendly forces still able to influence adversary action (or inaction).
М3	Hours	To develop theater deception analysis and deception COAs (during crisis).
M4	Percent	Of proposed theater of war deception plans, compromised by lack of enforcement of need to know.
M5	Percent	Of theater deception operations, terminated without target becoming aware of deception.
M6	Percent	Of theater deception plans, protected by deception plans.
M7	Percent	Of theater of war deceptions, cause third party (friendly or neutral)
		actions adverse to friendly campaign plan.

# ST 6.4.1 Protect Details of Theater Strategy and Campaign Plans and Operations

To deny the enemy access to information on the true intent of the geographic combatant commander's strategy and campaign plans, operation plans, and military deception plans. This task includes limiting, to the last possible moment, the number of people aware of friendly plans; delaying or masking theater strategic movements and preparations; and deceiving friendly leaders and joint force personnel where necessary. (JP 3-0, 3-13.1, 3-54, 3-58) (JP 3-58, 6-02, CJCSI 3110.09, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Instances	Of active measures employed to mislead enemy estimates of
		friendly intentions.
M2	Percent	Of personnel have approved need to know for plans.
М3	Percent	Reduction in compartments (including intelligence and
		special action programs (SAPs)) at or immediately after
		campaign operations commences.
M4	Personnel	Approved need to know for plans.
M5	Instances	Of active security compartmentalization (including
		intelligence and special action programs (SAPs)) for campaign
		planning.

### ST 6.4.2 Misinform Adversary Regarding Conduct of Theater Strategy, Campaigns, and Unified Operations

To develop and disseminate the deception plan, which includes the target and story. This task includes the actual execution of the deception plan at the theater level. The deception plan is focused on enemy expectations,

preconceptions, and fears concerning friendly intent, in order to deceive the enemy commander of the true friendly intentions regarding the theater strategy and campaigns and joint operations. Deception plans will use the entire joint and multinational theater forces and means, as appropriate, for deceiving the enemy. (JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-13.1, 3-17, 3-58) (JP 3-54, 3-58, CJCSI 3110.09, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** For the deployment and maneuver of theater strategic and operational forces for deception purposes, see ST 1, Deploy, Concentrate, and Maneuver Theater Forces.

M1	Days	After execution of protected plan, enemy still responding with
		some forces to deception.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces, deployed to deal with deception threat.
МЗ	Percent	Of enemy forces, prepared for actual operation.
M4	Percent	Of enemy movements, consistent with deception plan vs. actual
		plans.
M5	Percent	Of plans include deception plan.
M6	Percent	Of strategic plans, campaigns plans, and operations plans include
		deception plan.

#### ST 6.4.3 Assess Effect of Theater Deception Plan

To determine the effects that the deception story and related actions have had on the plans and actions of the opposing enemy commander and staff. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-13.1, 3-58)** (JP 3-01.1, 3-10.1, 3-54, CJCSI 3110.09, CJCSM 3122.03)

**Note:** The organization responsible for deception planning and supervision requires intelligence support. Those activities relating to intelligence support or deception should be covered under ST 2, Conduct Theater Strategic Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reco

M1	Days	Between updates on effectiveness of theater deception plan.
M2	Percent	Of deception program evaluators have access to all aspects of
		campaign plan.
М3	Percent	Of updates on effectiveness of theater deception plan, based on
		intercepts of enemy communications.

## ST 6.5 Coordinate Defensive Countermeasure Operations

To coordinate defensive countermeasure operations to be included in the Force Protection Plan. These operations are designed to deny or limit an enemy's ability to use intelligence collection sensors to detect defended assets and/or attack them with precision engagement. Task includes using defensive countermeasures against threat intelligence collection sensors and threat precision engagement weapon systems and employing Electro-Optical/

Infrared, RF, MMW, GPS and Acoustic technologies, resulting in target signature alteration, decoys/deception, target obscuration and sensor/ signal processing jamming/disruption. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.5, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-33, 3-58, 5-0, 5-00.2)

Yes/No	Do commands responsible for developing force protection plans identify threat intelligence collection sensors and threat precision engagement capabilities as part of the intelligence preparation of the battlespace?
Numbers	Of each type of identified threat
Percent	Of identified threats that effective countermeasures are available
Yes/No	Commander's Guidance includes threat collection sensor
	countermeasure and precision engagement countermeasure information
	Numbers Percent

# ST 6.5.1 Coordinate Defensive Countermeasures Against Threat Intelligence Collection Sensor Capabilities

To coordinate defensive countermeasures for inclusion in the Force Protection Plan: This task includes: identifying threat intelligence collection sensors as part of the intelligence preparation of the battlespace; identifying countermeasure capability needed to avoid detection of defended assets from threat intelligence collection sensors; developing appropriate defensive countermeasures input relating to threat collection sensors for Commander's Guidance; and insuring intelligence collection sensors, as appropriate, are included on theater targeting list.

(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.5, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-33, 3-58, 5-0, 5-00.2)

M1	Yes/No	Do commands responsible for developing force protection plans identify threat intelligence collection sensors as part of the
		intelligence preparation of the battlespace?
M2	Numbers	Of each type of identified threat collection sensors
М3	Percent	Of identified threat collection sensors that effective
		countermeasures are available
M4	Yes/No	Commander's Guidance includes threat collection sensor
		countermeasure information
M5	Percent	Of (identified) intelligence collection sensors placed on the theater
		targeting list

# ST 6.5.2 Coordinate Defensive Countermeasures Against Threat Precision Engagement Capabilities.

To coordinate defensive countermeasures for inclusion in the Force Protection Plan. This task includes: identifying threat precision guided weapons, associated delivery platforms and target acquisition systems in the intelligence preparation of the battlespace; determining defended assets accessible by threat precision engagement capabilities; identifying countermeasure capability degrade/neutralize threat precision engagement of defended assets; and developing appropriate defensive countermeasure input relating threat and precision engagement of defended assets for Commander's Guidance. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.5, 3-10, 3-03, 3-05.5, 3-09.1, 3-00.3, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-33, 3-51, 5-0, 5-00.2).

M1	Yes/No	Do commands responsible for developing force protection plans identify threat precision guided weapons, associated delivery platforms, and target acquisition systems as part of the intelligence collection battlespace?
M2	Numbers	Of each type of identified threat precision guided weapons, associated delivery platforms, and target acquisition systems
М3	Numbers	Of defended assets accessible by threat precision engagement
M4	Percent	Of identified threat precision guided weapons, associated delivery platforms, and target acquisition systems for which effective countermeasures are available
M5	Yes/No	Commander's Guidance includes threat precision guided weapons, associated delivery platforms, and target acquisition systems countermeasure information

### ST 7 Establish Theater Force Requirements and Readiness

To identify the resources required to execute approved theater strategies for achieving assigned missions and end states. This task pertains to resources for the theater, alliances, coalitions, or other groups and support to other combatant commanders. This task applies across the range of theater activities. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-08v1, 4-0, 4-01.6, 5-0) (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 3-11)

M1	Percent	Of joint, combined or multinational doctrine changes that
		originate in theater.
M2	Percent	Of theater force goals, supported by theater Country Teams.
М3	Percent	Of theater force apportionment requests, met in JSCP.
M4	Weeks	To complete TPFDD (for refinement conference).

## ST 7.1 Recommend Warfighting and Other Requirements and Test Concepts

To recommend and prioritize the theater's peacetime and wartime needs in light of guidance, threat estimates, technology, projected capabilities, resource constraints, and resulting strategy or employment concepts. This task includes testing and recommending concepts for mobilizing, deploying, employing, sustaining, and redeploying the force. Requirements include the size and structure of the force needed to achieve national military objectives in the theater through execution of the approved theater strategy and campaign plans. Where necessary, proposed adjustments to theater boundaries and restrictions and constraints should be recommended. The task includes requirements for supporting other combatant commanders. **(JP 5-0)** (JP 3-0, 4-0, 5-0)

M1	Percent	Of Mission Needs Statement, accepted by JROC or Services.
M2	Weeks	To complete TPFDD (for refinement conference).
М3	Percent	Of TPFDD files need changes (at refinement conference).
M4	Weeks	To identify theater needs and submit to OSD as part of the
		combatant commander's Integrated Priority List.

# ST 7.1.1 Provide OPLANS for Mobilization and Deployment Planning and Execution

To provide developed joint operation plans to higher echelons as the basis for mobilization, deployment, sustainment, and redeployment planning and execution. This provides the basis for national mobilization, deployment, sustainment, and redeployment planning in support of theater OPLANs. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, 4-01, 5-0)** (JP 2-01, 4-01, 4-05, 5-0, CJCSI 3110.13, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.03)

**Note:** This task builds upon the OPLAN development accomplished at ST 5.3.4, Prepare and Coordinate Theater Strategy, Campaign Plans or Operation Plans and Orders. It is distinguished from that task in that it is the provision of external reinforcement requirem

M1	Requests	For additional information received after provision of OPLANs.
M2	Months	From request for OPLAN until transmitted.
М3	Percent	Of units sourced in OPLAN, dual apportioned.
M4	Months	In advance of effective date OPLAN provided.

## ST 7.1.1.1 Provide for Reserve Component Mobilization and Support

To coordinate Reserve Component Support for force integration to support, in theater, the joint force commander at the request of a supported combatant commander. This task includes identifying pre-deployment requirements such as training, clothing and equipping and medical processing. The supporting combatant commanders and Service Components will source the fill requirements. **(JP 1-0, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.3, 3-57, 4-05, 4-05.1, 5-0)** (JP 3-35, CJCSM 1600.01, 3150.13)

M1	Hours	To augment JFC HQ staff and commence operations (after receipt of
		alert order)
M2	Days	To train and in process reserve component personnel
М3	Days	To deploy reserve component personnel into JOA.
M4	Days	To track rotation dates of individuals assigned to JFC staff
M5	Days	To re-deploy per combatant commander guidance reserve component personnel to OCONUS or CONUS locations.

#### ST 7.1.2 Determine Deployment Requirements

To determine the need for strategic movement of joint/multinational forces, from their current locations, into a theater of war or the joint operations area. Deployment planning should be consistent with theater strategy, operation plans or theater campaign plan, sequence of joint operations, and the operational commander's subordinate campaign scheme. (JP 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.3, 4-05, 5-0) (JP 3-02.2, 4-01, 4-01.3, CJCSI 3202.01)

M1	Days	In advance of deployment when requirements submitted to
		USTRANSCOM.
M2	Percent	Of deployment requests have fatal errors.
М3	Percent	Of deployment requirements, adjusted within thirty days of sea
		movement.
M4	Percent	Difference between planned deployment requirements and actual
		requirements.
M5	Days	To develop deployment requirements.
M6	Percent	Of deployment requirements, adjusted within seven days of air
		movement.

#### ST 7.1.3 Tailor Joint Forces for Deployment

To determine the right mix and sequence of units in deploying joint forces to a theater in force projection operations. It may not be possible to tailor those joint forces that deploy early, but their force packages should include sufficient combat power for the short term. Follow-on forces can then be tailored for the long-term mission. **(JP 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 3-50.2, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-02.2, 6-02, CJCSI 3202.01)

M1	Percent	Of OPLAN forces, rephased (at execution).
M2	Days	Of required wartime logistic support deploy with FDOs.
М3	Percent	Of required logistic support for deploying combat units deploy.
M4	Hours	To tailor allocated joint force.
M5	Days	To tailor apportioned joint force.

M6	Percent	Of joint force staff directorates and agencies submit TPFDD requirements by time specified by JPG.
M7	Hours	For components to source TPFDD.
M8	Hours	For supported combatant commander to accept supporting combatant commander's TPFDD.
M9	Hours	To identify theater needs and submit requests to CJCS.
M10	Hours	To modify TPFDD.
M11	Hours	To validate TPFDD.

# ST 7.1.4 Determine and Validate Forces and Cargo to be Deployed or Redeployed

To identify the actual unit's personnel and cargo, personnel replacements, and cargo required to support the combatant commands. This task includes specification of origin and port of debarkation or ocean area. This task includes examining requirements to retrograde personnel and equipment from theater (for example, evacuate medical casualties). This task is accomplished by the supported and supporting combatant commanders and their Service component commands that produces a validated TPFDD. (JP 2-03, 3-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, 4-01.3, 5-0) (JP 4-01.1, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3500.03)

M1	Percent	Of movement requirements, rejected for missing information.
M2	Percent	Of TPFDD EADs/LADs match campaign plan.
М3	Hours	To generate revised TPFDD (during crisis action planning).
M4	Months	To generate revised TPFDD (during deliberate planning).
M5	Months	To update theater force structure requirements (on receipt of mission change in peacetime).
M6	Days	To update theater force structure requirements (on receipt of mission change, during crisis or in wartime).
M7	Percent	Of deployment requests with no fatal errors.
M8	Percent	Of deployment requirements, unchanged within seven days of air movement.
M9	Percent	Of deployment requirements, unchanged within thirty days of sea movement.
M10	Days	To identify theater needs and submit requests to supported combatant commander.
M11	Hours	To validate TPFDD to commander, USTRANSCOM.
M12	Hours	To modify TPFDD upon change to mission requirements.
M13	Hours	To source TPFDD.
M14	Incidents	Of fatal errors when transportation support forces entered into supported combatant commander's TPFDD (by required date).
M15	Hours	Until USTRANSCOM issues deployment order or deployment pre- order to TCCs (from receipt of supported combatant commander's deployment order).
M16	Percent	Of short ton requirements, priorities, and adequate pallet positions for geospatial information and services stocks identified in TPFDD for initial deployment.
M17	Days	To adjust TPFDD to meet geospatial information and services stock movement for initial deployment.

M18	Yes/No	Update theater force structure requirements in time to execute supported combatant commander's TPFDD.
M19	Percent	Of transportation requirements filled with dual OPLAN apportionment.
M20	Requests	Or less for additional information after OPLAN is provided to units.
M21	Percent	Of OPLAN milestones completed in a timely manner.
M22	Percent	Maximum difference between OPLAN TPFDD and forces that flow at execution.
M23	Hours	Required to transmit levy flows after receipt of validated TPFDD.
M24	Hours	Required to notify wing commander after receipt of replacement shortfalls from AFPC/supported combatant commander.

# ST 7.1.5 Determine Theater Warfighting and Other Needs, Solutions, and Concepts

To analyze the theater to determine requirements for improved capabilities in doctrine, training, leader development, organizations, and materiel, and make recommendations for solutions. This task also includes and is based upon development of warfighting and other concepts. This task further involves reporting requirements and recommendations to the Joint Requirements Oversight Council (JROC), Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and multinational authorities for force development. This task includes exercise and evaluation of proposed solutions and concepts. (JP 5-0) (JP 5-0) Note: Concepts developed in ST 5.3, Determine Strategic Direction, provide the basis for the conduct of this task.

M1	Percent	Of proposed new concepts, accepted by CJCS and Services.
M2	Weeks	To develop and provide concepts, requirements, or
		recommendations to CJCS.
М3	Weeks	To identify theater needs and submit to CJCS for integration with
		other R&D requirements.
M4	Weeks	To develop and submit Mission Needs Statement.
M5	Days	To develop and submit Mission Needs Statement for quick reaction
		response.
M6	Percent	Of Mission Needs Statements, accepted by JROC substantially as
		submitted.
M7	Percent	Of personnel constraints/shortfalls that have alternatives.
M8	Percent	Of changes to joint, combined or multinational doctrine originate
		in theater.
M9	Percent	Of changes to organization, developed in theater.
M10	Months	For combatant command to develop and provide Mission Needs
		Statement to CJCS (after identification of requirement).
M11	Months	For combatant command update to theater list of needs and
		solutions.
M12	Percent	Of new concepts tested in theater by exercises.
M13	Semi-	Participate in JROC process.
	annually	

M14	Semi-	Participate in Joint Warfighting Capabilities Assessment (JWCA) to
	annually	improve warfighting effectiveness with an emphasis on assuring
		interoperability.
M15	As	Prepare Integrated Priority List (IPL).
	required	
M16	As	Participate in all phases of the Planning, Programming, and
	required	Budgeting System (PPBS) to ensure theater requirements are
		addressed.

# ST 7.1.6 Determine Theater Force Size and Structure Requirements

To analyze approved theater objectives and, based upon the theater strategy, determine force size and structure requirements to execute that strategy. Theater forces include combat formations, special operations forces, and necessary support forces. This information is provided to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and Secretary of Defense for both apportionment of the force and, as required, developing the force and establishing resource priorities. In military operations other than war, this includes support to insurgency and counterinsurgency, combating terrorism, and peace operations. **(JP 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 3-50.2, 4-01.3, 6-0)

M1	Options	For force mix examined.
M2	Percent	Of force manpower is combatants (tooth to tail).
М3	Percent	Of apportioned combat forces lack apportioned doctrinal support forces.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces apportioned for planning.
M5	Weeks	To submit force requirement against proposed mission.
M6	Hours	To submit force requirement (after warning order).
M7	Percent	Of apportioned combat forces that lack doctrinal support forces have them requested.

#### ST 7.1.7 Establish Joint Mission Essential Task List (JMETL)

To analyze applicable tasks derived through mission analysis of joint operation plans and external directives and select for training only those tasks that are essential to accomplish the organization's wartime mission. To establish supporting conditions and standards for each task in the JMETL for collective joint, individual, and leader training. This activity also pertains to missions associated with military operations other than war. For components, this activity may involve establishing Service METL. (JP 3-0, CJCSM 3500.03) (JP 3-05, 3-05.3, 3-59, CJCSI 3500.02A)

**Note:** The coordination of joint training in theater is covered ST 4.2.4, Establish and Coordinate Training of Joint and Combined Forces.

M1	Percent	Of JMETs, evaluated.

M2	Weeks	To develop OPLAN associated METs (from OPLAN approval).
М3	Percent	Of service supporting plans have METs.
M4	Percent	Of theater JMETs common with and included in Joint Force
		Provider JMETL.
M5	Months	Since OPLAN associated METs reviewed.
M6	Percent	Of OPLANs with associated METs.
M7	Percent	Of missions with associated METs.
M8	Months	Since JMETL updated.

### ST 7.2 Maintain and Report Readiness of Theater Forces

To maintain force readiness and to report on the ability of theater forces and theater deployable forces, units, weapons systems, or equipment to deliver the outputs for which they were designed in executing theater strategy and campaigns. This task includes the ability of a supporting combatant commander to provide forces to supported combatant commander. This activity includes reporting force status in the areas of personnel, equipment on hand, equipment readiness, and training (with respect to accomplishing the command's JMETL). This activity includes sustainment reporting. (JP 4-0, 5-0) (JP 0-2, 3-07.2, 3-07.3, 5-0, CJCSI 3500.01A, CJCSI 3500.02A, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of military authorizations, filled.
M2	Percent	Of civilian authorizations, filled.
М3	Percent	Of combatant commander's JMETL tasks, covered by annual
		training.
M4	Percent	Of deficiencies reported in an AAR noted in visit to same or other
		unit 180 days after submission of AAR.
M5	Percent	Of JMETL tasks trained to standard under NBC conditions.
M6	Percent	Of units will maintain a minimum of C1 in training, equipment,
		and manpower.
M7	Yes/No	Units below C2 augmented to raise C-rating prior to deployment.
M8	Percent	Of combatant command's force structure, trained to meet JMETL
		requirements.
M9	Months	Since policy, education, and training vision reviewed.

#### ST 7.2.1 Determine and Report Force Readiness

To determine and report on the status of resources and state of joint training for specified theater assigned missions with developed plans. **(JP 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 4-0, CJCSI 3500.02A, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To conduct initial assessment of recently constituted joint task force staff.
M2	Hours	To submit first crisis action status reports (after unit notification).
M3	Percent	Of OPLANs that address shortfalls resulting from comparison of requirements and assets estimated to be available during JSCP period.

M4	Percent	Of training data, current at execution.
M5	Days	To conduct full assessment of joint task force.
M6	Months	For potential JTF (Service Comp HQ) to brief combatant
		commander on assessment of JTF METL task capabilities and plan
		for addressing training deficiencies.
M7	Percent	Of assigned combat units that participate in joint exercises.
M8	Percent	Of assigned support units that participate in OPLAN exercises
		(annually).
M9	Percent	Of missions on which current readiness data is available.
M10	Percent	Of JMETL on which current (within 180 days) training data exists.
M11	Percent	Of units/organizations on which current readiness data is
		available.
M12	Days	For deployed commander to establish 100% accountability of
		deployed forces.
M13	Hours	To report change in C-rating.
M14	Minutes	To fill nonscheduled requests for status.
M15	Hours	To produce the first status report on deploying forces.
M16	Hours	For deployed commander to transmit required casualty report to
		Service headquarters to allow for timely notification of NOK.

# ST 7.2.2 Assess and Report Theater Military Capability

To assess and report, both formally and informally, the composite military capability and limitations of theater forces. **(JP 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 0-2, 3-07, CJCSI 3500.01A, CJCSI 3500.02A)

M1	Percent	Of joint exercises have a formal evaluation program.
M2	Percent	Of deficiencies (noted by external inspector), corrected or
		rebutted.
М3	Days	To conduct a full assessment of the joint task force in peacetime.
M4	Months	Since comparison of combatant commander SITREP, combatant
		commander Integrated Priority List (IPL), and combatant
		commander Critical Items List (CIL).
M5	Percent	Assessments, provided to Joint Staff by reporting date.
M6	Percent	Of assigned combat units participate in joint exercises.
M7	Months	For designated JTF headquarters to exercise as JTF HQ.
M8	Months	For potential JTF (Service comp HQ) to brief combatant
		commander on assessment of JTF METL task capabilities and
		plan for addressing training deficiencies.
M9	Percent	Of assigned support units participate in joint exercises annually.
M10	Hours	To conduct a full assessment of the joint task force while
		generated.
M11	Percent	Of committed forces available within the prescribed generation
		time in the OPLAN.
M12	Percent	Of the alert forces available after comparing alert requirements
		and assets available IAW USSTRATCOM Force Commit.

#### ST 7.2.3 Conduct Joint After Action Reporting

To provide joint after-action reports on operations by theater forces. This includes both inputs to JAARS and the preservation of records of historical interest. **(N/A)** (JP 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-07.4, 3-13.1, CJCSI 3500.02A)

M1	Percent	Of joint exercises have Hot Wash-ups attended by combatant commander, deputy combatant commander or COS.
M2	Percent	Of deficiencies reported in AAR noted in visit to same or other unit 180 days after submission of AAR.
M3	Hours	To submit immediate after-action report (at end of operation or
MS	nours	exercise).
M4	Days	To submit after-action report (at end of operation or exercise).
M5	Percent	Completion of after-action report (at submission date).

### ST 7.2.4 Assess Training and Education Effectiveness

To conduct an evaluation of education and training to measure the demonstrated performance of combatant commanders, components, individuals, leaders, and units against specified education and training standards. This task, conducted by the combatant commanders, includes after-action reviews, feedback, and organizational assessments and provides feedback for altering policy. **(N/A)** (CJCSI 3500.01A, CJCSI 3500.02A, CJCSM 3500.03)

M1	Percent	Of a combatant command's combat force structure, trained to meet JMETL requirements.
M2	Percent	Of a combatant command's combat support force structure, trained to meet JMETL requirements.
МЗ	Percent	Of a combatant command's combat force structure, trained to meet Service METL requirements.
M4	Percent	Of a combatant command's combat support force structure, trained to meet Service METL requirements.
M5	Percent	Of combatant command's personnel educated in PME and JPME for their assigned billet.

# ST 8 Develop and Maintain Alliance and Regional Relations

To perform politico-military activities in a theater within existing alliances or in maintaining, improving, or developing new relations with countries not in an alliance with the United States. These activities are done through the ambassador or Country Team, or in support of Country Team objectives, and frequently involve more than one nation. The activities include tasks designed to enhance US relations with other nations. In military operations other than war, this includes support to counterproliferation, counterinsurgency,

combating terrorism, arms control, peace operations, nations assistance, enforcement of sanctions, enforcement of exclusion zones, and counterdrug operations. It also includes domestic US agencies if in support of homeland security. **(JP 1, 3-0)** (JP 3-0, 3-07.1, 4-02.1, 5-0)

M1	Percent	Of in-theater Ambassadors/DCMs have met combatant
		commander / deputy combatant commander.
M2	Percent	Of military operations have overt/covert US assistance.
М3	Percent	Of theater nations have military agreements with US.

#### ST 8.1 Coordinate Coalitions or Alliances, Regional Relations and Security Assistance Activities

To build cooperative relationships with other nations in the region and international commands and agencies. Actions must be taken with careful consideration of the diversity of extant political systems, alliances, and the unique character of the people and their leadership. This task includes promoting regional stability and requires sensitivity to the perceptions and interests of the different nations in the region. **(JP 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 1, 3-0, 3-07)

M1	Instances	Of US senior officers and civilian government officials' visits to
		theater nation.
M2	Instances	Of initiating community action projects.
M3	Percent	Of combatant commander-sponsored joint exercises include allied forces.
M4	Percent	Of in-theater Ambassadors/DCMs have met combatant commander /deputy combatant commander.
M5	Percent	Of major end items have commonality with US systems in allied nations.
M6	Percent	Of US vital interests in-theater threatened by regional nations.
M7	Weeks	Since official general officer/flag officer visit to theater nation.
M8	Percent	Of status-of-forces agreements (and other diplomatic arrangements and legal protocols), in effect.
M9	Percent	Participation in interagency working groups.
	Days	To establish interagency working group.
	Days	To resolve identified regional military issues with interagency coordination.
M12	Time	To conduct staff review of US national, political, and military security objectives for theater.
M13	Percent	Of time spent developing, coordinating, and directing the execution of military contacts and nation assistance programs in
M14 ′	Time	To take positive action to resolve regional military issues
M15	Percent	Of Defense Representatives available to work engagement
M16	Instances	i i
M17	Instances	
M13	Percent Time Percent Instances	security objectives for theater.  Of time spent developing, coordinating, and directing the execution of military contacts and nation assistance programs countries requiring assistance.  To take positive action to resolve regional military issues including interagency coordination.

M18	Weeks	To provide response to requests for assistance from SAOs.
M19	Weeks	To provide response to requests for assistance, with equipment in
		country, during a security assistance surge.

### ST 8.1.1 Enhance Regional Politico-Military Relations

To strengthen and promote alliances through support of regional relationships. This task includes understanding and adjusting to national and regional concerns and differences, reviewing and advising the Country Team and the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff on status-of-forces agreements (SOFA) and similar types of issues. **(JP 3-0)** (JP 3-0, 3-05.3, 3-07.1, 3-08v2, 3-57)

M1	Days	For combatant command staff to respond to Country Team
		message.
M2	Hours	For combatant commander to respond to cable from US
		Ambassador.
М3	Incidents pa	Of liberty restricted or modified in response to host-nation
		religious or national event.
M4	Incidents/month	Involving US Service personnel.
M5	Instances	Of Country Team sponsored bilateral events.
M6	Instances	Of GO/FO visits to theater nation.
M7	Instances	Of initiating community action projects.
M8	Days pa	Of liberty allowed by HN.
M9	Months	Since official general officer/flag officer visit to theater
		nation.
M10	Percent	Of regional locations have US forces and SOFAs in place.

### ST 8.1.2 Promote Regional Security and Interoperability

To work with allies within the framework of military alliances to improve or secure US posture in the region. This task includes establishing multinational command relationships and authority, developing agreement on the threat, assessing operational capability deficiencies, establishing multinational interoperability arrangements, determining international logistic arrangements, defining and disseminating multinational rules of engagement, and conducting multinational training—all while developing favorable host-nation relations. **(JP 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 3-05, 3-08v2)

M1	Days	To determine supportability of allied support request.
M2	Days	To determine supportability of non-DOD US agency support
		request.
М3	Months	Since review of existing plans involving agency or coalition
		participation.
M4	Percent	Of allied nations update their cooperative logistics agreement
		within five (5) years.

M5	Percent	Of allies have information sharing MOAs or LOAs with combatant commanders.
M6	Percent	Of joint force operations break down over sharing of intelligence.
M7	Percent	Of joint force operations modified by failure to share intelligence.
M8	Percent	Of national forces and agencies operating with US theater forces
		have intelligence sharing arrangement.
M9	Percent	Of theater OPLANs and Contingency Plans supported by access
		and support arrangements with designated HNs.
M10	Instances	Of combined exercises or bilateral activities.
M11	Percent	Of military armaments (FMS).
M12	Percent	Of combatant command's theater subregions have an exercise
		conducted in the subregion during a two year training cycle.
M13	Percent	Of combatant command's friendly theater countries have an
		exercise conducted in the country during a two-year training
		cycle.
M14	Annually	combatant commander's staff conducts a major staff training
		exercise that involves coalition training.
M15	Percent	Of combatant command's theater subregions have an exercise
		conducted for the purpose of regional engagement during a two-
		year training cycle.

### ST 8.1.3 Develop Headquarters or Organizations for Coalitions

To establish, as appropriate, headquarters or organizations, or both, for supporting operations in war or military operations other than war. **(JP 3-0-0)** (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-7, 3-07.1, 3-08v2)

**Note:** For tasks pertinent to these coalition headquarters, see ST 5, Provide Theater Strateic Command and Control, Communications, and Computers (C4).

M1	Days	To establish fully operational coalition headquarters.
M2	Hours	To establish coalition headquarters.
М3	Percent	Of coalition headquarters division chiefs filled by non-US officers.
M4	Percent	Of general officer/flag officer positions in coalition headquarters
		held by non-US officers.
M5	Instances	Of SSC in which US and allied staff officers work in same
		compound or area.
M6	Instances	Of SSC in which US and allied staff officers work in integrated
		staff office environment.
M7	Percent	Of OPLANs, campaigns, and operations developed as coalition
		efforts.
M8	Percent	Of US units (battalion, ship or squadron size or above) have
		allied LNOs assigned.

## ST 8.1.4 Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure

To enhance each member nation's intelligence and information capabilities through development of sharing structure. This task includes determining what information commanders may share with multinational partners and developing databases with multi-level security access to provide member forces a common intelligence picture based upon multinational force and national security requirements. **(JP 2-0, 5-00.2)** (JP 3-10.1, CJCSI 5221.01)

M1	Percent	Of allied nations with whom US has intelligence sharing agreements.
M2	Percent	Of allied nations sharing intelligence with US within the last year on a basis outside alliance intelligence channels.
МЗ	Percent	Of nonalliance nations with which US shared intelligence within the last year.
M4	Percent	Of nonalliance nations with whom US has intelligence sharing agreements.
M5	Percent	Of nations have counterintelligence sharing agreements with combatant command concerning terrorism activities.
M6	Percent	Of nations have intelligence sharing agreements with combatant command concerning terrorism activities.
M7	Instances	Of nations sharing police information with US agencies or combatant command.
M8	Instances	US agencies have intelligence sharing automated data links with combatant command.
M9	Percent	Of nations share police data with US military law enforcement agencies.
M10	Percent	Of unfiltered intelligence passed to host-nation counterdrug agencies.
M11	Percent	Of nations have counterintelligence sharing agreements with combatant command concerning narcotics activities.
M12	Percent	Of nations have intelligence sharing agreements with combatant command concerning narcotics activities.

# ST 8.2 Provide Support to Allies, Regional Governments, International Organizations or Groups

To provide support to friendly governments and organizations operating in the theater. Typically, that support includes intelligence, logistic, and C2 support, civil-military operations, security assistance, nation assistance, consequence management, and other forms of support to further national objectives. This task can include support to domestic civil government. (JP 2-0, 3-07, 3-08v1, 4-0) (JP 3-0, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-10.1)

	M1	Days	To deploy JTF disaster relief elements.
--	----	------	---

M2	Days	To respond to Country Team request for assistance.
М3	Hours	For US Country Team and combatant command to coordinate
		response to natural disaster.
M4	Hours	To establish liaison with Country Team, HN, and other USG
		agencies, NGO/IO and coalition forces.
M5	Instances	Of insufficient logistical support provided to nations, groups, or
		agencies.
M6	Instances	Of insufficient personnel support provided to nations, groups, or
		agencies.
M7	Instances	Of personnel provided to support other nations, groups, or
		agencies.
M8	Instances	Of NGOs in OA maintaining liaison with commander.
M9	Instances	Of NGOs in OA receiving US military support.
M10	Instances	Of theater nations declining military assistance.
M11	Percent	Of funds provided for HCA, SA and MCA operations accounted for.
M12	Percent	Of allied nations update cooperative logistics agreement with USG
		within two years.
M13	Percent	Of approved projects completed.
M14	Percent	Of cooperative agreements with allied nations updated within two
		years.
M15	Percent	Of Country Teams' requests for military goods/services filled.
M16	Percent	Of designated foreign military students provided training.
M17	Percent	Of designated foreign military students trained.
M18	Percent	Of nations have politico-military agreements with US.
M19	Percent	Of NGOs in OA maintain liaison with commander.
M20	Percent	Of NGOs in OA receive US military support.
M21	Percent	Of regional nations have signed nonproliferation treaty.
M22	Percent	Of supported nation movement requirements translated to meet RDD.
M23	Tons per	Of supplies and materiel provided in assistance.
	day	Parameter and the second of th
M24	Percent	Of NGOs in OA maintain liaison with commander.
M25	Percent	Of NGOs in OA receive US military support.
M26	Instances	Of NGOs in OA maintaining liaison with commander.
M27	Instances	Of NGOs in OA receiving US military support.
M28	Percent	Of requests by allies for Civil Military Support, met within required
		time frame.
M29	Percent	Of requests by allies for communications support, met within
		required time frame.
M30	Percent	Of requests by allies for logistics support, met within required time
		frame.
M31	Percent	Of requests by allies for security assistance support, met within
	1	required time frame.
M32	Percent	Of requests to release intelligence to allies, approved.
M32 M33	Percent Percent	

### ST 8.2.1 Coordinate Security Assistance Activities

To provide defense articles military training and advisory assistance, and other defense-related services. This type of support may be provided by grant or credit funds appropriated by the US Government or with host-nation national funds. Security assistance is a Department of State program which is administered by the Department of Defense through in-country security assistance organizations (SAO). **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07, 3-08v1, 4-0)** (JP 3-05, 3-07.1, 3-07.4, 3-07.5, 4-0, CJCSM 3113.01, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Weeks	To respond to request for assistance.
M2	Percent	Of coalition and peacekeeping forces with theater military
		participation have major weapons systems common with US
		systems.
М3	Percent	Of Country Teams' annual security assistance proposals
		(FMF/IMET) funded.
M4	Percent	Of Country Teams' requests for military goods/services supported.
M5	Percent	Of designated foreign military personnel trained.
M6	Percent	Of designated foreign military students trained.
M7	Percent	Of military goods/services/training purchased from the US.
M8	Percent	Of weapons common with US systems.
M9	Weeks	To respond to request for assistance with equipment in country
		during a security assistance surge.

#### ST 8.2.2 Coordinate Civil Affairs in Theater

To coordinate those activities that foster relationships between theater military forces and civil authorities and people in a friendly country or area. This task includes providing the necessary support for civil affairs activities in a theater(s) of operations/JOA. **(JP 0-2, 3-05, 3-57)** (JP 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 3-10.1, 3-61, CJCSI 3110.12, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Days	Of lead time to obtain RC CA.
M2	Days	To assess HN government organization, degree of effectiveness,
		and economic conditions of civilians.
М3	Hours	To provide CA staff augmentation to combatant command.
M4	Instances	Of liaison requirements with other DOD elements; USG
		agencies; multinational forces; HN government officials; NGOs.
M5	Instances	Of USG agencies in CMO.
M6	Percent	Of civil unrest incidents handled by host-nation forces.
M7	Percent	Of HNS contractor resources identified.
M8	Percent	Of OPLANs supported by an Annex G, CA area study, CA
		OPLAN, CA estimate to provide CA activities that facilitate
		mission accomplishment.
M9	Percent	Of US CA military involved.

### ST 8.2.3 Coordinate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance

To anticipate and respond to national, multinational, and interagency requests for assistance for such events as floods, earthquakes, hurricanes, typhoons, or other natural or man-made disasters, such as terrorist or rogue state use of CBRNE weapons, that occur outside the United States and its territories and possessions. Combatant commanders anticipate these events from their knowledge of current conditions or historical patterns and prepare contingency plans, forces, and equipment for rapid response to requests. This task includes seeking advance agreements on procedures and restraints on the use of multinational resources. This task also includes providing assistance before, during, or after hostile action, to reduce the probability of loss of life or damage, minimize effects, and initiate recovery. Additional activities include surveying the disaster area, prioritizing needs, conducting medical assessments, and providing medical services, communications, shelter, subsistence, water, engineering support, transportation, fire fighting, mass care, urban SAR, HAZMAT response, and energy distribution. (JP 3-05, 3-07, **3-07.1, 3-57)** (JP 2-01, 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-57, 4-02.1, 4-04, CJCSI 3110.14)

M1	Days	To deploy civil-military engineering units and begin engineering
		tasks.
M2	Days	To organize relief effort in country.
M3	Days	To reestablish communications in country.
M4	Hours	To assess situation and define assistance needed.
M5	Hours	To begin delivering disaster relief supplies into host country.
M6	Hours	To deliver critical material/supplies in crisis.
M7	Hours	To distribute supplies and services where needed.
M8	Hours	To insert disaster survey liaison team.
M9	Percent	Of natural disasters in allied theater nations.
M10	Days	To reestablish lines of communication in country.

# ST 8.2.4 Coordinate Humanitarian and Civic Assistance Programs

To assist nations in the theater with medical, dental, and veterinary care (in rural, coastal, or outlying island areas); the construction of rudimentary surface transportation systems; well-drilling and construction of basic sanitation facilities; rudimentary construction and repair of public facilities. Those activities identified specifically as humanitarian and civic assistance (HCA) are specific programs authorized in legislation and controlled in accordance with title 10, US Code, section 401. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 4-04)** (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-05, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-57, 4-02.1, 4-06, 5-0, CJCSI 3110.14, CJCSM 3113.01)

M1	Instances	Of units trained to perform HCA.
M2	Percent	Of project effort by host-nation personnel.
М3	Percent	Of forces available, trained and properly equipped to perform mission.
M4	Percent	Of HCA deployments support combatant commander's regional objectives.
M5	Percent	Of HCA project/deployments with some materials supplied by HN.
M6	Percent	Of procedures and restraints on use of US military resources in place before force deployment.
M7	Percent	Of personnel trained to perform HCA.

#### ST 8.2.5 Coordinate Nation Assistance Support

To support and assist in development of nations, normally in conjunction with the Department of State and/or an ally. The degree of support will depend on operational conditions. **(JP 3-0, 3-57, 4-04)** (JP 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-50.3, 3-57, 4-02, 4-02.1)

M1	Days	To process and answer DOS or Country Team requests.
M2	Percent	Of each project allocated to host-nation personnel.
М3	Instances	Of projects deemed long-term investments (e.g., continue to pay
		off five years after completion).
M4	Percent	Of projects or deployments with materials supplied by HN.

### ST 8.2.6 Coordinate Military Civic Action Assistance

To coordinate with or assist host-nation forces on projects useful to the local population. Such projects contribute to the local community's economic and social development and improve the standing of the military forces with the population. These activities could include education, training, public sanitation, and others. **(JP 3-07.4, 3-57, 4-04)** (JP 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-57, 4-02)

M1	Days	To process and answer DOS or Country Team request.
M2	Percent	Of each project allocated to host-nation personnel.
М3	Percent	Of HN and US military civic action assistance mission objectives accomplished.
M4	Percent	Of military civic action projects performed by units without primary training mission.
M5	Percent	Of projects deemed long-term investments (e.g., continue to pay off five years after completion).
M6	Percent	Of projects or deployments with materials supplied by HN.
M7	Percent	Of required forces available, trained and properly equipped to perform civic action missions.
M8	Percent	Of MCA projects wins support for government objectives and for the military (from local population).

#### ST 8.2.7 Assist in Restoration of Order

To halt violence and reinstitute peace and order. These activities are typically undertaken at the request of appropriate national authorities of a foreign state, or to protect US citizens. Therefore, these activities may be undertaken in cooperation with other countries or unilaterally by US forces. (JP 3-0, 3-07) (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07.2, 3-10.1)

M1	Hours	From first forces on ground until US personnel are secure.
M2	Hours	To begin arriving in the objective area (after receipt of warning
		order).
М3	Instances	Of foreign civilian casualties.
M4	Instances	Of foreign military casualties.
M5	Instances	Of US civilian casualties.
M6	Percent	Of US military casualties.

#### ST 8.2.8 Support Peace Operations in Theater

To support peace operations in theater by effectively coordinating the interaction of military forces with political and humanitarian agencies involved in traditional peacekeeping operations, support of diplomatic actions, and forceful military actions. This task can include coordination with international organizations and regional groupings. **(JP 0-2, 3-07, 3-07)** (JP 0-2, 3-07.3, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 3-57, 4-02.1, CJCSI 3110.14)

M1	Percent	Of civil unrest incidents handled by host-nation forces.
M2	Percent	Of contributing states with representation on staff proportional to
		troop contribution.
М3	Percent	Of nations operating under UN Command and Control.
M4	Percent	Of nations operating under US Command and Control.
M5	Percent	Of refugees receiving minimum nutrition.
M6	Percent	Of refugees sheltered.

#### ST 8.2.8.1 Support Multilateral Peace Operations

To take action to preserve, maintain, or restore the peace. Such action is normally conducted under the authority of Chapters VI or VII of the UN Charter or by regional arrangements in accordance with Chapter VIII of the UN Charter. **(JP 0-2, 3-0)** (JP 3-07, 3-07.3, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, CJCSI 3110.14)

M1	Hours	To begin arriving in the objective area, after receipt of warning order.
M2	Hours	To secure US personnel in country, after initial arrival of forces.
М3	Percent	Of contributing states with representation on staff proportional to
		troop contribution.
M4	Percent	Of law enforcement contingent provided by HN.
M5	Percent	Of nations operating under UN Command and Control.
M6	Percent	Of nations operating under US Command and Control.

M7	Percent	Of operations conducted exclude one or more national force contributions.
M8	Percent	Of refugees receive minimum nutrition.
M9	Percent	Of refugees sheltered.

### ST 8.2.8.2 Establish and Coordinate a Peacekeeping Infrastructure

To establish, preserve, and maintain peace through an infrastructure of military and/or civilian personnel. Such action is conducted with the consent of parties to the dispute and with a truce in place. The United Nations under Chapter VI of the UN Charter normally authorizes such actions. These traditionally are noncombat operations (except for the purpose of self-defense) and are normally undertaken to monitor and facilitate implementation of an existing truce agreement and in support of diplomatic efforts to achieve a lasting political settlement of the dispute. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.3)** (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-08v2, 5-0, CJCSI 3110.14)

M1	Hours	To begin arriving in the objective area (after receipt of warning
		order).
M2	Hours	To secure US personnel in country (after initial arrival of forces).
М3	Percent	Of contributing states with representation on staff proportional to
		their troop contribution.
M4	Percent	Of law enforcement contingent provided by HN.
M5	Percent	Of nations operating under UN Command and Control.
M6	Percent	Of nations operating under US Command and Control.
M7	Percent	Of operations conducted that exclude one or more national force
		contributions.
M8	Percent	Of refugees receive minimum nutrition.
M9	Percent	Of refugees sheltered.

#### ST 8.2.8.3 Coordinate Peace Enforcement

To coordinate the use of force or the threat of the use of force, under the authority of the United Nations Security Council under Chapter VII of the UN Charter, to preserve, maintain or restore international peace and security or address breaches of the peace or acts of aggression. (JP 3-0, 3-07) (JP 0-2, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 3-09.3, CJCSI 3110.14)

M1	Hours	To begin arriving in objective area (after receipt of warning order).
M2	Hours	To secure US personnel in country (after initial arrival of forces).
М3	Instances	Of violations of imposed cease fire.
M4	Percent	Of casualties for peace enforcement forces per week.
M5	Percent	Of law enforcement contingent provided by HN.
M6	Percent	Of military forces submit to peace enforcement.
M7	Percent	Of refugees receive minimum nutrition.
M8	Percent	Of refugees sheltered.

### ST 8.2.9 Coordinate Theater Foreign Internal Defense Activities

To coordinate the participation of civilian and military agencies of a government in any of the action programs taken by another government to free and protect its society from subversion, lawlessness, and insurgency. This task includes coordination of counterinsurgency operations within the joint operations area. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-57)** (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-08v1)

Instances	Of exchange of information on HN between USDAOs and
	combatant commander's staff.
Instances	Of meetings of combatant commander FID advisory committee
	in last year.
Months	Since update of FID programs in combatant commander's
	vision and strategy.
Percent	Accuracy in accounting for funds used in FID.
Percent	Of agreement between SOA AIASA equipment requests and
	combatant command position on equipment to threatened
	nation.
Percent	Of FID funding later found to not be authorized in law.
Percent	Of FID SA efforts in theater supported by planned and executed
	military activities.
Percent	Of ongoing FID efforts in line with current US national security
	policy and strategy.
Percent	Of outstanding issues resolved at annual combatant command
	hosted Joint Service Program Management Review.
Percent	Of POLAD chaired combatant commander FID advisory
	committee meetings.
	Of theater FID effort effectively absorbed by threatened nation.
Percent	Of theater FID effort effectively absorbed by threatened nations
	in theater.
Percent	Of theater nations in theater included in annual combatant
	commander's joint and combined exercises.
Weeks	Since combatant commander contact with SOAs.
	Instances  Months  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent  Percent

### ST 8.2.10 Coordinate Multinational Operations within Theater

To coordinate with allies and coalition partners and appropriate international organizations to ensure mutual support and consistent effort in the theater. Effective coordination is achieved when all parties understand and agree to the desired end state, concept of operations, intent, objectives, priorities, and support requirements. **(JP 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-09)

M1	Hours	For combatant command staff to prepare response to coalition proposals during negotiations.
M2	Percent	Of allies and coalition partners actively participate on joint force Headquarters Staff.

М3	As Req'd	Of allies and coalition partners agree on common approach.
M4	As Req'd	Of allies and coalition partners agree on common end state.
M5	Percent	Of allies and coalition partners operate from common
		intelligence base.
M6	Percent	Of allies and coalition partners operate from common logistics
		infrastructure.
M7	Percent	Of allies and coalition partners read-on to overall OPLAN.
M8	Percent	Of demands of existing coalition partners anticipated by
		combatant command staff.
M9	Percent	Of demands of potential coalition partners anticipated by
		combatant command staff.
M10	Percent	Of nations whose forces operate under common and agreed
		command structure.

#### ST 8.2.11 Cooperate with and Support Nongovernmental Organizations (NGOs) in Theater

To work with and arrange for a mutually beneficial relationship between the combatant commander and nongovernmental organizations (NGOs) operating within the theater. This task includes ensuring that NGOs or their interests are represented at every level of the chain of command within the theater. It also includes ensuring that military forces are aware of the capabilities and limitations of NGOs. In cooperating with NGOs it is important to keep in mind that they maintain a consultative status with the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations and thus are of a different character from private organizations. (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-08v1, 3-57) (JP 3-0, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 4-02.1, CJCSI 3110.14)

M1	Hours	Before joint force personnel and NGOs meet (during a crisis).
M2	Hours	To contact in-theater NGOs.
М3	Hours	To respond to NGO requests under existing agreement.
M4	Percent	Difference between promised aid during planning and support of NGOs in execution.
M5	Percent	Of humanitarian effort in which military effort is duplicative of NGO effort.
M6	Percent	Of joint force headquarters have NGO representation.
M7	Percent	Of joint force initiated programs sustainable by NGO organizations upon military departure.
M8	Percent	Of NGOs have relationship with combatant command in peacetime.
M9	Percent	Of NGOs have reciprocal agreements with combatant command in peacetime.

## ST 8.2.12 Cooperate with and Support Private Voluntary Organizations (PVO) in Theater

To work with and arrange for a mutually beneficial relationship between the combatant commander and PVOs operating within the theater. This task includes ensuring that PVOs or their interests are represented at every level of the chain of command within the limitations of military forces and that military forces are aware of the capabilities and limitations of PVOs. (JP 3-07, 3-08v1, 3-57) (JP 3-0, CJCSI 3110.14)

M1	Hours	Before joint force personnel and PVOs meet (during a crisis).	
M2	Hours	To contact in-theater PVOs.	
М3	Hours	To respond to PVO requests under existing agreement.	
M4	Percent	Difference between promised aid during planning and support to PVOs in execution.	
M5	Percent	Of humanitarian effort in which military effort duplicative of PVO effort.	
M6	Percent	Of joint force headquarters has PVO representation.	
M7	Percent	Of joint force initiated programs sustainable by PVOs upon military departure.	
M8	Percent	Of NGOs have relationship with combatant command in peacetime.	
M9	Percent	Of NGOs have reciprocal agreements with combatant command in peacetime.	
M10	Percent	Of NGOs with interoperable communications systems both voice and data.	

#### ST 8.2.13 Coordinate Countermine Activities

To coordinate US forces support for countermine activities in the theater with NGOs, HNs, and US Governmental agencies. Activities focus on reducing or eliminating the threat to noncombatants and friendly military forces posed by mines, boobytraps, and other explosive devices by training host-nation forces in the location, recognition, and safe disposal of mines and other destructive devises, as well as program management. (JP 3-05, 3-15) (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of accuracy in accounting for funds used in countermine operations.
M2	Weeks	To coordinate with the Department of State (DOS) to conduct countermine operations.
МЗ	Days	To contact in-theater NGOs.
M4	Percent	Of humanitarian effort in which military effort is duplicative of NGOs.
M5	Days	To begin delivering countermine operations supplies and equipment.
M6	Days	To establish lines of communications in country.
M7	Weeks	To organize countermine efforts in country.
M8	Hours	To establish liaison with Country Team, HN and other USG agencies, NGO/IO, and coalition forces.

M9	Percent	Of US CA/PSYOP military involved.
----	---------	-----------------------------------

### ST 8.3 Obtain Support for US Forces and Interests

To make agreements with, and seek the assistance of, alliance and other countries in the region for support of US forces. This support includes status-of-forces agreements, sustainment, intelligence, operations, C2, overflight and landing rights, lines of communications, facilities, space, labor, skilled manpower. Support may be from governments, NGOs, or private entities. (JP 2-0, 3-0, 4-0, 4-01, 5-0) (JP 3-07.5, 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-01, 4-03)

M1	Incidents	Of violation of host-nation flight rules, per 10,000 flights.
M2	Percent	Of overflight requests approved in last 12 months.
М3	Percent	Of peacetime support provided by allied HN.
M4	Percent	Of portcall delays of military vessels.
M5	Percent	Of stationing costs borne by allied HN.
M6	Percent	Of US dependents living in substandard housing.

#### ST 8.3.1 Arrange Stationing for US Forces

To obtain approval for and to house and dispose forces to best support peacetime presence and military operations. This task is conducted within the bounds of physical limitations and political constraints. It includes negotiation of status-of- forces agreements. **(JP 4-0, 4-05)** (JP 3-0, 4-05)

**Note:** See also

ST 8.1.1, Enhance Regional Politico-Military Relations.

M1	Incidents	Of US personnel injured/killed by terrorists.
M2	Incidents	Of US property damaged by terrorist incidents.
М3	Kilometers	To travel in country for US Army brigades to reach their GDP
		positions.
M4	Percent	Of host-nation criminal cases involving US forces or dependents.
M5	Percent	Of US air forces deploy outside HN for training.
M6	Percent	Of US forces living in substandard barracks in peacetime.
M7	Percent	Of US ground forces deploy outside HN for training.
M8	Percent	Of US land based wartime fighter sorties aerial refuel to range
		their targets.
M9	Percent	Of US units deploy outside HN for their primary wartime
		mission.
M10	Weeks	To find permanent quarters in HN for US dependents.

# ST 8.3.2 Establish Bilateral or Multilateral Arrangements

To establish, in anticipation of requirements to conduct operations with friends and allies outside an alliance command structure, mutually agreed procedures. This task includes harmonization of the approaches of the respective national

forces, including actions to preclude or minimize fratricide. This task also includes taking into account differences in language, customs, organization, military capability, level of training, and political constraints. This activity includes establishing command relationships. **(JP 3-0, 5-0)** (JP 2-0, 3-0, 4-0, 5-0)

M1	Percent	Of nonalliance nations have provided exercise commanders at
		some level of chain of command.
M2	Percent	Of nonalliance nations have conducted exercises with US within
		the last year.
М3	Percent	Of nonalliance nations with which US has communications
		agreements.
M4	Percent	Of nonalliance nations with whom US has cross-serving
		agreements.
M5	Months	To formalize MOA or other agreement.
M6	Percent	Of nonalliance nation's weapons can use US ammunition.
M7	Hours	To obtain authorization to release sensitive/classified information
		to allied forces.
M8	Percent	Of nations have agreements with US on mutual disaster relief.
M9	Percent	Of nations have extradition treaties with US, covering narcotics
		offenses.
M10	Percent	Of nations have extradition treaties with US, covering terrorism
		offenses.

### ST 8.3.3 Arrange Sustainment Support for Theater Forces

To obtain sustainment support from sources other than the US military. This activity includes host-nation support, logistic civil augmentation, third-country support, and captured materiel. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, 4-04)** (JP 3-0, 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-01, 4-02.1)

**Note:** This task usually supports ST 4.4, Develop and Maintain Sustainment Bases.

Days	Saved in closing TPFDD relative to C-day (using HNS).
Days	To act on agreed support.
Days	To initiate agreed upon support.
Days	To obtain basing rights.
Hours	To obtain overflight authorization.
Instances	Of C4I capability damaged by enemy forces, repaired by host-
	nation damage control elements.
Instances	Of interrogator/translator capability delays operations.
Instances	Of issues resolved by liaison officers.
Instances	Of modifications to existing plans upon execution.
Percent	Host-nation security and means increases availability of combat
	forces.
Percent	Host-nation security and means increases availability of tactical
	forces.
	Days Days Days Hours Instances Instances Instances Instances Percent

M12	Percent	Host-nation infrastructure and damage control increase C3I capacity.
M13	Percent	Of combat service support personnel provided by HN.
M14	Percent	Of combat service support personnel requirement reduced by host-nation support.
M15	Percent	Of combat support personnel requirement reduced by host-nation support.
M16	Percent	Of equipment and personnel to remove strategically significant hazards provided by HN.
M17	Percent	Host-nation infrastructure increases communications capacity.
M18	Percent	Of JSCP assigned OPLANs identifying/projecting host-nation support resources.
M19	Percent	Of maintenance units trained to convert captured material to friendly use.
M20	Percent	Of OPLANs, CONPLANs, FUNCPLANs without fully negotiated provisions for host-nation support.
M21	Percent	Of peacetime support provided by HN.
M22	Percent	Of projected HNS responses identified by the joint force.
M23	Percent	Of significant hazards removed by HN.
M24	Percent	Of specialized maintenance units prepared to convert captured material to friendly use.
M25	Percent	Of stationing costs paid by HN.
M26	Percent	Of strategically significant hazard reduction provided by HN.
M27	Percent	Of total combat service support supplied by HN.
M28	Percent	Of total combat support supplied by HN.
M29	Percent	Of total cost of operation paid for by HN and third party nations.
M30	Percent	Of total cost of operation paid for by HN.
M31	Percent	Of total cost of operation paid for by third party nations.
M32	Percent	Of US plans have host-nation supporting plans.
M33	Tons	Of materiel reduced by use of HNS.
M34	Weeks	To begin receiving agreed upon support.
M35	Percent	Of support personnel requirement reduced by HN support.
M36	Percent	Of support personnel provided by HN.

# ST 8.3.4 Obtain Multinational Support Against Nonmilitary Threats

To identify and obtain cooperation and support of allies and friends for protection against nonmilitary threats to civilian and military personnel and to key facilities in the theater. Threats of this nature may come from illegal drug trafficking and terrorism. **(JP 3-07, 3-07.2)** (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.1)

M1	Incidents	Of US personnel injured or killed by terrorists.
M2	Incidents	Of US property damaged by terrorists.
М3	Percent	Of nations share police data with US military law
		enforcement agencies.
M4	Days/Weeks	To coordinate emergency response plan with local
		authorities (CONUS and OCONUS).

M5	Days/Weeks	In-place plan for DOD emergency response operations in conjunction with other USG agencies and Allied host-nation authorities
M6	Frequency(e.g. Months)	Of recurring theater-wide exercise of DOD support operations to other USG and Allied host-nation agencies.

## ST 8.4 Provide Theater Support to Other DOD and Government Agencies

To provide specified support to other combatant commands, DOD agencies, and other governmental departments or agencies operating within CONUS or an OCONUS theater. Support could be to US Governmental agencies assisting US or foreign citizens, on US territory, in foreign states, or in international waters in accordance with US law. This support could include intelligence, intercepting and detaining illegal immigrants, logistic, medical, C4, and security support, counterdrug operations, combating terrorism, counterproliferation, and noncombatant evacuation operations (NEO). (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.5, 3-57, 4-04) (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-08v1, 3-57)

Note: See SN 8.2, Provide DOD/Government-Wide Support. For NEO, see also ST 8.4.3, Coordinate Evacuation and Repatriation of Noncombatants from Theater.

M1	Hours	To respond to US agency request for all forms of intelligence
		support.
M2	Hours	To respond to US agency request for logistics support.
М3	Instances	Of US agencies receiving C4 support from combatant command.
M4	Instances	Of US agencies receiving logistics support from combatant command.
M5	Minutes	For staff members working CBRNE considerations to provide hazard prediction.
M6	Minutes	From notification of CBRNE incident to preparation and output of Environmental Hazard report to NFARS and NAFTOC subscribers.
M7	Minutes	To output NUDET information from ROCCs/SOCCs and forward to NFARS, NUDIS, NAFTOC subscribers.
M8	Minutes	To output NUDET information from sensors to NFARS, NUDIS, NAFTOC subscribers.
M9	Months	Since review of support requirements to other agencies.
M10	Percent	Of CARDA/RECA requests processed.
M11	Percent	Of FAA/TC (aircraft in distress) assistance requests filled with an interceptor.
M12	Percent	Of hand-off of potential drug smuggling aircraft effected.
M13	Percent	Of incidents (e.g., terrorist, natural disaster) had coordination procedures with civil agencies to assist or conduct operations in place.
M14	Percent	Of requests by US agencies supported with command and control provided by combatant command.
M15	Percent	Of requests by US agencies supported with logistics support.
M16	Percent	Of steaming hours dedicated to agency support operations.

M17	Percent	Of theater flying hours dedicated to agency support operations.
M18	Percent	Of theater forces conducted agency support operations.
M19	Percent	Of time reliable, uninterrupted air picture provided to other
		agencies.
M20	Percent	Of US agencies have intelligence sharing agreements with
		combatant command for narcotics or terrorism offenses.
M21	Percent	Of US agencies have intelligence support provided by combatant
		command.
M22	Months	To develop epidemiological models and protocols of the top bio-
		agents, looking at the impact of actions such as quarantine and
		prophylaxis.
M23	Hours	Of intelligence, to include medical intelligence is assessed,
		transmitted, and fused with other key sources of intelligence.
M24	Hours	Till medical intelligence is assessed, transmitted, and fused with
		other key sources of intelligence.

## ST 8.4.1 Advise and Support Counterdrug Operations in Theater

To support counterdrug operations through the establishment of theater joint task forces or elements of multi-jurisdictional forces in support of law enforcement agencies (LEAs) and host-nation (HN) forces. This includes close coordination and direct liaison between the theater and LEAs and HNs. This task requires the integration and coordination of all of the different task categories of counterdrug support, including C4I, planning, logistic, and training. The task combines the combatant commander's unique counterdrug capabilities of detection and monitoring, with specific responsibility, under the FY 89 National Defense Authorization Act, to integrate US assets into a network that is dedicated to the interdiction of illegal drugs. (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.4, 3-08v2) (JP 1, 3-05, 3-07.1, 3-07.4, 3-08v2, 5-0, 6-0, CJCSI 3110.14, CJCSI 3710.01, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Days	To process off-cycle Country Team requests by combatant command headquarters.
M2	Hours	Of warning provided LEAs of arrival in United States of maritime drug shipments.
M3	Instances	Of host-nation personnel training with the US.
M4	Percent	Of Country Team requests handled outside normal planning cycle.
M5	Percent	Of effort provided under OPLAN vice O & M or other funding.
M6	Percent	Of US detection and monitoring capability transitioned to HN.
M7	Percent	Of US O & M capability transitioned to HN in last 12 months.
M8	Percent	Reduction of drug traffic into United States from combatant command theater each year.

#### ST 8.4.2 Assist in Combating Terrorism

To produce effective protective measures to reduce the probability of a successful terrorist attack against theater installations. This task includes

those defensive measures (antiterrorism) used to reduce vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts, to include limited response and containment by local military forces. This task also includes those offensive measures (counterterrorism) taken to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10)** (JP 0-2, 2-0, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08v1, 3-10.1, CJCS Handbook 5260)

M1	Hours	To communicate terrorist threat change within theater.
M2	Hours	To generate an order to combat terrorism.
M3	Hours	To respond to combat terrorist response order.
M4	Instances	Anti/counterterrorism exercises conducted per year.
M5	Instances	Host-nation security personnel have received US training in
		combating terrorism.
M6	Instances	Of terrorist activity in theater.
M7	Instances	Of terrorist attacks against US nationals per year.
M8	Instances	Of US owned or operated facilities damaged/destroyed as result
		of terrorist action.
M9	Percent	Of change in number of terrorist incidents per month.
M10	Percent	Of US casualties from terrorist action.
M11	Percent	Of US facilities damaged.
M12	Percent	Of US personnel have received personal security measures
		training.
M13	Days	For command to establish and implement a terrorist threat self-
		assessment program.
M14	Days	To implement measures to reduce terrorist threat vulnerabilities
		(conduct vulnerability assessments/meet construction
		standards).
M15	Hours	To coordinate on-site JRAC response team at terrorist incident
		sites and provide information to higher command.
M16	Percent	Of individuals that are educated/trained in AT
		awareness/protection prior to arrival in theater.
M17	Hours	For response force to deploy against a terrorist threat, IAW
		threat defense plan.
M18	Percent	Of coordination/communication between base, base defense,
7.510		and base cluster in response to a terrorist threat.
M19	Days	To evaluate terrorist threat.
M20	Percent	Of ability to deny terrorist capability to strike. Note – This
		entails the ability to facilitate/monitor security enhancements to
		include procedures to protect against car/truck/boat bomb
		attacks at US installations.

# ST 8.4.3 Coordinate Evacuation and Repatriation of Noncombatants from Theater

To use all available means, including commercial, theater military, HN, and third-country resources to evacuate US dependents, USG civilian employees, and private citizens (US and third-country) from the theater and support the repatriation of appropriate personnel to the US. Such operations are conducted in support of the Department of State. Theater organizations at

various echelons provide support (for example, medical, transportation, and security) to noncombatants. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.5)** (JP 3-07, 3-08v2, 3-10, 3-57, CJCSI 3110.14, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Days	To organize and deploy fully operational JTF.
M2	Hours	To evacuate noncombatants (once combatant commander directed
		to conduct evacuation).
М3	Hours	To evaluate situation and present recommendations to decision
		maker(s).
M4	Percent	Of US citizens and designated foreign nationals accounted for by
		name during evacuation.
M5	Percent	Of US citizens and designated foreign nationals accounted for.
M6	Percent	Of US citizens and designated foreign nationals evacuated.
M7	Percent	Of US citizens desiring, evacuated.
M8	Percent	Of evacuees available and desiring evacuation, moved (IAW
		OPLAN timelines).
M9	Yes/No	NEO plans include actions in the event of NBC attack.

### ST 8.4.4 Counter Weapon and Technology Proliferation (Moved to ST 9.1)

See: ST 9.1 Integrate Efforts to Counter Weapons & Technology Proliferation

### ST 8.4.5 Coordinate Civil Support in the United States

To plan for and respond to domestic (inside the United States and its territories) requests for assistance from other US Governmental and state agencies in the event of civil emergencies such as natural and man-made disasters, consequence management (CM), civil disturbances and federal work stoppages. Other governmental agencies include such organizations as the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the US Coast Guard and state and local divisions of emergency services. (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-57, 4-02, 4-04, 4-05) (JP 3-08v1, 3-57)

M1	Hours	For DOD to respond request from FEMA for assistance.
M2	Hours	To prepare briefing for Secretary of Defense on federalizing the National Guard.
МЗ	Percent	Restoration of production when federal troops used to restore production after federal work stoppage.
M4	Hours	For DOD to respond to a State request for assistance to National Guard efforts to deal with disasters or disturbances.
M5	Hours	Before federal troops are present and responding to disaster or disturbance.

### ST 8.5 Coordinate and Integrate Regional Interagency Activities

To integrate and harmonize the military and civilian components involved in conducting operations. This integration and harmonization is accomplished within an interagency context and is focused on the achievement of US National Strategic Objectives. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-08v1)** (JP 3-0, 3-07, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Hours	To respond to Country Team request for assistance.
M2	Months	Since review of existing plans involving agency or coalition
		participation.
МЗ	Percent	Of international agencies have memorandums of agreement or
		letters of agreement with combatant commander.
M4	Percent	Of LNOs from national agencies, resident on combatant
		commander's staff.
M5	Percent	Of missions coordinated with theater, coalition HQ, NGOs, and
		host-nation governments.
M6	Percent	Of non-DOD and USG operations known by combatant
		commander.
M7	Percent	Of theater support in concert with published theater strategy and
		combatant commander's intent.

## ST 8.5.1 Coordinate and Integrate Policy for the Conduct of Theater Operations

To work within the Country Team and other forums to provide support to the programs of other USG departments and agencies within the theater. To ensure that the strategy and campaigns of the combatant commander are understood by other USG agencies and organizations and that maximum support is obtained for the strategy and campaigns. (JP 3-07.1, 3-08v1) (JP 3-07.5,

M1	Hours	To complete poll of appropriate ambassadors as part of crisis assessment (after receipt of warning or alert order for combatant command staff).
M2	Hours	To designate interagency and NGO liaison points and coordinating mechanisms (after receipt of warning or alert order for combatant command staff).
М3	Percent	Of combatant command OPLANs have Country Team agreements for involved HNs.
M4	Percent	Of NGOs in JOA establish agreed short-term objectives with combatant commander.
M5	Percent	Of organizational goals held in common across US Departments and Agencies, during a crisis response.
M6	Percent	Of NGOs in JOA establish agreed short-term objectives with combatant commander.

M7	Percent	Of involved US agencies for which objectives and COAs have been
		obtained and considered.
M8	Percent	Of US agencies identified during mission analysis and COA
		development as involved in crisis, contacted.
M9	Percent	Of USG crisis response participants have common long-term
		goals.
M10	Percent	Of USG crisis response participants have common short-term
		goals.

# ST 8.5.2 Facilitate US Information Exchange in Region

To ensure the free flow of information within USG departments and agencies in the theater. This task also includes development of relations with NGOs in theater to ensure that all available information is available for resolution of the existing crisis, without creating the impression, internally or externally, that any NGO is being used as an intelligence source. **(JP 3-0, 6-0)** (JP 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-61, 6-0, CJCSI 3500.01A)

M1	Months	Since combatant command hosted conference for theater ambassadors or their representatives.
M2	Percent	Of theater nations in which combatant commander has military intelligence activities link with the CIA, directly or through the Country Team.
М3	Percent	Of Country Teams in theater that have formal and frequent contacts from the combatant command POLAD.
M4	Percent	Of joint force commander CCIFs answered by NGOs.
M5	Percent	Of nations and agencies have full access to information when involved in FID program.
M6	Percent	Of NGOs in theater that have established contact point for information exchange with combatant commander.
M7	Percent	Of NGOs in designated JOA have previously established contact point for information exchange with combatant commander.
M8	Percent	Of NGOs in JOA terminate associate relationship because of appearance of being combatant command intelligence source.
M9	Percent	Of NGOs in theater that have established contact point for information exchange with combatant commander.
M10	Percent	Of NGOs in designated JOA have previously established contact point for information exchange with the combatant commander.
M11	Percent	Of NGOs in JOA terminate associate relationship because of appearance of being combatant command intelligence source.

#### ST 8.5.3 Establish Theater Interagency Cooperation Structure

To establish formal and informal relationships with other USG departments and agencies in the theater for the mutual exchange of information and support. **(JP 0-2, 1, 3-08v1)** (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-57, CJCSI 3500.01A)

M1	Hours	To define coordinating relationships and lines of authority after
		HAST arrives in country.
M2	Hours	To establish initial combatant commander liaison structure, after appointment of Special representative of the President for an area within JOA.
М3	Hours	To establish initial combatant commander liaison structure, after appointment of United Nations Secretary General Special Envoy.
M4	Hours	To initiate liaison after arrival of both HAST and DART.
M5	Percent	Of command levels with NGO representation.
M6	Percent	Of Country Teams in theater that have participation with
		combatant commander (or subordinate combatant commander).
M7	Percent	Of HN internal defense and development (IDAD) programs in
		theater that have major SA or CMO levels with a special
		management program.
M8	Percent	Of NGOs in designated JOA have established liaison and
		coordinating mechanisms with combatant commander.
M9	Percent	Of NGOs in designated JOA have established liaison and
		coordinating mechanisms with combatant commander.
M10	Percent	Of US Departments and Agencies, including DOD Agencies in
		designated JOA have established liaison and coordinating
		mechanisms with combatant commander.

### ST 8.5.4 Coordinate Theater Consequence Management (CM) (Moved to ST 9.5)

See: ST 9.5, Coordinate Consequence Management in Theater

#### ST 9 Coordinate Counterprolifertion in Theater

To take actions at the theater level to prevent or deny an adversary any advantage over US forces, or our friends and allies, by enemy use of CBRNE weapons. This includes all elements of national power and involves interagency coordination. Activities include, but are not limited to, identification of potential adversary capabilities and intent, both inside and outside the theater, that might have the capability to influence actions within the area. Consideration of potentially hazardous industrial materials, their locations, and hazard areas if accidentally or deliberately released are also included for possible consequence management operations (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-07, 3-11, 3-12, 3-33) (CJCSI 3125.01, 3214.01)

M1	Number	Of nations in the theater, or with influence, that have nuclear attack capabilities.
M2	Number	Of nations in the theater, or with influence, that have chemical attack capabilities
М3	Number	Of nations in the theater, or with influence, that have biological attack capabilities.
M4	Percent	Change in number of CBRNE weapon capable theater actors in the past year.
M5	Number	Of nonstates actors with assessed CBRNE weapon capabilities in the theater.

M6	Number	Of theater plans without CBRNE considerations when, in fact, a valid CBRNE threat existed.
M7	Number	Of nations that have a program for a ballistic missile with range over 1500NM
M8	Number	Of nations that have successfully mated CBRNE weapon warheads to ballistic missiles.
M9	Number	Of nations that have sea-based CBRNE weapon forces in development.
M10	Number	Of nations provided assistance to other nations in the transfer of critical weapons technology.

## ST 9.1 Integrate Efforts to Counter Weapons and Technology Proliferation in Theater

To integrate support of DOD and other government agencies to prevent/limit/minimize the introduction of CBRNE weapons, new advanced weapons, and/or advanced weapon technologies to a region. (JP 3-0, 3-05.1, 3-11, 3-12.1, 3-13) (JP 2-02, CJCSI 3125.01, 3214.01)

3.61	D	01 1 6 1 1 1 1
M1	Per	Change in number of nuclear powers in the last year
M2	Number	Of nations that have actual or suspected biological weapons
		programs.
М3	Number	Of nations that have actual or suspected chemical weapons
		programs.
M4	Number	Of nations that have actual or suspected nuclear weapons
		programs.
M5	Number	Of nations that accepted US help in controlling CBRNE weapon
		technology proliferation.
M6	Number	Of nations that have a ballistic missile program
M7	Number	Of nations that have a program for a ballistic missile with range
		over 5500KM.
M8	Number	Of nations that have successfully mated CBRNE weapon
		warheads to ballistic missiles.
M9	Number	Of nations that have sea-based CBRNE weapon forces in
		development.
M10	Number	Of nations provided assistance to other nations in the transfer
		of critical weapons technology.

### ST 9.2 Coordinate Counterforce Operations in Theater

To positively identify and select CBRNE weapon targets such as acquisition, weaponization, facility preparation, production, infrastructure, exportation, deployment and delivery systems. Match the means (lethal or nonlethal), conduct the attack, and assess damages to include any consequences from collateral damage. (JP 3-11, 3-12, 3-12.1, 3-13, 3-60) (JP 2-01.1, 3-11, 3-60, CJCSI 3214.01)

**Note:** See SN 8.3.4, SN 9.2.2, ST 8.4

M1	Hours	To acquire, positively identify, select, and prioritize CBRNE weapon targets.
M2	Hours	To apportion resources to attack CBRNE weapon target(s) in either a deliberate or adaptive planning mode.
М3	Percent	Of targets reviewed for collateral damage/effects, damage expectancy, and political ramifications/sensitivities.
M4	Yes/No	Any target fall outside of guidance. exceeding guidance.
M5	Percent	Of planned targets hit on time.
M6	Percent	Of enemy CBRNE weapon capability destroyed.
M7	Percent	Of friendly or neutral forces or noncombatants influenced by collateral effects from friendly attacks on CBRNE weapon targets.
M8	Yes/No	PSYOPS plan(s) include CBRNE weapons.
M9	Yes/No	Agreement between combatant command and interested Country Teams on end state and exit criteria.
M10	Days/Weeks	To coordinate emergency response plan with local authorities (CONUS and OCONUS).
M11	Yes/No	In-place plan for DOD emergency response operations in conjunction with other USG agencies and Allied host-nation authorities.
M12	Months	Since last theater-wide exercise of DOD support operations to other USG and Allied host-nation agencies.
M13	Hours	For DOD CM team to arrive on-scene.
M14	Percent	Of known/suspected enemy NBC targets that have been preplanned in accordance with the Joint Targeting Cycle process.
M15	Yes/No	Availability of a weapon system designed to destroy, disrupt, or deny access to CBRNE weapon targets while minimizing negative collateral effects.
M16	Yes/No	Capability to model and predict collateral effects prior to a strike on a CBRNE weapon target.
M17	Percent	Of known/suspected enemy CBRNE targets that are identified and targeted.

### ST 9.3 Coordinate Active CBRNE Defense in Theater

To protect theater forces and means from attack. Includes special operations forces (SOF), aircraft, interceptor missiles, air defense artillery, nonair defense weapons in an air defense role, and electronic attack. Protects critical nodes and facilities particularly APODs and SPODs. This is a joint and multinational task involving the coordination and synchronization of all available theater assets. Integrates with passive defense procedures for optimizing force protection measures. Provides connectivity through C2 systems that provide tactical warning and assessments. Active defenses are measures taken to detect, divert or destroy enemy CBRNE weapons and delivery means while enroute to their targets. This reduces the benefits an adversary would expect to gain by use of a CBRNE weapon. Active defense also includes those actions taken to counter and defeat covert and clandestine delivery of CBRNE weapons

by terrorist and other groups. **(JP 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-12.1)** JP 3-02, 3-01.4)

M1	Percent	Of enemy CBRNE weapon attacks reached target.
M2	Percent	Of detected CBRNE weapons intercepted.
M3	Number	Of US casualties both combatant and noncombatant.
M4	Minutes	After launch of ballistic missile to issue threat warning.
M5	Incidents	Of false alarms.

#### ST 9.4 Establish Passive CBRNE Defense in Theater

To ensure programs are in place to defend against the possibility of CBRNE weapons attacks. This includes medical surveillance, networking detectors, providing positive identification and characterization of the weapon, warning and reporting of CBRNE incident hazards, individual and collective protection, and decontamination as necessary. Prophylactic and casualty treatment regimes are included. This task involves both threat reductions by denial of advantage and the implementation of readiness measures. In addition, CBRNE threat and countermeasures training to deploying personnel and issuing of disease and NBC counter measures such as vaccines, prophylaxis and post-exposure countermeasures will be conducted. A predetermination of theater AE assets and procedures will be provided in conjunction with bed down actions. Medical surveillance, assessment and reporting programs will be established and conducted. If required, NBC casualty estimates and recognition, identification and diagnoses pertaining to CBNRE agents will be provided. (JP 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-11) (JP 3-10.1, CJCSI 3110.07)

**Note:** For identification of likely friendly targets of enemy NBC attack, see ST 2.4.1.2, Determine Enemy's Theater Strategic Capabilities and Intentions. See also

ST 9.1 Integrate Efforts to Counter Weapon and Technology Proliferation.

M1	Hours	To establish a theater CBRNE Warning and Reporting System
M2	Percent	Of forces protected by vaccines and pre-treatments.
М3	Percent	Of strategic forces and means trained and equipped to operate in a CBRNE environment.
M4	Percent	Of of units that perform JMETs in a CBRNE incident environment.
M5	Percent	Of enemy CBRNE weapons attacks detected.
M6	Instances	Of strategic forces and facilities effected by an off-target attack without warning.
M7	Instances	Of strategic forces and facilities with NBC casualties.
M8	Instances	Of false alarms.
M9	Instances	Of theater medical facilities not able to treat contaminated casualties.
M10	Instances	Of decontamination capability being insufficient for the situation.

M11	MOVED to SN 3.2.1	
M12	Percent	Of deployed forces meeting combatant commander's CBRNE Force Protection Requirements in terms of
		training, equipping and manning.
M13	Percent	Of forces immunized for biological threats.
M14	Percent	Of CBRNE passive defense requirements achieved for critical assets.
M15	Percent	Of forces integrated into a CBRNE warning and reporting system.
M16	Percent	Of CB mitigation capability to meet mission requirements.
M17	Percent	Of identified threat CBRNE capabilities defended against.
M18	Hours	To evacuate CB sample to CONUS lab.
M19	Hours	To establish coordination with American Embassy and HN
M20	Hours	To provide JTAC on site.
M21	Days	To establish preventive medicine policy and
		countermeasures for identified medical threats for the joint operations area (JOA) (after C-Day).
M22	Days	To publish predeployment guidance and health risk assessment.
M23	Percent	Of force completed deployment medical training and preparation.
M24	Percent	Of force completed predeployment screening.
M25	Percent	Of force completed postdeployment screening.
M26	Minutes	To detect presence of CBRNE agents.
M27	Hours/Days	To identify CBRNE agents relased.
M28	Percent	Of AE platforms unavailable due to contamination.
M29	Yes/No	In-place theater-wide system for tracking status of US personnel vaccines, antidotes, chem/bio protective equipment, and chem/bio protective training.
M30	Percent	Degrade of the combatant commander or JFC's theater operational warfighting capability as a result of enemy CBRNE weapons attack (e.g. percent sortie degrade, percent degrade in ground maneuver capabilities, percent degrade in C2 capabilities).
M31	Days	To provide CBRNE threat and countermeasures training to deploying personnel.
M32	Days	To issue disease and CBRNE counter measures such as vaccines, prophylaxis and post-exposure countermeasures.
M33	Days	To predetermine theater AE assets and procedures.
M34	Days	To conduct food, water and vector vulnerability assessments.
M35	Hours	To provide medical estimate on the effects resulting from a CBRNE incidnet.
M36	Hours	To establish patient decontamination capability.
M37	Days	To establish preventive medicine policy and countermeasures for identified medical threats for the JOA (after C-Day).

## ST 9.5 Coordinate Consequence Management (CM) in Theater

To coordinate support for planning and conducting CM in theater. To identify, resource, and tailor forces for CM, to provide initial response and to serve as the C2 element for all DOD support in the theater. Task includes establishing liaison with necessary government agencies, regional nongovernmental organizations (NGOs), international organizations, and regional military commands that contribute resources to CM operations. CM may occur during military operations, be required in support of friends or allies, or as part of MSCA within CONUS (JP 3-0, 3-07.6, 3-11, 3-33, 3-57, 5-00.2) (CJCSI 3110.16, 3125.01, 3214.01)

M1	Hours	To coordinate through OSD and Joint Staff with Lead Federal
		Agency (LFA) during crisis action procedures.
M2	Percent	Agreement between combatant command and interested
		Country Teams on end state and exit criteria
М3	Percent	Of LFA or Country Team identified conditions that could
		produce mission failures addressed before execution
M4	Percent	Of NGOs concerns regarding end state, exit criteria, and
		transition plan formally addressed.
M5	Percnet	Of NGOs concerns regarding end state, exit criteria, and
		transition plan formally addressed.
M6	Hours	To deploy reaction team.
M7	Hours/Days	To assess consequences and facilitate recovery (return to
		civilian control).
M8	Hours	Conduct Medical Surveillance to identify covert chemical or
		biological warfare (BW) agent use and or endemic disease
		outbreaks.
M9	Hours	To provide CBRNE weapons consequence management (CM)
		expertise to joint force commander (once C2 has been
		established).
M10	Hours	To publish CM order after incident.

# ST 9.6 Integrate Theater ISR with the CBRNE Weapons Situation

To interface the CBRNE weapon situation with theater C4ISR systems. Includes the processing of information from US and multinational strategic, operational, and tactical sources on CBRNE weapon production, infrastructure, and delivery systems as well as the location and characterization of any toxic industrial materials within the region. Includes tracking the theater strategic situation for CBRNE weapon hazards, directing counterforce responses, alerting active defenses, activating NBC defense procedures, or initiating consequence management activities, as well as the integration of medical surveillance to detect and identify the presence of CB agents. Exploits captured technical data on CBRNE weapons and assess enemy capabilities, intent, and

B-C-B-160 Annex B

probable courses of action. Recommends friendly actions. Combatant commander staff medical experts conduct medical surveillance to identify covert chemical or biological warfare (BW) agent use and or endemic disease outbreaks and establish procedures to track and follow-up on NBC contaminated personnel **(JP 3-11)** (CJCSI 3214.01)

M1	Percent	Of CBRNE weapon capabilities that are detected and identified.
M2	Percent	Of intelligence on enemy CBRNE weapon systems that proves to
		be accurate.
М3	Minutes	To provide unambiguous attack warning.
M4	Minutes	To provide accurate attack assessment.
M5	Percent	Of C4I nodes surviving a CBRNE weapon attack.
M6	Minutes	To send/receive messages.
M7	Minutes	To access and display data bases in a CBRNE weapon
		situation
M8	Instances	Use of STRIKEWARN messages to minimize collateral damage,
		civilian casualties, and fratricide.
M9	Instances	Of the NBC Warning and Reporting System (NBCWRS) being
		down.
M10	Yes/No	NBCWRS established with all joint/coalition forces?
M11	Yes/No	NBCWRS established with necessary non-DOD organizations?
M12	Hours	To conduct Medical Surveillance to identify use of CBRNE
		agents and/or endemic disease outbreaks.
M13	Hours	To establish procedures to track and follow-up on CBRNE
		contaminated personnel.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

#### ANNEX C TO APPENDIX C TO ENCLOSURE B

#### OPERATIONAL TASKS, MEASURES, AND CRITERIA

<u>Table of Contents:</u> (\* indicates the task has classified measures, which are contained in CJCSM 3500.04C-01, *Classified Supplement to the Universal Joint Task List.*)

OP 1	CONDUCT OPERATIONAL MOVEMENT AND MANEUVER	
OP 1.1	CONDUCT OPERATIONAL MOVEMENT	10
OP 1.1.1	FORMULATE REQUEST FOR STRATEGIC DEPLOYMENT TO A JOINT	
	OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	10
OP 1.1.2	CONDUCT INTRATHEATER DEPLOYMENT AND REDEPLOYMENT OF	
	FORCES WITHIN THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	
OP 1.1.2.1	CONDUCT AIRLIFT IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	12
OP 1.1.2.2	CONDUCT AIR REFUELING IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	12
OP 1.1.3	CONDUCT JOINT RECEPTION, STAGING, ONWARD MOVEMENT, AND	
	INTEGRATION (JRSOI) IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	12
OP 1.1.3.1	CONDUCT JOINT RECEPTION CENTER (JRC) OPERATIONS	13
OP 1.2	CONDUCT OPERATIONAL MANEUVER AND FORCE POSITIONING	14
OP 1.2.1	COORDINATE THE TRANSITION OF JOINT FORCES TO AND FROM	
	TACTICAL BATTLE FORMATIONS	14
OP 1.2.2	POSTURE JOINT FORCES FOR OPERATIONAL FORMATIONS	15
OP 1.2.3	ASSEMBLE FORCES IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	15
OP 1.2.3.1	COORDINATE DOD CIVILIAN AND CONTRACTOR SUPPORT	16
OP 1.2.4	CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN DEPTH	16
OP 1.2.4.1	CONDUCT A SHOW OF FORCE	<b>17</b>
OP 1.2.4.2	CONDUCT A DEMONSTRATION	<b>17</b>
OP 1.2.4.3	CONDUCT FORCIBLE ENTRY: AIRBORNE, AMPHIBIOUS, AND AIR	
	Assault	18
OP 1.2.4.4	REINFORCE AND EXPAND LODGMENT	18
OP 1.2.4.5	CONDUCT RAIDS IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	19
OP 1.2.4.6	CONDUCT PENETRATION, DIRECT ASSAULT, AND TURNING	
	MOVEMENTS	20
OP 1.2.4.7	CONDUCT DIRECT ACTION IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	20
OP 1.2.4.8	CONDUCT UNCONVENTIONAL WARFARE IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
		21
OP 1.2.5	CONDUCT OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
		22
OP 1.2.6	CONDUCT DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
		22
OP 1.2.7	CONDUCT RETROGRADE OPERATIONS IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
<del></del>	AREA (JOA)	23
OP 1.3	PROVIDE OPERATIONAL MOBILITY	
<b></b>		

OP 1.3.1	OVERCOME OPERATIONALLY SIGNIFICANT BARRIERS, OBSTACLES,	
	AND MINES	24
OP 1.3.2	ENHANCE MOVEMENT OF OPERATIONAL FORCES	25
OP 1.3.3	COORDINATE WATERSPACE MANAGEMENT	26
OP 1.4	PROVIDE OPERATIONAL COUNTER-MOBILITY	26
OP 1.4.1	EMPLOY OPERATIONAL SYSTEM OF OBSTACLES	26
OP 1.4.2	CONDUCT SANCTIONS AND EMBARGOES	27
OP 1.4.3	CONDUCT BLOCKADES	28
OP 1.4.4	CONDUCT MARITIME INTERCEPTION	28
OP 1.5	CONTROL OPERATIONALLY SIGNIFICANT AREAS	29
OP 1.5.1	CONTROL OF OPERATIONALLY SIGNIFICANT LAND AREA IN THE	
	JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	29
OP 1.5.2	GAIN AND MAINTAIN MARITIME SUPERIORITY IN THE JOINT	
	OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	30
OP 1.5.3	GAIN AND MAINTAIN AIR SUPERIORITY IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
	AREA (JOA)	31
OP 1.5.4	ISOLATE THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	
OP 1.5.5	ASSIST HN IN POPULACE AND RESOURCE CONTROL	
OP 1.5.6	CONTROL OPERATIONALLY SIGNIFICANT RIVERINE AREA(S) IN THE	
	JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	32
OP 1.6	CONDUCT PATIENT EVACUATION	
OP 2	PROVIDE OPERATIONAL INTELLIGENCE, SURVEILLANCE, AND	
-	RECONNAISSANCE	33
OP 2.1	DIRECT OPERATIONAL INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES	
OP 2.1.1	DETERMINE AND PRIORITIZE OPERATIONAL PRIORITY INTELLIGENCE	-
		34
OP 2.1.2	DETERMINE AND PRIORITIZE OPERATIONAL INFORMATION	-
<u> </u>	REQUIREMENTS (IR)	34
OP 2.1.3	Prepare Operational Collection Plan	
OP 2.1.4	ALLOCATE INTELLIGENCE RESOURCES IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
<b>01 101</b>	AREA (JOA)	35
OP 2.2	COLLECT AND SHARE OPERATIONAL INFORMATION	
OP 2.2.1	COLLECT INFORMATION ON OPERATIONAL SITUATION	
OP 2.2.2	DIRECTLY SUPPORT THEATER STRATEGIC SURVEILLANCE AND	
01 1111	RECONNAISSANCE REQUIREMENTS	38
OP 2.2.3	COLLECT AND ASSESS METEOROLOGICAL AND OCEANOGRAPHIC	-
01 2.2.0		39
OP 2.2.4	DETERMINE LOGISTICAL CAPABILITY OF THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
01 2.2	AREA	39
OP 2.2.5	COLLECT TARGET INFORMATION	
OP 2.3	PROCESS AND EXPLOIT COLLECTED OPERATIONAL INFORMATION	
OP 2.3.1	CONDUCT TECHNICAL PROCESSING AND EXPLOITATION IN THE	-
J. 2.0.1	JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	41
OP 2.3.2	COLLATE INFORMATION	
OP 2.3.2	CORRELATE INFORMATION	
O1 2.0.0	D C C O	

OP 2.4	PRODUCE OPERATIONAL INTELLIGENCE AND PREPARE INTELLIGENCE	
	PRODUCTS	42
OP 2.4.1	EVALUATE, INTEGRATE, ANALYZE, AND INTERPRET OPERATIONAL	
	Information	
OP 2.4.1.1	IDENTIFY OPERATIONAL ISSUES AND THREATS	43
OP 2.4.1.2	DETERMINE ENEMY'S OPERATIONAL CAPABILITIES, COURSE OF	
	ACTION, AND INTENTIONS	44
OP 2.4.1.3	IDENTIFY FRIENDLY/ENEMY/NEUTRAL CENTERS OF GRAVITY	45
OP 2.4.2	Prepare Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)	45
OP 2.4.2.1	PROVIDE INDICATIONS AND WARNING FOR THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
	AREA (JOA)	46
OP 2.4.2.2	PROVIDE CURRENT INTELLIGENCE FOR THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
	AREA (JOA)	46
OP 2.4.2.3	PROVIDE GENERAL MILITARY INTELLIGENCE FOR THE JOINT	
	OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	47
OP 2.4.2.4	PROVIDE TARGET INTELLIGENCE FOR THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
	AREA (JOA)	47
OP 2.5	DISSEMINATE AND INTEGRATE OPERATIONAL INTELLIGENCE	48
OP 2.5.1	PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE FOR THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	48
OP 2.5.2	PROVIDE FOLLOW-ON INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TO THE JOINT	
	OPERATIONS AREA (JOA) PLANNERS AND DECISION MAKERS	49
OP 2.5.3	PROVIDE NEAR REAL-TIME INTELLIGENCE FOR THE JOINT	
	OPERATIONS AREA (JOA) PLANNERS AND DECISION MAKERS	49
OP 2.6	EVALUATE INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
	AREA (JOA)	
OP 3	EMPLOY OPERATIONAL FIREPOWER	<b>50</b>
OP 3.1	CONDUCT JOINT FORCE TARGETING	51
OP 3.1.1	ESTABLISH JOINT FORCE TARGETING GUIDANCE	51
OP 3.1.2	APPORTION JOINT/MULTINATIONAL OPERATIONAL FIREPOWER	
	RESOURCES	
OP 3.1.3	DEVELOP OPERATIONAL TARGETS	53
OP 3.1.4	DEVELOP HIGH-PAYOFF AND HIGH-VALUE TARGETS	53
OP 3.1.5	PUBLISH AIR TASKING ORDER(S) (ATO)	
OP 3.1.5.1	Publish Space Tasking Order(s) (STO)	54
OP 3.1.6	CONDUCT OPERATIONAL COMBAT/MILITARY OPERATIONS OTHER	
	THAN WAR ASSESSMENT	54
OP 3.1.6.1	Assess Battle Damage on Operational Targets	55
OP 3.1.6.2	Assess Munitions Effects on Operational Targets	56
OP 3.1.6.3	Assess Re-Attack Requirement	56
OP 3.1.7	EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES	<b>57</b>
OP 3.1.8	COORDINATE IMMEDIATE TARGETS FOR TWO OR MORE	
	COMPONENTS	<b>57</b>
OP 3.2	ATTACK OPERATIONAL TARGETS	58
OP 3.2.1	PROVIDE CLOSE AIR SUPPORT INTEGRATION FOR SURFACE	
	FORCES	<b>59</b>

Annex C

Appendix C Enclosure B

OP 3.2.2	CONDUCT ATTACK ON OPERATIONAL TARGETS USING NONLETHAL
	MEANS59
OP 3.2.2.1	EMPLOY PSYOP IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)61
OP 3.2.2.2	EMPLOY ELECTRONIC ATTACK (EA) IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS
	Area (JOA)62
OP 3.2.2.3	EMPLOY INFORMATION ATTACK IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS
	Area (JOA)63
OP 3.2.2.4	CONDUCT NONLETHAL ATTACK ON PERSONNEL, EQUIPMENT, AND
	Installations Using Nonlethal Means63
OP 3.2.3	ATTACK AIRCRAFT AND MISSILES (OFFENSIVE COUNTERAIR (OCA))64
OP 3.2.4	Suppress Enemy Air Defenses64
OP 3.2.5	INTERDICT OPERATIONAL FORCES/TARGETS65
OP 3.2.5.1	CONDUCT AIR INTERDICTION OF OPERATIONAL FORCES/TARGETS65
OP 3.2.5.2	CONDUCT SURFACE/SUBSURFACE FIREPOWER INTERDICTION OF
	OPERATIONAL FORCES/TARGETS66
OP 3.2.5.3	CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATIONS INTERDICTION OF OPERATIONAL
	FORCES/TARGETS66
OP 3.2.6	PROVIDE FIREPOWER IN SUPPORT OF OPERATIONAL MANEUVER67
OP 3.2.7	SYNCHRONIZE OPERATIONAL FIREPOWER67
OP 3.3	CONDUCT PEACE OPERATIONS IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS
	AREA (JOA)68
OP 3.3.1	CONDUCT PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS
	AREA (JOA)68
OP 3.3.2	CONDUCT PEACE ENFORCEMENT OPERATIONS IN THE JOINT
	OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)69
OP 3.3.3	CONDUCT MULTILATERAL PEACE OPERATIONS69
OP 3.4	CONDUCT PRECISION ENGAGEMENT COUNTER COUNTERMEASURE
07.0.4.1	OPERATIONS
OP 3.4.1	PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION SENSOR COUNTER
00.4.0	COUNTERMEASURES
OP 3.4.2	PROVIDE PRECISION ENGAGEMENT COUNTER COUNTERMEASURES70
OP 4 OP 4.1	PROVIDE OPERATIONAL LOGISTICS AND PERSONNEL SUPPORT71
OP 4.1	COORDINATE SUPPLY OF ARMS, MUNITIONS, AND EQUIPMENT IN
OP 4.2	THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)71 SYNCHRONIZE SUPPLY OF FUEL IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS
OP 4.2	
OP 4.3	AREA (JOA)
OF 4.3	OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)
OP 4.4	COORDINATE SUPPORT FOR FORCES IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS
OF 4.4	
OP 4.4.1	AREA (JOA)
OP 4.4.1.1	COORDINATE SUPPORT FOR PERSONNEL IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS
OI 7.7.1.1	AREA (JOA)74
OP 4.4.1.2	COORDINATE MORTUARY AFFAIRS IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA
<u> </u>	(JOA)

Annex C

Appendix C Enclosure B

OP 4.4.2	PROVIDE FOR PERSONNEL SERVICES70	б
OP 4.4.2.1	COORDINATE ROTATION PLANNING7'	7
OP 4.4.2.2	MANAGE PERSONNEL ACCOUNTABILITY AND STRENGTH REPORTING 7'	7
OP 4.4.3	PROVIDE FOR HEALTH SERVICES IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA	
	(JOA)7'	7
OP 4.4.3.1	Manage the Joint Blood Program in the Joint Operations Area	
	(JOA)78	8
OP 4.4.3.2	Manage Flow of Casualties in the Joint Operations	
	Area (JOA)79	9
OP 4.4.3.3	Manage Health Services Resources in the Joint Operations	
	AREA (JOA)79	
OP 4.4.4	RECONSTITUTE FORCES80	0
OP 4.4.5	TRAIN JOINT FORCES AND PERSONNEL80	0
OP 4.4.6	PROVIDE RELIGIOUS MINISTRY SUPPORT IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
	AREA (JOA)80	0
OP 4.4.7	PROVIDE FOR LEGAL SERVICES8	1
OP 4.5	Manage Logistic Support in the Joint Operations	
	AREA (JOA)82	2
OP 4.5.1	PROVIDE FOR MOVEMENT SERVICES IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
	AREA (JOA)85	3
OP 4.5.2	SUPPLY OPERATIONAL FORCES85	
OP 4.5.3	RECOMMEND EVACUATION POLICY AND PROCEDURES FOR THE	
	JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)84	4
OP 4.5.4	COORDINATE RECOVERY AND SALVAGE8	
OP 4.6	BUILD AND MAINTAIN SUSTAINMENT BASES IN THE JOINT	
	OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)8	5
OP 4.6.1	DETERMINE NUMBER AND LOCATION OF SUSTAINING BASES IN THE	
	JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)80	б
OP 4.6.2	PROVIDE CIVIL-MILITARY ENGINEERING80	б
OP 4.6.3	EXPAND CAPACITY OF PORTS OF DEBARKATION AND ALLOCATE	
	SPACE IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)8	7
OP 4.6.4	PROVIDE LAW ENFORCEMENT AND PRISONER CONTROL8'	7
OP 4.6.5	PROVIDE FOR REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT83	8
OP 4.6.6	Manage Contracts and Contract Personnel89	9
OP 4.7	PROVIDE POLITICO-MILITARY SUPPORT TO OTHER NATIONS,	
	GROUPS, AND GOVERNMENT AGENCIES90	0
OP 4.7.1	PROVIDE SECURITY ASSISTANCE IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
	Area (JOA)90	0
OP 4.7.2	CONDUCT CIVIL MILITARY OPERATIONS IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
	AREA (JOA)9	
OP 4.7.3	PROVIDE SUPPORT TO DOD AND OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES 9	1
OP 4.7.4	TRANSITION TO CIVIL ADMINISTRATION92	2
OP 4.7.5	COORDINATE POLITICO-MILITARY SUPPORT93	3
OP 4.7.6	COORDINATE CIVIL AFFAIRS IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
	AREA (JOA)95	
	D C C F	

Annex C

OP 4.7.7	CONDUCT FOREIGN INTERNAL DEFENSE (FID)94
OP 4.7.8	ESTABLISH DISASTER CONTROL MEASURERS94
OP 4.8	ACQUIRE, MANAGE, AND DISTRIBUTE FUNDS95
OP 5	PROVIDE OPERATIONAL COMMAND AND CONTROL (C2)96
OP 5.1	ACQUIRE AND COMMUNICATE OPERATIONAL LEVEL INFORMATION
	AND MAINTAIN STATUS97
OP 5.1.1	COMMUNICATE OPERATIONAL INFORMATION98
OP 5.1.2	Manage Means of Communicating Operational Information 98
OP 5.1.3	DETERMINE COMMANDER'S CRITICAL INFORMATION
	REQUIREMENTS99
*OP 5.1.4	MAINTAIN OPERATIONAL INFORMATION AND FORCE STATUS 100
OP 5.1.5	MONITOR STRATEGIC SITUATION
OP 5.1.6	PRESERVE HISTORICAL DOCUMENTATION OF JOINT/COMBINED
	OPERATIONS OR CAMPAIGNS
OP 5.1.7	COORDINATE COMBAT CAMERA ACTIVITIES102
OP 5.1.8	EXECUTE C4 POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR THE JOINT
	OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)
OP 5.1.9	COORDINATE INFORMATION ASSURANCE (IA) PROCEDURES 103
OP 5.1.10	IMPLEMENT ELECTROMAGNETIC SPECTRUM MANAGEMENT, POLICY,
	PLANS, PROGRAMS, AND DIRECTION104
OP 5.1.11	PROVIDE POSITIVE IDENTIFICATION OF FRIENDLY FORCES WITHIN
	THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA
OP 5.2	Assess Operational Situation
OP 5.2.1	REVIEW CURRENT SITUATION (PROJECT BRANCHES)106
OP 5.2.2	FORMULATE CRISIS ASSESSMENT106
OP 5.2.3	PROJECT FUTURE CAMPAIGNS AND MAJOR OPERATIONS (SEQUELS) . 106
OP 5.3	Prepare Plans and Orders
OP 5.3.1	CONDUCT OPERATIONAL MISSION ANALYSIS
OP 5.3.2	ISSUE PLANNING GUIDANCE
OP 5.3.3	DETERMINE OPERATIONAL END STATE
OP 5.3.4	DEVELOP COURSES OF ACTION/PREPARE STAFF ESTIMATES 110
OP 5.3.5	ANALYZE COURSES OF ACTION
OP 5.3.6	COMPARE COURSES OF ACTION
OP 5.3.7	SELECT OR MODIFY COURSE OF ACTION
OP 5.3.8	ISSUE COMMANDER'S ESTIMATE
OP 5.3.9	Prepare Campaign or Major Operations and Related Plans
	AND ORDERS
OP 5.4	COMMAND SUBORDINATE OPERATIONAL FORCES
OP 5.4.1	APPROVE PLANS AND ORDERS
OP 5.4.2	ISSUE PLANS AND ORDERS113
OP 5.4.3	PROVIDE RULES OF ENGAGEMENT
OP 5.4.4	SYNCHRONIZE AND INTEGRATE OPERATIONS114
OP 5.4.5	COORDINATE/INTEGRATE COMPONENTS, THEATER, AND OTHER
	SUPPORT
OP 5.4.6	CONDUCT OPERATIONAL REHEARSALS
- · - · <del>-</del>	D.C.C.6

OP 5.5	ESTABLISH, ORGANIZE, AND OPERATE A JOINT FORCE
	HEADQUARTERS116
OP 5.5.1	DEVELOP A JOINT FORCE COMMAND AND CONTROL STRUCTURE 117
OP 5.5.2	DEVELOP JOINT FORCE LIAISON STRUCTURE118
OP 5.5.3	INTEGRATE JOINT FORCE STAFF AUGMENTEES119
OP 5.5.4	DEPLOY JOINT FORCE HEADQUARTERS ADVANCE ELEMENT119
OP 5.5.5	ESTABLISH COMMAND TRANSITION CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES119
OP 5.5.6	ESTABLISH OR PARTICIPATE IN TASK FORCES120
OP 5.5.7	CONDUCT JOINT FORCE STAFF OPERATIONS120
OP 5.5.8	PROVIDE JOINT FORCE STAFF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT120
OP 5.5.9	ESTABLISH A JOINT MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (JMETL) FOR
	A JOINT FORCE121
OP 5.6	COORDINATE OPERATIONAL INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO)121
OP 5.6.1	INTEGRATE OPERATIONAL INFORMATION OPERATIONS122
OP 5.6.2	DELETED - PLAN AND INTEGRATE OPERATIONAL C2W123
OP 5.6.3	CONTROL INFORMATION OPERATIONS123
OP 5.7	COORDINATE AND INTEGRATE JOINT/MULTINATIONAL AND
	INTERAGENCY SUPPORT123
OP 5.7.1	ASCERTAIN NATIONAL OR AGENCY AGENDA124
OP 5.7.2	DETERMINE NATIONAL/AGENCY CAPABILITIES AND LIMITATIONS 124
OP 5.7.3	DEVELOP MULTINATIONAL INTELLIGENCE/INFORMATION SHARING
	STRUCTURE125
OP 5.7.4	COORDINATE PLANS WITH NON-DOD ORGANIZATIONS125
OP 5.7.5	COORDINATE HOST-NATION SUPPORT
OP 5.7.6	COORDINATE COALITION SUPPORT126
OP 5.7.7	CONDUCT CIVIL ADMINISTRATION OPERATIONS127
OP 5.7.8	COORDINATE CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT IN THE JOINT
	<b>OPERATIONS AREA (JOA) (MOVED TO OP 7.4)127</b>
OP 5.8	PROVIDE PUBLIC AFFAIRS IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA) 127
OP 5.8.1	Manage Media Relations in the Joint Operations
	AREA (JOA)128
OP 5.8.2	COORDINATE COMMAND/INTERNAL INFORMATION PROGRAMS IN
	THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)129
OP 5.8.3	CONDUCT COMMUNITY RELATIONS PROGRAMS IN THE JOINT
	OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)
OP 6	PROVIDE OPERATIONAL FORCE PROTECTION
OP 6.1	PROVIDE OPERATIONAL AIR, SPACE, AND MISSILE DEFENSE
OP 6.1.1	PROCESS/ALLOCATE OPERATIONAL AEROSPACE TARGETS132
OP 6.1.2	INTEGRATE JOINT/MULTINATIONAL OPERATIONAL AEROSPACE
	DEFENSE
OP 6.1.3	PROVIDE AIRSPACE CONTROL
OP 6.1.3.1	EMPLOY POSITIVE CONTROL MEASURES
OP 6.1.3.2	EMPLOY PROCEDURAL CONTROL MEASURES133
OP 6.1.4	COUNTER ENEMY AIR ATTACK (DEFENSIVE COUNTER AIR (DCA))
	IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)134
	D 0 0 7

Annex C

Appendix C Enclosure B

OP 6.1.5	CONDUCT JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA) MISSILE DEFENSE 134
OP 6.1.6	CONDUCT TACTICAL WARNING AND ATTACK ASSESSMENT IN THE
	JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)135
OP 6.2	PROVIDE PROTECTION FOR OPERATIONAL FORCES, MEANS, AND
	NONCOMBATANTS136
OP 6.2.1	Prepare Operationally Significant Defenses
OP 6.2.2	REMOVE OPERATIONALLY SIGNIFICANT HAZARDS
OP 6.2.3	PROTECT USE OF ELECTROMAGNETIC SPECTRUM IN THE JOINT
	OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)137
OP 6.2.4	PROTECT USE OF THE ACOUSTIC SPECTRUM IN THE JOINT
	OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)138
OP 6.2.5	PROVIDE POSITIVE IDENTIFICATION OF FRIENDLY FORCES WITHIN
	THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA) (MOVED TO OP 5.1.11)
OP 6.2.6	CONDUCT EVACUATION OF NONCOMBATANTS FROM THE JOINT
	OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)138
OP 6.2.7	ESTABLISH DISASTER CONTROL MEASURES
	(MOVED TO OP 4.7.8)
OP 6.2.8	ESTABLISH NBC PROTECTION IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS
	AREA (JOA) (MOVED TO OP 7.2 AND OP 7.3)139
OP 6.2.9	COORDINATE PERSONNEL RECOVERY IN THEATER
OP 6.2.9.1	OPERATE THEATER JOINT SEARCH AND RESCUE CENTER
	(JSRC)/COMPONENT RESCUE COORDINATION CENTERS (RCCs)140
OP 6.2.9.2	
	COORDINATION CENTER (UARCC)141
OP 6.2.9.3	SUPPORT SURVIVAL, EVASION, RESISTANCE AND ESCAPE (SERE)
	IN THEATER141
OP 6.2.10	DEVELOP AND EXECUTE ACTIONS TO CONTROL POLLUTION AND
	HAZARDOUS MATERIALS142
OP 6.2.11	Provide Counter Deception Operations
OP 6.2.12	Provide Counter-Psychological Operations
OP 6.2.13	CONDUCT COUNTERMINE ACTIVITIES144
OP 6.2.14	EMPLOY OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) IN THE JOINT
	OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)144
OP 6.3	PROTECT SYSTEMS AND CAPABILITIES IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS
	AREA (JOA)145
OP 6.3.1	EMPLOY OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) IN JOA
	(MOVED TO OP 6.2.14)
OP 6.3.2	SUPERVISE COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY (COMSEC)146
OP 6.3.3	EMPLOY ELECTRONICS SECURITY IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA
	(JOA) FOR OPERATIONAL FORCES147
OP 6.3.4	PROTECT INFORMATION SYSTEMS IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS AREA
	(JOA)147
OP 6.3.5	COORDINATE CONCEALMENT OF FORCES/FACILITIES149
OP 6.4	CONDUCT MILITARY DECEPTION IN SUPPORT OF SUBORDINATE
	CAMPAIGNS AND MAJOR OPERATIONS
	D 0 0 0

Annex C

Appendix C Enclosure B

OP 6.4.1	DEVELOP OPERATIONAL DECEPTION PLAN	149
OP 6.4.2	CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECEPTION	150
OP 6.4.3	ASSESS EFFECT OF OPERATIONAL DECEPTION PLAN	151
OP 6.5	PROVIDE SECURITY FOR OPERATIONAL FORCES AND MEANS	151
OP 6.5.1	PROVIDE COUNTERRECONNAISSANCE IN THE JOINT OPERATIONS	
	Area (JOA)	152
OP 6.5.2	PROTECT AND SECURE FLANKS, REAR AREAS, AND COMMZ IN TH	E
	JOINT OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	152
OP 6.5.3	PROTECT/SECURE OPERATIONALLY CRITICAL INSTALLATIONS,	
	FACILITIES, AND SYSTEMS	152
OP 6.5.4	PROTECT AND SECURE AIR, LAND, AND SEA LOCS IN JOINT	
	OPERATIONS AREA (JOA)	153
OP 6.5.5	INTEGRATE HOST-NATION SECURITY FORCES AND MEANS	154
OP 6.6	CONDUCT DEFENSIVE COUNTERMEASURE OPERATIONS	155
OP 6.6.1	CONDUCT DEFENSIVE COUNTERMEASURES AGAINST THREAT	
	Intelligence Sensors	155
OP 6.6.2	CONDUCT DEFENSIVE COUNTERMEASURES AGAINST THREAT	
	Precision Engagement	
OP 7	COUNTER CBRNE WEAPONS IN JOA	156
OP 7.1	COORDINATE COUNTERFORCE OPERATIONS IN THE JOA	157
OP 7.2	COORDINATE ACTIVE CBRNE DEFENSE IN JOA	
OP 7.3	COORDINATE PASSIVE CBRNE DEFENSE IN JOA	158
OP 7.4	COORDINATE CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT (CM) IN JOA	160
OP 7.5	INTEGRATE JOA INTELLIGENCE, SURVEILLANCE, AND	
	RECONNAISSANCE (ISR) WITH CBRNE SITUATION	161

### OP 1 Conduct Operational Movement and Maneuver

To dispose joint and/or multinational forces, conventional forces, and special operations forces (SOF) to impact the conduct of a campaign or major operation by either securing positional advantages before battle is joined or exploiting tactical success to achieve operational or strategic results. This activity includes moving or deploying forces for operational advantage within a joint operations area and conducting maneuver to operational depths (for offensive or defensive purposes). It also includes enhancing the mobility of friendly forces and controlling battlespace on land, on and under sea, in air, or in space. Operational formations are actually composed of tactical forces moving to achieve operational or strategic objectives. As shorthand, they are referred to as operational formations or operational forces. (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-02, 3-09, 4-0, 4-01.6, 4-01.8) (JP 3-01.1, 3-05.3, 3-15, 3-54, 4-01.6, CJCSI 3110.14, CJCSI 3202.01, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of transportation provided, compared to planned.
----	---------	--

M2	Percent	Of allocated forces in place at campaign or major operation	
		execution.	

#### **OP 1.1 Conduct Operational Movement**

To conduct actions to deploy, shift, regroup, or move joint or multinational operational formations within JOA from less to more promising locations relative to enemy locations. Such movements can take place by any means (joint, multinational, HN, or third-country) or mode (air, land, or sea). **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-02, 3-09, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.1)** (JP 3-08v1, 3-61, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, 4-01.3, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** Transportation augmentation for operational movement from sources not organic to an operational formation is covered under OP 4.5.1, Provide for Movement Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA), and OP 5.4.5, Coordinate/Integrate Components, Theater,

M1	Hours	Delay in opening APOD or SPOD (due to late arrival of port personnel).
M2	Percent	Of airborne tanker requirements and utilization optimized.
М3	Percent	Of planned cargo delivered.
M4	Percent	Of forces close into positions on OPLAN/OPORD time lines.
M5	Percent	Of movement requirements rejected.
M6	Percent	Of deployment requirements adjusted within seven day TPFDD projection window.
M7	Percent	Of units closed on or before CJTF's RDD.
M8	Knots	Rate of movement.

# OP 1.1.1 Formulate Request for Strategic Deployment to a Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To prepare a request to the theater combatant commander for the strategic movement of joint/multinational operational forces from outside the JOA. The request should be consistent with the joint force commander's campaign scheme, sequencing of operations, and time-phased force and deployment data (TPFDD). Although the request for forces during the transition from peacetime, to conflict, to war may be the geographic combatant commander's responsibility, there may be times when a subordinate joint force commander requests additional forces. Such forces may be required to counter a threat to the commander's own center of gravity or to take advantage of a tactical success beyond his current capability. (JP 4-0, 4-01.1) (JP 3-0, 3-17, 4-01.3, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of accurate deployment orders and notification requirements
		disseminated within reporting criteria.
M2	Percent	Of deployment requirements adjusted within seven days of
		movement by air.

М3	Percent	Of deployment requirements adjusted within thirty days of
		movement by sea.
M4	Percent	Of time airborne tanker requirements and utilization optimized.
M5	Percent	Of total unit type capabilities required in first request.
M6	Percent	Of ULNs close by RDD.
M7	Percent	Of units close by RDD.
M8	Hours	To prepare transportation request.
M9	Hours	To review request, with decision by JFC (prior to dispatch).
M10	Hours	To validate TPFDD to combatant commander.
M11	Hours	To modify TPFDD, from time of change to mission requirements.
M12	Hours	For TFs or Components to source TPFDD.

#### OP 1.1.2 Conduct Intratheater Deployment and Redeployment of Forces within the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To conduct relocation or movement of operational forces by any means or mode of transportation within a JOA preparatory to deploying the force into combat formation in support of the joint force commander's plan. Accordingly, deployment must support the commander's desired employment dispositions. This task includes generating and dispersing operational forces. Redeployment may be a combat or administrative movement from deployed position in the JOA to home bases or other taskings. Extraction pertains to combat movement of personnel, units, and materiel from positions in the immediate vicinity of enemy forces to designated areas. **(JP 4-0, 4-01.1)** (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-07, 3-17, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-02.2, 5-00.2, 6-02, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of cargo requested delivered.
M2	Percent	Of casualties en route.
М3	Percent	Of forces closed at planned completion time.
M4	Percent	Of guides indigenous.
M5	Percent	Of movement orders requiring revision.
M6	Percent	Of transport force utilized.
M7	Percent	Of units closed on or before RDD.
M8	Hours	To deploy transportation and security forces.
M9	Hours	To estimate lift and security requirements.
M10	Minutes	To pass command authority of in-transit forces.
M11	Hours	To prepare movement orders.
M12	Hours	To select routes, assembly and dispersal points.
M13	Hours	To close joint force into joint force designated assembly area.
M14	Minutes	Delay in passing of command authority of in-transit forces.
M15	Percent	Of TPFDD personnel requirements sourced prior to C-Day.
M16	Percent	Of unit and nonunit personnel who moved as scheduled POEs.
M17	Percent	Of unit/personnel requirements provided at D-Day.
M18	Percent	Of units arrive at POD later than RDD.

## OP 1.1.2.1 Conduct Airlift in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To move personnel, cargo and equipment by air resources in support of the JFC's campaign and major operations. This task could include the entire spectrum of operations from SSC (NEO, humanitarian missions, etc.), combat support (sustainment), to direct support of combat operations (forcible entry by airborne assault). (JP 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-17, 3-56.1, 4-0, 4-01.1, 4-01.8) (JP 3-35, 3-57, 4-01.3)

M1	Hours	To process validated airlift requests from the Joint Movement Center.
M2	Hours	To produce Airlift Movement Schedule and incorporate into ATO.
М3	Hours	To assign AE missions to appropriate units.
M4	Instances	Aircrews not informed of ATO/ACO/SPINS changes.
M5	Percent	Of required personnel airlifted to designated locations.
M6	Percent	Of required cargo airlifted to designated locations.

## OP 1.1.2.2 Conduct Air Refueling in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Provide air refueling with available joint and multinational tanker assets in support of the JFC's campaign or major operations. (JP 3-01, 3-09.3, 3-56.1, JP 4-01.1, 4-01.4, 4-07, 4-09) (JP 3-59)

M1	Percent	Of fragged tanker sorties flown.
M2	Percent	Of planned tanker offload delivered.
М3	Percent	Of missions affected by lack of fragged refueling assets.
M4	Instances	Of incompatible tankers/receivers fragged together on ATO.
M5	Minutes	To source tankers for short notice (CSAR, TST, emergency
		refueling, etc.) requirements.

#### OP 1.1.3 Conduct Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (JRSOI) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To conduct reception, staging, onward movement, and integration of units, personnel, equipment and materiel into JOA. Task includes offloading of aircraft, railcars, and ships, including discharge at pier side and in the stream, and processing and moving them to the point where they are transferred to the responsible tactical commander, making them part of the operational forces available for battle. This task includes clearing air and sea ports of debarkation (POD), moving unit personnel and equipment from PODs to

staging areas, joining unit personnel (normally deployed by air) with their equipment (normally shipped by sea or pre-positioned in storage sites or vessels), providing supplies and support necessary to achieve readiness for onward movement, and accomplishing integration of forces. **(JP 4-01.3, 4-01.5, 4-01.7, 4-04)** (JP 3-05, 3-07.5, 3-10, 4-01.7, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	For JLOTS to discharge cargo from ship.
M2	Hours	Necessary to clear APOD of chalk's cargo.
М3	Hours	Necessary to clear APOD of chalk's personnel.
M4	Hours	Necessary to clear SPOD of personnel landing administratively.
M5	Hours	Necessary to clear SPOD of ship's cargo.
M6	Percent	Of time airfield is in the maximum on ground category.
M7	Percent	Of unit personnel and equipment assembled when transferred to tactical commander.
M8	Total	Personnel per day moved by host-nation support to marshaling areas.
M9	Days	Ship remains in vicinity of port awaiting discharge of cargo.
M10	Hours	To clear frustrated cargo from APOD.
M11	Hours	To clear frustrated cargo from SPOD.
M12	Hours	To match personnel arriving by air with equipment arriving by
		sea.
M13	Hours	To match personnel arriving by air with equipment pre-
		positioned.
M14	Days	To begin unloading of ships upon arrival in theater.
M15	Percent	Of APOD/SPODs available for possible evacuation operations.
M16	Percent	Of transportation assets available for onward movement to staging area or destination.
M17	Percent	Of throughput actually achieved.
M18	Days	To accomplish link-up of personnel and equipment.
M19	Days	Forces en route to final destination from staging area or POD.
M20	Days	To accomplish with the joint force.
M21	Percent	Of units closed NLT RDD.
M22	Percent	Of ULNs closed NLT RDD.
M23	Yes/No	JRSOI plans include reacting to NBC attack(s).

## OP 1.1.3.1 Conduct Joint Reception Center (JRC) Operations

To receive and in-process individual augmentees, military personnel, DOD civilians and contractors in theater ISO the JFC. In processing includes administrative and personnel support and theater specific training. **(JP 3-5, 4-01.8)** (JP 1-0, 3-05.3, CJCSM 6120.05)

M1	Number	Maximum handlingcapacity of personnel reception area(s).
M2	Days	To in process and train military personnel, DOD civilians and
		contractors.
М3	Days	To out-process military, DOD civilians and contracting personnel
		departing JOA.

M4	Days	To re-deploy military, DOD civilians and contracting personnel to	
		CONUS or OCONUS locations.	

### OP 1.2 Conduct Operational Maneuver and Force Positioning

To maneuver joint and multinational operational forces to and from battle formations and to extend forces to operational depths to achieve a position of advantage over the enemy for accomplishing operational or strategic objectives. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-09, 3-10.1)** (JP 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-17, 3-54, 4-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of maneuver force attacked prior to transition to battle formation.
MO	Danasant	1
M2	Percent	Of maneuver force concentrated at decisive point prior to
		detection.
M3	Percent	Of supporting force concentrated at desired point prior to
		detection.
M4	KPH	Rate of movement.
M5	Knots	Rate of movement.

### OP 1.2.1 Coordinate the Transition of Joint Forces to and from Tactical Battle Formations

To coordinate the extension of (or withdrawal from) joint/multinational operational forces in width and/or depth to increase tactical readiness for battle in conformance with the joint force commander's campaign or major operation plan and to facilitate the tactical commander's plan and intent. **(JP 3-02, 3-07.1, 3-10.1, 4-01.6)** (JP 3-07, 3-08v1, 3-50.21, 4-0, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-01.6, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	For joint force to transition to or from operational battle formation.
M2	Hours	From planned execution time force transitions to or from operational battle formation.
M3	Hours	To move operational joint forces into locations to facilitate tactical commanders' plans for implementing subordinate campaign plan.
M4	Percent	Of operational force moved into position to facilitate tactical commander's plans.
M5	Percent	Required logistics in place on-schedule.

#### OP 1.2.2 Posture Joint Forces for Operational Formations

To coordinate the grouping of joint forces and means into operational formations for the conduct of major operations and campaigns. Operational level formations must support the commander's concept and provide for the effective use of all elements of the force. These formations retain a capability for maneuvering and increasing the strength of forces and means during the operation. The formations need agility to rapidly transform from one type of operation to another without the loss of momentum or effectiveness, continuity of operations, and protection of the force. Operational formations may consist of several echelons of joint and combined arms organizations, for example, armor, mechanized, artillery, helicopter and air forces, grouping of air and missile defense forces, naval battle groups (to include amphibious forces), special operating forces, engineers, reserves of various types, and support forces. A commander can use posturing to deceive the enemy of true intentions. (JP 3-0, 3-50.21) (JP 3-02, 3-10.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To assign multinational forces to operational formations (after
		acceptance into joint force).
M2	Hours	To assign forces to components (after receipt of warning or
		activation order).
М3	Hours	Until component units are prepared to send and receive data and
		do parallel planning (after receipt of warning order).
M4	Percent	Of joint force sequenced physically to execute campaign plan's
		operational maneuver.
M5	Percent	Units close on or before specified date and time.
M6	Yes/No	Joint force prepared to operate in an CBRNE environment.

## OP 1.2.3 Assemble Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To assemble designated joint forces where they are best disposed in time and place to initiate the operational commander's campaign plan and achieve operational and even strategic advantage. **(JP 3-0, 3-02)** (JP 3-03, 3-07.3, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of required logistics stockpiled/positioned (prior to campaign or major operation D-day).
M2	Percent	Of designated forces mass in designated assembly area
		according to planned times.
М3	Hours	To mass joint force forces at decisive points, intact and combat
		effective (after transition to battle formation).
M4	Hours	To complete joint force movement to assembly area (from which
		to maneuver).

# OP 1.2.3.1 Coordinate DOD Civilian and Contractor Support

To provide personnel services support for DOD civilians and contractor employees to include: pay and compensation, personnel accountability, casualty reporting, billeting, postal, MWR, medical, ID cards and awards. **(JP 3-05.1, 4-0, 4-09)** (N/A)

M1	Days	To provide DOD Civilian(s) and contractor employees' personnel service support to include: legal, postal, MWR, Medical, finance and replacement requirements.
M2	Days	To receive DOD civilians and contractor employees in theater and assign to responsible command.
М3	Percent	Percent of DOD civilians and contractor employees in JOA per JPERSTAT requirements.
M4	Days	To determine rotation policy and re-deploy requirements for DOD civilians and contractor employees prior to departing JOA.

#### **OP 1.2.4 Conduct Operations in Depth**

To conduct various types of operations to operational depths in achieving a position of advantage for the defeat or neutralization of enemy operational forces in order to accomplish operational or strategic objectives. This task includes conventional forces and SOF. This task can accommodate various types of operational maneuver, offensive or defensive. In Operation DESERT STORM against Iraq, there were several examples of OP 1.2.4, namely: the airpower phase of the campaign; the "Hail Mary" turning movement against the Republican Guard; and the US Marine Corps and multinational penetration in the east toward Kuwait. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-10.1) (JP 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of enemy forces and materiel destroyed or disrupted by friendly force offensive action.
M2	Percent	Of enemy LOC capacity degraded by friendly force offensive operations.
М3	Tons	Of enemy logistics flow reduced by friendly offensive operations, compared to prior to attack.
M4	Percent	Of enemy surrender (and desert) per day (after attack in depth).
M5	Instances	Of operations branches formerly closed to friendly forces as
		options opened (now feasible or acceptable).
M6	Instances	Of operations branches formerly open to enemy as options
		closed (no longer feasible, suitable or acceptable).
M7	Percent	Of enemy force interdicted sufficiently to allow friendly control of
		timing and tempo of campaign or major operation.
M8	Percent	Of enemy force operationally isolated.
M9	Percent	Of enemy forces and materiel diverted from offensive to defensive action.

M10	Percent	Of enemy forces isolated by joint force maneuver operation.
M11	Percent	Of enemy ground forces cut off from combat zone by joint force
		maneuver operation.
M12	Percent	Reduction in volume of enemy signals throughout JOA.

#### OP 1.2.4.1 Conduct a Show of Force

To conduct an exhibition intended to demonstrate military resolve and capability to a potential belligerent to deter war or conflict. This task could be providing for increased forward presence or employing assigned forces. An example of this task is conducting a force training exercise that coincides with a troublesome international political situation. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-08v2, 3-11)** (JP 3-07.1, 3-07.3, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	Before indications target nation aware, at highest decision making
		levels, of show of force.
M2	Days	Before target nation begins to modify targeted behavior.
М3	Percent	Of undesirable actions by target nation changed to acceptable after
		show of force.
M4	Days	Show of force can be sustained without additional forces or
		dedicated sustainment.

#### OP 1.2.4.2 Conduct a Demonstration

To employ forces to create a diversion to draw the attention and forces of an adversary from the area of a major operation without an engagement. The demonstration may be staged to deceive the enemy. An example of a demonstration is the presence of Naval forces in the Persian Gulf off the Kuwait/Iraq littoral to divert Iraqi attention from planned land operations. This task includes the planning of branches and sequels involved if the action goes beyond a demonstration, either as a result of a changing situation or enemy action. **(JP 3-02, 3-07.1)** (JP 3-02, 3-08v2, 3-54, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	Demonstration holds attention of targeted enemy forces.
M2	Hours	Before indications target nation aware, at highest decision
		making levels, of demonstration.
М3	Percent	Enemy forces drawn away from main thrust by demonstration.
M4	Percent	Of enemy force diverted from targeted behavior or area of
		intended friendly action.
M5	Percent	Of friendly force committed to demonstration.
M6	Percent	Of friendly forces becoming actively engaged with enemy as
		result of demonstration.
M7	Percent	Of joint force combat power required for demonstration.
M8	Percent	Of joint force combat power required for show of force.
M9	Percent	Of targeted enemy forces displace toward demonstration after
		start.
M10	Days	Demonstration can be sustained without additional forces or
		dedicated sustainment.

M11	Percent	Of undesirable actions by target nation changed to acceptable
		after demonstration.

# OP 1.2.4.3 Conduct Forcible Entry: Airborne, Amphibious, and Air Assault

To conduct operations to seize and hold a military lodgment in the face of armed opposition, to strike directly at enemy operational or strategic center(s) of gravity, or to gain access into the operational area or for introducing decisive forces into the region. A joint force may be tasked to do this by airborne, amphibious, and/or air assault in conjunction with other maritime, air, and special operations forces comprising the joint force. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03) (JP 3-01.5, 3-02.2, 3-03, 3-09.3, 4-01.1, 4-01.5, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure will support introduction of
		follow-on forces IAW operations time lines (after initial insertion).
M2	Days	Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect
		fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion).
М3	Hours	To seizing lodgment area (after initial insertion).
M4	Percent	Friendly casualties.
M5	Percent	Of early entry forces available for follow-on missions.
M6	Percent	Of forcible entry force arrives at objective as planned.
M7	Percent	Of lodgment area controlled on D-day.
M8	Percent	Of enemy forces caught by surprise.
M9	Days	Until early entry forces available for follow-on missions.
M10	Casualties	Suffered by seizing force.
M11	Hours	Additional to planned, to seize lodgment.
M12	Percent	Of initial forcible entry force arrives at lodgment at planned TOT.
M13	Percent	Of objective secured.

#### OP 1.2.4.4 Reinforce and Expand Lodgment

To reinforce and expand the lodgment in a hostile or threatened territory to ensure the continuous air or sea landing of troops and materiel and provide the maneuver space necessary for projected operations. Normally, it is the area seized in the assault phase of an airborne, amphibious, or air assault operation. (JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-17) (JP 3-09.3, 4-01.6, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	Until APOD/SPOD has air and missile defense (after initial
		insertion).
M2	Hours	Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure supports introduction of follow-
		on forces (after initial insertion).
М3	Hours	Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect
		fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion).
M4	Hours	Until lodgment secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire
		(after initial insertion).

M5	Hours	For multinational and interagency linkages to be established (after initial entry).
M6	Hours	For remainder of force to close into lodgment area (after initial entry).
M7	Hours	For required expansion of lodgment (after initial entry).
M8	Percent	Of entry force casualties daily.
M9	Percent	Of entry forces available for follow-on missions.
M10	Percent	Of forcible entry force arrives at objective as planned.
M11	Percent	Of SPOD/APOD capacity being used.
M12	Days	Until early entry forces available for follow-on missions.
M13	Percent	Of required follow-on forces accommodated by adequate APODs/SPODs in lodgment area.

# OP 1.2.4.5 Conduct Raids in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To conduct raids into hostile territory. These activities are often small-scale and designed for swift penetration to secure information, confuse the enemy, or destroy key installations. Coordinating the withdrawal of forces conducting raids is part of this task. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-07)** (JP 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.5, 3-09, 3-52, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	Between desired and actual time in position.
M2	Minutes	Between planned and actual time of target attack.
М3	Hours	From completion of task until friendly forces successfully
		withdraw from enemy area.
M4	Hours	From initiation of action until decisive point or high-value
		target(s) destroyed.
M5	Hours	From initiation of action until mission completed.
M6	Percent	Of direct action missions achieve aim.
M7	Percent	Of enemy targets successfully attacked by friendly forces.
M8	Percent	Of enemy units confused by friendly action.
M9	Percent	Of missions with fully prepared alternate target.
M10	Instances	Of operations compromised during exfiltration.
M11	Instances	Of operations compromised during infiltration and execution.
M12	Instances	Of operations compromised prior to infiltration.
M13	Percent	Of raid requires forces external to executing unit.
M14	Percent	Of raids striking correct target.
M15	Percent	Of recovery missions result in recovery of target and mission
		personnel to friendly control, alive.
M16	Percent	Of recovery missions where planned withdrawal from the
		immediate objective area successful.
M17	Days	To arrange joint service support for raid party operation.
M18	Hours	To select and prepare a force for a raid.
M19	Days	To select raid targets in JOA.
M20	Days	To select, form, and train raiding party.
M21	Hours	From completion of task until friendly forces successfully
		withdraw from target area.

## OP 1.2.4.6 Conduct Penetration, Direct Assault, and Turning Movements

To conduct offensive operation that seeks to break through the enemy's defense and/or disrupt the enemy defensive systems. The turning movement is a variation of envelopment in which the attacking force passes around or over the enemy's principle defensive positions to secure objectives deep into the enemy's rear to force the enemy to abandon his position or divert major forces to meet the threat. **(JP 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.5)** (JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-50.21, CJCSI 3110.14, CJCSM 3500.05)

T T	
Hours	Between planned and actual entry.
Days	Between planned and actual exit.
Hours	For multinational and interagency linkages to be established (after
	initial entry).
Days	For remainder of force to close into lodgment area (after initial entry).
Days	For required expansion of lodgment (after initial entry).
Percent	Of forces operating in depth remain within range of friendly
	supporting firepower.
Percent	Of operations for which appropriate force employed.
Percent	Of operations for which full coordination and deconfliction
	accomplished.
Percent	Of operations with logistic preparations complete prior to infiltration.
Percent	Of proposed missions rejected due to insufficient preparation time.
Hours	Required to adjust original plan for decisive operations after
	recognizing planning assumptions invalid.
Days	To identify location of enemy flank.
Hours	To reach critical check points and blocking positions.
	Days Hours Days Days Percent Percent Percent Percent Descript Days Days

# OP 1.2.4.7 Conduct Direct Action in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To conduct short-duration strikes and other small-scale actions by special operations forces in order to seize, destroy, capture, recover, or inflict damage on designated personnel or material. The purpose is to support the campaign plan. This task includes ambushes or direct assaults; the emplacement of mines and other munitions; standoff attacks; support for employment of precision guided weapons, independent sabotage, and antiship operations. **(JP 1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.5, 3-09, 3-50.21)** (JP 0-2, 3-02, 3-05.3, 3-50.3, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** See also OP 3.2 Attack Operational Targets

M1	Hours	Between desired and actual time in position.
M2	Meters	Between planned and actual drop off point.

МЗ	Minutes	Between planned and actual exfiltration.
M4	Hours	Between planned and actual infiltration.
M5	Minutes	Between planned and actual time of target attack.
M6	Hours	From completion of task until wounded personnel provided needed medical treatment.
M7	Hours	From initiation of action until decisive point or high-value target(s) destroyed.
M8	Hours	From initiation of action until target personnel seized/captured.
M9	Percent	Of DA recovery mission planned withdrawals from immediate objective area successful.
M10	Percent	Of DA recovery missions with recovery of target and mission personnel to friendly control, alive.
M11	Percent	Of direct action missions achieve aim.
M12	Percent	Of forces operating in depth remain within range of friendly supporting firepower.
M13	Percent	Of friendly personnel recovered uninjured.
M14	Percent	Of friendly personnel successfully recovered.
M15	Percent	Of missions with fully prepared alternate target.
M16	Instances	Of operations compromised during exfiltration.
M17	Instances	Of operations compromised during infiltration and execution.
M18	Instances	Of operations compromised prior to infiltration.
M19	Percent	Of operations for which appropriate force employed.
M20	Percent	Of operations for which complete rehearsal conducted prior to infiltration.
M21	Percent	Of operations for which full coordination and deconfliction accomplished.
M22	Percent	Of operations striking correct target.
M23	Percent	Of proposed DA missions rejected due to insufficient preparation time.
M24	Days	To identify potential target(s) for direct action in JOA.

## OP 1.2.4.8 Conduct Unconventional Warfare in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To conduct military and paramilitary operations, normally of long duration, within the JOA. Included are guerrilla warfare and other direct offensive, low visibility, covert or clandestine operations, as well as indirect activities of subversion and sabotage. This task also includes, when appropriate, integration and synchronization of indigenous and surrogate forces that are organized, trained, equipped, supported, and directed by an external source. **(JP 3-03, 3-05.3, 3-05.3, 3-07.1, 3-09)** (JP 0-2, 3-02, 3-05.3, 3-05.5, 3-50.3, 4-02.2, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of SOF personnel tasked to JOA trained in theater peculiar requirements.
M2	Percent	Of theater deep zone has active UW, trained and conducting operations.
М3	Percent	Of US personnel committed to JOA fluent in local languages and familiar with local culture.

M4	Percent	Of UW cadre fully trained in UW, to include language in area.
M5	Percent	Of UW forces remaining clandestine or covert.
M6	Percent	Of UW operations include a fully executed PSYOP preparation.
M7	Days	To conduct assessment of indigenous forces in JOA.
M8	Days	To identify requirements for US support.
M9	Percent	Of SOF personnel fully trained to conduct personnel recovery
		operations.

## OP 1.2.5 Conduct Offensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To take the battle to the enemy. This task involves taking the initiative from the enemy, gaining freedom of action, and massing effects to achieve operational objectives. This task may be conducted with part of the joint force, while another part is conducting defensive or retrograde operations. **(JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-07.1, 3-09.3, 3-15, 3-50.21, 3-54)** (JP 3-07.1, 3-09, 3-15, 3-53, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Friendly casualties.
M2	Percent	Of decisive targets damaged or destroyed by offensive action.
М3	Percent	Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive
		action.
M4	Percent	Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.
M5	Percent	Of enemy forces destroyed.
M6	Percent	Of friendly forces achieve checkpoints on time.
M7	Percent	Of friendly combat units effective after operation.
M8	Percent	Of joint force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.
M9	Percent	Of major combat systems effective after attack.
M10	Percent	Of operational objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.
M11	Percent	Of supplies and munitions remaining (at end of operation).
M12	Percent	Of supporting fires provided as planned.
M13	Percent	Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.
M14	Days	To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).
M15	Hours	To prepare hasty defenses.
M16	Days	To seize objectives.
M17	Minutes	To transfer command to new command post.
M18	Hours	Until joint force prepared to conduct offensive operations, (after
		warning order).

# OP 1.2.6 Conduct Defensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To counter the enemy's initiative, to defeat an enemy attack and prevent the achievement of enemy objectives. This task includes taking actions to gain time, to control key terrain or lines of communication in the operational area, or to protect forces, facilities, or locations. This task includes creating the conditions to allow the seizing of the initiative, to include eroding enemy

resources at a rapid rate. This task may be conducted with part of the joint force, while another part is conducting offensive or retrograde operations. **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-07.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-15)** (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-15, 3-55.1, CJCSI 6510.01B, CJCSM 3500.05)

3./[1	D	
M1	Percent	Of decisive targets damaged or destroyed by defensive action.
M2	Percent	Of force in reserve.
М3	Percent	Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action.
M4	Percent	Of joint force prepared to conduct defensive operations at time of enemy attack.
M5	Percent	Of operational friendly decisive points destroyed or damaged as result of enemy offensive action.
M6	Hours	For enemy to breech deliberate fortifications.
M7	Hours	To commit reserve to battle.
M8	Minutes	To deliver fires on preplanned targets.
M9	Hours	To initiate spoiling attack/counter attack.
M10	Hours	To prepare defensive positions.
M11	Hours	To reposition to counter enemy's main effort/attack in JOA.
M12	Hours	To resume offensive operations from defensive operations.
M13	Minutes	To transfer command to new command post.
M14	Hours	Until joint force prepared to conduct defensive operations, after warning order.

# OP 1.2.7 Conduct Retrograde Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To improve an operational situation or to prevent a worse one from occurring by maneuvering forces to the rear or away from the enemy. This task is executed to gain time, to preserve forces or to avoid combat under undesirable conditions or to draw the enemy into a more favorable condition for combat. This task may be conducted with part of the joint force, while another part is conducting defensive or offensive operations. This task includes such movements as withdrawal, retirement, or delaying actions. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 4-04)** (JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-07.5, 3-09, 3-17, 3-54, 3-61, 4-01.2, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

3.61	TT	TD: 1 1 11 1 1 11
M1	Hours	Between planning and withdrawal execution.
M2	Hours	Difference between planned and actual completion of withdrawal.
М3	Percent	Of decisive targets/points preserved by retrograde action.
M4	Percent	Of friendly centers of gravity preserved by friendly retrograde
		action.
M5	Percent	Of friendly force lost during withdrawal (missing, casualty).
M6	Percent	Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action.
M7	Percent	Of joint force already conducted or prepared to conduct
		retrograde at time of enemy attack.
M8	Percent	Of logistics support activities relocated prior to commencing
		retrograde operations.

M9	Percent	Of new positions with quartering party in place prior to unit
		arrival.
M10	Percent	Of operational friendly decisive points destroyed or damaged by
		enemy offensive action.
M11	Percent	Of units with marked and secure withdrawal routes.
M12	Percent	Of withdrawals planned as not under pressure and conducted as
		such.
M13	Percent	Of withdrawing force for which full rehearsal conducted.
M14	Percent	Of withdrawing force that moves to prepared positions.
M15	Percent	Of withdrawing units for which guides in place at time of
		withdrawal.
M16	Percent	That actual enemy threat differs at time of execution from
		projected.
M17	Hours	To designate covering force.
M18	Days	To develop deception plans to support retrograde operations.
M19	Minutes	To transfer command to new location.
M20	Hours	Until joint force prepared to conduct retrograde operations, from
		warning order.

#### **OP 1.3 Provide Operational Mobility**

To facilitate the movement of joint and multinational operational formations in a campaign or major operation without delays due to operationally significant terrain or obstacles. **(JP 3-02, 4-01.1, 4-04)** (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02.2, 3-07.3, 3-17, 3-50.21, 4-01.1, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	That joint force operational airlift/sealift delayed due to obstacles.
M2	Hours	To breech barrier to allow operational forces to penetrate to rear of
		enemy operational forces.
М3	Days	To clear minefield to allow amphibious landing.
M4	Days	To clear port and restore to full capacity.
M5	Days	To clear port to allow discharge of cargo.
M6	Hours	To restore ground LOC after closure due to heavy rain and
		flooding.
M7	Hours	To restore ground LOC after closure, due to rockslide or avalanche.
M8	Percent	Of mine countermeasure operations provide needed freedom of
		movement.

## OP 1.3.1 Overcome Operationally Significant Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines

To preserve freedom of operational movement by counteracting the effects of natural (existing) and other (reinforcing) operationally significant barriers, e.g., CBRNE weapon killing fields, obstacles, and mines. The creation of gaps in Saddam's barriers in southern Kuwait and Iraq opposite coalition forces in Operation DESERT STORM is an example of this task. Clearing the minefields on the sea approaches in the same operation is another example. Operationally significant barriers and obstacles include any obstruction

designed or employed to disrupt, fix, turn, or block the movement of an operationally significant force. Obstacles can exist naturally or can be synthetic, or can be a combination of both. Examples of such barriers and obstacles include ports, transportation systems, major land formations (for example, mountain ranges), forests, urban areas, and systems of minefields and CBRNE contaminated areas. (JP 2-01, 3-02, 3-03, 3-15) (JP 3-02, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-15, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	Enemy-emplaced obstacles delay movement of friendly forces.
M2	Hours	For joint force staff to disseminate obstacle data to joint force
		subordinate units, after discovery.
МЗ	Hours	Joint force operations delayed for insufficient engineer support.
M4	Percent	Net growth in mined channels and seas.
M5	Percent	Of day required channels kept swept.
M6	Percent	Of lanes kept open by mine sweeping or clearing contamination.
M7	Percent	Of operationally significant obstacles for which branch had been
		previously identified.
M8	Hours	To sweep a channel.

#### OP 1.3.2 Enhance Movement of Operational Forces

To prepare or improve facilities (for example, airfields, landing zones) and routes (for example, roads, railroads, canals, rivers, ports, port facilities, airfields) for moving operational forces in support of campaigns and major operations. **(JP 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-01.1, 4-01.3, 4-01.5, 4-04)** (JP 3-07.1, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-50.21, 4-01.6, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** This activity pertains only to that movement directly related to operational movement (see activity OP 1.1, Conduct Operational Movement). Maintenance of transportation modes and LOCs is addressed under OP 4, Provide Operational Logistics and Personnel Support.

M1	NM	Between two most distant airfields or LZs in combat zone.
M2	NM	Between two most distant airfields, LZs, or EZs in combat zone.
М3	MOG	For LZ for C-130 aircraft.
M4	Percent	Increase in APOD/SPOD capacity for operational movement.
M5	Hours	Land LOCs (road, rail) delayed for repair.
M6	Percent	Of airfields in JOA with approved approaches compatible with
		intratheater airlift and OAS aircraft.
M7	Percent	Of airfields in JOA with approved nonprecision approaches.
M8	Percent	Of airfields in JOA with approved precision approaches.
M9	Percent	Of airfields in JOA with at least a 2 x C-130 MOG.
M10	Percent	Of airfields in JOA with at least a 2 x C-5 MOG.
M11	Percent	Of LZs in JOA with approved approaches compatible with
		intratheater airlift and OAS aircraft.
M12	Percent	Of LZs in JOA with approved nonprecision approaches.
M13	Percent	Of LZs in JOA with approved precision approaches.

M14	Percent	Of required follow-on forces accommodated by adequate
		APODs/SPODs in lodgment area.
M15	Hours	Strategic airlift/sealift diverted or canceled because
		airfields/seaports not prepared sufficiently.
M16	Days	To achieve POD throughput to allow meeting of RDDs.
M17	Instances	Of OPLANs not including smoke and obscurants.

#### OP 1.3.3 Coordinate Waterspace Management

To coordinate the prevention of mutual interference between subsurface, surface, and other force elements. Other force elements include items such as towed array sonar, mine countermeasures, or other towed objects at subsurface depths, torpedoes, and ordnance released in designated ordnance drop areas. **(N/A)** (CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** For airspace management/control see OP 6.1.3 Provide Airspace Control.

M1	Incidents	Where proper water space management inadequate.
M2	Incidents	Where proper coordination of movement not adequate.
М3	Percent	Of Notices to Mariners published in timely fashion to ALCON
		agencies.
M4	Incidents	Of collision at sea.

#### **OP 1.4 Provide Operational Counter-Mobility**

To delay, channel, or stop offensive air, land, and sea movement by enemy operational formations in order to help create positional advantage for friendly joint and multinational operational forces. Operational countermobility exposes enemy decisive points and centers of gravity or high-payoff targets to destruction in conformance with the joint force commander's plans and intent. This task includes execution of sanctions, embargoes, blockades, and no-fly zones. **(JP 3-15, 5-00.2)** (JP 3-07.3, 3-10.1, 4-01.6, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Enemy avenues of approach closed as maneuver possibilities by
IVII	rercent	
		friendly barriers, obstacles, or mines.
M2	Percent	Monthly reduction in civil populace opinion of target nation central
		government.
М3	Percent	Reduction in estimated potential enemy COAs after taking
		countermobility action in JOA.
M4	Percent	Reduction in target nation external trade.
M5	Percent	Reduction in target nation GDP.

### OP 1.4.1 Employ Operational System of Obstacles

To identify air, land, and sea sites for reinforcing or constructing obstacles to take maximum advantage of existing obstacles to form a system of obstacles

B-C-C-26 Annex C

(normally on a large-scale) for operational effect. The system of obstacles is intended to provide friendly force flexibility for movement and increase the variety of obstacles the enemy must encounter. This task includes developing existing obstacles and reinforcing terrain with countermobility means (includes air, land, and sea). Systems of obstacles include, but are not limited to, minefields, ADM, and conventional demolitions for achieving operational results in campaigns and major operations. (JP 3-10.1, 3-15) (JP 2-01, 3-02, 3-03, 3-07.2, 3-07.5, 3-10.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Increase in friendly force lines of communication after obstacle emplacement.
M2	Percent	Of available enemy LOCs and PODs interdicted by friendly obstacles.
М3	Percent	Of hostile external surface communication absorbed by other LOCs after barrier emplacement.
M4	Percent	Of hostile internal surface communication absorbed by other LOCs after barrier emplacement.
M5	Percent	Reduction in hostile military surface communications after barrier emplacement.
M6	Percent	Reduction in hostile overall surface communications after barrier emplacement.
M7	Percent	Reduction in potential enemy COAs after obstacle emplacement.
M8	Days	Until hostile forces unable to sustain offensive operations.
M9	Percent	Increase in incidence of disease in target nation during quarantine or embargo.

#### **OP 1.4.2 Conduct Sanctions and Embargoes**

To carry out acts designed to exclude specific items such as offensive military weapons and associated material from movement into or out of a state. This task includes the planning and execution of operational tasks and synchronization of tactical tasks which compose the sanctions. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-07, 3-08v2)** (JP 2-01, 3-07.3, 3-08v2, 3-09, 3-53, 5-00.2, CJCSI 3110.14, CJCSI 6510.01B, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** Planning of sanctions and embargoes is conducted under OP 5.3 Prepare Plans and Orders.

M1	Percent	Increase in malnutrition in target nation during quarantine or embargo.
M2	Percent	Of joint force maritime assets, including air force and assigned SOF, affected by quarantine or embargo operations.
М3	Percent	Of known scheduled and unscheduled transport carrying targeted materials not allowed to enter or leave quarantine area.
M4	Percent	Reduction in target nation armaments production.
M5	Percent	Reduction in targeted economic area in target nation.
M6	Percent	Increase in incidence of disease in target nation during quarantine or embargo.

#### **OP 1.4.3 Conduct Blockades**

To take action to cut off enemy communications and commerce in order to isolate a place or region. This task includes complete blockades and lesser degrees of blockades. This task also includes the planning and execution of operational tasks and synchronization of tactical tasks which compose the blockade. (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-08v2, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3500.05) (N/A) Note: Planning of blockades is conducted under OP 5.3 Prepare Plans and Orders.

M1	Percent	Monthly decline in target nation Central Government popularity in
		the civil populace.
M2	Percent	Monthly reduction in target nation GDP.
М3	Percent	Of enemy military force movement still maintained through
		alternative routes.
M4	Percent	Of enemy military force prevented from entering or leaving
		blockade area.
M5	Percent	Of known scheduled and unscheduled transport prevented from
		entering or leaving blockade area.
M6	Percent	Of pre-action trade being maintained (through alternative routes).
M7	Percent	Reduction in flow of all supplies to (or from) target nation.
M8	Percent	Reduction in target nation armaments production.
M9	Percent	Reduction in target nation GDP.
M10	Percent	Reduction in target nation sophisticated armaments production.
M11	Percent	Reduction in target nation sophisticated armaments readiness.
M12	Percent	Reduction in target nation CBRNE weapon production.

#### **OP 1.4.4 Conduct Maritime Interception**

To conduct military measures to interdict the movement of certain types of designated items into or out of a nation or specified area. This task includes the synchronization of tactical tasks which impose the maritime interception, including the detection, classification, intercept, stopping, boarding, searching, diverting or redirecting of maritime vessels suspected of smuggling contraband. (JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-07.3, 3-07.4) (JP 3-08v2, 3-07.3, 3-09, CJCSM 3500.05)

Note: Planning of maritime interception is conducted under OP 5.3 Prepare Plans and Orders.

M1	Percent	Of pre-action smuggling maintained.
M2	Percent	Of vessels boarded.
М3	Percent	Of vessels diverted had contraband.
M4	Percent	Reduction in flow of contraband to (or from) target nation.
M5	Percent	Reduction in flow of refugees to (or from) target nation.
M6	Refugees	Diverted daily to receiving station.
M7	Refugees	Found on vessels.
M8	Hours	To process and divert refugees to receiving station.
M9	Vessels	Boarded.

M10	Vessels	Diverted due to (suspected) contraband.
M11	Percent	Of pre-action smuggling maintained through alternative routes.

#### **OP 1.5 Control Operationally Significant Areas**

To control areas of the JOA whose possession or command provides either side an operational advantage, or denying it to the enemy. Denial of the operational area can be accomplished either by occupying the operationally key area itself or by limiting use or access to the area. For an area or environment to be operationally key, its dominance or control must achieve operational or strategic results or deny same to the enemy. In military operations other than war, control of an operationally significant area also pertains to assisting a friendly country in populace and resource control. **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-09, 3-10.1)** (JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, 3-07.5, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of host-nation population under control of civil government.
M2	Percent	Of identified decisive points within OA under friendly control.
М3	Percent	Of joint force forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.
M4	Percent	Of naval operations delayed within maritime superiority area (due to enemy action).
M5	Percent	Of operationally significant areas controlled by friendly forces.
M6	Percent	Of operations delayed or canceled (due to lack of an air superiority umbrella).
M7	Percent	Operationally significant areas currently contested by opposing forces.
M8	Days	With complete control over operationally significant area.

# OP 1.5.1 Control of Operationally Significant Land Area in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To control an area or geographic point or position that is important to the success of a campaign or major operation to prevent enemy occupation of the position through fire, fire potential, or occupation of the land area. **(JP 3-0, 3-09, 3-10.1)** (JP 3-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.
M2	Percent	Critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.
М3	Percent	Of air operations in JOA delayed or canceled (due to enemy
		ground actions during execution).
M4	Percent	Of force engaged in rear area security.
M5	Percent	Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground
		forces.
M6	Percent	Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of
		gravity under friendly control.
M7	Percent	Of naval operations delayed or canceled (due to enemy ground
		attack).
M8	Percent	Of population under civilian government control.

M9	Percent	Of identified decisive points under friendly control.
M10	Casualties	Suffered during control of area.
M11	Percent	Of critical terrain features, under control of friendly forces.
M12	Percent	Of designated land area, controlled within time specified.
M13	Operations	By naval forces delayed.
M14	Percent	Of naval operations delayed or canceled.
M15	Percent	Of personnel and equipment coming through SLOCs experiencing no delay, disruption or cancellation (due to enemy naval action).
M16	Percent	Of joint force operating within maritime superiority area.
M17	Percent	Of time friendly forces operating within, or onshore from, a maritime superiority area.
M18	Percent	Supplies and materiel lost en route on SLOC to enemy surface, subsurface, or air action.
M19	Percent	Friendly attrition rate per sortie.
M20	Percent	Friendly ground force losses due to enemy air activity.
M21	Percent	Friendly surface force losses due to enemy air activity.
M22	Percent	Of enemy units detected, engaged.
M23	Percent	Of enemy units engaged, downed.
M24	Percent	Of friendly forces operating under air superiority umbrella.
M25	Percent	Of time with air superiority over operational area.
M26	Percent	Of critical routes controlled or blocked.
M27	Percent	Of force required to isolate key sector.
M28	Percent	Reduction in movement of supplies into the JOA.
M29	Days	To isolate key sector of the JOA.

#### OP 1.5.2 Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To achieve that degree of dominance in the sea campaign and major battles over opposing forces which permits the conduct of operations by friendly maritime forces and their related land, sea, air, and special operations forces at a given time and place without prohibitive interference by the opposing force in the operational area. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-09)** (JP 1, 3-0, 3-08v2, 3-09, 4-01.2, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Operations	By naval forces delayed.
M2	Percent	Of naval operations delayed or canceled.
М3	Percent	Of personnel and equipment coming through SLOCs experiencing
		no delay, disruption or cancellation (due to enemy naval action).
M4	Percent	Of joint force operating within maritime superiority area.
M5	Percent	Of time friendly forces operating within, or onshore from, a
		maritime superiority area.
M6	Percent	Supplies and materiel lost en route on SLOC to enemy surface,
		subsurface, or air action.

## OP 1.5.3 Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To gain control of the air to the degree which permits the conduct of operations by land, sea, and air forces at a given time and place without prohibitive interference by the opposing force in the operational area. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-50.21)** (JP 1, 3-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Friendly attrition rate per sortie.
M2	Percent	Friendly ground force losses due to enemy air activity.
М3	Percent	Friendly surface force losses due to enemy air activity.
M4	Percent	Of enemy units detected, engaged.
M5	Percent	Of enemy units engaged, downed.
M6	Percent	Of friendly forces operating under air superiority umbrella.
M7	Percent	Of time with air superiority over operational area.

#### **OP 1.5.4 Isolate the Joint Operations Area (JOA)**

To deny to a regional adversary or the adversary's supporters access to key sectors of the operational area and impede the adversary's movement of supplies by sea, land, and air from areas outside the operational area. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-09, 3-10.1)** (JP 3-05, 3-07, 3-09.3, 3-10, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of critical routes controlled or blocked.
M2	Percent	Of force required to isolate key sector.
М3	Percent	Reduction in movement of supplies into theater of
		operations/JOA.
M4	Days	To isolate key sector of theater of operations/JOA.

### OP 1.5.5 Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control

To assist host-nation governments to retain control over their major population centers thus precluding complicating problems which may hinder accomplishment of the joint force commander's mission. This task includes external support for control of civil unrest and restoration of basic public services (police functions, water, electricity, garbage, basic medical care) the lack of which would precipitate civil unrest. This task relates to providing civil affairs, military police, and logistic support for the movement, collections, housing, feeding, and protection of displaced citizens. **(JP 3-07, 3-07.1, 4-04)** (JP 3-05, 3-07.1, 3-07.4, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-10.1, 4-02, CJCSI 3110.14, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** See also OP 4.7.6, Coordinate Civil Affairs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).

M1	Days	Between occurrences of civil unrest.
M2	Percent	Of normal public services maintained during operation.
МЗ	Percent	Of joint force personnel assigned to perform basic public services in HN.
M4	Percent	Of joint force personnel assigned to perform police functions in HN.
M5	Percent	Of friendly force, engaged in refugee care and handling.

### OP 1.5.6 Control Operationally Significant Riverine Area(s) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To achieve and/or maintain control of a waterway system and its adjoining land area, or to deny their use to the enemy. Operations are conducted on, across, along and emanating from a waterway systems and combine the characteristics of ground, naval and air operations. (JP 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.3, 3-07.4) (JP 3-02)

M1	Days	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.
M2	Percent	Of critical inland waterways under control of friendly forces.
M3	Casualties/day	Suffered during control of riverine area.
M4	Percent	Of designated riverine area, controlled within time specified.
M5	Number	Of ground forces delayed.
M6	Number	Of naval forces delayed.
M7	Percent	Of personnel and equipment coming through SLOCs
		experiencing no delay, disruption or cancellation (due to
		enemy naval riverine action).
M8	Percent	Of enemy units detected, engaged.
M9	Percent	Of enemy units engaged, downed.
M10	Percent	Of force required to isolate and control riverine sector.
M11	Percent	Reduction in movement of supplies into the JOA.
M12	Days	To isolate key riverine sector of the JOA.

#### **OP 1.6 Conduct Patient Evacuation**

To conduct patient evacuation and provide transportation of patients by any means to greater capability of medical care. To provide forces, resources, and evacuation channels for patient evacuation. (JP 3-11, 4-01.3, 4-02, 4-02.2, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 3-02, 4-02.2, CJCSM 3141.01, CJCSM 3500.05) Note: Planning for patient evacuation is conducted under OP 5.3 Prepare Plans and Orders. Planning evacuation includes identifying and considering all the issues associated with the optimum utilization of patient evacuation resources and producing the necessary products to ensure that effectiveness of patient evacuation operations are maximized.

M1	Percent	Of requested forces provided for AE for the operation.

M2	Full/Partial/No	Degree to which forces are capable of AE operations.
М3	Number	Of patients that can be evacuated from inter and intratheater
		by AE forces.
M4	Number	Of patients evacuated by fixed wing aircraft.
M5	Percent	Of stable and stabilized patients evacuated through the air.

### OP 2 Provide Operational Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance

To produce the intelligence required to accomplish objectives within a joint operations area (JOA), to include planning and conducting subordinate campaigns and major operations. Operational intelligence includes determining when, where, and in what strength the enemy will stage and conduct campaigns and major operations. This task also includes providing intelligence support for friendly C2W. Operational intelligence addresses the threat across the range of military operations including operations other than war. Operational surveillance and reconnaissance are included in this task. It also includes intelligence support to friendly nations and groups. Under certain circumstances, this task may apply within the United States with limitations. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3.01.1, 3-03, 3-09, 3-13.1, 3-50-21) (JP 2-0, 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-05.3, 3-07.4, 3-07.5, 3-09, 3-50.21, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	In advance of collection intelligence requirements identified.
M2	Percent	Of PIRs collected in time to meet current operational needs.
М3	Percent	Of PIRs included in collection plan.
M4	Percent	Of targets accurately identified.
M5	Percent	Of targets accurately located.
M6	Hours	Since most current intelligence information was last collected.
M7	Hours	Turnaround time to process new intelligence data.
M8	Hours	Warning time for significant enemy actions.

#### **OP 2.1 Direct Operational Intelligence Activities**

To assist joint force commanders in determining their intelligence requirements, then planning the operational collection effort and issuing the necessary orders and requests to intelligence organizations. This task includes reviewing, validating, and prioritizing requirements and taskings. Requirements include intelligence for US forces and for HNs or groups in supporting military operations other than war and warfighting operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-09, 3-50.21, 3-54)** (JP 2-0, 3-07.5, 3.1-, 4-02.1, CJCSI 3710.01, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.5)

M1	Hours	To disseminate PIRs to subordinate elements of joint force (after
		collection).
M2	Hours	Between updates of PIRs.

М3	Days	In advance of collection, intelligence requirements identified.
M4	Percent	Of events accurately dealt with by operating instructions (OIs),
		checklists, and threat reference materials.
M5	Instances	Of PIRs identified during execution not previously identified
		during crisis action planning.
M6	Percent	Of total PIRs identified during execution.
M7	Hours	To disseminate initial and subsequent PIRs to all components.

## OP 2.1.1 Determine and Prioritize Operational Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)

To assist joint force commanders in determining and prioritizing their priority intelligence requirements. In military operations other than war, it includes helping and training HNs to determine their intelligence requirements, such as in a counterinsurgency. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-03, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-58)** (JP 2-01, 3-05.3, 3-10.1, 3-55, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	Average age of intelligence data on high priority PIRs.
M2	Days	Before next phase of a campaign, joint force commander PIRs
		validated or updated.
М3	Days	In advance of collection, intelligence requirements identified.
M4	Instances	Of open joint force commander PIRs (at any one time).
M5	Percent	Of PIRs addressed in intelligence update.
M6	Percent	Of PIRs covered by a collection plan.
M7	Instances	Of PIRs identified after collection begins.
M8	Percent	Of unvalidated PIRs resubmitted.
M9	Percent	Of validated PIRs have collection effort.
M10	Hours	Since last update of PIRs.
M11	Hours	To disseminate initial and subsequent PIRs to all components.
M12	Hours	To prioritize intelligence collection requirements.
M13	Days	To provide current information for PIR.

## OP 2.1.2 Determine and Prioritize Operational Information Requirements (IR)

To identify those items of information that must be collected and processed to develop the intelligence required by the commander's PIR. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-03)** (JP 3-09, 5-00.2, 6-0, CJCSI 3810.01A, CJCSM 3122,03, CJCSM 3500.05, DODI 8910.01M)

M1	Hours	Needed to create usable information requirements to support newly designated PIRs.
M2	Percent	Of joint force information requirements relate to a current PIR.
М3	Percent	Of joint force subordinate command PIRs supported by joint force IRs.
M4	Percent	Of PIRs have multiple information requests.

#### OP 2.1.3 Prepare Operational Collection Plan

To develop a collection plan that will satisfy the commander's intelligence and counterintelligence requirements. Collection planning includes assigning the appropriate collection capabilities to fulfill specific intelligence requirements. All collection planning and execution will be executed in accordance with Intelligence Oversight. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-09) (JP 2-01, 3-55, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of counterintelligence requirements covered by prepare CI
		collection plan.
M2	Percent	Of operations by enemy intelligence discovered in time to respond.
М3	Percent	Of PCCIRs (identified during crisis action planning) covered by
		more than one collection asset.
M4	Percent	Of PIRs (identified during crisis action planning) covered by a
		collection asset or request for information.
M5	Percent	Of PIRs outstanding.
M6	Percent	Of Requests for Information (RFIs) satisfied.
M7	Percent	Of Requests for Information (RFIs) have more than one type of
		collection asset or resource assigned.
M8	Percent	Of Requests for Information (RFIs) included in collection plan.
M9	Hours	To coordinate a "No Strike" target with joint force headquarters J-
		3.
M10	Hours	To prepare CI collection plan requirement (after becoming aware
		of CI collection effort).
M11	Hours	To prepare collection request for newly identified PIR.

## OP 2.1.4 Allocate Intelligence Resources in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To assign adequate resources to theater and JTF intelligence organizations to permit the accomplishment of assigned intelligence tasks. This task includes requesting support and the reallocation of additional assets from national intelligence agencies and from allied countries. (JP 2-0, 2-01) (JP 2-0, 2-01, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	For joint force J-2 to receive report of organic collection assets from
		components (after arrival).
M2	Hours	To retask collection asset (after PIR satisfied).
М3	Percent	Of requests for collection or production validated.
M4	Hours	To prepare report on available collection assets.
M5	Hours	To request support and the reallocation of additional assets from
		national or allied nations when joint force assets not available.
M6	Hours	To request a National Intelligence Support Team (NIST) and
		additional theater intelligence support element.

### OP 2.2 Collect and Share Operational Information

To gather information from operational and tactical sources on operational and tactical threat forces and their decisive points (and related high-payoff targets such as CBRNE weapon production, infrastructure and delivery systems). It also includes collection of information on the nature and characteristics of the operational area (including area of interest). Locating and reporting captured or isolated personnel falls under this task. In addition, collection of data to support combat assessment is included in this task. The sharing of collected information within the multi-Service intelligence communities can consolidate return of information, promote fusion, and prevent retasking of scarce assets. This task applies in peace and war and those military operations other than war. It includes the sharing of collected information among all DOD organizations and non-DOD agencies in support of Homeland Security. All intelligence activities will be executed in accordance with Intelligence Oversight. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, 3-50.21) (JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-07.5, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

needs.
nformation.
ce
on covered
1.
ed into a
e system.

### OP 2.2.1 Collect Information on Operational Situation

To obtain operationally significant information on enemy (and friendly) force strengths and vulnerabilities, threat operational doctrine, and forces (land, sea, and air and space). Threat includes threat allies, and, in military operations other than war, insurgents, terrorists, illegal drug traffickers, belligerents in peace support or peace enforcement situations, and other opponents. It also includes collecting information on the nature and characteristics of the area of

interest, to include collecting battlefield damage assessment, munitions effects, medical assessments, and hazards, such as CBRNE contamination to conduct mission assessment. The nature and characteristics of the area include significant political, economic, industrial, geospatial (e.g., aeronautical, hydrographic, geodetic, topographic), demographic, medical, climatic, and cultural, as well as psychological profiles of the resident populations. This task includes collecting counterintelligence information to protect against espionage, other intelligence activities, sabotage, or assassinations conducted by or on behalf of foreign governments or elements thereof, foreign organizations or persons, or international terrorist activities. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-03, 3-0, 3-50.21, 3-54) (JP 2-01.1, 2-01.2, 3-0, 3-07.5, 3-50.21, 3-55, 3-60, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To retask collection asset.(after CI PIR satisfied).
M2	Hours	For CRM to retask collection asset to outstanding PIR or PIP (after
		PIR satisfied).
М3	Hours	Between taskings to collection assets on new HPTs.
M4	Hours	From receipt of tasking until reconnaissance or surveillance assets respond.
M5	Percent	Of collection requirements filled by joint force assets.
M6	Percent	Of collection requirements satisfied.
M7	Percent	Of collection which could benefit from "cross-cueing" and "tip-off."
M8	Percent	Of commander's area has required reconnaissance and surveillance coverage.
M9	Percent	Of disease nonbattle injury (DNBI) incurred in first month of
		deployment from lack of collection of medical information.
M10	Instances	Of failure to respond to commander's requirements for
		reconnaissance or surveillance assets.
M11	Percent	Of high-payoff targets accurately located.
M12	Percent	Of manned sorties requiring imagery for aircrews have it before flight briefing.
M13	Percent	Of nonaviation missions requiring current imagery have it prior to execution.
M14	Percent	Of PIRs covered by collection asset or request for information.
M15	Percent	Of PIRs identified during planning process covered by collection asset or request for information.
M16	Percent	Of PIRs with at least one source yielding intelligence information.
M17	Percent	Of PIRs with more than one source yielding intelligence information.
M18	Percent	Of PIRs covered by more than one collection asset.
M19	Percent	Of potential targets dropped for lack of adequate information.
M20	Percent	Of targets accurately identified.
M21	Percent	Of targets accurately located.
M22	Percent	Of time operational decisions required information not covered by collection plan.
M23	Instances	Of times commander made decisions without sufficient information (due to failure to collect).
M24	Percent	Of PIRs on situation outstanding.
M25	Minutes	Since high priority targets were last detected, identified and located.
M26	Minutes	Since current intelligence information was collected.
M27	Minutes	To fill requests for information on new HPTs during execution.

M28	Hours	To identify shortfalls in reconnaissance platforms (after development
		of collection plan).
M29	Percent	Of commander's area has reconnaissance and surveillance coverage.
M30	Minutes	To determine raid size.
M31	Minutes	For ballistic missile to be detected (after launch).
M32	NM	Beyond engagement range aircraft detected.
M33	NM	Difference between plotted and actual position of target.
M34	NM	From sensor enemy air raid detected.
M35	NM	From sensor single enemy aircraft detected.
M36	Seconds	From target detection until height confirmed.
M37	Percent	Of enemy aircraft detected in time to allow weapons employment.
M38	Percent	Of enemy aircraft detected in time to allow second engagement.
M39	Percent	Of enemy aircraft passing through coverage area detected.
M40	Percent	Of friendly returning aircraft detected.
M41	Percent	Of raids detected.
M42	Percent	Of targets lost after detection.
M43	Percent	Of targets undetected in ground clutter.
M44	Minutes	To build air picture after radar comes on-line.
M45	Percent	Of targets having battle damage assessment data available from more than one collection platform.
M46	Percent	Of targets have more than one type of system available to perform assessment.
M47	Percent	Of unsatisfied (i.e., do not exist or not adequate) priority one
		geospatial information and services generated or made adequate within required timeframe.
M48	Percent	Of unsatisfied (i.e., do not exist or not adequate) priority two
IVI TO	1 CI CCIII	geospatial information and services generated or made adequate
		within required timeframe.
M49	Percent	Of unsatisfied (i.e., do not exist or not adequate) priority three
		geospatial information and services generated or made adequate
		within required timeframe.

## OP 2.2.2 Directly Support Theater Strategic Surveillance and Reconnaissance Requirements

To provide, as directed, surveillance and reconnaissance support, to include natural environmental conditions, environmental protection and human health infrastructure, and other environmentally sensitive areas, to combatant commanders and national-level agencies. This task includes providing the output of joint operations area assets or asset production, to meet the needs of combatant commanders and designated national agencies. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-09, 3-50.21, 3-55) (JP 2-0, 3-01.1, 3-05, 3-09, 3-50.21, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** See also OP 6.2.5, Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces Within the Join Operational Area.

M1	Percent	Of combatant commander and national-level collection
		requirements satisfied by piggybacking on existing collection
		mission on noninterference basis.

M2	Hours	To provide JOA collected data to combatant command or national
		analysts.
М3	Minutes	To redirect surveillance or reconnaissance assets to meet new collection requirement.
M4	Minutes	To redirect surveillance or reconnaissance assets to meet overriding combatant commander or national new collection requirement.

# OP 2.2.3 Collect and Assess Meteorological and Oceanographic (METOC) Operational Information

To collect and assess operationally significant METOC information on enemy (and friendly) force strengths and vulnerabilities and forces. This includes collecting and assessing climatic and hydrographic information necessary to understand the nature and characteristics of the area, and how the climate will effect the enemy's use and friendly forces defense from CBRNE weapons. This also includes the production and assessment of tactical decision aids and weather effects matrices for the planning and execution of operations. (JP 2-01, 3-08v1, 3-59) (JP 3-05, 3-56.1, CJCSI 3810.01A, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3141.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of METOC products produced and issued on time to assigned/gained units.
M2	Percent	Of METOC products received from strategic and/or operational centers.
М3	Percent	Accuracy of operational forecasts and products, to include weather effects matrices and tactical decision aids.
M4	Days	Required to establish theater/operational area METOC data collection network.
M5	Percent	Accuracy of operational mission planning and mission control forecasts, to include weather effects matrices and tactical decision aids.

# OP 2.2.4 Determine Logistical Capability of the Joint Operations Area

Determine a host-nation's capability to procure, receive, store, maintain, distribute, and control the flow of military material between the point of reception into the military system and the point of issue. Task includes a detailed analysis of: host-nation's road, rail, and air networks; port and harbor facilities, storage, maintenance, health services, and warehousing capabilities; and other logistical supply and field service activities. (JP 3-09, 3-50.21, 4-0, 4-03) (JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3150.23, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Yes/no	Logistical plans considered the CBRNE situation in the JOA.

#### **OP 2.2.5 Collect Target Information**

To acquire information that supports the detection, identification, and location of enemy targets in sufficient detail to permit attack by friendly weapons. The target acquisition system may be closed loop (an inherent part of friendly weapons system), open loop (separate from the firing system but nevertheless part of the overall weapon system), or an independent surveillance and reconnaissance system. Activities include searching, detecting, locating, and identifying targets and conducting post-attack battle damage assessment. This task includes electronic warfare support (EWS). (JP 2-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-60) (JP 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-05.5, 3-09, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of TST (TM, SEAD, etc.) that are detected.
M2	Percent	Of TST (TM, SEAD, etc) that are located.
М3	Percent	Of TST(TM, SEAD, etc.) that are correctly identified (ID).
M4	Minutes	To retask ISR platforms for TST assets active.
M5	Percent	Of reconnaissance or surveillance assets active.
M6	Percent	Of enemy targets detected.
M7	Percent	Battle damage assessment of enemy engaged.
M8	Hours	To identify and submit all source collection requirements for all phases of the targeting process (including support of near-real-time BDA).
M9	Minutes	To develop, maintain, and update target databases to include estimates of target recoverability, resupply, and regeneration.
M10	Hours	To develop potential target list and perform target system analysis, critical element selection, vulnerability assessment, and target validation, and collateral damage/effects assessment based on commander guidance/objectives and enemy center of gravity analysis.
M11	Minutes	To integrate information operations to include information warfare data/analysis (information protection, psychological operations, military deception, information, physical destruction, electronic warfare) and information-in-warfare (ISR, weather, naviga
M12	Minutes	To identify, validate, conduct collateral damage/effects mitigation analysis/recommendations, prioritize, and nominate immediate targets for attack, deception, disruption, exploitation, and reattack based on the commander's guidance and objectives for preplanned and near-real-time (NRT) precision engagement.
M13	Minutes	To select desired mean point of impacts (DMPIs) for each target in support of preplanned and NRT employment requirements.
M14	Minutes	To derive precise/mensurated DMPI/DPI coordinates for preplanned and NRT munitions employment.
M15	Minutes	To determine best weapon/weapon system match for desired levels of damage given selected targets/DMPIs.

### OP 2.3 Process and Exploit Collected Operational Information

To convert collected operational information into forms that can be readily used by intelligence analysts during production. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-54)** (JP 3-0, 3-05.3, 3-09, CJCSI 6510.01B, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Raw information correctly prepared for production phase.
M2	Minutes	Turnaround time to process new intelligence data.
М3	Percent	Of collected information which can be, processed in the joint operations area (JOA).
M4	Hours	Report any significant event after receipt from organic collection assets.
M5	Hours	Produce an INTSUM after arrival in the JOA.
M6	Hours	Report initial organic collection assets to the JTF and combatant command after designation as a JSOTF.

# OP 2.3.1 Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To perform activities such as imagery development and interpretation, document translation, data conversion, technical analysis of captured enemy material, and decryption of encoded material. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-08v2, 3-09, 3-54) (JP 2-0, 2-01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Increase in processing time when exploitation is concurrent with
		processing.
M2	Percent	Of collected information which can be processed in JOA.
М3	Percent	Of collected information processed within 24 hours.
M4	Hours	To provide intelligence analysts hard copy formal report of
		information obtained in processing.
M5	Minutes	To provide intelligence analysts voice or electronic mail report of
		information.
M6	Minutes	To read wet film (after recovery of aircraft or other photo system).

#### **OP 2.3.2 Collate Information**

To identify and group together related items of information for critical comparison. **(JP 2-0, 2-01)** (JP 2-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of analysis actions returned by joint force all source analyst for
		additional items of information.
M2	Percent	Of joint force intelligence products lack adequate correlation of
		information to provide insight into joint implications of subject.
М3	Percent	Of time joint force intelligence products updated with available
		information not previously correlated.

M4	Percent	Of mission area related items accurately identified and grouped for
		comparison.

#### **OP 2.3.3 Correlate Information**

To associate and combine data on a single subject to improve the reliability or credibility of the information. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-07.1, 3-54)** (JP 2-0, 3-08v2, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Data	Assembled on single subject.
	Points	
M2	Percent	Of joint force reported information graded as credible.
М3	Percent	Of joint force reported information graded as highly reliable.
M4	Percent	Of available separate sources used by joint force J–2 analysts to
		increase credibility of information.
M5	Percent	Of mission area related items accurately associated and combined.

## OP 2.4 Produce Operational Intelligence and Prepare Intelligence Products

To convert processed and exploited information into intelligence that satisfies the joint operations area (JOA) commander's PIRs, intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB), and other intelligence requirements. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-01.1, 3-07.1, 3-54)** (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, 3-08v2, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To produce and disseminate joint force DISUM (after arrival in joint operations area).
M2	Hours	To produce and disseminate component INTSUMs (after arrival in joint operations area).
М3	Minutes	To brief operations command duty officer (after issuing an advisory report).
M4	Minutes	To disseminate an advisory report (after observation of activity).
M5	Hours	To prepare briefing based on new intelligence.

# OP 2.4.1 Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information

To appraise information for credibility, reliability, pertinency, and accuracy (Evaluate). It includes forming patterns through the selection and combination of processed information. It involves integrating strategic, operational, and tactical information (Integrate). This task further includes reviewing information to identify significant facts for subsequent interpretation (Analyze). Finally, the task is to judge the significance of information in relation to the current body of knowledge (Interpret). (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-50.21, 3-54) (JP 2-0, 3-01.1, 3-08v2, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of produced intelligence judged accurate in light of event.
M2	Percent	Of produced intelligence judged complete, based upon requests for
		clarification or expansion.
M3	Percent	Of produced intelligence judged relevant to military situation.
M3 M4	Percent Percent	Of produced intelligence judged relevant to military situation.  Of produced intelligence judged timely by users.

### OP 2.4.1.1 Identify Operational Issues and Threats

To assess threats to the United States, US military forces, and the countries and forces of multinational partners. This task includes assessing potential issues and situations that could impact US national security interests and objectives within the joint operations area. This task includes analyzing the nature and characteristics of the theater to determine the types and scale of operations the theater will support and the impact of significant regional features and hazards on the conduct of both friendly and enemy campaigns or joint operations. The analysis includes the impact of limiting factors (for example, rules of engagement) and determination of the geographic combatant commander or CJTF area of interest. Significant regional features include political, economic, industrial, geospatial (e.g., aeronautical, hydrographic, geodetic, topographic), meteorological, demographic, climatic, populace, cultural, medical, lingual, historical, and psychological features of the area. This task also includes analyzing significant alterations to the theater of war that create strategic hazards (such as CBRNE contamination). Further this task includes conducting analyses to determine the impact of social, political, economic, and health environment on the area of operations and in particular on campaign plans and joint operations. Finally, it includes an analysis of opportunities for obtaining local resources, facilities, and support in the area of operations and ways of minimizing interference with military operations (JP 2-**0, 2-01, 2-03, 3-07.1)** (JP 2-0, 3-07.2, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-54, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	For information on APOD/SPOD capacity to be available to planners (after activation of joint force).
M2	Hours	To disseminate advisory report (after observation of significant event).
М3	Hours	Between joint force updates of enemy order of battle.
M4	Hours	Between joint force updates of friendly force status.
M5	Hours	To reassess new information on operational area.
M6	Instances	Of civil disturbances requiring intervention or disrupting operations anticipated by joint force.
M7	Percent	Of geospatial products and information that are accurate.
M8	Percent	Of joint force operations delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to unforeseen information about operational area.

M9	Percent	Of sustainment capability deployed to the joint operations area
		(JOA) redundant with that readily available on local economy.
M10	Hours	To reassess new threat information.
M11	Days	Since last joint force assessment of information on operational
		area completed.
M12	Hours	Since last joint force assessment of threat information completed.

# OP 2.4.1.2 Determine Enemy's Operational Capabilities, Course of Action, and Intentions

To identify, at the operational level, what the enemy (or potential enemy) can do, as well as when, where, and with what strength. This task addresses both military and nonmilitary capabilities. It also includes identifying the enemy's operational centers of gravity. Further, this task addresses the enemy's mobilization potential; operational organization (including alliance forces); and dispositions, doctrine, military capabilities, C2 structure, and decision making processes. This evaluation includes continuous refinement of the orders of battle for the entire array of joint and multinational forces available to the enemy commanders in the area of operations. Also included are the personalities and history of performance of key leaders, determination of who has CBRNE weapon release authority, and the doctrine for employment of forces at the operational level. In military operations other than war, this activity also includes evaluation of developing insurgencies. Assessment of enemy IO capabilities is included here. This task includes identifying all operational courses of action open to the enemy. When sufficient intelligence is available, determine the relative order of probability of each course of action. Identify any factors that may influence the enemy to adopt each course of action. Finally, this task involves determining the susceptibility of vital elements of the enemy's operational military power to the potential actions of the joint force. Operational vulnerabilities may pertain to political, geographic, climate, economic, scientific, societal, or military factors. This task should, among other results, include the creation of intelligence preparation of the battlespace products for the operational area. These products should include developing templates and reports to assist theater intelligence and targeting organizations in determining, tracking, monitoring, and targeting operational critical target sets, and their associated infrastructure. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-01.1, **3-03, 3-07.1, 3-09, 3-10.1)** (JP 2-0, 3-01.1, 3-55, 4-01.1, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of enemy operational centers of gravity correctly identified.
M2	Percent	Of enemy operational branches and sequels correctly identified
		(during planning).
М3	Percent	Of enemy targets correctly identified.
M4	Percent	Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities identified within targeting cycle.
M5	Percent	Of false alarms in forecasting significant enemy actions.

M6	Percent	Of joint force attacks on enemy vulnerabilities have projected effect.
M7	Percent	Of joint force identified target categories produce desired result on enemy.
M8	Percent	Of joint force operations with correctly identified enemy operational and tactical center of gravity (prior to selection of COA).
M9	Percent	Of new processed intelligence data integrated within targeting cycle.
M10	Hours	Required to identify enemy operational and tactical center of gravity.
M11	Months	To create IPB for TCT/TST enemy mission areas (TM, SEAD, etc.).
M12	Hours	To update TST IPBs for enemy TM/BM forces.
M13	Percent	Of AOR covered by theater's TM IPB.
M14	Percent	Of enemy TM activities identified by theater's TM IPB.

### OP 2.4.1.3 Identify Friendly/Enemy/Neutral Centers of Gravity

Identify physical, operational, cultural, political/diplomatic,economic, and organizational centers of gravity for friendly, enemy, and neutral forces, including, as appropriate, IOs/NGOs. (JP 1, 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, 3-07.4, 3-09, 3-56.1, 5-0, CJCSI 3151.01, CJCSM 3141.01) (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-11, 3-12, 3-55, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To identify centers of gravity for US forces.
M2	Day	To identify centers of gravity for other friendly forces.
М3	Days	To identify centers of gravity for enemy forces.
M4	Days	To identify centers of gravity for neutral forces, including
		IOs/NGOs as appropriate.

## OP 2.4.2 Prepare Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To prepare intelligence and present them to the users, including other intelligence personnel, in a finished state. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-03, 3-01.1, 3-54)** (JP 2-01, 3-08v2, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To request organic collection asset reports (after assignment of unit
		to JTF/joint force).
M2	Hours	To prepare and submit initial organic collection report (after
		designation of JTF/joint force).
М3	Percent	Of time intelligence summary preparation delayed until late for
		crisis action planning phase 6.
M4	Hours	To prepare briefing based on new intelligence.
M5	Percent	Of required priority one geospatial information and services that
		exist as standard/substitute products/information.
M6	Percent	Of priority one geospatial information and services that exist as
		interim products/information.

M7	Percent	Of priority two geospatial information and services that exist as standard/substitute products/information.
M8	Percent	Of priority two geospatial information and services that exist as interim products/information.
M9	Percent	Of priority three geospatial information and services that exist as standard/substitute products/information.
M10	Percent	Of priority three geospatial information and services that exist as interim products/information.

## OP 2.4.2.1 Provide Indications and Warning for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To report time-sensitive intelligence on foreign developments that could threaten the United States, its citizens abroad, or allied military, political, or economic interests. This task also includes identifying hostile reactions to US reconnaissance activities and indications of impending terrorist attacks. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-01.1, 3-03, 6-02) (JP 3-01.1, 3-07.1, 3-08v2, 4-01.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Minutes	Between receipt of significant information and updates of
		indications and warning conditions.
M2	Hours	Lead time in joint force prediction of enemy actions.
М3	Percent	Of commander's threat conditions (THREATCONs) and attack
		warnings issued and disseminated.
M4	Percent	Of enemy actions with joint force provided warning.
M5	Percent	Of threat indicators maintained and evaluated during declared
		DEFCON increases accuracy.
M6	Minutes	Required to transmit indication or warning within JOA after
		identification or receipt.
M7	Minutes	To submit intelligence portion of commander's situation report
		(SITREP).

## OP 2.4.2.2 Provide Current Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To report operational intelligence of immediate value relating to the joint operations area. This task includes the preparation of intelligence estimates and assessments and periodic intelligence briefings and reports. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-03, 3-50.3)** (JP 3-07.1, 3-09, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of Intelligence Reports (INTREPs) submitted within established
		criteria.
M2	Percent	Of INTREPs submitted with accuracy of event location, times, and
		synopsis to allow proper action.
М3	Minutes	To brief operations command duty officer (after issuing an advisory
		report).
M4	Hours	To prepare briefing based on new intelligence.
M5	Hours	To produce and disseminate component INTSUMs (after arrival).

M6	Hours	To produce and disseminate joint force DISUM (after arrival).
M7	Percent	Of weather support provided to assigned and gained units
		accurate.
M8	Hours	To produce and disseminate component-related current
		intelligence.

## OP 2.4.2.3 Provide General Military Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To report intelligence relating to the operational military capabilities of enemy forces. This task includes creating and maintaining databases relating to the military capabilities of current and potential adversaries. **(JP 2-0, 2-01)** (JP 2-01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	Between electronic updates of reports on enemy military capabilities.
M2	Days	Between hard copy updates of reports on enemy military capabilities.
МЗ	Percent	Difference between actual enemy military strength, compared to that reported in intelligence reports.
M4	Percent	Of enemy units identified in combat, compared to units identified in intelligence reports.
M5	Percent	Of questions on enemy military forces answered by data in joint force intelligence databases.

## OP 2.4.2.4 Provide Target Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To report intelligence of operational targeting value. This includes supporting the operational targeting process and providing data to support offensive IO. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 3-05.5, 3-09, 3-60)** (JP 3-02, 3-05.3, 3-56.1, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3141.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** This task supports OP 3.1.3, Develop Operational Targets.

M1	Percent	Of enemy targets correctly identified by joint force targeteers and targeting support staff.
M2	Percent	Of high priority targets (HPTs) mensurated coordinates allow attack without visual update.
М3	Percent	Of high priority targets (HPTs) with correct location data.
M4	Percent	Of selected joint force High Priority Targets (HPTs) have
		mensurated coordinates available.
M5	Percent	Of sorties diverted to higher priority targets discovered inside
		execution cycle.
M6	Percent	Of target locations verified by joint force before next targeting cycle.
M7	m/h/d/w	To provide intelligence update to SOF on target situation.
M8	Percent	Targets correctly located, identified and validated.
M9	Percent	Of enemy command posts known and located sufficiently to permit
		attack by lethal means.

M10	Percent	Of enemy command posts known and located sufficiently to permit
		attack by nonlethal means.
M11	Percent	Of enemy NBC delivery systems identified by friendly forces.
M12	m/h/d/w	To provide battle damage assessment following receipt of
		information.
M13	Percent	Of enemy NBC facilities identified by friendly forces.

### OP 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Operational Intelligence

To provide operational intelligence, in a timely way, in an appropriate form, and by any suitable means, to the geographic combatant commander and JTF commander and to ensure that the intelligence is understood and considered by the commanders. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-03, 3-10.1)** (JP 2-01, 3-01.5, 3-07.2, 3-08v2, 3-10.1, 3-55, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of time intelligence summaries disseminated late to joint force CAT
		during crisis action planning, phase 6.
M2	Minutes	To disseminate advisory report (after observation of activity).
М3	Hours	To disseminate intelligence updates (upon completion of
		assessment).
M4	Minutes	To pass prepared intelligence to joint force commander and staff.
M5	Minutes	To prepare intelligence for joint force commander and staff.
M6	Percent	Of required priority one geospatial information and services
		provided within required timeframe.
M7	Percent	Of required priority two geospatial information and services
		provided within required timeframe.
M8	Percent	Of required priority three geospatial information and services
		provided within required timeframe.
M9	Minutes	To pass prepared intelligence to commander and staff.
M10	Minutes	To prepare intelligence for commander and staff.

## OP 2.5.1 Provide Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To ensure the transmission to all organizations and personnel with a need to know intelligence materials produced in response to the JOA intelligence requirements. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-01.1, 3-10.1)** (JP 2-01, 3-07.1, 3-10.1, 3-54, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** The transmission of intelligence products, by message, hard copy or other method is provided for by OP 5.1.1, Communicate Operational Information.

M1	Percent	Of responses to requests for information (RFIs) provide needed
		information to required accuracy.
M2	Percent	Of time mission-essential intelligence and threat assessments
		passed within established criteria.

М3	Percent	Of time intelligence summaries disseminated late to joint force CAT
		during crisis action planning, phase 6.
M4	Minutes	To disseminate advisory report (after observation of activity).
M5	Hours	To disseminate intelligence updates (upon completion of
		assessment).
M6	Minutes	To pass prepared intelligence to joint force commander and staff.
M7	Minutes	To prepare intelligence for joint force commander and staff.

### OP 2.5.2 Provide Follow-On Intelligence Support to the Joint Operations Area (JOA) Planners and Decision Makers

To be available for and to participate in joint force commander strategic planning and execution. This task includes providing intelligence inputs in response to queries based upon furnished intelligence products or the evolution of events within the JOA. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-07.1)** (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	For joint force intelligence producers to follow-up or contact customers during planning or execution.
M2	Percent	Of joint force intelligence producers have recorded or posted their customer organization, name and phone number or E-mail address.
МЗ	Percent	Of time joint force intelligence producer spends on direct contact with his or her customer.
M4	Hours	Since intelligence producer last contacted or spoke with his or her customer (during a crisis).
M5	Minutes	To clarify issues in intelligence products furnished by joint force intelligence producers.
M6	Hours	To disseminate updates upon completion of assessment.
M7	Hours	To provide supplemental information to users for new issues prompted by a joint force intelligence product.

### OP 2.5.3 Provide Near Real-Time Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA) Planners and Decision Makers

Ensure near real-time (defined as within 5 seconds to 5 minutes of occurrence) air, ground, and naval threat. Situational awareness, counterdrug, and AT/FP information is disseminated to decision makers at a usable classification level. **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-05.3, 3-50.21)** (JP 3-07.4, 3-50.21, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of events accurately disseminated by intelligence producer to
		appropriate customers on time.
M2	Percent	Of disseminated events accurately received by appropriate
		customers on time.

## OP 2.6 Evaluate Intelligence Activities in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To determine how well intelligence operations are being performed and to make any necessary improvements. The primary factor is that the consumer's intelligence requirements are being satisfied on time. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-07.1)** (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-07.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of comments critical of joint force J–2 performance represent repeat
		comments.
M2	Percent	Of customer complaints result in change within joint force J-2 or
		explanation to customer of why no change.
М3	Percent	Of evaluator recommendations for improvement implemented by
		joint force J–2 within 90 days.
M4	Percent	Of evaluator recommendations specifically directed to individual
		responsible for implementing suggested changes.
M5	Percent	Of intelligence training materials certified accurate by unit chief of
		intelligence.
M6	Percent	Of joint force intelligence production programs include a customer
		survey.
M7	Percent	Of joint force J-2 offices with self inspection program.
M8	Days	Since customer comments or observations last passed to joint force
		J-2 organizations and personnel by DJ-2 or J-2 inspectors.

### **OP 3 Employ Operational Firepower**

To employ lethal and nonlethal means to defeat enemy forces or to maintain freedom of movement. Operational firepower is by its nature, primarily a joint/multinational task. Firepower refers to the delivery of all types of ordnance to include bombs, rockets, missiles, and artillery as well as other nonlethal means against enemy targets at operational depths. (JP 2-01.1,3-0, **3-03, 3-09, 3-52, 3-60)** (JP 1, 3-05, 3-09.3, 3-10, CJCSM 3500.05) **Note:** The two broad categories of targets are planned and immediate. Planned targets are targets that are known to exist in an operational area and against which attacks have been scheduled in advance or are on-call. Immediate targets, either unplanned or unanticipated, are targets that have been identified too late to be included in the normal targeting process, and therefore, have not been scheduled. Operational firepower uses the six phases of the joint targeting cycle: commander's guidance, target development, weaponeering, force application, execution planning / force execution, and combat assessment. This cycle is used to attack planned targets. Immediate targets require modified procedures often involving rapid cross-component coordination. (JP 3-56.1, JP 3-09, and JP 3-60.)

M1	Minutes	To attack immediate targets after most recent information on target
		provided.

M2	Percent	Of HPTs successfully attacked.
М3	Percent	Of missiles, rockets, and other long-range attack systems
		successfully engaged targets.
M4	Percent	Of immediate targets successfully coordinated and attacked.

#### **OP 3.1 Conduct Joint Force Targeting**

To positively identify and select targets that decisively impact campaigns and major operations and match the targets to appropriate joint or multinational systems. Targeting is accomplished primarily by the individual components to attain objectives and achieve effects as directed by the JFC. The term target is used in its broadest sense to include targets in military operations other than war, such as a target audience of psychological operations in a counterinsurgency situation. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-03, 3-09, 3-56.1, 3-60) ) (JP 2-01, 3-01.1, 3-05.5, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 3-10.1, 3-55, 3-55.1, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To develop attack plan after identification of HPT.
M2	Hours	To issue CJTF's HPT categories (after combatant commander's
		warning order).
М3	Hours	To issue CJTF's prohibited target and collateral damage/effects
		guidance (after combatant commander's warning order).
M4	Hours	To issue FSC measures guidance (after combatant commander's
		warning order).
M5	Hours	To pass JTCB guidance to targeting agencies (e.g., JFACC) (before
		ATO cycle begins).
M6	Hours	To produce joint force commander apportionment guidance (after
		combatant commander's warning order).
M7	Percent	Of desired results achieved (by expected conclusion of given phase
		or time line).
M8	Percent	Of desired results achieved by theater operational firepower (within
		specified time/phase).
M9	Percent	Of JTCB target priorities differ from CJTF, combatant commander
		and Secretary of Defense Guidance.
M10	Percent	Of selected targets for which accurate coordinates available.
M11	Percent	Of JTCB selected targets reviewed for political ramifications.
M12	Percent	Of targets susceptible to nonlethal kill allocated to attack using
		nonlethal means.
M13	Percent	Of enemy CBRNE weapon delivery systems targeted by friendly
		forces.
M14	Minutes	To coordinate attack plan after detection of immediate target.
M15	Percent	Of immediate targets successfully coordinated and attacked.

### OP 3.1.1 Establish Joint Force Targeting Guidance

To provide joint force commander's guidance and priorities for targeting and identification of requirements by components; the prioritization of these

requirements; the acquisition of targets or target systems; and the attack of targets by components. The guidance and prioritization matches objectives and guidance with inputs from intelligence and operations personnel to select specific targets. For immediate targets, the JFC should also articulate his risk tolerance sufficiently to let on-scene commanders understand his intent when immediate targets require accelerated coordination. To be successful, precoordinated procedures should be in place to quickly process immediate targets for attack (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-03, 3-05.5, 3-09, 3-56.1, 3-60) (JP 2-01, 3-05.5, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	In advance of attack, targeting strategy established.
M2	Percent	Of desired results achieved (by expected conclusion of given phase
		or time line).
М3	Percent	Of HPTs assigned to more than one type attack system.
M4	Percent	Of enemy decisive points translated into HPTs.
M5	Percent	Of immediate targets detected that were anticipated in commander's
		guidance.
M6	Percent	Of immediate targets for which commander's guidance establishes
		level of acceptable risk.

## OP 3.1.2 Apportion Joint/Multinational Operational Firepower Resources

To apportion operational firepower means to operational targets consistent with the joint force commander's plan and intent. To determine and designate the total expected effort by percentage and/or priority that should be devoted to the various land, sea, air, and space operations and/or geographic areas for a given period of time by each component. Apportionment of firepower resources allows the joint force commander to ensure the weight of the joint firepower effort is consistent with campaign phases and objectives. (JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-56.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To assign firepower resources, once targets identified during
		planning phase.
M2	Hours	To complete targeting cycle planning.
М3	Instances	Of theater strategic firepower assignments appealed to JFC.
M4	Percent	Of HPTs attacked by joint forces as immediate targets.
M5	Percent	Of HPTs covered by at least one attack system.
M6	Percent	Of joint force operations delayed, disrupted, canceled or modified
		awaiting firepower support.
M7	Percent	Of land, air, and sea delivery systems' targets of opportunity
		coordinated by JTCB.
M8	Percent	Of attacking systems that must penetrate to target to deliver
		ordnance.
M9	Minutes	To assign firepower resources to immediage targets once targets
		identified.

#### **OP 3.1.3 Develop Operational Targets**

To evaluate and choose operational targets for attack to achieve optimum effect in support of the operational level joint force commander's intent. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-03, 3-0, 3-03, 3-09, 3-13.1, 3-55, 3-56.1, 3-60) (JP 2-01, 3-09.1, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** Related activities are found under intelligence and C2, respectively. Air targets for this task include offensive counterair targets but do not include air defense or defensive counter air targets; these are covered in OP 6.1, Provide Operational Air, Sp

M1	Hours	To select targets for attack (once intelligence data available) (during
		planning phase).
M2	Percent	Of decisive points discovered within execution cycle evaluated.
М3	Percent	Of effort diverted by JFACC or joint force commander to higher
		priority immediate targets.
M4	Percent	Proposed targets not reviewed by competent legal authority for
		compliance with LOAC, ROE, etc.

### OP 3.1.4 Develop High-Payoff and High-Value Targets

To identify high-value targets (HVTs). HVTs are those assets the enemy requires for the successful completion of a mission. HVTs which, if successfully attacked, would contribute substantially to friendly operations, are called high-payoff targets (HPTs). This task includes prioritizing the HPTs into a high-payoff target list (HPTL) and developing guidance on what and when they should be attacked and the assets used for the attack. **(JP 2-01.1, 3-03, 3-09, 3-13.1, 3-55, 3-56.1, 3-60)** (JP 2-01, 3-01.1, 3-03, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Minutes	To complete prioritization (once intelligence data considered).
M2	Percent	Of effort diverted by JFACC or joint force commander to higher
		priority immediate targets discovered after allocation, but inside
		execution cycle.
М3	Percent	Of operational HPTs discovered within execution cycle resulting in
		reprioritized target list.
M4	Percent	Of potential targets not reviewed for collateral damage/effects
		potential, political ramfications/sensitivity, LOAC consequences,
		etc. by appropriate personnel

#### OP 3.1.5 Publish Air Tasking Order(s) (ATO)

To publish an ATO that assigns missions and specific taskings for each joint force subordinate command employing air assets in the airspace control area of

the AOR or joint operations area. Normally published daily, the ATO is disseminated to appropriate units and C2 agencies. It provides specific instructions to each projected mission as well as general instructions and notification to all joint forces. The ATO can also be used to notify supported land and sea forces of expected missions. **(JP 3-03, 3-09.3, 3-56.1)** (JP 3-02, 3-05.3, 3-09, 3-50.21, 3-52, 4-02.2, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To assign firepower resources (once targets identified).
M2	Instances	Of SAPs not integrated with non-SAP systems.
М3	Percent	Of ATO addressees receive ATO on time.
M4	Percent	Of ATO missions contain errors.
M5	Percent	Of attacks deconflicted with friendly forces.
M6	Percent	Of HPTs attacked with inappropriate munitions.
M7	Percent	Of mismatch between target sets and assigned strike assets.
M8	Percent	Of weapons changes receiving legal review.
M9	Percent	Of SPINS not receiving legal review prior to publication

### OP 3.1.5.1 Publish Space Tasking Order(s) (STO)

To publish an STO that assigns missions and specific taskings for each subordinate command employing space assets. Published daily, the STO is disseminated to appropriate units and C2 agencies. It provides specific instructions to each weapon system as well as general instructions and notifications to all assigned or attached space forces. **(N/A)** (N/A)

M1	Hours	To assign ISR/Nav/Comm/Warning/ Surveillance/Network
		resources.
M2	Percent	Of STO addressees receive STO on time.
М3	Percent	Of STO missions contain errors.

# OP 3.1.6 Conduct Operational Combat/Military Operations Other Than War Assessment

To determine the overall effectiveness of joint and multinational forces employed in the operational area, inlcuding force engagements, as it relates to strategic and operational objectives in subordinate campaigns and major operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-09, 3-56.1, 3-60)** (JP 2-0, 3-05.5, 3-09, 3-13.1, 3-55, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05, Joint Staff J2 Federation CONOPS)

M	1	Hours	To commence follow-on operations or execute restrike, awaiting
			combat/SSC assessment.
M	2	m/h/d/w	To provide complete combat assessment to include battle damage
			assessment (BDA), munitions effectiveness assessment (MEA) and
			reattack recommendation (RR) based on JFC's
			objectives/guidance.

М3	m/h/d/w	To provide complete combat assessment of attacks to joint force
		commander.
M4	m/h/d/w	To provide initial combat/SSC assessment of attacks to joint force
		commander.
M5	Percent	Of target objectives assessed as "met" later assessed as "unmet."
M6	Deleted	
M7	Percent	Of targets that have combat assessment data available in time to
		affect operations.
M8	Percent	Of targets unnecessarily reattacked due to inaccurate combat
		assessment reporting.
M9	Deleted	
M10	Percent	Of key decision points supported by combat assessment reporting.
M11	Percent	Of targets unnecessarily reattacked due to untimely combat
		assessment reporting.

### OP 3.1.6.1 Assess Battle Damage on Operational Targets

To conduct timely and accurate estimate of damage resulting from the application of military force either lethal or nonlethal against predetermined operational objectives. Although primarily an intelligence responsibility in the targeting process, inputs from operators are required to complete the process. BDA can be applied to all types of systems throughout the range of military operations. (**JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-55, 3-60)** (JP 2-0, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-55.1, 3-56.1, CJCSM 3500.05, Joint Staff J2 Federation CONOPS) **Note:** See also OP 2.2.1, Collect Information on Operational Situation.

M1	Hours	To commence follow-on operations or execute reattack (following
1411	liouis	receipt of assessment).
M2	m/h/d/w	To complete full battle damage assessment of attacks after engagement, incorporating physical, functional and target system assessments of attacks after engagement.
М3	m/h/d/w	To make initial physical damage assessment of attacks after engagement.
M4	m/h/d/w	To provide functional damage of attacks to joint force commander.
M5	m/h/w/d	To provide initial target system assessment of system engaged.
M6	Percent	Of target mission objectives initially assessed as "met" later
		assessed as "unmet."
M7	Percent	Of key decision points supported by BDA reporting.
M8	Percent	Of BDA reports that provide actionable information on the status of targets and target systems.
M9	Deleted	
M10	m/h/d/w	To make functional damage assessment of attacks after engagement.
M11	m/h/d/w	To provide initial target system damage assessment of attacks to joint force commander.
M12	Percent	Of targets with BDA information collected.
M13	Percent	Of targets with BDA information collected by more than one intelligence discipline.

M14	Percent	Of BDA requests filled.
M15	Percent	Of BDA Phase 1 (physical damage assessment) reports providing
		actionable information on targets.
M16	Percent	Of BDA Phase 2 (functional damage assessment) reports providing
		actionable information on targets.
M17	Percent	Of BDA Phase 3 (target system assessment) reports providing
		actionable information on targets.
M18	Percent	Of attacks assessed to have greater collateral damage /effects
		than planned/expected

## OP 3.1.6.2 Assess Munitions Effects on Operational Targets

To evaluate damage from munitions employed to determine more effective munitions or attack methodologies for continuing attacks on targets. Although primarily an operational responsibility in the targeting cycle, inputs from the intelligence community are required to complete this process. (**JP 2-01, 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-09, 3-56.1, 3-60)** (JP 2-01, 3-03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To commence follow-on operations or execute reattack (following receipt of munitions effects (ME) assessment).
M2	m/h/d/w	To complete munitions effects assessment after attack.
М3	Hours	To provide full assessment of attacks to joint force commander.
M4	m/h/d/w	To provide initial munitions effects assessment of attacks to joint
		force commander.
M5	Percent	Of key decision points supported by MEA reporting.
M6	Percent	Of HPTs require reattack.
M7	Percent	Of HPTs successfully attacked.
M8	Percent	Difference between national and/or service level and joint force
		assessment of munitions effectiveness.
M9	Percent	Of targets with MEA information available.

#### OP 3.1.6.3 Assess Re-Attack Requirement

To evaluate the overall impact/effectiveness of operations against the enemy and any changes/efforts needed to take place to meet the operational commander's targeting objectives. This task includes special attention given to targeting operations and objectives. **(JP 2-01.1, 3-03, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-56.1)** (JP 2-0, 3-01.1, 3-12.1, CJCSM 3500.05, Joint Staff J2 Federation CONOPS)

M1	Hours	To commence follow-on operations or execute other options.
M2	Hours	To provide initial assessment of attacks to joint force commander.
М3	m/h/d/w	To assess reattack requirements after evaluating BDA/MEA and
		evaluating target mission objective(s).
M4	m/h/d/w	To provide initial reattack assessment of attacks to joint force
		commander.
M5	Percent	Of key decision points supported by reattack recommendations.

M6	Percent	Of HPTs assessed as killed later assessed as being mission
		capable.
M7	Percent	Of HPTs require reattack.
M8	Percent	Of HPTs successfully attacked.
M9	Deleted	
M10	Percent	Of targets unnecessarily reattacked due to inaccurate reattack
		assessment.
M11	Percent	Of targets unnecessarily reattacked due to untimely combat
		assessment reporting.

### OP 3.1.7 Employ Fire Support Coordination Measures

To employ fire support coordination measures and the procedures associated with those measures to assist in the C2 of joint forces. Within their areas of operation, land and amphibious commanders employ permissive and restrictive fire support coordinating measures (e.g., restricted fire line) to enhance the attack of targets; protect forces, populations, critical infrastructure, and sites of religious or cultural significance; and set the stage for future operations. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-01.4, 3-09, 3-10.1, 6-0)** (JP 2-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-05.5, 3-07.5, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-11, 3-60, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Instances	Of collateral damage/effects.
M2	Instances	Of fratricide.
М3	Percent	Of high-payoff targets destroyed subsequently attacked by
		another component.
M4	Percent	Of SOF missions executed with required notification of non-SOF
		operating forces in area.
M5	Percent	Of target attacks violate coordination measures or procedures.

# OP 3.1.8 Coordinate Immediate Targets for Two or more Components

To coordinate attacks on immediate targets that requires participation from two or more components. (Examples include immediate targets that require one component to attack inside another component's AO, or when one component's assets must move or fire though another component's AO, or when another component's forces are close enough to the target to require deconfliction.) Successful joint coordination includes the tasks needed to rapidly identify and locate targets upon detection, develop a thoroughly weaponeered force application option and execute it with sound deconfliction measures. Immediate targets meeting commander's guidance for attack require compressed procedures modified from those for planned targets. The JFC should articulate his tolerance for risk so on-scene commanders know his intent when immediate targets require accelerated coordination. To be successful, pre-coordinated procedures should be in place to quickly process

immediate targets for attack. These procedures must take into account the same considerations used in the preplanned targeting process; e.g. consistency with the Law of Armed Conflict. (JP 2-01.1, 3-09, 3-56.1, 3-60, FM 90-36, MCRP 3-16.1F, NWP 2-01.11, AFJPAM 10-225) (N/A)

**Note:** Immediate targets are almost always time-sensitive. Time-Sensitive Targets (TSTs) are those targets requiring immediate response because they pose (or will pose) a clear and present danger to friendly forces or are highly lucrative, fleeting targets of opportunity.

M1	Percent	Of immediate targets detected, requiring cross-component coordination, that were anticipated in commander's guidance.
M2	Percent	Of immediate targets, requiring cross-component coordination, for which commander's guidance establishes level of acceptable risk.
М3	Minutes	To completely coordinate attacks on immediate targets requiring cross-component coordination. (Time from detection to execution orders.)
M4	Percent	Of immediate targets, requiring cross-component coordination, successfully attacked.

#### **OP 3.2 Attack Operational Targets**

To engage operational level targets and to shape and control the tempo of campaigns using all available joint and multinational operational firepower (includes ground, naval, air, space, and SOF conventional and special munitions) against land, air, and maritime (surface and subsurface) targets having operational significance. Operational targets can be conventional or CBRNE weapon related. **(JP 1, 2-01, 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-09, 3-54), 3-60)** (JP 2-0, 3-55, CJCSM 3500.05)

	1	
M1	Minutes	To get ordnance on target after initiation of task.
M2	Percent	Execution of missions requested by components.
М3	Percent	Of high priority missions executed within specified time.
M4	Percent	Of maneuver forces secure assigned objectives.
M5	Percent	Of missions flown/fired achieve desired target damage.
M6	Percent	Of operational fires on time in support of maneuver forces.
M7	Percent	Of planned targets successfully attacked during operation.
M8	Percent	On time of missions with given times on target.
M9	Percent	Of enemy NBC delivery systems engaged/destroyed by friendly
		forces.
M10	Percent	Of immediate targets successfully attacked during operation
M11	Percent	Of attacks assessed to have greater collateral damage/effects than
		planned/expected.

### OP 3.2.1 Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces

To attack operational land and sea targets with available joint and multinational operational firepower delivery systems. To delay, disrupt, destroy, or degrade enemy operational forces or critical tasks and facilities (including C2I targets) and to affect the enemy's will to fight. This task includes integrating the tasking and targeting options, as well as the liaison requirements for aircraft to provide direct close air support to surface forces. (JP 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-60) (JP 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-50.21, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Minutes	To complete attack after target identification.
M2	Percent	Of attacking systems deliver ordnance.
М3	Percent	Of enemy desert per day.
M4	Percent	Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.
M5	Percent	Of enemy troops surrender.
M6	Percent	Of friendly COAs altered or discarded.
M7	Percent	Of targets correctly identified.
M8	Percent	Of joint tactical air requests filled.
M9	Minutes	To provide surge CAS assets to friendly forces ISO urgent tactical
		situations.
M10	Minutes	Of friendly ground maneuver events covered by CAS on station.
M11	Percent	Of attacks assessed to have greater collateral damage/effects than
		planned/expected.

## OP 3.2.2 Conduct Attack on Operational Targets Using Nonlethal Means

To engage operational targets with nonlethal joint and multinational means designed to degrade, impair, disrupt, or delay the performance of enemy operational forces, tasks, and facilities. The means include the use of psychological operations, special operations forces, electronic attack, and other IO capabilities. Under certain circumstances, this task may apply within the United States with limitations. (JP 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-09, 3-11, 3-13, 3-13.1, 3-54, 3-56.1, 3-60) (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.5, 3-07.5, 3-09, 3-53, CJCSI 3110.09, CJCSM 3210.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** See also OP 5.6 Coordinate Operational Information Operations (IO).

	_	
M1	Hours	To initiate PSYOP activities (after warning order).
M2	Minutes	To complete attack on target (after initiation) using nonlethal
		means.
М3	Percent	Of enemy actions consistent with IW plan objectives.
M4	Percent	Of joint force targets attacked with lethal means also attacked with
		PSYOP.

M5	Percent	Of preplanned targets successfully attacked.
M6	Percent	Of PSYOP objectives accomplished.
M7	Percent	Reduction in enemy signals volume (after implementation of EW plan).
M8	Percent	Reduction in enemy signals volume (at implementation of EW plan).
M9	Total	Enemy troops per day surrender, defect, or desert.
M10	Days	To initiate PSYOP campaign (after warning order).
M11	Hours	For psychological operations units to arrive in theater (after joint
	110410	force activation).
M12	Hours	For PSYOP campaign to begin (after joint force activation).
M13	Percent	Of JOA covered by friendly force mass media.
M14	Percent	Of PSYOP effort focused on stabilizing and reinforcing allied forces
		and HN.
M15	Percent	Of selected targets for which other attack systems were integrated
		with PSYOP (e.g., PSYOP and offensive air operations).
M16	Percent	Of target audience exhibits behavior in accordance with joint force
		commander's desires.
M17	Percent	Of target audience reached by more than one media in PSYOP
		campaign.
M18	Hours	To initiate electronic attack (after ordered).
M19	Percent	Of electronic attacks achieve desired effects on enemy.
M20	Percent	Of tasked electronic attacks conducted.
M21	Percent	Reduction in enemy communications emissions (after EW attack).
M22	Percent	Reduction in enemy signals volume (after implementation of EW
		plan).
M23	Percent	Reduction in enemy signals volume (at implementation of EW plan).
M24	Percent	Of enemy air defense capabilities neutralized by nonlethal means.
M25	Percent	Of OPLANs, OPORDs, and component plans, have integrated plan
		for attack of adversary information system.
M26	Percent	Of operational phases include information system attack plan.
M27	Percent	Of all information system targets evaluated as candidates for
		attack.
M28	Percent	Of attacks on adversary information system targets achieve desired damage criteria.
M29	Percent	Of attacks on adversary information systems without fratricide on
		friendly systems.
M30	Percent	Of attacks on adversary information systems integrated into daily
		ATO.
M31	Percent	Of adversary information systems included in target lists.
M32	Percent	Of adversary backup and alternate information systems attacked
		concurrent with attacks on primary systems.
M33	Percent	More time than allocated in campaign plan, needed to achieve
		desired damage levels on adversary information systems.
M34	Percent	Degradation in enemy information processing capacity after attack.
M35	Hours	For impact of information system attack to be reflected in enemy operation.
M36	Hours	Results of information system attack can be sustained by friendly forces.
M37	Percent	Of OPLANs, OPORDs, and component plans, have integrated nonlethal plan.

M38	Percent	Of all targets evaluated as candidates for attack using nonlethal
		means.
M39	Percent	Of attacks using nonlethal means on selected targets, achieve
		desired damage criteria.
M40	Percent	Of attacks using nonlethal means on selected targets, achieve
		desired nonlethal effect.
M41	Percent	Of attacks using nonlethal means integrated into daily ATO.
M42	Percent	Of attacks using nonlethal means without lethal results.
M43	Hours	Until attack options, using nonlethal means, developed (from
		warning order).
M44	Percent	Of decrease in support for adversary activity in country of
		operation resulting from nonlethal efforts.
M45	Percent	Of attacks, using nonlethal means, require lethal support.
M46	Percent	Of attacks, using nonlethal means, result in death or injury to
		friendly employing forces.
M47	Percent	Of attacks using nonlethal means evaluated for legal sufficiency
		before execution.
M48	Percent	Of attacks assessed to have greater collateral damage/effects than
		planned/expected.
		· • · · •

## OP 3.2.2.1 Employ PSYOP in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To plan and execute operations to convey selected information and indicators to foreign audiences in the operational area to influence their emotions, motives, objective reasoning, and ultimately the behavior of foreign governments, organizations, groups, and individuals. PSYOP actions are aimed at making the adversary leadership, military personnel, or population modify their behavior in ways that are favorable to US or allied/coalition efforts in the operation area. PSYOP consolidation activities are planned activities in war and military operations other than war directed at the civilian population located in areas under friendly control in order to achieve a desired behavior which supports the military objectives and the operational freedom of the supported commander. PSYOP activities are integrated and/or coordinated with other IO activities within the area of operation and with other US/multinational government (outside DOD) informational activities within the operational area. (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-10.1, 3-13.1, 3-50.3, 3-53, 3-54, **3-57, 3-61)** (JP 3-03, 3-05, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 3-09, 3-10.1, CJCSI 3110.09, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** This task supports OP 5.6, Coordinate Operational Information Operations (IO).

M1	Days	To initiate PSYOP campaign (after warning order).
M2	Hours	For psychological operations units to arrive in theater (after joint force activation).
M3	Hours	For PSYOP campaign to begin (after joint force activation).
M4	Percent	Of JOA covered by friendly force mass media.

M5	Percent	Of PSYOP effort focused on stabilizing and reinforcing allied forces and host-nation.
M6	Percent	Of selected targets for which other attack systems were integrated with PSYOP (e.g., PSYOP and offensive air operations).
M7	Percent	Of target audience exhibits behavior in accordance with joint force commander's desires.
M8	Percent	Of target audience reached by more than one media in PSYOP campaign.

## OP 3.2.2.2 Employ Electronic Attack (EA) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To employ electromagnetic or directed energy to attack personnel, facilities or equipment with the intent of degrading, neutralizing, or destroying enemy combat capability within the operational area. EA includes: 1) actions taken to prevent or reduce an enemy's effective use of the electromagnetic spectrum, such as jamming, and 2) employment of weapons that use either electromagnetic or directed energy as their primary destructive mechanism (lasers, radio frequency weapons, particle beams). (JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-10.1, 3-13.1, 3-54) (JP 3-01.4, 3-09, 3-51, 3-58, CJCSI 3110.09, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** Electronic warfare includes three elements, EA (above task), Electronic Protection (EP), and EW Support (ES). Electromagnetic deception, an aspect of EA, is included under OP 6.4 Conduct Military Deception in Support of Subordinate Campaigns and Major Operations. EP is included under OP 6.2.3 Protect Use of Electromagnetic Spectrum in the Joint Operations Area (JOA), and EWS is included under OP 2 Provide Operational Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance.

M1	Hours	To initiate electronic attack (after ordered).
M2	Percent	Of electronic attacks achieve desired effects on enemy.
М3	Percent	Of tasked electronic attacks conducted.
M4	Percent	Reduction in enemy communications emissions (after EW attack).
M5	Percent	Reduction in enemy signals volume (after implementation of EW
		plan).
M6	Percent	Reduction in enemy signals volume (at implementation of EW
		plan).
M7	Percent	Of enemy air defense capabilities neutralized by nonlethal means.
M8	Days	To create a frequency deconfliction plan.
M9	Percent	Of tasked electronic attacks conducted.

## OP 3.2.2.3 Employ Information Attack in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To employ offensive information operations capabilities to achieve operational objectives. **(JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-13.1, 3-54, 6-0)** (JP 2-01, 3-58, 6-0, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of OPLANs, OPORDs, and component plans, have integrated plan
		for attack of adversary information system.
M2	Percent	Of operational phases, include information system attack plan.
М3	Percent	Of all information system targets evaluated as candidates for attack.
M4	Percent	Of attacks on adversary information system targets, achieve desired damage criteria.
M5	Percent	Of attacks on adversary information systems without fratricide on friendly systems.
M6	Percent	Of attacks on adversary information systems integrated into daily ATO.
M7	Percent	Of adversary information systems included in target lists.
M8	Percent	Of adversary backup and alternate information systems attacked concurrent with attacks on primary systems.
M9	Percent	More time than allocated in campaign plan, needed to achieve desired damage levels on adversary information systems.
M10	Percent	Degradation in enemy information processing capacity after attack.
M11	Hours	For impact of information system attack to be reflected in enemy operation.
M12	Hours	Before friendly forces can sustain results of information system attack.

### OP 3.2.2.4 Conduct Nonlethal Attack on Personnel, Equipment, and Installations Using Nonlethal Means

To conduct nonlethal attack against personnel, equipment, and installations to neutralize or degrade their combat capability or contribution. This task includes all forms of nonlethal attack not involving PSYOP, EA, and information-based attacks. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-09, 3-13, 3-13.1)** (JP 3-03, 3-09, 3-50.21, 3-54, 3-58, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of OPLANs, OPORDs, and component plans, have integrated
		nonlethal plan.
M2	Percent	Of all targets evaluated as candidates for nonlethal attack.
М3	Percent	Of attacks, using nonlethal means on selected targets, achieve
		desired damage criteria.
M4	Percent	Of attacks, using nonlethal means on selected targets, achieve
		desired nonlethal effect.

M5	Percent	Of attacks, using nonlethal means integrated into daily ATO.
M6	Percent	Of attacks, using nonlethal means without lethal results.
M7	Hours	Until attack, using nonlethal means options developed (from warning order).
M8	Percent	Of decrease in support for adversary activity in country of operation resulting from nonlethal efforts.
M9	Percent	Of attacks, using nonlethal means require lethal support.
M10	Percent	Of attacks, using nonlethal means result in death or injury to friendly employing forces.

## OP 3.2.3 Attack Aircraft and Missiles (Offensive Counterair (OCA)

To attack the enemy's assets before they can be employed against friendly assets. OCA is an operation mounted to destroy, disrupt, or limit enemy air power as close to its source as possible. It seized the air initiative through taking the air war to the enemy by targeting air bases, support infrastructure, warning and control systems, TM support and launch facilities, surface-based air and missile defenses, and aircraft. (JP 2-01.1,3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-10.1, 3-60) (JP 3-02, 3-03, 3-09, CJCMS 3500.05)

**Note:** Defensive counterair is addressed under OP 6.1.4 Counter Enemy Air Attack (Defensive Counterair (DCA)) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).

M1PercentOf attacking systems deliver ordnance.M2PercentOf enemy air actions require discard of friendly COAs.M3PercentOf enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.M4PercentOf HPT attacks lack integration of fires assets.M5PercentOf preplanned targets successfully attacked.M6MissilesLaunched per day from enemy land based mobile launchers.M7PercentOf enemy theater missile forces destroyed.M8PercentOf enemy TM launch systems and support facilities and forces destroyed.M9PercentOf hostile theater missiles engaged and destroyed.M10PercentOf attack systems directed against declared hostile theater missile elements.M11MinutesTo get ordnance on time-sensitive targets after initiation/acceptance of target.M12PercentOf attacks assessed to have greater collateral damage/effects, than			
M3PercentOf enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.M4PercentOf HPT attacks lack integration of fires assets.M5PercentOf preplanned targets successfully attacked.M6MissilesLaunched per day from enemy land based mobile launchers.M7PercentOf enemy theater missile forces destroyed.M8PercentOf enemy TM launch systems and support facilities and forces destroyed.M9PercentOf hostile theater missiles engaged and destroyed.M10PercentOf attack systems directed against declared hostile theater missile elements.M11MinutesTo get ordnance on time-sensitive targets after initiation/acceptance of target.	M1	Percent	Of attacking systems deliver ordnance.
M4PercentOf HPT attacks lack integration of fires assets.M5PercentOf preplanned targets successfully attacked.M6MissilesLaunched per day from enemy land based mobile launchers.M7PercentOf enemy theater missile forces destroyed.M8PercentOf enemy TM launch systems and support facilities and forces destroyed.M9PercentOf hostile theater missiles engaged and destroyed.M10PercentOf attack systems directed against declared hostile theater missile elements.M11MinutesTo get ordnance on time-sensitive targets after initiation/acceptance of target.	M2	Percent	Of enemy air actions require discard of friendly COAs.
M5PercentOf preplanned targets successfully attacked.M6MissilesLaunched per day from enemy land based mobile launchers.M7PercentOf enemy theater missile forces destroyed.M8PercentOf enemy TM launch systems and support facilities and forces destroyed.M9PercentOf hostile theater missiles engaged and destroyed.M10PercentOf attack systems directed against declared hostile theater missile elements.M11MinutesTo get ordnance on time-sensitive targets after initiation/acceptance of target.	М3	Percent	Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.
M6MissilesLaunched per day from enemy land based mobile launchers.M7PercentOf enemy theater missile forces destroyed.M8PercentOf enemy TM launch systems and support facilities and forces destroyed.M9PercentOf hostile theater missiles engaged and destroyed.M10PercentOf attack systems directed against declared hostile theater missile elements.M11MinutesTo get ordnance on time-sensitive targets after initiation/acceptance of target.	M4	Percent	Of HPT attacks lack integration of fires assets.
M7       Percent       Of enemy theater missile forces destroyed.         M8       Percent       Of enemy TM launch systems and support facilities and forces destroyed.         M9       Percent       Of hostile theater missiles engaged and destroyed.         M10       Percent       Of attack systems directed against declared hostile theater missile elements.         M11       Minutes       To get ordnance on time-sensitive targets after initiation/acceptance of target.	M5	Percent	Of preplanned targets successfully attacked.
M8       Percent       Of enemy TM launch systems and support facilities and forces destroyed.         M9       Percent       Of hostile theater missiles engaged and destroyed.         M10       Percent       Of attack systems directed against declared hostile theater missile elements.         M11       Minutes       To get ordnance on time-sensitive targets after initiation/acceptance of target.	M6	Missiles	Launched per day from enemy land based mobile launchers.
destroyed.  M9 Percent Of hostile theater missiles engaged and destroyed.  M10 Percent Of attack systems directed against declared hostile theater missile elements.  M11 Minutes To get ordnance on time-sensitive targets after initiation/acceptance of target.	M7	Percent	Of enemy theater missile forces destroyed.
M9       Percent       Of hostile theater missiles engaged and destroyed.         M10       Percent       Of attack systems directed against declared hostile theater missile elements.         M11       Minutes       To get ordnance on time-sensitive targets after initiation/acceptance of target.	M8	Percent	Of enemy TM launch systems and support facilities and forces
M10 Percent Of attack systems directed against declared hostile theater missile elements.  M11 Minutes To get ordnance on time-sensitive targets after initiation/acceptance of target.			destroyed.
elements.  M11 Minutes To get ordnance on time-sensitive targets after initiation/acceptance of target.	M9	Percent	Of hostile theater missiles engaged and destroyed.
M11 Minutes To get ordnance on time-sensitive targets after initiation/acceptance of target.	M10	Percent	Of attack systems directed against declared hostile theater missile
initiation/acceptance of target.			elements.
, <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	M11	Minutes	To get ordnance on time-sensitive targets after
M12 Percent Of attacks assessed to have greater collateral damage/effects, than			initiation/acceptance of target.
of attachs assessed to have greater conditional damage, cheets than	M12	Percent	Of attacks assessed to have greater collateral damage/effects than
planned/expected.			planned/expected.

#### **OP 3.2.4 Suppress Enemy Air Defenses**

To coordinate, integrate, and synchronize attacks that neutralize, destroy, or temporarily degrade surface-based enemy air defenses by destructive and/or disruptive means. (JP 2-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-03, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-50.21, 3-60, 4-01.1) (JP 1, 3-05.3, 3-15, 3-17, 4-01.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of enemy air defenses destroyed.
----	---------	----------------------------------

M2	Percent	Of friendly air losses to enemy air defenses.
М3	Percent	Of friendly air sorties attacked by enemy air defense.
M4	Percent	Of air operations (strike packages) adequately supported by SEAD
		assets.
M5	Percent	Of attacks assessed to have greater collateral damage/effects than
		planned/expected.

#### **OP 3.2.5 Interdict Operational Forces/Targets**

To coordinate, integrate, and synchronize actions that divert, disrupt, delay, or destroy the enemy's military potential (forces, nodes, LOCs, networks, and infrastructures) before it can be used effectively against friendly forces conducting campaigns and major operations in the JOA. (JP 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-60) (JP 3-01.4, 3-02, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Destruction of enemy logistics required by operational forces.
M2	Percent	Disruption of enemy logistics required by operational forces.
М3	Percent	Increase in friendly branches/sequels (following interdiction).
M4	Percent	Of attacks having collateral damage within limits defined by
		Secretary of Defense or geographic combatant commander.
M5	Percent	Of enemy forces or materials disrupted, delayed, degraded,
		neutralized or destroyed (before effective use against friendly
		forces).
M6	Percent	Of enemy operational targets engaged.
M7	Percent	Of potential enemy COAs denied.
M8	Percent	Of target attacks achieve desired effects.
M9	Percent	Reduction of that enemy LOC capacity required for offensive
		operations.
M10	Percent	Of enemy operational forces disrupted, delayed, degraded,
		neutralized or destroyed by joint force interdiction outside
		JOA/theater of operations.
M11	Percent	Of attacks assessed to have greater collateral damage/effects than
		planned/expected.

## OP 3.2.5.1 Conduct Air Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets

To conduct air operations as part of the JFC's campaign or major operation to destroy, neutralize, or delay the enemy's military potential. Actions are conducted at such distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of friendly forces is not required. (JP 2-01.1, 3-03, 3-60) (JP 3-0, 3-07.4, 3-09, 3-12.1, 3-56.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Disruption of enemy logistics required by operational forces.
M2	Percent	Increase in friendly branches/sequels (following interdiction).
МЗ	Percent	Of attacks have collateral damage within limits defined by
		Secretary of Defense or geographic combatant commander.

M4	Percent	Of enemy forces disrupted, delayed, degraded, neutralized or destroyed before effective uses against friendly forces.
M5	Percent	Of enemy material disrupted, delayed, degraded, neutralized or destroyed before effective uses against friendly forces.
M6	Percent	Of enemy operational targets engaged.
M7	Percent	Of potential enemy COAs denied.
M8	Percent	Of target attacks achieve desired effects.
M9	Percent	Reduction of that enemy LOC capacity required for offensive operations.
M10	Percent	Destruction of enemy logistics required by operational forces.
M11	Percent	Of attacks assessed to have greater collateral damage/effects than planned/expected.

### OP 3.2.5.2 Conduct Surface/Subsurface Firepower Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets

To conduct land or sea operations as part of the JFC's campaign or major operation to destroy, neutralize, or delay the enemy's military potential. Actions are conducted at such distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each mission with the firepower and movement of friendly forces is not required. (JP 2-01.1, 3-03, 3-09, 3-56.1, 3-60) (JP 3-0, 3-10.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Increase in friendly branches/sequels (following interdiction).
M2	Percent	Of attacks having collateral damage within limits defined by
		Secretary of Defense or geographic combatant commander.
М3	Percent	Of enemy forces or materials disrupted, delayed, degraded,
		neutralized or destroyed before effective use against friendly forces.
M4	Percent	Of enemy operational forces disrupted, delayed, degraded,
		neutralized or destroyed by joint force interdiction outside JOAs.
M5	Percent	Of enemy operational targets engaged.
M6	Percent	Of potential enemy COAs denied.
M7	Percent	Of targets attacked achieve desired effects.
M8	Percent	Reduction of enemy LOC capacity required for offensive operations.
M9	Percent	Of attacks assessed to have greater collateral damage/effects than
		planned/expected.

# OP 3.2.5.3 Conduct Special Operations Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets

To conduct special operations throughout the joint operations area (JOA) as part of the JFC's campaign or major operation to destroy, neutralize, or delay the enemy's military potential. Actions are conducted at such distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each mission with the firepower and movement of friendly forces is not required. (JP 2-01.1, 3-03, 3-05.3, 3-09, 3-60) (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-09, 3-50.3, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

B-C-C-66 Annex C

M1	Percent	Destruction of enemy logistics required by operational forces.
M2	Percent	Increase in friendly branches/sequels (following interdiction).
М3	Percent	Of attacks have collateral damage within limits defined by
		Secretary of Defense or geographic combatant commander.
M4	Percent	Of enemy forces or materials captured, disrupted, delayed,
		degraded, neutralized or destroyed before effective use against
		friendly forces.
M5	Percent	Of enemy operational forces captured, disrupted, delayed,
		degraded, neutralized or destroyed outside JOA/theater of
		operations.
M6	Percent	Of enemy operational targets engaged.
M7	Percent	Of potential enemy COAs denied.
M8	Percent	Of target attacks achieve desired effects.
M9	Percent	Reduction of enemy LOC capacity required for offensive operations.
M10	Percent	Of attacks assessed to have greater collateral damage/effects than
		planned/expected.

## OP 3.2.6 Provide Firepower in Support of Operational Maneuver

To support land and sea joint operational maneuver as part of the JFC's campaign or major operation plan by engaging operational targets (except air defense, antiair, or defensive counterair targets) with available joint and multinational operational firepower delivery systems. (JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-60) (JP 3-52, 3-56.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Increase in friendly branches/sequels (following interdiction).
M2	Percent	Of operational maneuvers with faulty operational fire support.
М3	Percent	Of target attacks achieve desired effects.
M4	Percent	Of target attacks in support of operational maneuver cause
		fratricide.

#### OP 3.2.7 Synchronize Operational Firepower

To synchronize, and integrate as necessary, operational attacks on single or multiple operational targets at the decisive time and place. This integration includes lethal and/or nonlethal means and minimizing their effect on friendly forces, neutrals, and noncombatants. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-09, 3-10.1)** (JP 3-09.3, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To reattack operational target.
M2	Percent	Of assets used for short notice retargeting (flexibility) in support of
		maneuver.
М3	Percent	Of attacks deconflicted with friendly forces.
M4	Percent	Of attacks on enemy targets achieve desired effects.
M5	Percent	Of attacks on HPTs lack integration of fires assets.

M6	Percent	Of destroyed HPTs subsequently engaged by fires from another component.
M7	Percent	Of friendly casualties by fratricide.
M8	Percent	Of HPTs attacked by joint force as immediate targets.
M9	Percent	Of operational targets attacked by lethal and nonlethal together.
M10	Percent	Of SOF missions executed with appropriate notification of non-SOF operating forces in area.
		1 0
M11	Percent	Of strategic national missions require theater/JOA support.
M12	Percent	Satisfaction of theater/JOA support for strategic national missions.

### OP 3.3 Conduct Peace Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To conduct peace operations (PO) in an operational area. This involves actions to preserve, maintain, or restore the peace and coordinate the interaction on military forces with political and humanitarian agencies involved. PO are often associated with foreign humanitarian assistance operations. Such action is normally conducted under the authority of Chapter VI or VII of the UN Charter or by regional arrangements in accordance with Chapter VIII of the UN Charter. PO encompasses peacekeeping operations (PKO) and peace enforcement operations (PEO) in support of diplomatic efforts to establish and maintain peace. Optimally, PKO forces should not transition to PEO or vice versa unless there is the requisite mandate or political decision and appropriate adjustments to force structure, rules of engagement (ROE), and other important aspects of the mission. In PO there should be plans for transition from PKO to PEO (rapid and unpredictable events may occur) or from PEO to PKO (more deliberate and predictable as the operation unfolds successfully). Types of transition may include: US unilateral operation or multinational coalition to a UN-led coalition; combat to noncombat operations; and military to civilian control. PO "mission creep" occurs when a mission changes in response to new events or circumstances. It may develop from inadequate or false assumptions, misinterpreted intent, or unrealistic development of implied tasks in planning. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07, 3-57) (JP 3-07.3, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 3-09, 3-50.3. 3-57. 3-61. JWFC Handbook, CJCSI 3110.14, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	TDB	TBD

### OP 3.3.1 Conduct Peacekeeping Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To conduct peacekeeping operations (PKO) in the JOA. PKO are military operations undertaken with the consent of all major parties to a dispute, designed to monitor and facilitate implementation of an agreement (cease fire, truce, or other such agreement) and support diplomatic efforts to reach a long-term political settlement. PKO are conducted by impartial peacekeeping (PK)

forces. Peacekeepers conduct operations in an open and highly conspicuous manner to establish a presence, which inhibits hostile action by disputing parties and bolsters confidence in the peace process. Such action is normally conducted under the authority of Chapter VI of the UN Charter. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07, 3-57)** (JP 3-07.3, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 3-09, 3-50.3, 3-57, 3-61, 4-02.1, JWFC Handbook, CJSCI 3110.14, CJCSM 3500.05)

3.54	mp.p.	WDD
M1	TRD	THI
IVI I	עעו	עעו

### OP 3.3.2 Conduct Peace Enforcement Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To conduct peace enforcement operations (PEO) in the JOA. PEO are the application of military forces, or the threat of its use, normally pursuant to international authorization, to compel compliance with resolution of sanctions designed to maintain or restore peace and order. Peace enforcers generally have full combat capabilities, although there may be some restrictions on weapons and targeting, depending on the mandate, ROE, and tactical situation. Peace enforcement forces strive to help create the conditions for conflict resolution. Such action is normally conducted under the authority of Chapter VII of the UN Charter. (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-57) (JP 3-07, 3-08v2, CJCSI 3110.14, CJCSM 3500.05, JWFC Handbook)

M1	TBD	TBD
----	-----	-----

#### **OP 3.3.3 Conduct Multilateral Peace Operations**

To conduct peace operations with multinational partners as part of a UN force, regional arrangements, or other multinational coalitions. Such action is normally conducted under the authority of Chapter VI or VII of the UN Charter or by regional arrangements in accordance with Chapter VIII of the UN Charter. (JP 0-2, 3-07, 3-07.3, 3-08V1, 3-08V2,) (JP 3-07.3, 3-08V2, 3-57, CJCSI 3110.14, CJCSM 3500.05, JWFC Handbook)

3.51	WD D	MD D
M1	TRD	TRD
TAT T	עעו	

### OP 3.4 Conduct Precision Engagement Counter Countermeasure Operations

To conduct counter countermeasure operations designed to neutralize the effects of threat defensive countermeasures aimed at degrading/neutralizing our ability to compile a high value asset target list as well as our ability to attack these high value targets with precision engagement (JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-09, 3-13.1, CJCSM 3500.05, 3141.01A)

M1	Yes/No	Do operations plans identify threat countermeasures to intelligence
		collection and precision engagement capabilities?
M2	Number	Of types of countermeasures protecting HVT
М3	Yes/No	Of effective counter countermeasures identified
M4	Yes/No	Do operations plans identify counter countermeasures for
		intelligence collection and precision engagement?

#### OP 3.4.1 Provide Intelligence Collection Sensor Counter Countermeasures

To provide counter countermeasure information for Intelligence Collection Planning. This task includes: assessing threat countermeasures to intelligence collection sensors; selecting appropriate counter countermeasure operations to improve intelligence collection sensor performance in the identified threat countermeasure environment; developing Counter Countermeasure input to Intelligence Collection and related OPLANs; assessing counter countermeasure effectiveness and adjusting plan input as needed. (JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-07, 3-13, 3-13.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Number	Of HVT protected by countermeasures against intelligence collection
		sensors
M2	Percent	Of identified countermeasure types for which intelligence collection
		sensor counter countermeasures have been identified
М3	Yes/No	Does intelligence collection plan identify counter countermeasures
		for intelligence collection?

#### OP 3.4.2 Provide Precision Engagement Counter Countermeasures

To provide counter countermeasures for inclusion in Precision Engagement Planning. This task includes: reviewing the high valued asset target list and associated threat countermeasure environment.; reviewing precision engagement mission assignments; assessing and select appropriate counter countermeasures operations to improve precision guided weapons and associated target acquisition performance in the identified threat countermeasure environment and developing mission tailored counter countermeasure operational input to Precision Engagement OPLANS. Assessing counter countermeasure effectiveness and adjust plan input as needed. (JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-09, 3-11, 3-13.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Number	Of HVT protected by countermeasures against precision
		engagement weapons and sensors
M2	Percent	Of identified countermeasure types for which precision
		engagement sensor and weapon counter countermeasures have
		been identified

М3	Yes/No	Does operations plan identify counter countermeasures for
		precision engagement?

### OP 4 Provide Operational Logistics and Personnel Support

To provide logistics and personnel support activities required to sustain the force in campaigns and major operations within the joint operations area. The logistic concept should support theater activity by properly organizing support from the CONUS base to the combat zone. At the theater operational level, specific considerations include identification of operational requirements and establishment of priorities for the employment of the resources provided. This theater of operations/joint operations area sustaining base, which includes the communications zone (COMMZ), links strategic sustainment to tactical CSS. In military operations other than war, the activities under operational support also pertain to support of US forces, other USG agencies, and forces of friendly countries or groups being supported by US forces. Operational support includes sustaining the tempo and the continuity of operations throughout a campaign or major operation. This task includes obtaining sustainment support from sources other than Military Services and includes the following: host-nation support, logistic civil augmentation, DOD civilian support, and captured materiel. (JP 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-08v2, 3-50.21, 4-0, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-**01.4)** (JP 0-2, 3-05, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 3-08v2, 3-09, 3-17, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-02.1, 4-03, CJCSI 3110.14, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** Sustainment activities related to setting priorities, establishing stock levels, managing critical materials, and obtaining support from civilian economy (i.e., HNS) are covered by OP 5, Provide Operational Command and Control (C2).

M1	Days	From request until requested item received in theater.
M2	Tons	Of backlogged support requirements.
М3	Percent	Of required logistics in place to support campaign.
M4	Days	Of supply in theater.

# OP 4.1 Coordinate Supply of Arms, Munitions, and Equipment in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To replenish arms, munitions, and equipment required for joint force components and multinational operational forces in conformance with the commander's campaign or major operation plans. It also includes routine replenishment of arms in the JOA. Transportation and distribution of arms, ammunition, munitions, and equipment are part of this task. It includes distribution not necessarily connected with formations in a campaign or major

operation and provision of arms for support organizations and facilities in the COMMZ of the JOA. This task includes collecting, providing, processing ITV data, and actions of the Joint Material Priorities and Allocation Board. **(JP 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-09, 4-0, 4-01.1)** (JP 3-17, 4-01.2, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	After CJCS Warning Order to determine availability of suitable
101 1	Hours	S S
		munitions within theater.
M2	Days	After required date that replenishment stocks are delivered.
М3	Hours	To develop replenishment concept (after receipt of warning order).
M4	Percent	Of fire missions with munitions available on-schedule.
M5	Percent	Of high priority targets with preferred munitions available.
M6	Percent	Of major equipment shortfalls cause unit mission delays.
M7	Percent	Of minimum safety level of build up stocks maintained at staging
		areas.
M8	Percent	Of required reception and onward movement support available.
M9	Hours	To identify a source of supply and request transportation after
		notification of logistic shortfalls.

### OP 4.2 Synchronize Supply of Fuel in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To provide the uninterrupted flow of fuel (Class III) to joint or multinational operational forces in conformance with the commander's campaign or major operation plans. It also includes routine replenishment of fuel in the operational area. The source of fuel system would include the inland, offshore, or any other fuel distribution system. (JP 3-0, 3-08v1, 4-0, 4-01.2, 4-01.6, 4-03) (JP 3-07.5, 3-08v2, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** For the delivery of Class III see OP 4.5.1 Provide for Movement Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).

M1	Hours	To develop replenishment concept (after receipt of warning order).
M2	Gallons per day	Of fuel delivered to theater.
МЗ	Percent	Of available host-nation POL replenishment and distribution assets integrated into operational planning.
M4	Percent	Of destroyed fuel deliveries anticipated and compensated for.
M5	Percent	Of planning reflect petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL) concepts of operations.
M6	Percent	Of refueling capability available at time and place needed.
M7	Percent	Of total refueling assets available to support operational forces.
M8	Days	Operational delay (due to fuel shortages).
M9	Days	Supply of required fuel in place to support campaign.
M10	Percent	Of fuel delivery capacity available.

### OP 4.3 Provide for Maintenance of Equipment in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To establish facilities in rear areas for the repair and replacement of materiel and to establish policies on repair and evacuation of equipment in support of operational forces in campaigns and major operations. This activity includes concentrating on and providing maintenance services (including recovery, battle damage assessment, and repair). It also includes providing class IX supplies for retaining operational forces in or restoring them to a high state of materiel readiness. This task includes establishing repair, replacement, and evacuation policies. (JP 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-09, 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-01.6, 4-06) (JP 3-04.1, 3-05, 3-07.5, 3-17, 3-50.21, 4-01.6, 4-01.7, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

Note: See also OP 4.5, Manage Logistic Support in the Joint Operations Area.to provide maintenance services and class IX supplies in support of operational forces in campaigns, major operations, and routine COMMZ maintenance activities by employing transportation and supply services --applies to this task.

M1	Days	To develop maintenance concept and policies (after receipt of
		warning order).
M2	Hours	For maintenance facilities to be available in JOA rear area (after
		receipt of warning order).
М3	Percent	Of enemy material collected, classified and properly disposed.
M4	Percent	Of damaged equipment salvaged.
M5	Percent	Of equipment failures successfully repaired.
M6	Percent	Of equipment repaired at appropriate level with evacuation to
		higher level.
M7	Percent	Of operations plans address collection, classification, and
		disposition of salvage.
M8	Percent	Of operations plans address collection, classification, and
		disposition of enemy material.
M9	Percent	Of support policies and procedures were completed prior to
		execution.
M10	Hours	To obtain needed parts for repairs.
M11	Hours	To obtain replacement parts.
M12	Hours	To repair equipment.
M13	Hours	To obtain replacement equipment
M14	Yes/No	Equipment repaired within timelines written in applicable
		instruction.
M15	Percent	Of major components supplied from maintenance channels.

### OP 4.4 Coordinate Support for Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To coordinate the providing of trained personnel, units, and replacements to joint forces in the JOA. This task also includes providing personnel and health

B-C-C-73 Annex C

services support for campaigns, major operations, joint task force organizations, and routine COMMZ support. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-02.1)** (JP 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 4-0, 4-02, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of personnel replacement requirements not met.
M2	Percent	Of personnel support can be contracted.
М3	Percent	Of replacements adequately trained to perform assigned duties.
M4	Percent	Of units whose actual manning meets or exceeds authorized levels.
M5	Days	To identify personnel replacement requirements.
M6	Days	To obtain replacement personnel and assign to unit.
M7	Yes/No	TPFDD authorization requirements sourced prior to movement.

#### OP 4.4.1 Coordinate Field Services Requirements

To coordinate field services and supplies requirements in support of personnel (including food, water, personal welfare and comfort items; clothing and individual equipment; laundry, bath, and renovation; and mortuary affairs) in the joint operations area. **(JP 1-05, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-09, 4-0, 4-04)** (JP 3-05, 3-05.3, 3-04.1, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 4-02, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

3.51	T 5	m
M1	Days	To access to laundry and bath facilities.
M2	Days	To obtain delivery of mail to unit level.
МЗ	Days	Delay in search, recovery, identification, care, and evacuation or disposition of deceased personnel (due to lack of graves registration system, units).
M4	Percent	Of operations include establishment of mortuary collection points, field processing centers, personal effects depots, and US cemeteries in theater.
M5	Percent	Of personal daily water requirement being provided.
M6	Percent	Of personnel provided with required individual clothing and equipment.
M7	Percent	Of personnel receiving at least one hot meal per day.
M8	Months	To establish MWR/USO facilities in protracted operation.
M9	Weeks	To establish joint mortuary affairs office (JMAO).
M10	Days	To establish the joint operations areas MWR/USO policy (from recognition of need).

### OP 4.4.1.1 Coordinate Support for Personnel in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To coordinate nonmaterial support activities of military personnel, Department of Defense civilian, qualifying contractor personnel, and other personnel (e.g., accredited news media representatives). Activities include food, water, personal welfare and comfort items, clothing and individual equipment, laundry and bath. This task includes coordinating rigging support for aerial

delivery in support of operational objectives. **(JP 1-05, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 4-0)** (JP 0-2, 3-04.1, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

Percent	Of required field services for personnel provided by components in JOA.
Percent	Of planned field services requirements provided in JOA.
Percent	Of planned capacity of field services (bath and laundry) achieved
	in JOA.
Percent	Of required production rate of potable water achieved in JOA.
Percent	Personnel hospitalized for dehydration in JOA.
Days	To coordinate bath and laundry operations with medical
	authorities.
Days	To estimate nonmaterial support requirements for military, DOD
	civilian, qualifying contractor, and other personnel in JOA.
Hours	To rig equipment or supplies for airdrop in JOA.
Days	To update field service requirements based on changes in theater
	population.
Number	Of personnel that can be rigged for a single airdrop.
Tons	Of equipment can be rigged for a single airdrop.
	Percent Percent Percent Days Days Hours Days Number

### OP 4.4.1.2 Coordinate Mortuary Affairs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Coordinate procedures for the search, recovery, evacuation, identification processing, and temporary burial of remains in the JOA. This task addresses decontamination procedures for processing contaminated remains; processing personal effects of deceased, captured, missing, and medically evacuated personnel; and managing technical services and supplies incident to temporary burial of the remains. This task is normally accomplished through theater mortuary collection points to the joint mortuary affairs office (JMAO). **(JP 4-0, 4-06)** (JP 0-2, 1-05, 3-07.3, 3-07.5, 4-0, 4-01.7, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05, MOP 16)

M1	Percent	Accuracy in maintaining records of deceased/missing personnel in JOA.
M2	Percent	Accuracy in maintaining records of personal effects in JOA.
МЗ	Percent	Accuracy in processing personal effects of deceased/missing in JOA.
M4	Days	Delay in disposition of remains while awaiting decision on mortuary affairs policy.
M5	Percent	Of instances of release of identification of deceased/missing held up until NOK notified.
M6	Percent	Of operations include establishment of mortuary collection points, field processing centers, personal effects depots, and US cemeteries in theater.
M7	Instances	Of release of identification of deceased/missing before NOK notified.
M8	Percent	Of remains correctly identified.
M9	Percent	Of remains re-identified after disposition.

M10	Days	To coordinate transportation support to return remains to
14110		CONUS.
M11	Days	To establish temporary interment facilities.
M12	Days	To identify remains at unit level.
M13	Days	To identify remains of recently deceased, unidentified personnel at
		theater mortuary evacuation point (TMEP).
M14	Days	To inter remains in temporary sites in JOA (after recovery and
		identification).
M15	Percent	Of JMAO tasks included in planning.
M16	Days	To process remains from recovery through evacuation to CONUS.
M17	Days	To recover remains at end of firefight/battle.
M18	Months	To recover remains commencing at end of hostilities.
M19	Months	To recover remains from temporary interment sites in JOA and
		evacuate to CONUS (after end of operations in theater).
M20	Days	To search for, recover, identify, care for, and evacuate or inter
		deceased personnel (without graves registration units).

#### OP 4.4.2 Provide for Personnel Services

To provide personnel service support (including administration, finance, chaplain, and individual support) to prepare operational forces for campaigns, major operations, routine COMMZ support, accountability of deployed forces, and the sustainment of the tempo of operations. This task includes providing for rest and relaxation (R&R) facilities. (JP 1-05, 4-01.2, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 1-05, 2-0, 3-05.3, CJCSI 3141.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	To establish procedures with International Committee of the Red
		Cross (ICRC) for handling, treatment and transfer of EPWs (after warning order).
M2	Days	For joint force chaplain to research and interpret cultural and
		religious factors pertinent to JOA.
М3	Percent	Of military personnel receiving pay on-schedule.
M4	Percent	Of military personnel with access to MWR/USO facilities.
M5	Percent	Of required aerial mail terminals and military post offices
		established within planned timelines.
M6	Percent	Of required component personnel services capabilities in place and
		operational.
M7	Days	To identify replacement requirements (contingency planning).
M8	Days	To obtain replacement personnel and assign to unit (contingency
		planning).
M9	Days	To identify replacement requirements (deliberate planning).
M10	Days	To obtain replacement personnel and assign to unit (deliberate
		planning).
M11	Days	To deploy financial personnel to AOR.
M12	Percent	Of finance support provided to the deployed commander.
M13	Percent	Of financial customer service provided to deployed personnel.
M14	Percent	Of dependents receiving family support group network service.

#### **OP 4.4.2.1 Coordinate Rotation Planning**

To establish procedures for the deployment, re-deployment or movement of individual augmentees, DOD civilians, and contractors, and to insure continued and uninterrupted personnel support for those individuals. **(JP 1-0, 1-04, 1-05, 3-05.3, 3-07.3, 3-07.6, 4-02, 5-00.2)** (JP 3-05.1, CJCSI 1301.01A, CJCSM 1600.01, 3150.13)

M1	Hours	Rotation policy for deployment and redeployment of individual augmentees, DOD civilians and contractors established.
M2	Days	To establish a rotational replacement, deployment or redeployment policy in JOA.
М3	Hours	To identify military personnel, DOD civilians and contractor employees replacement requirements
M4	Daily	To obtain individual replacements, military personnel, DOD civilians and contractor employees in JOA per JFC request.
M5	Daily	Track rotation dates of individual augmentees assigned within JOA.

### OP 4.4.2.2 Manage Personnel Accountability and Strength Reporting

To coordinate procedures for Joint Personnel Status Reporting (JPERSTAT) of military personnel, DOD civilians, and contractor employees assigned in a theater of operation or JOA to meet daily SITREP requirements. **(JP 1-0, 5-00.2)** (CJCSM 3150.13)

M1	Hours	To determine status of arriving individual staff augmentees, military personnel, civilians and units in JOA.
M2	Days	Determine personnel status (i.e. gain, loss, return to duty and casualty reporting).
М3	Hours	Request strength reports for JPERSTAT requirements.
M4	Daily	Submit JPERSTAT.

### OP 4.4.3 Provide for Health Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To provide health service support in the operational area to include, but is not limited to: health services resources; preventive and curative health measures; patient evacuation; return to duty determination; blood management, medical logistics; combat stress control, medical, dental, veterinary, ancillary services, optometry, medical food supply, and medical intelligence services. This task includes actions of the Theater Patient Movement Requirements Center (TPMRC) and the Joint Blood Program Office (JBPO). In addition, this task could include quarantine actions in coordination with civil authorities. **(JP 3-**

#### **07.1, 4-0, 4-02, 4-02.1, 4-02.2)** (JP 0-2, 3-02, 3-07.3, 3-10.1, 3-11, 4-02.2, 4-05, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of personnel accounted for in treatment pipeline.
M2	Percent	Of casualties returned to duty.
М3	Percent	Of casualties die.
M4	Per/day	Provided medical treatment.
M5	Hours	To begin surgery after receiving a wound or injury.
M6	Hours	Turnaround time for medical lab serology and other technical lab
		testing results.
M7	Hours	To assess all medical protective actions and make
		recommendations upon notification of specific bioagent.

### OP 4.4.3.1 Manage the Joint Blood Program in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To provide blood product collection, storage, testing (if applicable), and distribution systems to support peacetime and contingency blood requirements. This task is normally executed through the supported JFC surgeon charged with managing a network of component and area joint blood programs. This task includes, but is not to limited to systems: to track and record final disposition of all blood products, to support look-back protocols, and to communicate between AJBPO, Joint Blood Program Office (JBPO), and Armed Services Blood Program Office (ASBPO). (JP 4-0, 4-02, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 3-08v2, 4-01.7, 4-02, 4-02.2, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of accuracy in submitting Blood Reports to ASBPO (based on daily estimates of theater requirements).
M2	Units	Of required blood products per initial admission maintained in JOA.
М3	Percent	Of daily Blood Reports submitted from AJBPO to JBPO by prescribed times.
M4	Percent	Of daily Blood Reports submitted from JBPO to ASBPO by prescribed times.
M5	Percent	Of required blood product on hand.
M6	Days	To coordinate initial activities between Area Joint Blood Program Office(s) and Armed Services Blood Program Office.
M7	Days	To establish Area Joint Blood Program Offices as required in the JOA.
M8	Hours	To establish blood transshipment center(s) in the JOA (after organizational C-Day).
M9	Days	To establish system for collection, storage, and distribution of blood products in the JOA.
M10	Days	To initially coordinate blood requirements and distribution of blood and blood products to support all BSUs and MTFs within AJBPO area (regardless of service component).
M11	Percent	Of blood products in system which must be disposed.

### OP 4.4.3.2 Manage Flow of Casualties in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To organize and control the flow of casualties within the JOA, and to coordinate the flow of patients to medical facilities within the combatant command AOR or for intertheater evacuation. This task includes coordination activities between the TPMRC and the Global Patient Movement Requirement Center. (JP 3-0, 3-11, 4-01.1, 4-02, 4-02.1, 4-02.2) (JP 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.1, 4-02, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of GPMRC generated plans and schedules modified to meet requirements of the JOA.
M2	Percent	Of patients not evacuated within theater evacuation policy time limit.
М3	Days	To establish Joint Patient Movement Requirement Center (JPMRC) in the JOA.
M4	Hours	To formulate and recommend patient evacuation policy, to include contaminated casualties.
M5	Days	To initially coordinate patient evacuation activities among components.
M6	Days	To initially coordinate patient evacuation activities between TPMRC and Global Patient Movement Requirement Center (GPMRC).
M7	Percent	Of US joint force personnel who receive emergency aeromedical in operations area compared to total waiting for it.

### OP 4.4.3.3 Manage Health Services Resources in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To manage the JOA medical resources to provide effective and consistent treatment of wounded, injured, or sick personnel so as to return to full duty or evacuate from the JOA. **(JP 4-0, 4-02)** (JP 0-2, 3-02, 3-07.3, 3-07.5, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Difference in bed space and level of medical supplies among joint
		force components.
M2	Percent	Of civilian internees assisted by joint force medical units.
М3	Percent	Of DPs assisted by joint force medical units.
M4	Percent	Of EPWs assisted by joint force medical units.
M5	Percent	Of injured or incapacitated personnel returned to duty.
M6	Percent	Of personnel admitted to an MTF on a given day remain at MTF until RTD.
M7	Percent	Of personnel incapacitated by noncombat injuries and illness.
M8	Percent	Of required patient bed spaces actually available.
M9	Percent	Of US national private citizens needing emergency medical
		assistance receive it.

M10	Hours	To establish liaison between joint force surgeon and joint force
		component surgeons.
M11	Days	To expand MTFs to full capacity.
M12	Days	To publish estimates of medical sustainment and anticipated
		resupply requirements (after arrival of joint force HQ medical
		staff).

#### **OP 4.4.4 Reconstitute Forces**

To reconstitute combat/operationally-attrited units to a desired level of combat effectiveness commensurate with mission requirements and availability of resources. Reconstitution includes two types of activities, reorganization and regeneration. (JP 3-0, 3-02.2, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3500.05) (N/A)

M1	Days	Necessary to reconstitute combat attrited unit.
M2	Percent	Of reorganized/regenerated organizational personnel fully trained
		and qualified.
М3	Percent	Of salvage and battle damage repair conducted with in-theater
		forces.

#### **OP 4.4.5 Train Joint Forces and Personnel**

To train replacements and units, especially newly rebuilt units, in the theater of operations. In military operations other than war, this activity includes training assistance for friendly nations and groups. **(JP 1-05, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-10.1, 4-01, 4-06)** (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-10.1, 3-50.21, 3-50.3, 3-61, 4-01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	For unit to begin training (upon arrival in theater).
M2	Hours	To establish required training program (from mission change).
М3	Percent	Of METL, on which unit is proficient.
M4	Months	Since commander's JMETL last updated.
M5	Hours	To submit first crisis action status reports after unit notification.
M6	Days	For replacements and units to achieve minimum required proficiency.
M7	Percent	Of JMETL tasks trained to standard under CBRNE conditions.

### OP 4.4.6 Provide Religious Ministry Support in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To coordinate the providing of religious support among components of a JTF. This task includes identifying professional assistance, program funding, and logistics requirements to support personnel within the JTF. Additionally, this task includes establishing and coordinating a Task Force Religious Ministry Support Plan that will provide chaplain coverage to all elements. Additional activities include providing required religious support assets to support planned or ongoing operations, assisting NGOs with HA programs, and enemy

B-C-C-80 Annex C

prisoners of war to receive appropriate religious ministry support. Finally, the task includes providing advice to the commander on moral/ethical issues and indigenous/cultural customs that may impact planning and execution of an operation or campaign. **(JP 1-05)** (JP 3-07.3, 3-07.5, 4-06, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of deviation from Service criteria for assignment of chapel
		assistants.
M2	Percent	Of major military locations providing a full range of religious
		services.
М3	Percent	Of authorized chaplains assigned and present for duty.
M4	Percent	Of chaplains' time spent with military personnel in work areas.
M5	Percent	Of civilian internees receive ministry and care.
M6	Percent	Of deceased receiving final ministry in a mass casualty event.
M7	Percent	Of deployed personnel with access to counseling by clergy.
M8	Percent	Of deployed personnel with access to religious services.
M9	Percent	Of EPWs receiving religious ministrations.
M10	Percent	Of hospital casualties seen weekly or more by chaplains.
M11	Instances	Of hospital death without chaplain presence.
M12	Percent	Of injured in a mass casualty event receive ministry.
M13	Percent	Of joint force personnel unable to celebrate major religious
		holidays.
M14	Percent	Of joint force religious activities being adequately supplied.
M15	Percent	Of memorial services conducted within JOA vice home station.
M16	Percent	Of NGOs which joint force chaplain has established liaison.
M17	Percent	Of NGOs which joint force chaplain has established liaison.
M18	Percent	Of religious faith groups in joint force receiving balanced
		coverage throughout JOA.
M19	Months	Since last command chaplain survey of morale within joint force
		in JOA.
M20	Hours	To receive counseling, support and comfort from time of request.
M21	Percent	Of personnel provided religious support.

#### OP 4.4.7 Provide for Legal Services

To advise JTF commanders, component commanders, and staffs on civil, acquisition, fiscal, military, international, and operational law issues. Provide personal legal assistance to authorized clients, including foreign criminal jurisdiction support; investigate and process claims; provide advice concerning rules of engagement, support of allies, status-of-forces agreements, applicable international agreements, and the law of armed conflict; review rules of engagement and operation plans; and ensure the effective use of legal personnel and resources. This task includes overseeing administration of military justice, international law, operations law, environmental law, intelligence law, battlefield acquisition, claims by and against the United States, and advice on detention and handling of EPWs. (JP 3-05, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 3-07.1, 3-50.21, 4-05, CJCSI 5810.01, CJCSM 3141.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of deployable units with appropriate legal personnel.
M2	Percent	Of actions delayed by lack of available legal personnel expertise.
М3	Yes/No	Nonjudicial punishment actions complete within standards set by instruction.
M4	Yes/No	Courts-martial actions complete within standards set by instruction.
M5	Yes/No	Administrative discharge actions complete within standards set by instruction.
M6	Yes/No	Claims actions complete within standards set by instruction.
M7	Hours	To provide legal review of contingency acquisition action.
M8	Hours	To provide legal review on fiscal law issue pertaining to funding for contingency operations.
M9	Days	To obtain legal services upon request.
M10	Hours	To provide legal review of proposed HNS agreement or modification.
M11	Days	For review of CA plan by competent legal authority.
M12	Hours	To provide legal advice/solution(s) to legal issue(s).
M13	Yes/No	Are procedures established and disseminated by the joint staff to report suspected LOAC violations IAW DOD/Service Regulations.
M14	Days	To conduct ROE training for all staff personnel
M15	Hours	To establish legal representation on a ROE cell during crisis action planning.
M16	Hours	To staff ROE change submissions before presentation to commander.
M17	Percent	Of proposed targets reviewed by competent legal authority for compliance with LOAC, restricted target lists, and ROE before incorporation in the ATO or execution as a TST
M18	Yes/No	Are plans, branches, and sequels reviewed for legal sufficiency before a proposed COA is adopted.
M19	Instances	Of IO planning conducted without legal guidance available.
M20	Percent	Of legal advice citing authoritative reference (statute, regulation, policy, etc)

### OP 4.5 Manage Logistic Support in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To maintain the timely flow of stocks (all classes of supply in large quantities) and services (maintenance and personnel) to forces, using joint or multinational transportation means (over ground, air, and sea lines of communications) in support of subordinate campaigns and major operations and normal support operations. (JP 3-0, 3-08v1, 4-01, 4-01, 4-01, 4-01, 4-01, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of ammo availability compared to requirements.
M2	Percent	Of required support material distributed at time and place
		required.
М3	Percent	Of supplies available compared to requirements.
M4	Percent	Of total fuel available compared to requirements.

### OP 4.5.1 Provide for Movement Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To move personnel, equipment, and supplies to sustain campaigns and major operations and to provide transportation resources for moving the forces that execute those operations. This task includes transportation mode operations, movement management and control, terminal operations, and joint logistic-over-the-shore (JLOTS) and in-transit visibility (ITV). This task includes actions of the joint movement center (JMC). (JP 3-08v1, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 4-01.3, 4-01.6) (JP 3-08v1, 3-09, 3-17, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-01.3, 4-01.5, 4-01.6, 4-02.1, 4-02.2, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** Transportation mode operations include moving cargo, equipment, and personnel by various modes of transport and providing transport resources in support of campaigns and major operations. However, analysis of the movement of forces is done under OP 1.1, Conduct Operational Movement, and OP 1.3 Provide Operational Mobility. Also, movement management and control, although inherent to movement services, is a C2 activity analyzed under OP 5 Provide Operational Command and Control (C2).

M1	Percent	ACL filled for in-theater airlift sorties (not including staging and
		backhaul).
M2	Hours	For JMC to begin operation (upon arrival in-theater).
М3	Percent	Of airfields with required material handling equipment (MHE).
M4	Percent	Of in-theater airlift sorties (not including staging and backhaul)
		flying at 90% ACL or better.
M5	Percent	Of LZs with required material handling equipment (MHE).
M6	Percent	Of scheduled transport movements accomplished on-schedule.
M7	Ton miles	Of supplies and equipment transported per day.
M8	PAX/day	Transported in support of operations.
M9	Hours	To provide the JMC initial requirements after arrival in-theater.
M10	Days	To published an accurate TPFDL NLT validation suspense date.
M11	Percent	Of supply and equipment moved per day that have intransit
		visibility (ITV).
M12	Percent	Of supplies and equipment moved arrived by RDD.
M13	Percent	Of PAX moved arrive by RDD.

#### **OP 4.5.2 Supply Operational Forces**

To provide all classes of supply, geospatial information and services (formerly mapping, charting, and geodesy), water, and related services for sustaining operational forces throughout a campaign or major operation in the quantities and at the time and place needed. This task includes requesting, receiving, producing, procuring, storing, protecting, relocating, and issuing the necessary supplies and services. It also includes building up the necessary stockage levels in staging areas for conducting the campaign and collecting, providing,

and processing ITV data. **(JP 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-08v2, 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.7, 4-04)** (JP 3-08v1, 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-01.2, 4-02.1, 4-03, CJCSM 3500.05) **Note:** Establishment of supply priorities is covered under OP 5.3.9, Prepare Campaign or Major Operations and Related Plans and Orders.

M1	Days	To develop concept of replenishment requirements (after receipt of warning order).
M2	Days	In advance of shortfalls, constrain identified.
М3	Percent	Of replenishment stocks delivered to customer in theater by RDD.
M4	Percent	Of shortfalls in supply have acceptable alternatives.
M5	Percent	Of required supplies delivered.
M6	Percent	Of required reception and onward movement support available at time and place required.
M7	Percent	Of required supplies assured to be available when and where needed.
M8	Days	Of supplies stockpiled to support campaign.
M9	Days	Of sustainment supply supported by available facilities.
M10	Tons/Day	Supplies delivered to operational forces.
M11	Days	To achieve time-phased operating and safety levels (of supply).
M12	Percent	Of priority one geospatial information and services stored in right quantities and right location(s).
M13	Percent	Of priority two geospatial information and services stored in right quantities and right location(s).
M14	Percent	Of priority three geospatial information and services stored in right quantities and right location(s).
M15	Days	Between request for supplies and equipment and receipt.
M16	Days	To process receipts (receipt processing time).
M17	Percent	Of requested supplies and equipment received by RDD.
M18	Percent	Of supplies and equipment at staging areas that have intransit visibility (ITV).
M19	Days	Between submission of request for procurement of supplies and equipment and receipt by the customer.
M20	Hours	To process procurement receipts (procurement processing time).
M21	Percent	Of requested procurement for supplies and equipment are received by RDD.
M22	Percent	Of supplies and equipment procured have intransit visibility (ITV).
M23	Square feet	Of storage space available.
M24	Percent	Of required storage capacity is available.
M25	Percent	Of inventory accuracy and accountability for materiel stored in staging areas.

## OP 4.5.3 Recommend Evacuation Policy and Procedures for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To recommend policy and procedures for the evacuation of personnel, equipment, and noncombatants from the operational area. For patient evacuation, this task requires the JFC surgeon to advise the combatant

commander on a recommended patient evacuation policy. **(JP 4-02, 4-02.2, CJCSM 3122.03)** (JP 4-0, 4-02, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of US joint force personnel evacuated in 24-hour period.
M2	Weeks	Since evacuation plans were updated for JOA.
М3	Yes/No	Theater evacuation policy established by the geographic combatant
		commander.
M4	Percent	Of noncombatants successfully evacuated.
M5	Yes/No	Evacuation policy specifies decontamination requirements.

#### OP 4.5.4 Coordinate Recovery and Salvage

To coordinate recovery and salvage of damaged, discarded, condemned, or abandoned allied or enemy material both ashore and at sea. Includes monitoring and management of recovered material from initial identification to disposal, disposition, or repair within JOA. These activities also include disposal and movement of hazardous waste and material. (JP 0-2, 2-01, 3-02, 4-01.6, 4-04) (JP 2-0, 3-05, 3-10.1, 3-17, 4-01.6, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of total losses, items recovered.
M2	Percent	Of items of hazardous material that cannot be processed IAW
		appropriate regulations.
М3	Weeks	To appropriately dispose of hazardous material.
M4	Percent	Of items recovered salvaged for further use.
M5	Percent	Of items returned to rear areas for additional salvage work.
M6	Percent	Of increase in combat capability.
M7	Weeks	To conduct salvage.
M8	Percent	Of total material disposed of contains hazardous material, i.e.,
		requires hazardous processing.
M9	Percent	Of items requiring decontamination

### OP 4.6 Build and Maintain Sustainment Bases in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To build and maintain principal and supplementary bases of support for the JOA sustainment activities in conformance with geographic combatant commander's guidance. This task also includes coordinating common administrative and interservice support for the minimum essential facilities to house, sustain, and support normal or contingency operations from a garrison, base, or bare base site. It may include, if required, a stabilized runway, taxiways, and aircraft parking areas. Lead or dominant service component assigned by the combatant commander provides common servicing or cross servicing (reimbursable or otherwise) as required. (JP 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-01.1, 4-02.2, 4-04) (JP 3-0, 3-07.5, 3-17, 4-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	Between arrival of building supplies and equipment and
		construction of sustainment facilities.

M2	Percent	Of facilities adequately maintained.
М3	Percent	Of overall cargo and equipment deliveries accommodated by
		sustainment base.
M4	Square	Of permanent facilities emplaced or constructed.
	feet/day	
M5	Percent	Of required installation throughput capacity available at
		execution.
M6	Percent	Of supplies under weatherproof cover at sustainment bases.
M7	Square	Of temporary facilities emplaced or constructed.
	feet/day	
M8	Days	To complete construction of sustainment facilities.
M9	Days	To initiate construction of facilities (from final project approval
		and authorization).
M10	Percent	Of facilities hardened against CBRNE attack.
M11	Hours	To validate asset requests.
M12	Days	To have assets at requesting location.
M13	Days	To have bases identified in OPLAN operational.

## OP 4.6.1 Determine Number and Location of Sustaining Bases in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To identify lines of support and location of sustaining bases to best support the campaign plans. This task includes actions of the Joint Facilities Utilization Board. (JP 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-04) (JP 3-0, 3-10.1, 4-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

Note: A related activity is to allocate space and facilities in the theater of operations rear (as well as the combat zone) for sustainment operations in conformance with the combatant commander's guidance. See also OP 4.6.5 Provide for Real Estate Management.

M1	Percent	Of required sustainment personnel and equipment in place to maintain logistics support.
M2	Percent	Of required sustainment facilities available at execution.
М3	Percent	Of required supplies actually delivered at execution.
M4	Percent	Of theater level sustainment equipment and supplies protected
		from elements.
M5	Hours	Required to provide information on sustainment bases to
		combatant commander, upon request.

#### OP 4.6.2 Provide Civil-Military Engineering

To dismantle fortifications and to construct and maintain facilities and communications networks that give physical structure to the lines of communication. This activity includes the following: building/maintaining forward staging bases; restoring rear to include sustainment infrastructure, such as repair of water supply and sewage treatment structures; area, sustaining LOC; supporting construction; and acquiring or producing

construction material. Environmental protection and restoration will be accomplished in accordance with DOD environmental policy, SOFAs, international treaties, and other binding guidance to which the US Government is a party. **(JP 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-01.7, 4-04)** (JP 3-08v2, 4-0, 4-01, 4-04, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of supplies under weatherproof cover.
M2	Percent	Of tasks correctly assigned (correct engineers/location/time).
М3	Percent	Of theater level maintenance facilities protected from elements.
M4	Days	To construct theater field hospital after forces identified and marshaled.
M5	Days	To reestablish damaged LOCs.
M6	Days	To restore essential utilities in rear areas.
M7	Days	To restore APOD to handle required shipping.
M8	Days	To restore SPOD to handle required shipping.

## OP 4.6.3 Expand Capacity of Ports of Debarkation and Allocate Space in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To increase the capacity of ports of debarkation in operational areas to accommodate the throughput necessary to support the joint forces and multinational forces campaign, major operations, and routine support requirements. To acquire, maintain, and parcel out to subordinate organizations the real estate to conduct operations and provide services. (JP 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.7, 4-04) (JP 4-01, 4-01.3, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Tons/Day	Increase in POD throughput capacity (to support current
		operation).
M2	Days	To achieve required POD clearance capacity.
М3	Days	To expand POD throughput capacity to meet required levels.

#### OP 4.6.4 Provide Law Enforcement and Prisoner Control

To collect, process, evacuate, and intern enemy prisoners of war (EPW) and to enforce military law and order in the COMMZ and in support of operational level commander's campaigns and major operations. This task includes providing specialized technical, forensic, and polygraph support to resolve criminal issues or to investigate acts of sabotage and subversion which impact on the ability of the forces to perform their mission. (JP 1-05, 2-01, 3-0, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-57, 4-02.2) (JP 3-0, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-11, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Casualties/day	Among EPWs detained by friendly forces.
M2	EPWs	Detained by friendly forces awaiting final disposition.

М3	Instances/Week	Involving off-duty US military personnel that involve alcohol
	·	or drugs.
M4	Instances/Week	Of accidents involving military vehicles.
M5	Instances/Week	Of crimes reported.
M6	Percent	Of crimes/incidents resolved within 30 days.
M7	Percent	Of EPW compounds guarded by security forces versus
		combat troops.
M8	Percent	Of EPW movements to collection points conducted by
		security versus combat unit personnel.
M9	Percent	Of felony cases cleared within first month.
M10	Percent	Of requests for rail and road movement escorts met.
M11	Percent	Of security units performing in secondary role as infantry.
M12	Percent	Of security force requirement available to meet operational
		needs.
M13	Months	Since EPW policy last reviewed by legal personnel.
M14	Hours	EPWs detained for final disposition.
M15	Instances	Of law and order incidents not covered by
		existing/established policy/SOP.
M16	Percent	Of security forces committed to EPW operations versus
		combat support.
M17	Percent	Article 5 Tribunals held within 30 days of initial detention.

#### OP 4.6.5 Provide for Real Estate Management

To coordinate the use and purchase of real assets in support of the operational campaign. **(JP 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-04)** (JP 3-07.3, 3-08v1, 3-50.21, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Change in quality of local environmental conditions from
		joint force solid and liquid waste management.
M2	Percent	Of commercial price paid for real estate transaction.
М3	Percent	Of difference between market value of real estate and cost paid by US forces.
M4	Percent	Of real estate/real property acquired by lease or host-nation donation versus short term rental.
M5	Percent	Of real estate/real property assets acquired to support operational campaign later found to be unsuitable or inappropriate to original purpose.
M6	Percent	Of records and titles for real estate acquired by joint force cleared by end of joint force operation.
M7	Percent	Of Service components with authority to conduct real estate transactions.
M8	Days	To coordinate (within joint force headquarters) component requests for use of real estate in support of operational campaign.
M9	Days	To correlate component requests for real estate purchases to eliminate component duplication of effort.
M10	Days	To prioritize component requests for real estate purchases in support of operational campaign.
M11	Days	To prioritize component requests for use of real property assets in support of operational campaign.

#### OP 4.6.6 Manage Contracts and Contract Personnel

To ensure performance of contract support supports the joint operations area (JOA). This task requires inclusion of support contractors in the JOA sustainment planning. It also includes monitoring contract performance. This task includes properly adjusting required deliverables in light of requirements and allowable scope of effort. It also includes providing required DOD support, to include support to individual contractor personnel. **(JP 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, 4-01.7, 4-04)** (JP 2-01, 3-08v2, 4-01.3, 4-04, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Weeks	Delay in providing support services to theater forces (awaiting finalization of contracts).
M2	Weeks	Delay in providing support services to theater forces (awaiting required changes to contracts or award of new contracts).
М3	Percent	Increase in contract costs in crisis or conflict.
M4	Percent	Addition to military/DOD civilian personnel monitoring contractor performance in active JOA (crisis or conflict).
M5	Percent	Of contracting officers deploy with appropriate warrants.
M6	Percent	Of contracts terminated for cause (after issuance of more than one cure notice).
M7	Percent	Of contracts with more than one current cure notice against them.
M8	Percent	Of theater support resources required to support individual contractor personnel in the JOA.
M9	Days	To include contractor representatives in the JOA sustainment planning.
M10	Days	To modify existing contract deliverables and scope(s) of effort to support crisis or conflict requirements.
M11	Weeks	To receive and review contractor comments on theater sustainment plans and adequacy of existing contracts to meet theater sustainment requirements in peacetime.
M12	Hours	To receive and review contractor comments on theater sustainment plans and adequacy of existing contracts to meet theater sustainment requirements in crisis or war.
M13	Hours	To review existing contracts for adequacy in supporting requirement in the JOA in a crisis.
M14	Days	To process and deploy strategic base contractors.
M15	Percent	Of contractors not deployable.
M16	Percent	Of contingency clause contractors not providing support by the required time.
M17	Percent	Of logistic support provided by contracts and contract personnel.

### OP 4.7 Provide Politico-Military Support to Other Nations, Groups, and Government Agencies

To provide assistance to other nations, groups, or government agencies that supports strategic and operational goals within the joint operations area (JOA). This task includes security assistance, civil-military operations support (such as humanitarian assistance, environmental cleanup, disaster relief), and other assistance from military forces to civilian authorities and population. The assistance can be personnel, materiel, or services. (JP 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-57, 4-0, 4-04) (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-08v1, 4-0, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of funds provided for HCA, SA and MCA operations accounted
		for.
M2	Hours	After declaration of disaster (FEMA or DOS/OFDA) to initiate
		deployments.
М3	Percent	Of approved assistance projects completed.
M4	Hours	For joint force to establish liaison with Country Team, host-
		nation, other USG agencies, NGO/IO, and coalition forces.
M5	Instances	Of insufficient support provided to other nations, groups, or
		agencies.
M6	Percent	Of NGOs receiving US military support.
M7	Percent	Of NGOs with liaison with joint force.
M8	Instances	Of shortfall in supplies and materiel provided in response to
		requests by nations, agencies, or groups.
M9	Tons/day	Of supplies and materiel provided in assistance.
M10	Personnel	Provided to support other nations, groups, or agencies.
M11	Hours	To respond to Country Team request for assistance.

### OP 4.7.1 Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To provide friendly nations or groups with defense articles, military training, and other defense-related services by grant, loan, credit, or cash sales in furtherance of national policies and objectives within the JOA. **(JP 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 3-53, 4-0)** (JP 0-2, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-10, 3-10.1, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Personnel	From allied nations enrolled in US provided military training.
M2	Percent	Of valid requests for security assistance met.
М3	Days	To respond to request for security assistance.

### OP 4.7.2 Conduct Civil Military Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To conduct activities in support of military operations in a JOA that foster the relationship between the military forces and civilian authorities and population, and that develop favorable emotions, attitudes, or behavior in neutral, friendly, or hostile groups. This task includes establishing a joint civil military operations center (CMOC). Types of CMO include Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA), populace and resource control (PRC), nation assistance operations, Military Civic Action (MCA), civil preparedness/emergency operations, civil administration (friendly and hostile/occupied territory), and domestic support operations. (JP 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-57, 3-61, 4-04) (JP 3-07.1, 3-07.4, 4-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To establish CMOC or JCMOTF (after arrival).
M2	Hours	To establish liaison with appropriate foreign nation civilian
		government officials (after mission assignment).
М3	Hours	To establish liaison with Country Team, host-nation and other
		USG agencies, NGO/IO and coalition forces (after standing up
		joint force).
M4	Hours	To provide completed Annex G (after warning order).
M5	Days	To deploy civil military engineering units.
M6	Hours	To distribute supplies and services.
M7	Days	To organize relief effort in country.
M8	Hours	To assess situation and define assistance needed.

### OP 4.7.3 Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies

To provide support to DOD, Joint Staff, other Services, DISA, DLA, DTRA, DOS, USAID, USIA, civil governments, and other related agencies. This task includes controlling civil disturbances, countering illegal drugs, combating terrorism, and conducting joint exercises and operations. (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-07, 3-08v1, 3-57, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-04) (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 3-57, 3-61, 4-01.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of governmental requests for support met by joint force.
M2	Percent	Of DOD and other US Governmental requests for support not
		tied to joint force assigned mission met by joint force.
М3	Percent	Of DOD and other US Governmental requests for support
		resolved without involving joint force commander.
M4	Hours	To respond to a combat support agency's formal request for
		assistance.
M5	Hours	To respond to US civil agency request for support.
M6	Hours	To respond to in-theater request for support from ambassador or
		Country Team.

M7	Days	To respond to request for support.
M8	Percent	Of potential drug smuggling aircraft coordinate with appropriate
		law enforcement agencies.
M9	Percent	Of reports on aircraft scramble and intercept-monitor or ID of
		potential drug smuggling aircraft forwarded IAW directives.
M10	Percent	Of special tracks forward told IAW directives.
M11	Percent	Of airspace management issues/requirements coordinated with
		FAA.
M12	Percent	Of potential/imminent terrorist actions/situations coordinated
		with local law enforcement agencies.
M13	Percent	Of hijacking and defecting aircraft events coordinated and
		reported with appropriate civil, military and government agencies
		IAW directives and procedures.
M14	Percent	Of region/sector checklists, guides, operating Instructions and
		plans provide proper guidance on coordination and reporting
		(with other DOD and government agencies).
M15	Hours	To respond to request for support.

#### **OP 4.7.4 Transition to Civil Administration**

To implement the transition from military administration in a region to UN and/ or civil administration in the region. This task pertains to situations when the Secretaryof Defense directs the military to become directly involved in the executive, judiciary, or legislative functions of a host-nation government. (JP 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-57) (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-05.3, 3-07.1, 3-57, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of CA planning (e.g. Annex G, CA area study, CA estimate) completed by execution of CA mission.
M2	Percent	Of essential services/facilities damaged/destroyed during hostilities returned to operation prior to transition from US military administration.
M3	Percent	Of US forces CA personnel required to remain in country to coordinate post transition activities with local government/UN administration.
M4	Percent	Of US forces redeployed prior to transition to local government/UN administration.
M5	Percent	Of US forces, other than CA assets, retained in theater to support civil administration after transition from military administration.
M6	Days	To coordinate transition between US forces and local government/UN administration.
M7	Days	To determine US post conflict policy objectives.
M8	Days	To properly account for funds and equipment expended during military administration and to close outstanding claims against military administration.
M9	Hours	To receive direction or approval from Secretary of Defense to become directly involved in executive, judiciary, or legislative functions of HN government.

#### **OP 4.7.5 Coordinate Politico-Military Support**

To coordinate and support politico-military activities among military commands, DOD, and other USG agencies, and friendly governments and groups within the joint operations area (JOA). This activity is analyzed under OP 5.4.5. **(JP 3-0, 3-07.4, 3-08v1, 3-57, 4-0)** (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-07.4, 3-08v1, 4-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	From submission of plan for coordination until final
		concurrence.
M2	Percent	Of CS and CSS assets dedicated to CMO employment in the
		JOA.
М3	Percent	Of support requirements filled at execution.
M4	Percent	Of USG organizations, foreign governments and NGOs that
		support operation through to completion.
M5	Days	To transition facilities and operations from US forces to HN
		authorities.
M6	Days	To establish CMOC to establish liaison and coordination with
		other USG agencies and friendly government/groups in the
		JOA.
M7	Days	To identify CA requirements and resources to support USG
		agency operations in the JOA.
M8	Days	To plan for redeployment of US forces not required to support
		transition activities in the JOA.

### OP 4.7.6 Coordinate Civil Affairs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To coordinate those activities that foster relationships between operational forces and local civil authorities and people in a friendly country or area. It also includes coordinating activities necessary to maintain the civilian population in an occupied country or area when US or allied military forces are present. **(JP 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-10.1, 3-57, 3-61)** (JP 0-2, 1-05, 3-05, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-10.1, 3-50.3, 3-57, 4-01.7, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	For review of CA plan by competent legal authority.
M2	Days	Lead time to mobilize RC personnel to support CA mission.
М3	Percent	Of local populace able to maintain normal activities.
M4	Percent	Of local populace able to remain in their homes.
M5	Percent	Of personnel conducting civil affairs tasks drawn from Reserve
		Components.
M6	Percent	Of total US military forces involved in any form of civil affairs
		activities in the JOA.
M7	Percent	Of US military supplies and resources used in civil affairs
		activities in the JOA.
M8	Days	To achieve agreement with local authorities on maintaining local
		populace.

M9	Days	To determine requirements for CA assets.
M10	Days	To establish CMOC to conduct liaison with and to coordinate
		activities with NGOs in the JOA.
M11	Days	To establish liaison with allied military forces.
M12	Days	To identify and integrate CA support and appropriate CA priority
		information requirements into command intelligence programs.
M13	Days	To include comments of Country Team review in revised civil
		affairs plan.
M14	Days	To prepare estimates of impact of military operations on civilian
		environment in the JOA.
M15	Days	To submit plan for civil affairs operations to Country Team for
		review and comment.
M16	Days	To determine specific CA assets required to support subordinate
		joint and Service component headquarters and forces.

#### OP 4.7.7 Conduct Foreign Internal Defense (FID)

To provide assistance in the operational area to friendly nations facing threats to their internal security. FID focus is to support the host-nation's program of internal defense and development (IDAD). FID is the participation by civilian and military agencies of a government in any of the action programs taken by another government to free and protect its society from subversion, lawlessness, and insurgency. Programs may include multinational exercises, exchange programs, civil-military operations, intelligence and communications sharing, logistic support of security assistance, and combat operations. (JP 3-05, 3-05.3, 3-05.5, 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-52, 3-57) (JP 3-0, 3-09, 4-02, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	To begin arriving in the objective area (after receipt of warning
		order).
M2	Hours	To secure US personnel in country.
М3	Percent	Accuracy in accounting for funds used in FID.
M4	Percent	Of FID funding later found to not be authorized by law.
M5	Percent	Of FID effort effectively absorbed by threatened nation.
M6	Percent	Of FID effort effectively absorbed by threatened nationals AOR.
M7	Hours	To initiate FID activities (after warning order).
M8	Days	For unit to begin training (upon arrival in theater).
M9	Hours	To establish liaison with appropriate foreign nation military
		officials (after mission assignment).
M10	Percent	Of risks identified and implemented in the force protection plan.

#### **OP 4.7.8 Establish Disaster Control Measurers**

To take measures before, during, or after hostile action or natural disasters to reduce probability of damage, minimize its effects, and initiate recovery. **(JP 3-07.1, 3-10, 4-01.5)** (JP 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 3-10.1, 3-57, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	To restore normal ground lines of communication following
		hostile action or disaster.

M2	Days	To restore public utilities to pre-event levels, following hostile action or disaster.
М3	Gallons	Of water available to each individual per day for human consumption.
M4	Gallons	Of water available per day for livestock consumption.
M5	Gallons	Of water available to each individual per day to support sanitation measures.
M6	Minutes	Fire fighting response at fixed bases in JOA.
M7	Percent	Difference in disease incidence in affected civil populace compared to before hostile action or disaster.
M8	Percent	Difference in mortality rates in affected civil populace, compared to before hostile action or disaster.
M9	Percent	Difference in water availability to individuals in affected civil populace compared to before hostile action or disaster.
M10	Percent	Of affected civil populace displaced, as consequence of hostile action or disaster.
M11	Percent	Of affected civil populace without access to normal markets, to buy or sell, compared to before hostile action or disaster.
M12	Percent	Of affected civil populace without public utilities, compared to before hostile action or disaster.
M13	Percent	Of casualties to civil populace joint force prepared to treat (without impacting operational tempo).
M14	Percent	Of casualties to civil populace joint force prepared to treat.
M15	Percent	Of fires being covered by initial firefighting response at fixed base in JOA.
M16	Percent	Of fixed installations in JOA with firefighting equipment.
M17	Percent	Of JOA fixed bases with backup energy sources which survive hostile action or natural disaster.
M18	Percent	Of JOA fixed bases with backup energy sources.
M19	Hour	To provide commander with technical expertise on impact of disaster.
M20	Hours	To coordinate for additional assets for theater.

#### OP 4.8 Acquire, Manage, and Distribute Funds

Provide advice to commanders on financial management implications and costs of preparing for and conducting operations. Track and report costs of battlefield operations to support efforts of reimbursement of costs initially paid from available training and readiness funds. Obtain guidance on fund citations and funding levels and provide to tactical resource managers and supporting finance elements. Provide fund control, monitor fund execution, track and report costs and obligations. Operational finance functions include providing policy guidance and centralized currency funding support. Finance and accounting functions include capturing of the costs of operations via standard accounting systems and other means, and operating systems that pay personnel and providers (contractors, host-nation suppliers, etc.). (JP 3-07.4, 4-02.1, 4-05) (JP 3-04.1, 3-07.1, 3-08v2, 4-01.7, 4-05, CJCSI 5261.01, CJCSI 6211.03, CJCSI 7401.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	To refine the financial management support plan after receipt of
		the warning order.
M2	Percent	To determine personnel with access to adequate financial
		support services.
М3	Days	To procure local contracted.
M4	Number	Of personnel services contracted with HN elements.
M5	Cost	Per week in dollars spent on completing the operation.
M6	Cost	Per month in dollars for foreign labor in the JOA.
M7	Percent	Of personnel experiencing pay problems in the JOA.
M8	Days	To establish and maintain nonappropriated fund accounting
		after establishment of the JOA .
M9	Days	To establish and maintain central currency fund support after
		establishment if the JOA.
M10	Days	To establish electronic funds transfer accounts.
M11	Dollars	Per month transacted in foreign currency exchange.
M12	Dollars	Per month disbursed in US Treasury checks.
M13	Number	Of local depository accounts established and maintained per
		month.
M14	Days	To provide guidance to commands on funding procedure
		operations after established of the JOA.

### OP 5 Provide Operational Command and Control (C2)

To exercise authority and direction by a joint force commander over assigned and attached joint and multinational forces in the accomplishment of the mission. Provides operational guidance, direction, and vision to assigned forces. Follows the theater strategy and links operational and tactical end states. Joint force commanders employ assigned single service, joint and multinational forces to accomplish assigned missions. When directed, a joint force commander will standup a joint task force to plan, direct, and coordinate operations. Joint force commanders may develop and execute policies, plans, and programs. They provide interoperable C4 systems support for joint operations. This task is applicable across the range of military operations, including military operations other than war. (JP 0-2, 1, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-50.21, 3-56.1, 4-02.2, 6-0) (JP 0-2, 2-01, 3-0, 3-02, 3-07.5, 3-10.1, 3-54, 4-06, 5-00.2, 6-02, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	Prior to execution, plan published and delivered.	
M2	Percent	Of communications nodes in place.	
М3	Percent	Of units receive orders in time to plan and execute.	
M4	Hours	Delay to direct, establish, and control the means by which the	
		various staffs and forces send and receive operationally significant	
		data/information, in order to minimize operations	
		delayed/affected because of lack of information.	
M5	Hours	Lag between the joint force common operational picture and the	
		real world situation, in order to maintain operational information,	
		force status, and the capability to respond to an emerging crisis	
		and/or project branches/sequels.	

M6	Minutes	To communicate all approved orders and plans to subordinate
		and adjacent units.

#### OP 5.1 Acquire and Communicate Operational Level Information and Maintain Status

To obtain information on the joint operations area (JOA) military objectives, enemy operational forces and centers of gravity, friendly operational forces, terrain, and weather for JFCs, staffs, and subordinates. To translate this information into usable form and to retain and disseminate it to subordinate JTFs and functional and Service components. This activity includes informing and advising the operational level commander and securing an understanding of strategic guidance or an understanding of national and multinational policy, objectives, strategic aims, other elements of national and multinational power (for example, political, economic, informational), and theater strategic objectives. This task includes interfacing with friendly and enemy (in occupied territory) civilian government authorities in the JOA. This activity includes disseminating any type of information via necessary C4 systems. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-07.1, 3-13.1, 6-0, 6-02) (JP 3-07.5, 3-13.1, 3-55.1, 3-56.1, 6-02, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3141.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	Since latest information collected.
M2	Hours	To establish connectivity with component intelligence agencies, combatant command and national intelligence agencies (after arrival).
M3	Minutes	To process and disseminate status information (to subordinate units).
M4	Percent	Of available information examined and considered in latest status reporting.
M5	Percent	Of critical information acquired and disseminated to subordinate commanders.
M6	Percent	Of organizations or units receiving latest information.
M7	Percent	Of subordinate commanders with uninterrupted communication with joint force headquarters.
M8	Percent	Of subordinate commanders in communication with joint force headquarters.
M9	Percent	Of C4 support systems, operational.
M10	Percent	Of C4 support systems meet command reliability standards.
M11	Percent	Of combatant command plans, reports, and other information, passed error free.
M12	Percent	Of C4 support systems equipment, down for unscheduled maintenance.
M13	Percent	Of information, not passed to or received by allies (lack of equipment interoperability).
M14	Percent	Of traffic, sent on nondedicated or non-DOD lines or circuits.
M15	Percent	Saturation of DOD communications circuits.
M16	Percent	Of time required expansion into other sectors accomplished.

M17	Percent	Of needed information not passed to bilateral or multinational
		nations due to classification restraints.
M18	Hours	To account for 100% of personnel after last arrival at final
		destination.
M19	Yes/No	Develop CONOPS for global connectivity in time to execute
		supported combatant commander's COA.
M20	Yes/No	Organizations or units are provided the latest information.

#### **OP 5.1.1 Communicate Operational Information**

To send and receive operationally significant data from one echelon of command to another by any means. **(JP 2-01, 3-07.1, 3-09, 3-56.1, 6-0)** (JP 2-01, 3-05.5, 3-07.5, 6-02, CJCSM 3500.05)

3.7.1	тт	A.C. 1 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
M1	Hours	After approval, all orders and plans received by components and
		adjacent units.
M2	Minutes	Queuing time for high precedence messages.
M3	Percent	Accuracy of data transmitted/disseminated.
M4	Percent	Accuracy of deployment orders and notification requirements
		transmitted/ disseminated within reporting criteria.
M5	Percent	Of addressees received message.
M6	Percent	Of time information passed within established time criteria.
M7	Percent	Of time information on CCIRs passed within established time
		criteria.
M8	Percent	Of time mission-essential intelligence and threat assessments
		passed within established time criteria.
M9	Percent	Of Service and functional component addressees received critical
		planning messages (e.g. warning order).
M10	Hours	For LNOs to communicate new orders or information to allies and
		friendly elements of force.
M11	Percent	Of messages sent outside doctrine/Service channels for message
		classification.
M12	Percent	Of messages go outside normal communications channels.
M13	Hours	To establish one or more secure communication means to send
		both voice and data traffic to JSOTF components and higher JTF
		headquarters after activation/alert.
M14	Hours	To establish and maintain an internal JSOTF LAN setting up the
		JSOTF.
M15	Hours	To establish communications with deployed advance forces once
		operational.
M16	Hours	To transfer information from GDSS to JOPES.
M17	Percent	Accuracy of deployment orders and notification requirements
-/ /		transmitted/disseminated within reporting criteria.
		- transmissay are seminated in the forting effective.

## OP 5.1.2 Manage Means of Communicating Operational Information

To manage (determine, establish, direct, or control) the means used in sending or receiving operational information of any kind and to use DOD standard

communication networks and modes, where possible, for obtaining or sending operational information. Produce Annex K for all deliberate plans and operations orders and monitor execution. Monitor and integrate JTF transmission, message, and switching systems to achieve information superiority. C4 systems support other agencies of the US Government and friendly nations and groups in military operations other than war. This task includes ensuring interoperability (through theater policies for transmission, message, and switching systems), anticipating information requirements, and utilizing existing systems to best support information requirements. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-09, 6-0, 6-02) (JP 2-01, 3-56.1, 6-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

Т.	m · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	To integrate new headquarters into existing SIPRNET network.
Hours	For ad hoc joint force HQ to be connected to GCCS (after arrival at
	HQ facility).
	To establish integrated communications system.
Percent	Of communications equipment, circuits, and connectivity with
	status accurately displayed.
Percent	Of C2 nodes possess required communications capabilities.
Percent	Of required C4 systems resources identified.
Percent	Of communications outages had adequate backup
	communications paths.
Percent	Of essential JTF C4 systems accessible from all component
	locations.
Percent	Of time, essential JTF C4 systems accessible from all locations.
Percent	Of joint force classified systems networked together.
Percent	Of joint force headquarters LANs capable of interoperating (e.g.,
	TBMCS, GCCS, JDISS, DJTFAC).
Percent	Of OPLANs address existing terminals and lines of
	communications and known or estimated throughput capability.
Percent	Of time, accurate common operational picture maintained within
	sector/region.
Percent	Of time communication and radar equipment maintained within
	established systems reliability and maintenance criteria.
Percent	Of time communications connectivity maintained with all units.
Percent	Of time communications networks fully operational.
Percent	Of time voice and data communications (unsecure and secure)
	maintained.
Percent	Of equipment interoperability problems result in late or lost data.
Hours	To establish both data and voice communication with combatant
	command and its components.
Percent	Of time joint force subordinate commanders in communication
	with joint force headquarters.
Percent	Of resources requested to fill all shortfalls.
	Percent

### OP 5.1.3 Determine Commander's Critical Information Requirements

To determine the critical information that a commander requires to understand the flow of operations and to make timely and informed decisions. The

B-C-C-99 Annex C

commander specifies the critical information needed to support a decision making process to retain the initiative. This information may be derived from one or more of three broad information categories of friendly, enemy, and environmental. The joint force staff, functional and Service components may identify, analyze, and submit nominations to the commander for approval. This list of information requirements is both situationally dependent and timesensitive. This task includes identification, management, and promulgation of critical information requirements to the joint force staff and components. These information requirements are the most important in the joint force and serve to prioritize information flow. Meteorological and oceanographic (METOC) information (includes ocean, surface, upper atmosphere, and space observations as well as human-or computer-generated forecasts) is relevant to understanding residual civil and military capabilities and the consequences of execution decisions. (JP 3-02, 6-02) (JP 3-0, 3-09, 3-54, 4-01.1, 6-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	CCIRs	Active.
M2	Percent	Of CCIRs are answered.
М3	Hours	Since CCIR last update.
M4	Percent	Of CCIRs initiated by JFC.
M5	Percent	Of CCIRs initiated by Joint Staff.
M6	Percent	Of CCIRs initiated by components.
M7	Hours	To promulgate CCIR for collection during.
M8	Weeks	Into the future CCIRs look.

#### \*OP 5.1.4 Maintain Operational Information and Force Status

To screen, process, circulate, store, and display operational data in a form suitable for the decision making and planning processes of the joint force commander (JFC) and staff. The purpose is to enable execution functions of subordinate task forces and components and for supporting other US Governmental agencies, friendly nations, and groups in the region. This task includes tracking the movement of friendly forces into and within the joint operations area. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 6-0) (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-54, 3-61, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	Lag between joint force common operational picture and real
		world situation.
M2	Instances	Of incoming information (which could affect outcome of operation)
		not getting to person responsible for action.
М3	Instances	Of critical information not reaching person responsible for action.
M4	Minutes	To post unit reports to appropriate databases or pass to work
		centers (from receipt).
M5	Minutes	To access and display shared remote databases.
M6	Minutes	To enter most current information on force status.

M7	Percent	Accuracy of information on essential logistics, maintenance, aircraft, missile and personnel requirements and reports.
M8	Percent	Accuracy of information on deployment bases and deployment
M9	Percent	options.  Accuracy of information regarding subordinate unit deployments.
M10	Percent	Accuracy of intelligence situation displays maintained with mission-essential information.
M11	Percent	Accuracy of mission-essential information maintained on situation displays.
M12	Percent	Accuracy of data used by operations staff.
M13	Percent	Accuracy of subordinate unit aircraft and missile status.
M14	Percent	Of decisions delayed awaiting appropriate data.
M15	Percent	Of friendly units/organizations and personnel with current status
		known.
M16	Percent	Of information gets to appropriate people.
M17	Percent	Of time, data presented to decision maker in suitable format.
M18	Percent	Of operational data displays are current.
M19	Percent	Of reinforcing or supporting forces, JFC has accurate information.
M20	Percent	Of reports processed and disseminated to all agencies within time limits.
M21	Percent	Of reports with no significant errors.
M22	Percent	Accuracy of information in essential logistics, maintenance, aircraft, missile and personnel reports.
M23	Seconds	To access and display shared local databases.
M24	Yes/No	Demonstrate the ability to manage and process reports to keep SFAM current.
M25	Minutes	To transmit SFAM reports after an event or when changes occur.
M26	Time	For reconnaissance aircraft to submit NEREP reconnaissance
		assessment reports after observations, when in range of NSA/CSS ground facilities.
M27	Time	Classified measures are located at www.jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M28	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M29	Hours	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/
M30	Minutes	Classified measures are located at www. jwfc.jfcom.smil.mil/ujtl/

#### **OP 5.1.5 Monitor Strategic Situation**

To be aware of and to understand national and multinational objectives, policies, goals, other elements of national and multinational power (diplomatic, economic, informational), political aim, and the geographic combatant commander's strategic concept and intent. **(JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-09)** (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-50.21, 3-50.3, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	Lag in currency of information on adjacent military forces or non-
		DOD agencies.
M2	Incidents	Where commander surprised by critical/emerging political,
		economic, or military event (not briefed).
М3	Instances	Of commander learning of emerging theater political, economic,
		or military event from source outside his staff.
M4	Minutes	To obtain information on changes to operational or strategic
		situation.

M5	Percent	Of time, commander learns of emerging theater political,
		economic, or military event from staff.

### OP 5.1.6 Preserve Historical Documentation of Joint/Combined Operations or Campaigns

To collect paper and safeguard, photographic images, electronic documentation, and artifacts of key events, decisions, and observations of joint/combined operation(s) or campaigns to support lessons learned analysis; public affairs efforts, doctrine development, and historical retention and writing. This task includes attending key briefings and meetings, interviewing key personnel to gather first hand observations, facts, and impressions. This task further includes keeping a daily journal of personal observations and key events and packaging and forwarding collected information to appropriate agencies. Prepare and submit contingency historical reports that include required data. (JP 3-07.2, 4-02.2, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-13.1, 3-50.21, 3-50.3, 3-57, CJCSI 5320.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of decision documents with pre-decisional material available.
M2	Percent	Of key leaders interviewed after the event.
M3	Percent	Of key staff members interviewed after the event.
M4	Percent	Of official documentation (maps, orders, photos) preserved in historical accounts.
M5	Percent	Of operations have enemy versions or accounts available.
M6	Percent	Of records retired or retained (rather than destroyed).
M7	Percent	Of SF 135s properly completed.
M8	Weeks	From termination of major event until all key personnel interviewed.
M9	Percent	Of battles and engagements with photographic images and electronic documentation available.
M10	Months	Before documents available for lessons learned analysis.
M11	Hours	Before initial status reports are submitted to higher echelons.
M12	Days	Before contingency historical reports and supporting documents are sent to central collection point.
M13	Days	Before after-action reports are submitted to higher echelons.

#### **OP 5.1.7 Coordinate Combat Camera Activities**

To coordinate combat camera teams and personnel in the joint operations area (JOA) to acquire imagery in support of ongoing operations. Supported activities include intelligence, battlefield damage assessment, IO, PA, deception, training, civil affairs, legal, and history functions. (JP 3-61, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 3-05, 3-56.1, DODD 5040.4, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To dual hat combat camera detachment commander as member
		of JIB when determined necessary.

M2	Hours	To process media and produce imagery for short notice tasking (within JOA).
M3	Hours	To provide finished imagery products to customers in theater.
		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
M4	Hours	To provide finished imagery products to customers in US.
M5	Hours	To respond to and be on scene for short notice tasking (within
		JOA).
M6	Hours	To review selected combat camera materials (for release, until
		release, including products to be released by public affairs
		representatives, prior to delivery to the releasing agency).
M7	Percent	Of presented coverage deemed suitable by customer (i.e.,
		audience attention and share).
M8	Percent	Of subject coverage requests filled.

### OP 5.1.8 Execute C4 Policies and Procedures for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To implement tactics, techniques, and procedures to ensure integrated C4 systems for contingency operations. Implement theater information security policies to support daily C4 systems activities. Develop JTF programs and guidance for information security. **(JP 2-01, 3-05, 3-09, 6-0, 6-02)** (JP 3-07.4, CJCSI 6212.01A, CJCSI 8100.01, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Yes/No	Do commands responsible for C4 systems have policies and procedures for operation and maintenance of these systems?
M2	Instances	Of delay, disruption, or corruption of operational C4 systems due to failure to follow established policies and procedures.
М3	Percent	Of total "down" time for operational C4 systems attributed to failure to follow established policies and procedures.
M4	Yes/No	Commands have restoration plans for critical circuits.

#### OP 5.1.9 Coordinate Information Assurance (IA) Procedures

To coordinate IA procedures established by the joint force commander for forward deployed operations. **(JP 3-13, CJCSI 6510.01B, CJCSM 3141.01)** (JP 6-0, 6-02, CJCSI 3141.01, DODD 3600.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Yes/No	Commands responsible for operation and maintenance of information systems perform risk assessment of potential threats and take appropriate action to respond to those risks which meet the appropriate criteria.
M2	Yes/No	Commands responsible for operation and maintenance of information systems have IA or defensive IO memorandums of understanding with commercial communications providers who support information systems.
M3	Yes/No	Commands responsible for design, operation and maintenance of information systems use "red teams" to identify vulnerabilities in those systems.

M4	Percent	Of operational information systems not protected by firewalls, virus detection software and other appropriate defensive IO measures.
M5	Percent	Of operational information system hardware and software components that have backup components to replace them if they fail or are corrupted.
M6	Number	Of redundant communications paths available to connect operational information systems.
M7	Instances	Of operational information systems being disabled, corrupted or compromised through identified adversary IO actions or criminal mischief.
M8	Hours	For appropriate computer emergency response teams (CERTs) to respond, identify and correct operational information system failures attributed to adversary IO action or criminal mischief.

#### OP 5.1.10 Implement Electromagnetic Spectrum Management, Policy, Plans, Programs, and Direction

To provide JTF electromagnetic spectrum management. Submit coordinate, and deconflict frequency and host-nation support requests. Anticipate JTF frequency requirements. Disseminate theater/JTF techniques and procedures for frequency management during contingency operations. This task includes developing JTF communications electronic operation instructions (JCEOI), coordinating with subordinate units to ensure effective frequency management, and developing the joint restricted frequency list. (JP 3-0, 3-09, 3-13.1, 6-0, 6-02, CJCSI 3220.01) (JP 3-51, 3-58, CJCSM 3141.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To submit theater frequency requests.
M2	Hours	To submit host-nation supportability requests.
М3	Days	To obtain theater frequency approval.
M4	Days	To obtain host-nation supportability approval.
M5	Days	To develop the JTF communications electronic operating
		instructions (JCEOI).
M6	Days	To develop the joint restricted frequency list (JFRL).
M7	Hours	To submit satellite access requests (SARs).
M8	Days	To obtain satellite access approval.
M9	Days	To deconflict theater spectrum assignments.

### OP 5.1.11 Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces Within the Joint Operations Area

To determine discretely and positively, by any means the individual identity of forces, objects (military formations), or phenomena (such as communications electronic patterns). The objective of this task is to protect friendly and neutral forces, objects, or phenomena from attack by operational level forces or systems. This task facilitates the concentration of effort against the adversary.

B-C-C-104 Annex C

Under certain circumstances, this task may apply within the United States with limitations for homeland security missions. **(JP 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-52, 3-56.1)** (JP 3-01.1, 3-07.3, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-54, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	Before enemy begins to mimic identification or recognition procedure.
M2	Minutes	To confirm identity of unidentified friendly target.
М3	Percent	Of coalition nations accurately reporting force locations.
M4	Percent	Of force with passive identification interrogation capability employing capability.
M5	Percent	Of friendly aircraft destroyed by friendly air defense.
M6	Percent	Of friendly aircraft destroyed by friendly fire.
M7	Percent	Of friendly casualties from friendly fire.
M8	Percent	Of friendly fire incidents cross-national.
M9	Percent	Of friendly fire incidents cross-service.
M10	Percent	Of friendly forces with procedures or equipment to allow positive identification, employ such procedures or equipment.
M11	Percent	Of positive identification false negatives (friendly identified as enemy).
M12	Percent	Of positive identification false positives (enemy identified as friendly).
M13	Percent	Of friendly casualties, caused by friendly weapon systems.
M14	Percent	Of friendly missiles destroyed by friendly air defense.

#### **OP 5.2 Assess Operational Situation**

To evaluate information received through reports or the personal observations of the commander (commander's critical information requirements) on the general situation in the theater of operation and conduct of the campaign or major operation. In particular, this activity includes deciding whether different actions are required from those that would result from the most recent orders issued. This includes evaluating operational requirements of subordinate task forces and components. (JP 0-2, 2-0, 2-01, 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-08v1, 3-09, 3-50.21) (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-08v1, 3-10.1, 3-55, 4-0, 5-00.2, 6-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	For joint force to review or develop flexible deterrent options
		(after request or occurrence).
M2	Hours	Since update of joint force situation.
М3	Minutes	For commander to forward and disseminate crisis assessment.
M4	Minutes	To access current situation and formulate plan of action.
M5	Percent	Of enemy actions or operations forecast.
M6	Instances	Of time commander/senior staff made aware of emerging
		political, economic, or military event (which could impact theater)
		from outside source.
M7	Percent	Of time theater political event of interest occurs without options
		available.
M8	Hours	For commander to formulate crisis assessment.

M9	Weeks	Before OPLAN submitted, JFC develops FDOs.
----	-------	--

# OP 5.2.1 Review Current Situation (Project Branches)

To examine operational information developed by senior headquarters, the JFC's staff, and subordinate components and/or task forces. This includes analyzing the assigned mission (includes assigned strategic military and politico-military objectives) and related tasks in the context of the next higher echelon's campaign plan or operation order, the strategic aim. It also involves combining on hand with incoming information while separating critical from noncritical information. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-07.5, 3-09, 3-50.21, 3-54) (JP 1-05, 2-01, 3-05.3, 3-07.5, 3-54, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	Into future, planning branches have been developed.
M2	Percent	Of decision points have branches.
М3	Percent	Of enemy actions or operations affected course of battle, but not
		forecast.
M4	Percent	Of forecast branches appeared at execution.
M5	Yes/No	Forecast branches reviewed for legal sufficiency.

#### **OP 5.2.2 Formulate Crisis Assessment**

To analyze the situation through available intelligence and determine whether a military option should be prepared. **(JP 2-01, 3-01.1, 3-08v1, 5-0, 5-00.2)** (JP 2-01, 3-54, 5-00.2)

M1	Hours	Following voice report, hard copy OPREP 3 (PINNACLE) report submitted.
M2	Hours	From receipt of intelligence to complete analysis of situation.
М3	Hours	To identify forces available.
M4	Hours	To send voice report to combatant commander (after occurrence of crisis).
M5	Hours	To send voice report to commander (upon request).
M6	Minutes	To forward and disseminate crisis assessment.
M7	Percent	Of available forces identified.
M8	Time	To formulate crisis assessment.

# OP 5.2.3 Project Future Campaigns and Major Operations (Sequels)

To see beyond immediate battles and estimate enemy's future actions and to anticipate friendly actions for employment of operational forces after each phase of a current campaign or major operation (sequels). This includes consideration of possible local reversals or tactical failures. **(JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-03, 3-09)** (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-08v1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	Of future planning is completed and available.
M2	Percent	Of decision points have sequels.
М3	Percent	Of enemy actions or operations forecast.
M4	Percent	Of identified sequels with COAs developed.
M5	Percent	Of possible follow-on operations have preplanned sequels.
M6	Yes/No	Identified sequels with COAs developed are reviewed for legal
		sufficiency.

#### OP 5.3 Prepare Plans and Orders

To make detailed plans, staff estimates, and decisions for implementing the geographic combatant commander's theater strategy, associated sequels, and anticipated campaigns or major operations. Plans and orders address, among other things, centers of gravity, branches, sequels, culminating points, and phasing. Planning includes organizing an effective staff, structuring and organizing the force, considering multinational capabilities / limitations, and cross-leveling or balancing Service component, joint, and national C4 means. Plans should address specific missions and tasks for subordinate joint or multinational task forces, Service and functional components and supporting commands and agencies. Plans should specify main effort(s) and supporting and supported relationships by phase. Planning also should address rules of engagement for force employment. This activity includes determining solutions to operational level needs. All plans and orders must maximize the operational capability while simultaneously minimizing the risk to the force. (JP 2-01, 3-**0, 3-09, 3-10, 3-54, 5-0, 5-00.2)** (JP 1-05, 3-0, 3-03, 3-04.1, 3-07.5, 3-09, 3-17, 3-50.21, 4-06, CJCSI 3100.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	After constitution of JPG (or equivalent) to publish joint force HQ
		"daily battle rhythm."
M2	Hours	To adjust original plan for decisive operations (after recognizing
		planning assumptions invalid).
М3	Hours	To compile appropriate reports.
M4	Hours	To issue joint force commander's intent and end state (after CJCS
		or combatant commander's warning order).
M5	Minutes	To generate and forward commander's situation reports (SITREP).
M6	Percent	Of enemy actions or operations forecast.
M7	Seconds	To respond to emergency aircraft.
M8	Percent	Of time from activation to C-Day used to provide commander's
		intent.
M9	Minutes	To dispatch emergency action message (EAM).
M10	Minutes	To receive and respond to EAM.
M11	Percent	Accuracy of information in region/sector and gained unit
		supplemental plans.
M12	Percent	Currency of information in region/sector and gained unit
		supplemental plans.
M13	Percent	Of time from activation to C-Day used to provide concept of
		operations.

M14	Yes/No	COAs evaluated to find which were suitable, feasible, acceptable
		variable, and complete.
M15	Yes/No	Milestone criteria for plan development met.
M16	Yes/No	CONOPS developed in time to execute supported combatant
		commander's COA.
M17	Hours	To complete executable operational plans and orders (after receipt
		of commander's estimate).

#### **OP 5.3.1 Conduct Operational Mission Analysis**

To analyze the assigned mission (includes assigned strategic military and politico-military objectives) and related tasks in the context of the next higher echelon's campaign plan or operation order, and the strategic aim. (**JP 2-01**, **3-0**, **3-02**, **3-07.1**, **3-08v1**, **3-09**, **4-06**, **5-0**) (JP 3-01.4, 3-05.3, 3-07, 3-10.1, 3-50.21, 3-58, 6-02, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of critical intelligence reports and JOA-related combatant commander intelligence estimates reviewed prior to mission analysis/end state assessment.
M2	Percent	Of major topics within the joint intelligence preparation of the battlespace (JIPB) for which assessments are conducted.
М3	Percent	Of apportioned forces reviewed for their readiness status.
M4	Yes/No	Time/distance analysis conducted.
M5	Percent	Of available planning time allowed for subordinate planning (after COA selected).
M6	Yes/No	Assumptions developed to replace missing or unknown facts that are necessary for continued planning.
M7	Percent	Of assumptions proved to be either invalid or unrealistic and significantly affect the operation (i.e., are valid assumptions).
M8	Percent	Of principal JTF staff members who review the combatant commander's planning directive.
M9	Percent	Of limitations (constraints and restraints) identified that significantly affect the operation.
M10	Yes/No	Enemy centers of gravity identified at the tactical, operational, and strategic levels.
M11	Yes/No	Friendly centers of gravity identified at the tactical, operational, and strategic levels.
M12	Percent	Of combatant commander stated tasks derived in operational mission analysis and carried into planning.
M13	Percent	Of implied tasks derived in operational mission analysis and carried into planning.
M14	Percent	Of essential tasks derived in operational mission analysis and carried into planning. Of stated and implied tasks that are identified as essential tasks and included in either the mission statement, commander's intent or concept of operations paragraphs
M15	Percent	Of forces identified as required to accomplish the essential tasks.
M16	Percent	Of identified risks have a written risk assessment. Of identified significant risks to mission accomplishment and force protection.
M17	Percent	Of identified risks that are determined to be acceptable by the commander.

M18	Yes/No	Mission statement includes who, what, when, where, and why of
		the mission.

#### OP 5.3.2 Issue Planning Guidance

To establish guidance for planning tasks to be accomplished by subordinate commanders and their staffs. This includes initial and subsequent planning guidance. Among other things planning guidance might include constraints and restraints such as rules of engagement for force employment and risk acceptance guidance. (JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-09, 3-54, 4-06, 5-0, 5-00.2, 6-0) (JP 3-0, 3-05.3, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 3-13.1, 3-50.21, 3-58, 4-02.1, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	In advance of execution, planning guidance issued to
		subordinate commands.
M2	Hours	After being notified of mission, JFC issued or approved initial
		planning guidance.
М3	Hours	From request for change to ROE until approval/denial.
M4	Instances	Of amendments issued to planning guidance (due to requests for
		clarification).
M5	Incidents	Of misunderstood ROE.
M6	Instances	Of requests for clarification of planning guidance/commander's
		guidance received from subordinate headquarters.
M7	Percent	Completeness of commander's guidance (i.e., coverage of
		functional areas).
M8	Percent	Of planning time used by higher HQ to issue guidance.
M9	Percent	Of ROE clearly understood.
M10	Days	For ROE cell to be established by subordinate commands during
		CAP.

#### **OP 5.3.3 Determine Operational End State**

To determine the military end state and set of required conditions that achieve the strategic objectives. There may be a preliminary end state, described by a set of military conditions, when military force is no longer the principal means to the strategic objective. There may be a broader end state that typically involves returning to a state of peace and stability and may include a variety of diplomatic, economic, informational, and military conditions. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-09)** (JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-08v1, 4-02.1, 6-02, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	To pass control of operations area to local government or appointed transitional administrative authority (after achieving end state).
M2	Days	Delay in turnover of control of operations area to legitimate or transitional administrative authorities.
М3	Days	To transition control of operations area to civil authority.
M4	Instances	Of revisions to end state conditions.

M5	Percent	Of commanders accepting end state conditions without requests
		for clarification.

#### OP 5.3.4 Develop Courses of Action/Prepare Staff Estimates

To anticipate and define multiple, feasible employment options within the framework of the next senior commander's concept. **(JP 0-2, 2-01, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-09, 3-54, 5-0)** (JP 2-01, 3-02, 3-08v1, 3-09, 4-0, 4-01, 5-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

N / 1	T4	06 00 4 - 111
M1	Instances	Of COAs developed.
M2	Percent	Of nonselected COAs considered for deception.
М3	Percent	Of available planning time allotted for subordinate planning.
M4	Percent	Of COAs acceptable.
M5	Percent	Of COAs distinguishable.
M6	Percent	Of COAs feasible.
M7	Percent	Of COAs presented to commander were suitable, feasible,
		acceptable and distinct from one another.
M8	Percent	Of COAs suitable.
M9	Hours	To complete a staff estimate after receipt of the warning order.
M10	Hours	To provide the commander with a minimum of three COAs which
		are suitable, feasible, and acceptable after receipt of the warning
		order.
M11	Hours	To provide the JTF or combatant commander with a
		commander's estimate after receipt of the warning order.
M12	Instances	Of COAs not reviewed by legal authorities during development.

#### **OP 5.3.5** Analyze Courses of Action

To examine or wargame each course of action to determine its advantages and disadvantages. Each friendly course of action is examined or wargamed against each enemy course of action. (JP 0-2, 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, 3-07.1, 4-01, 5-0) (JP 1, 2-0, 2-01, 3-05.5, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-54, 4-01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Instances	Of limitations (ultimately identified during execution) identified during analysis.
M2	Percent	Of branches and sequels experienced identified in COAs.
М3	Percent	Of capabilities ultimately required identified in planning.
M4	Percent	Of COAs analyzed against potential enemy COAs.
M5	Yes/No	Advantages/disadvantages of courses of action identified during
		analysis.

#### **OP 5.3.6 Compare Courses of Action**

To analyze the various courses of action against each other. This can be done by comparing the advantages and disadvantages of each course of action previously analyzed or by isolating and comparing decisive factors that are

B-C-C-110 Annex C

selected based on each situation. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07.1, 5-0)** (JP 3-07.1, 3-12.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of comparison criteria eliminated before comparison.
M2	Percent	Of comparison criteria eventually used, defined and weighted
		before comparison began.
М3	Yes/No	Comparison criteria selected allowed for definitive comparison of
		COAs.

#### **OP 5.3.7 Select or Modify Course of Action**

To decide on the course of action that offers the best prospect for success. This also includes modifying a course of action previously selected. This is a cyclical process. The courses of action not selected potentially become sequels and contingencies to phases of the operation as the situation evolves. This enables the commander to respond rapidly to changing situations. **(JP 0-2, 2-01, 3-07.1, 3-07.1, 3-07.1**, 3-07.1, 3-09, 3-13.1, 3-50.3, 4-01.7)

M1	Days	In advance of execution, COAs selected.
M2	Days	Since COAs reviewed.

#### **OP 5.3.8 Issue Commander's Estimate**

To restate the mission (includes assigned strategic military objectives), develop the concept of operations (operational movement and firepower), give clear statement of commander's initial intent (aim of entire campaign or major operation), and identify subordinates' tasks and objectives. This task pertains to air, space, land, sea, and special operations forces and those of a supported US Governmental agency or nation in military operations other than war (that is, the supported organization's concept and intent). The concept of operations could include: allocation of forces, phasing, means of reinforcing maneuver, firepower, air operation requirements, priorities by phase, naval support, use of combat area (and space systems), SOF employment, special weapons employment, and deception. Special types of operations, for example, amphibious, may include other elements. This task could include a restatement of rules of engagement, risk acceptance authority levels, and other restrictions and constraints. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, 3-07.1, 4-06, 5-0) (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-02, 3-05.5, 3-07.1, 3-07.4, 3-07.5, 3-09, 3-54, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	Before execution, commander's concept and intent issued.
M2	Hours	Before execution, commander's estimate issued.
М3	Hours	To issue commander's estimate (after receipt of warning order).
M4	Percent	Of planning time available, used to issue commander's concept and intent.

M5	Yes/No	Commander's estimate adequately addresses commander's
		intent, subordinate tasks and objectives, and concept of
		operations for all mission areas.

### OP 5.3.9 Prepare Campaign or Major Operations and Related Plans and Orders

To make a plan or order that reflects the concept and intent of the geographic combatant commander's campaign plan or that of a supported commander. Plans include intelligence collection, logistic plans, and rules of engagement. (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-09, 3-54, 4-01.1, 5-0, 5-00.2) (JP 2-01, 3-08v1, 3-09, 3-13.1, 3-17, 3-50.21, 4-01, 4-01.2, 5-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	Prior to hostilities, SOF allowed to conduct cross-border
		operations.
M2	Hours	For complete set of executable operational plans and orders
		(following receipt of commander's estimate).
М3	Hours	To establish Joint Information Bureau (following execute order).
M4	Hours	To prepare plans and orders (after deciding on mission concept
		and intent).
M5	Percent	Of critical C4I architecture nodes identified in OPLAN.
M6	Percent	Of functional areas covered in OPLAN.
M7	Percent	Of operations in plan conform to US and International Law.

### OP 5.4 Command Subordinate Operational Forces

To promulgate the interrelated responsibilities between commanders, as well as the authority of commanders in the chain of command. Clear delineation of responsibility among commanders up, down, and laterally ensures unity of command which is a foundation for trust, coordination, and the teamwork necessary for unified military action. All lower echelon commanders must understand their mission (and communicate to their subordinates), their contribution to achievement of the commander's concept and intent, and their relationship to attainment of a higher or supported commander's operational objectives. This facilitates maximum decentralized conduct of campaigns and major operations utilizing either detailed or mission-type plans and orders as the situation and time permit. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-03, 3-08v1, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-50.21, 5-0, 5-00.2) (JP 3-07.5, 3-08v1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Accuracy of information in plans and orders issued and disseminated to subordinate units.
M2	Percent	Of completed planning documents (e.g., mission analysis, COA decision, synchronization matrix) passed to components to allow parallel planning.
М3	Percent	Of planning time joint force allows components.

M4	Percent	Of subordinate commands clear about their immediate
		objectives.
M5	Percent	Of time JFC positioned to best affect accomplishment of
		operational end state for each operational phase.
M6	Percent	Of time joint force staff issued "battle rhythm" SOP for planning
		use of available time.
M7	Percent	Of time mission-essential intelligence and threat assessments
		passed within established criteria.
M8	Percent	Of time during crisis action procedures, execution orders
		initiated or warning relayed.
M9	Percent	Of units visited personally by commander to convey concept and
		intent.
M10	Minutes	To issue and disseminate threat conditions (THREATCONs) and
		attack warnings.
M11	Percent	Of time, required expansion into other sectors accomplished.
M12	Minutes	To dispatch deployed weapons teams (DWTs).

#### OP 5.4.1 Approve Plans and Orders

To obtain the commander's approval and the next higher commander's approval of fully rationalized joint/multinational plans and orders prior to issuance. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-07.1, 3-61, 4-01, 5-0, 5-00.2)** (JP 1-05, 2-01, 3-50.3, 3-54, 4-01.1, 4-06, 5-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To complete plan or campaign plan review and approval.
M2	Hours	To obtain approval of plans and orders.
М3	Instances	Of OPLAN conflicting with standards under conduct of war and
		international convention.
M4	Percent	Accuracy of information in commander's operations plan to meet
		established objectives.
M5	Percent	Of accurate deployment orders and notification requirements
		disseminated within reporting criteria.

#### OP 5.4.2 Issue Plans and Orders

To submit orders, plans, and reports for transmission to subordinate, supporting, or attached units for execution and to adjacent and higher units for coordination. **(JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-50.21, 3-54, 4-01.2, 5-0, 5-00.2)** (JP 1-05, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-54, 3-57, 4-01.1, 4-01.2, 6-0, 6-02, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To issue plan or order (after approved).
M2	Minutes	For commander to forward and disseminate plan of action.
М3	Minutes	To initiate or relay warning or execution order.
M4	Percent	Of commander's threat conditions (THREATCONs) and attack
		warnings issued and disseminated.

#### OP 5.4.3 Provide Rules of Engagement

To provide operational commander's directive which delineates the circumstances and limitations under which US forces will initiate and/or continue combat engagement. **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-07.1, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-56.1, 5-00.2)** (JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-50.21, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	Prior to hostilities, SOF allowed to conduct cross-border operations.
M2	Hours	From receipt of warning order to submission of rules of engagement (ROE) request.
М3	Hours	To develop general order regarding prohibited and permitted actions for deploying joint force.
M4	Percent	Accuracy of information in ROE changes.
M5	Percent	Of ROE exception determinations followed all procedures.
M6	Percent	Of target attacks violate rules of engagement.

#### **OP 5.4.4 Synchronize and Integrate Operations**

To arrange land, air, sea, space, and special operations forces in time, space, and purpose to produce maximum relative combat power at the decisive point. This activity includes the vertical and the horizontal integration of tasks in time and space to maximize combat output. Synchronization ensures all elements of the operational force, including supported agencies' and nations' forces are efficiently and safely employed to maximize their combined effects beyond the sum of their individual capabilities. This includes synchronizing support to a supported command. Synchronization permits the friendly commander to get inside the enemy commander's decision cycle. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-08v1, 3-09, 3-50.21, 3-54, 5-0) (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-03, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-52, CJCSM 3500.05)

Hours	Delay in initiating phase of operation.
Hours	Prior to execution, joint force has execution matrix with sequence
	and timing of each component task throughout operation.
Incidents	Of operational missions (e.g., SOF, PSYOP, military deception)
	executed without coordinating with operating forces in target
	area.
Incidents	Of potential cross component boundary fratricide identified and
	eliminated by joint force headquarters.
Percent	Of friendly forces actively contributing to conduct of operation.
Percent	Of joint force or component missions carried out as planned.
Percent	Of subordinate missions executed with requested joint force or
	component support.
Percent	Of subordinate orders reviewed by joint force staff for compliance
	with JFC's intent.
	Hours Incidents Incidents Percent Percent Percent

M9	Percent	Of assigned and supporting forces commence operation on time
		(right people, right place, right time).

#### OP 5.4.5 Coordinate/Integrate Components, Theater, and Other Support

To coordinate with allies/coalition partners; US component commands; the geographic combatant commander; and adjacent, subordinate, higher, and supporting organizations to ensure cooperation and mutual support, a consistent effort, and a mutual understanding of the joint force commander's priorities, support requirements, concept and intent, and objectives. This task includes coordinating with ambassadors and Country Teams (as appropriate), other US agencies, and leaders of supported nations. This activity includes but is not limited to coordinating concept development, sustainment support, and supporting component operation plans. Coordination of air, land, sea, space, and special operations support begins early in the process. (JP 0-2, 2-01, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-50.21, 4-0, 4-01.1) (JP 0-2, 1, 1-05, 2-01, 3-07.4, 3-08v1, 4-02.1, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of local customs, laws, and policies concerning presence of
		media in AOR nations addressed in OPLAN or other document.
M2	Percent	Of policies and procedures for establishment and coordination of
		logistics, maintenance, and transportation support completed
		using JOPES.
М3	Percent	Of requests for support sent directly to combatant commander's
		Service component.
M4	Percent	Of allies/coalition partners, component commands, combatant
		commanders, government agencies and supporting organizations
		adequately represented on the supported headquarters staff.
M5	Yes/No	Coalition support adequately addressed in the JAOP.

#### **OP 5.4.6 Conduct Operational Rehearsals**

To coordinate rehearsals for operational level operations or to actually conduct commander and/or staff rehearsals within the headquarters. Rehearsals provide a venue for learning, understanding, and practicing a plan/order in the time available before actual execution. Rehearsing key combat and logistical actions allows participants to become familiar with the operation and visualize the plan. (JP 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-05.3, 3-05.5, 3-07.5, 3-08v1 3-50.21) (JP 3-0, 3-02.2, 3-07.2, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Yes/No	Type of rehearsal (e.g., Staff Only, Cdr & Staff, Partial Force, or Full Force) is specified.
M2	Yes/No	Technique of rehearsal (e.g., Map/Chart, Area/Terrain Board,
		Models/Simulations Supported, Similar Area, or Actual Area) is specified.
М3	Yes/No	Roles and responsibilities of participants are specified.

M4	Yes/No	Events to be rehearsed are identified and prioritized.
M5	Percent	Of the operation's phases/objectives are rehearsed.
M6	Yes/No	Components reviewed their mission, commander's intent, and concept of operations in relationship to time (i.e., by timelines or phases).
M7	Percent	Of Commander's Critical Information Requirement are reviewed by phase of the operation.
M8	Yes/No	Operational movement and maneuver issues are discussed & resolved.
M9	Yes/No	Operational Intelligence issues are reviewed & resolved. Enemy actions are realistically portrayed (most likely or most dangerous enemy courses of action).
M10	Yes/No	Operational Firepower issues are reviewed & resolved.
M11	Yes/No	Operational Support issues are reviewed & resolved.
M12	Yes/No	Operational Command & Control issues are reviewed & resolved.
M13	Yes/No	Operational Protection issues are reviewed & resolved.
M14	Percent	Of developed branch (or contingency) plans are reviewed.
M15	Yes/No	Operations security is maintained throughout the rehearsal.
M16	Yes/No	Major changes are made to the existing plan.
M17	Hours	To document and distribute changes to the original plan as a result of the rehearsal.

# OP 5.5 Establish, Organize, and Operate a Joint Force Headquarters

To establish, organize, and operate a headquarters for the command and control of designated and organized joint and multinational forces under the duly authorized, single, joint force commander. This task includes establishing a joint task force and applies to all levels of war. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-09, 5-00.2)** (JP 0-2, 3-05.3, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	For joint force commander to request DOT transfer OPCON or
		TACON of USCG forces identified in OPLAN or Request for forces
		(after receipt of warning order).
M2	Hours	To form joint force staff (from activation order).
М3	Percent	Of joint force actions or operations affected by late arrival of staff
		augmentees.
M4	Percent	Of joint force augmentees received and integrated into joint force
		staff IAW established procedure.
M5	Days	From activation order until headquarters fully staffed.
M6	Yes/No	Joint force key billets, distributed on proportionate basis with
		major forces assigned?
M7	Days	To approve augmentation to newly formed Joint Staff.
M8	Days	To determine and approve JTF structure.
M9	Days	To establish and approve C2 architecture for JTF.
M10	Percent	Of time from activation to C-Day used to determine and approve
		joint force command arrangements.

M11	Time	To approve Joint Staff augmentation in key positions of
		responsibility from each Service having significant forces
		assigned.

### OP 5.5.1 Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure

To establish a structure for command and control of subordinate forces. This task includes assigning or establishing the range of responsibilities for the various boards, centers, cells, and bureaus that aid the commander in exercising command and control of a joint force. (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-08v1, 3-09, 3-10.1, 4-01.1, 5-00.2, 6-02, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 3-08v1, 3-08v2, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-50.21, 4-01, 4-01.1, 6-0, 6-02, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	Until joint force headquarters staff augmented and in full operation (from alert order).
M2	Days	To issue joint force OPORD or plan (from alert order).
М3	Hours	For joint force to identify elements and boards to establish within headquarters.
M4	Hours	For joint force staff to select specialized equipment required from joint force establishing commander.
M5	Hours	For joint force staff to select specialized personnel required from joint force establishing commander.
M6	Hours	To complete notification of joint force core staff (after alert order).
M7	Hours	To establish joint force headquarters boards, centers, cells, and bureaus.
M8	Hours	To form joint planning group (after alert order).
M9	Hours	To form joint force staff.
M10	Hours	To issue tasking to initial augmentees for newly formed joint task
		force.
M11	Hours	To obtain approval of joint force command and control OPLAN/OPORD annex.
M12	Hours	To obtain approval of joint force command and control structure.
M13	Hours	Until joint force headquarters staff, to include boards, cells, centers, and committees, augmented and in full operation (after alert order).
M14	Incidents	Of friendly forces orders/taskings significantly delayed because of unclear relationships within HQ.
M15	Incidents	Of friendly forces orders/taskings significantly delayed.
M16	Incidents	Of modifications to command structure taking place during execution (combat attrition excepted).
M17	Instances	Of new sections and boards established within joint force (after initial organization).
M18	Minutes	For new joint force staff sections and boards to establish initial communication with opposite numbers on combatant commander staff and in Supporting commands.
M19	Percent	Of required augmentees identified in joint force SOP by rank and duty position.
M20	Percent	Of combined force headquarters staff composed of non-US personnel.

Percent	Of components with allocated or apportioned forces, suitably represented on combined force staff.
Percent	Of components, involved foreign governments, and NGOs
	(suitably) represented on designated joint force staff.
Percent	Of joint force actions or operations affected by late arrival of
	augmentees.
Percent	Of joint force headquarters staff composed of augmentees.
Percent	Of joint force primary subordinate commander's and functional
	commander's responsibilities identified prior to Phase V of crisis
	action planning.
Percent	Of joint force staff elements, represent force makeup as to
	numbers, experience, influence of position, and rank among
	concerned Services making up joint force.
Percent	Of non-DOD agencies and forces participating in operation,
	identified in command and control annex of joint force OPORD.
Percent	Of required staff positions filled.
Percent	Of required subordinate joint force staff positions filled.
Percent	Of joint force staff augmentees previously trained as augmentees.
Yes/No	Employment of E-3 and NORAD Airborne Battle Staff (NABS)
	operations conforms to established directives.
Percent	Of joint force staff augmentees previously trained as augmentees
	in same position.
Hours	To establish a JSOTF command and control structure after
	arrival at a forward staging base (FSB).
	Percent

#### **OP 5.5.2 Develop Joint Force Liaison Structure**

To establish a structure to maintain contact or intercommunication between elements of the joint force to ensure mutual understanding and unity of purpose and action. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-50.21, 6-0)** (JP 1, 3-02, 3-03, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-10.1, 3-61, 4-01.2, 4-02.1, 5-00.2, 6-0, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	Until joint force liaison structure established (from alert order).
M2	Hours	Since LNOs attached to joint force HQ last received situation
		update from own unit.
М3	Incidents	Of friendly forces orders/taskings significantly delayed.
M4	Minutes	For joint force HQ LNOs to contact joint force HQ on behalf of
		unit to which sent.
M5	Minutes	For joint force staff sections to contact LNO attached to joint
		force HQ.
M6	Minutes	For parent unit to contact their LNO.
M7	Percent	Of adjacent units or agencies with liaison to joint force.
M8	Percent	Of joint force liaison personnel have required security clearances
		and identification credentials.
M9	Percent	Of unit or agency information missing or late.

#### **OP 5.5.3 Integrate Joint Force Staff Augmentees**

To integrate augmentees into existing staff structure to form a Joint Staff to support a joint force commander. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-09, 3-56.1, 5-00.2)** (JP 2-01, 3-05.3, CJCSM 3122.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	Before joint task force HQ prepared to release DJTFAC.
M2	Percent	Of augmentee requests issued during execution for immediate
		augmentation to fill unforeseen needs.
М3	Percent	Of required augmentees identified in joint force SOP by rank and
		duty position.
M4	Percent	Of required staff positions filled.
M5	Hours	To provide specialized staff personnel.
M6	Percent	Of joint force staff augmentees previously trained as augmentees.
M7	Time	From augmentee arrival until on the watch bill.
M8	Time	To identify expected augmentees based on current callup
		directed.

### OP 5.5.4 Deploy Joint Force Headquarters Advance Element

To deploy elements of the headquarters into the operational area in advance of the remainder of the joint force. This activity includes collecting and updating information relevant to the predeployment site survey. **(JP 3-08v1, 5-00.2)** (JP 3-07.1, 3-08v2, 4-02.1, 4-02.2, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	For joint force headquarters ADVON to establish in-country communications with host-nation and US DOS representatives
		(after arrival at deployed site).
M2	Hours	For joint force headquarters advance element to establish
		communication links up, down, across (after arrival in
		operational area).
М3	Hours	For joint force headquarters to issue joint force OPORD (from
		receipt of alert order).
M4	Hours	To deploy forward and establish in theater joint force
		headquarters element.

### OP 5.5.5 Establish Command Transition Criteria and Procedures

To establish continuous, uninterrupted, and unambiguous guidance and direction for command transition. To ensure possession of adequate C4I capabilities, specific procedures, adequate communications, connectivity, manning, intelligence support, and C2 capability for command transitions. (JP 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-08v1) (JP 3-07, 3-08v1, 3-56.1, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3500.05)

Enclosure B

M1	Hours	Before beginning of transition and redeployment to publish
		redeployment plan.
M2	Hours	Before execution, command transition plans provided to units.
М3	Percent	Of transitioning units have no gaps in command.

#### OP 5.5.6 Establish or Participate in Task Forces

To establish, or participate in, a functional or single service task force established to achieve a specific limited objective. This task force may be single service, joint, or multinational. **(JP 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-50.21, 5-00.2)** (JP 1-05, 3-05, 3-07.5, 3-08v2, 3-10.1, 3-50.21, 4-01.1, 4-06, 5-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	For joint force to be dissolved (following achievement of end
		state).
M2	Days	To recommend organizations to fund various aspects of joint
		force.
М3	Hours	For functional (multinational) task force to be prepared to
		conduct operations (from decision to stand up).
M4	Hours	For functional or joint task force to be prepared to conduct
		operations (from decision to stand up).
M5	Hours	To appoint joint force commander.
M6	Hours	To define JOA.
M7	Hours	To name commander (after decision taken to stand up
		subordinate functional or single Service task force).
M8	Hours	To provide directive or mission (after decision taken to stand up
		subordinate functional or single Service or task force).
M9	Hours	To provide directive with purpose, in terms of desired effect and
		scope of action required.
M10	Percent	Change in initial HQ manning allocation for functional or single
		Service task force, without change in mission.

#### **OP 5.5.7 Conduct Joint Force Staff Operations**

To organize, direct, and coordinate the activities of the joint force staff to efficiently support the joint force commander and execute the theater military strategy. This task includes developing staff operating procedures, delimiting watchbill responsibilities, and determining facility support requirements. (JP 0-2, 3-56.1, 5-00.2) (JP 3-07.1, 3-13.1, 3-58, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	TBD	TBD

# OP 5.5.8 Provide Joint Force Staff Facilities and Equipment

To provide the facilities and equipment to conduct joint force staff operations. This task includes providing the communications equipment, computer systems, working spaces, and life support facilities necessary for the joint force

staff to perform command, control, asset visibility, and planning tasks during all operations. **(JP 3-10, 3-10.1, 4-0, 5-00.2)** (JP 3-10, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	To provide sustainable, survivable and securable facility(s) for
		Joint Air Operation Centers (JAOCs).

### OP 5.5.9 Establish a Joint Mission Essential Task List (JMETL) for a Joint Force

To analyze applicable tasks derived through mission analysis of joint operation plans and external directives and select for training only those tasks that are essential to accomplish the organization's wartime mission. To establish supporting conditions and standards for each task in the JMETL for collective joint, individual, and leader training. This activity also pertains to missions associated with military operations other than war. (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.3, CJCSI 3500.01A, CJCSM 3500.03) (JP 3-59, CJCSM 3500.05)

_			
	M1	TBD	TBD

### OP 5.6 Coordinate Operational Information Operations (IO)

To coordinate the use of operations security, military deception, psychological operations, electronic warfare, and physical destruction, mutually supported by intelligence, in order to deny information, influence, degrade, or destroy adversary information, information-based processes, and information systems, and to protect one's own against such actions. Under certain circumstances, this task may apply within the United States with limitations for homeland security missions. **(JP 2-01, 3-09, 3-13, 3-13.1, 3-58, 6-02)** (JP 2-01, 2-01.1, 3-09, 3-51, 3-53, 3-54, 3-60, 6-0, CJCSI 3110.09, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSI 6510.01B, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Yes/No	Do operational IO coordination policies and procedures exist?
M2	Yes/No	Does an operational IO planning/coordination cell exist?
М3	Yes/No	Are organizational IO planners from all appropriate elements,
		activities, joint directorates, supporting agencies and
		organizations involved in development and coordination of
		operational IO plans and actions?
M4	Hours	To identify qualified personnel from various elements,
		activities, joint directorates, supporting agencies and
		organizations and augment operational IO cell after onset of
		planning requirements.
M5	Hours	To identify required operational IO information necessary for IO
		planning after onset of planning.

M6	Hours	To task intelligence community and other operational support organizations and agencies to fill information requirements for
		IO planning.
M7	Percent	Of identified operational IO information requirements unfilled
		at time-critical points in the planning process.
M8	Yes/No	Are appropriate allied and coalition IO resources and
		capabilities factored into operational IO plans and actions?
M9	Hours	To get JFC approval for proposed operational IO plans and actions.
M10	Instances	Of uncoordinated IO actions causing disruption or delay of
		operational plans and objectives.
M11	Hours	To modify operational IO plans and actions due to operational
		contingencies.
M12	Instances	Of operational IO plans or objectives being delayed, defeated, or disrupted due to adversary offensive IO actions.
M13	Percent	Of operational IO cell nominated "targets" struck with lethal or nonlethal means during the timeframe planned for in the IO
		appendix or other planning document.
M14	Days	To conduct battle damage assessment of operational IO
		"targets" struck with lethal and nonlethal means after receipt of
		information.
M15	Percent	Of operational IO cell nominated "targets" restruck when
		recommended by battle damage assessment reporting from
		initial strike.
M16	Percent	Of operational IO objectives verifiably achieved.

### OP 5.6.1 Integrate Operational Information Operations

To integrate the offensive and defensive actions involving information, information-based processes, information systems, and PSYOP activities. This includes IO actions to prevent effective operational command and control of adversary forces by influencing, degrading, or destroying their operational C2 system and protecting friendly C2 through a planned protection effort. This task includes the integration of such activities with the other elements of the campaign plan and major operations and their execution. **(JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-09, 3-13, 3-13.1, 3-54, 6-02)** (JP 2-01, 2-10.1, 3-58, 3-60, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSI 6510.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Instances	Of uncoordinated operational IO element or activity actions causing disruption or delay of US or allied plans and objectives.
M2	Hours	To modify operational level IO plans and actions due to operational contingencies.
М3	Instances	Of US or allied plans or operational objectives being delayed, defeated, or disrupted due to adversary offensive IO actions.
M4	Percent	Of operational IO cell nominated "targets" struck with lethal or nonlethal means during the timeframe planned for in the IO appendix or other planning document.

M5	Days	To conduct battle damage assessment of IO "targets" struck with lethal and nonlethal means after receipt of information.
M6	Percent	Of operational IO cell nominated "targets" restruck when recommended by battle damage assessment reporting from initial strike.
M7	Percent	Of operational IO objectives verifiably achieved.

# OP 5.6.2 Deleted - Plan and Integrate Operational C2W

#### **OP 5.6.3 Control Information Operations**

To monitor and adjust the operational information operations efforts during execution. This task includes controlling information operations efforts. **(JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-13, 3-13.1, 6-0, 6-02)** (JP 2-01.1, 3-54, 3-60, CJCSI 3110.09, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Instances	Of uncoordinated operational IO element or activity actions causing disruption or delay of US or allied plans and objectives.
M2	Hours	To modify operational IO plans and actions due to operational contingencies.
МЗ	Instances	Of operational plans or objectives being delayed, defeated, or disrupted due to adversary offensive IO actions.
M4	Percent	Of operational IO cell nominated "targets" struck with lethal or nonlethal means during the timeframe planned for in the IO appendix or other planning documents.
M5	Days	To conduct battle damage assessment of operational IO "targets" struck with lethal and nonlethal means after receipt of information.
M6	Percent	Of operational IO cell nominated "targets" restruck when recommended by battle damage assessment reporting from initial strike.
M7	Percent	Of operational IO objectives verifiably achieved.

# OP 5.7 Coordinate and Integrate Joint/Multinational and Interagency Support

To coordinate with elements of the joint force, allies/coalition partners, and other government agencies to ensure cooperation and mutual support, a consistent effort, and a mutual understanding of the joint force commander's priorities, support requirements, concept and intent, and objectives. (JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, (N/A)

M1	Days	For joint force to successfully integrate coalition force doctrinal
		differences.

M2	Days	To obtain commitment of support from allies (after submitting
		request).
М3	Hours	To establish coordination process with AMEMBASSY and allied
		coalition partners (after establishment of joint force).
M4	Percent	Of agencies found in operations area at execution, known to
		joint force during planning.
M5	Percent	Of allied support requirements filled at time of execution.
M6	Percent	Of allies/coalition partners or other government agencies,
		participate in operation.

#### OP 5.7.1 Ascertain National or Agency Agenda

To bring out the unstated agendas of each participant in a joint or multinational effort; to understand each nation or agency's individual goals within the framework of a joint or multinational effort; to adjust to the perceptions and needs of each participant in a joint or multinational effort. This task includes understanding how a member's individual goals can affect conflict termination and the desired end state. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-08v1)** (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07, 3-08v1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Instances	Of coalition nation or non-DOD agency goals, of which joint
		force commander was unaware.
M2	Incidents	Of refusal by coalition or agency partner to support operation.
М3	Percent	Of allied and coalition support requirements identified at (or
		after) execution.
M4	Percent	Of allies or coalition partners provide their proposed end state.
M5	Percent	Of USG agencies provide their proposed end state.

# OP 5.7.2 Determine National/Agency Capabilities and Limitations

To take action to determine multinational force or agency capabilities, strengths, and weaknesses in order to match missions with capabilities and exploit special or unique capabilities of member forces or agencies. **(JP 3-0, 3-08v1)** (JP 2-0, 3-03, 3-08v1, 3-10.1, 6-02, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	To obtain commitment of support from allies (after submitting request).
M2	Percent	Of allies/coalition partners or other government agencies actively contributing to conduct of operation.
М3	Percent	Of execution taskings to coalition partners or agencies accepted.
M4	Percent	Of allies or coalition partners or other USG agencies, share their concept of operations and plans with joint force.

# OP 5.7.3 Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure

To optimize each member nation's intelligence and information capabilities, incorporate and exploit those capabilities, determine what information may be shared with multinational partners, and to provide member forces a common intelligence picture tailored to their requirements and consistent with disclosure policies of member nations. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-10.1) (JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-07.1, 3-07.4, 3-08v1, 3-08v2, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	From receipt of request for support from allies to determination of releasability.
M2	Days	From receipt of request for support from non-DOD US agencies to determination of releasability.
М3	Days	To obtain commitment of support from allies (after submitting request).
M4	Days	To obtain commitment of support from non-DOD US agency (after submitting request).
M5	Percent	Of intelligence information shared among all multinational partners.
M6	Percent	Of intelligence information shared with one multinational partner shared with all partners.
M7	Percent	Of national forces and agencies operating with JTF have intelligence sharing arrangement.
M8	Percent	Of needed information, not passed to allies (because of classification).
M9	Percent	Of needed information passed to allies.
M10	Yes/No	NBCWRS established with all coalition members.

# OP 5.7.4 Coordinate Plans with Non-DOD Organizations

To facilitate exchange of operational information, ensure coordination of operations among coalition or agency forces, and provide a forum where routine issues can be resolved informally among staff officers. This task is facilitated by robust liaison (see OP 5.5.2). It specifically involves the exchange of plans prior to publication to obtain feedback from other members of the coalition or agencies for incorporation into the final plans. Procedures such as control of attacking aircraft, maneuver control, and fire support coordinating measures, and requests for supporting fires should be standardized as part of the plan to prevent fratricide. (JP 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-57, 5-0) (JP 3-0, 3-07.2, 3-08v1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	Before execution, plans released to coalition members.
M2	Days	From determination of releasability to actual receipt of
		information by allies.

МЗ	Days	From receipt of request for support from allies to determination of releasability.
M4	Days	From receipt of request for support from non-DOD US agencies to determination of releasability.
M5	Days	To respond to request for support from allies.
M6	Percent	Of agencies in operations area at execution known to joint force during planning.
M7	Percent	Of coalition partners reviewed plans prior to publication.
M8	Percent	Of validated allied support requirements filled at execution.
M9	Yes/No	NBCWRS established with non-DOD organizations.

#### **OP 5.7.5 Coordinate Host-Nation Support**

To coordinate host-nation support in the joint operations area (JOA) to ensure the most effective fit with military and contracted support capabilities. As part of this task the JFC supports the HN with training and equipment as necessary. (JP 0-2, 1-05, 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-10.1, 3-50.21, 4-0) (JP 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-10.1, 4-01, 4-02.1, 4-02.2, 6-02, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	For HNS response to request for support under existing
		agreement.
M2	Percent	Of DOD time standard, taken by HNS to accomplish job.
M3	Percent	Of joint force support personnel administer HNS (e.g., trainers,
		supervisors, security).
M4	Percent	Of joint force support requirements met by HNS.
M5	Percent	Of requests for HNS rejected.
M6	Percent	Of available host-nation maintenance supply replenishment and
		distribution assets integrated into meeting operational
		requirement.
M7	Percent	Of replenishment requirements met by host-nation support.
M8	Personnel	Supplied by HN to support facilities construction.
M9	Percent	Of lease/rental costs of real estate/real property assets paid by
		HN.
M10	Percent	Of real estate acquired by HNS, lease or rent.
M11	Days	To coordinate for HN support in providing facilities and real estate
		in support of operational campaign.

#### **OP 5.7.6 Coordinate Coalition Support**

To coordinate coalition support activities to provide the combined force commander the means to acquire coalition force status and capabilities. Accomplished through C4 systems or liaison teams between elements of a coalition, these activities are often focused on efficient command and control and prevention of fratricide. **(JP 3-0, 3-08v1, 3-10.1, 3-50.21, 4-0, 6-0)** (JP 2-0, 3-08v1, 3-09, 3-10.1, 6-0, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	Since coalition nation last reported force status.
M2	Percent	Of coalition nations accurately reporting force locations.

М3	Percent	Of coalition nations allowing audit of force status or capability
		reporting.
M4	Percent	Of coalition nations fully reporting force capability.
M5	Percent	Of coalition nations fully reporting force status.
M6	Percent	Of coalition forces have required interoperable C4I systems in
		place.
M7	Percent	Of coalition nations represented on combined force staff.

# OP 5.7.7 Conduct Civil Administration Operations

To conduct, when approved by the Secretary of Defense, certain functions of civil government. In friendly territory, with the agreement of the government of the area concerned, the task is to exercise certain authority normally the function of local government. In occupied hostile territory, to exercise executive, legislative, and judicial authority until an indigenous civil government can be established. **(JP 3-07.1, 3-57)** (JP 3-0, 3-05.3, 3-08v1, 3-57, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	To establishment of military government (after occupation of area).
M2	Hours	To develop request for Secretary of Defense guidance.
М3	Hours	Before required, Secretary of Defense guidance or direction requested.
M4	Months	To prepare plan for local self-government.
M5	Months	To prepare populace for local self-government.
M6	Percent	Nutrition improvement in civil populace in hostile territory, after
		establishment of military government.
M7	Percent	Of children attending school.
M8	Percent	Of day under curfew.
M9	Percent	Of indigenous forces trained to conduct civil administration within
		contested areas.
M10	Percent	Of joint force dedicated to civil administration activities.
M11	Percent	Of population under curfew.

### OP 5.7.8 Coordinate Consequence Management in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) (Moved to OP 7.4)

See: OP 7.4 Coordinate Consequence Management in JOA

# OP 5.8 Provide Public Affairs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To advise and assist the commander in the JOA and coalition partners in telling the command's story to both internal and external audiences, by originating and assisting civilian news media in originating both print and broadcast news material and assisting with community relations projects. This

task includes establishment of a Joint Information Bureau (JIB) and support of the DOD National Media Pool until open media coverage is possible. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-08v1, 3-10.1, 3-50.21, 3-57, 3-61, 4-06)** (JP 0-2, 1, 3-07.1, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-11, 3-50.21, 3-54, 3-56.1, 3-61, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	In advance to provide PAG for scheduled events.
M2	Hours	After event to release news.
М3	Hours	To establish Joint Information Bureau (after execute order).
M4	Hours	To obtain agreement on PAG from other coalition forces with whom joint force working.
M5	Hours	To obtain approval of PAG from combatant command and non-DOD agencies with whom joint force directly working.
M6	Hours	To release information about a breaking news story.
M7	Hours	To provide PAG (after crisis event).
M8	Hours	To transmit print journalist stories during crisis or combat (from receipt).
M9	Instances	Of information classified or withheld from press to avoid embarrassment.
M10	Minutes	To prepare for and conduct first news conference on crisis or major event.
M11	Percent	Of local customs, laws, and policies concerning presence of media researched and included in planning.
M12	Percent	Of media requests for access to key senior officials accepted.
M13	Percent	Of media support requests answered.
M14	Percent	Of plan phases have incorporated public affairs strategy.
M15	Percent	Of press operational access rules and security procedures incorporated in OPLAN.
M16	Percent	Of releases error free.
M17	Percent	Of requests for information from organizations and private citizens answered.
M18	Percent	Of PA guidance coordinated with operations, plans and policy, and other interagencies as needed.
M19	Percent	Of unclassified units, media personnel allowed access.
M20	Number	Of press releases per week.
M21	Instances	Of internal news releases per week for the first two weeks of the operation sent to AMC and Air Force News Service.
M22	Days	To establish newsletter or newspaper for deployed troops.
M23	Days	To set up Hometown News Release program to publicize troops' accomplishments.

# OP 5.8.1 Manage Media Relations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To provide support to the commander in ensuring the timely and correct telling of the command's story. This task includes actions taken to provide the command story to civilian news media as well as military information sources. This task can be performed in a stand-alone US environment, with coalition partners or a HN or in conjunction with a Country Team. This task also includes establishment and operation of a JIB and support for the DOD

National Media Pool as directed by the joint force commander. **(JP 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-61)** (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-54, 3-57, 3-61, 4-06, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	Since last national media pool classified briefing.
M2	Days	To close required media equipment (e.g. CNN ground station) to
		JOA.
М3	Days	To get DOD media pool into JOA.
M4	Hours	For staff to research and respond to media questions.
M5	Hours	In advance of deployment, media guidance developed and distributed.
M6	Hours	Prior to deployment, media policy established and disseminated.
M7	Hours	To develop public opinion baseline.
M8	Hours	To develop PA mission analysis.
M9	Hours	To issue interim media guidance.
M10	Hours	To stand up JIB.
M11	Minutes	To provide an initial briefing to media on "Bad News" story.
M12	Deleted	
M13	Percent	Of accredited media have appropriate field gear, quarters and
		rations.
M14	Deleted	
M15	Deleted	
M16	Percent	Of JOA personnel submitted hometown news release.
M17	Percent	Of joint force and component senior officials offered
		predeployment media relations refresher course.
M18	Percent	Of media in JOA accredited.
M19	Percent	Of media in JOA attend JIB course on military terms and
		doctrine.
M20	Percent	Of media in JOA sign agreement to follow ground rules.
M21	Percent	Of media personnel, JIB has location data.
M22	Percent	Of PA objectives focus on behavior desired from target audience(s).
M23	Percent	Of Q&A submitted arrive OSD (PA) by deadline.
M24	Days	To establish and activate a public access website with releaseble information about an event or operation.
		I mormation about an event of operation.

# OP 5.8.2 Coordinate Command/Internal Information Programs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Coordinate with subordinate and component commands to ensure that internal information requirements are being addressed. This includes supporting employment of Armed Forces Radio and Television Services (AFRTS) in theater and assisting in the coordinated distribution of Stars & Stripes or similar print media products. In addition, coordination for the production of command information products and the procurement and distribution of Service publications may be accomplished. (JP 3-07.3, 3-10.1, 3-13.1, 3-61, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 3-61, CJCSM 3141.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	To deploy AFRTS capability to JOA.
M2	Days	To deploy and distribute AFRTS palletized receivers into JOA.
М3	Days	To deploy and distribute print media products into the JOA.

#### OP 5.8.3 Conduct Community Relations Programs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Within the joint operations area (JOA) conduct community relations programs in coordination with civil affairs that support direct communication with local, national, and international publics, as applicable. This effort requires close coordination with the Service components and HNs. The program may also include the use of military equipment and units such as military aircraft/vehicles for static display, vessels for ship visits, military bands, and marching units. Plans may include speaking engagements by selected senior commanders and individuals within the commands as well as unit participation in civic activities. (JP 3-07.3, 3-10.1, 3-13.1, 3-61, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 3-61, CJCSM 3141.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of requests for information from organizations and private citizens
		answered.
M2	Percent	Of requests for official representation at local events honored.
М3	Yes/No	Community relations program implemented.

#### **OP 6 Provide Operational Force Protection**

To conserve the force's fighting potential so that it can be applied at the decisive time and place. This activity includes actions taken to counter the enemy's forces by making friendly forces (including operational formations, personnel, etc.), systems, and operational facilities difficult to locate, strike, and destroy. This task includes protecting joint and multinational air, space, land, sea, and special operations forces; bases; A/SPODs and essential personnel; and LOCs from enemy operational maneuver and concentrated enemy air, space, ground, and sea attack; chemical and biological warfare; and terrorist attack. This task also pertains to protection of operational level forces, systems, and civil infrastructure of friendly nations and groups in military operations other than war. This capability applies domestically in Homeland Security as well as to OCONUS operations. (JP 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08v1, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-11, 4-0, 4-01.2) (JP 1, 2-01, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-07.2, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-50.21, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** Some tasks associated with the protection of the force are included under other related operational level activities. Survivability and protection activities regarding individuals health and welfare are covered in OP 4.4.1, Coordinate Field Services Requ

M1	Percent	Of friendly communications hardened or redundant.	
----	---------	---	--

M2	Percent	Reduction in friendly LOC capacity.

### OP 6.1 Provide Operational Air, Space, and Missile Defense

To protect operational forces from missile and air attack (including attack from or through space) by direct defense and by destroying the enemy's missile and air attack capacity. This task includes use of aircraft (including helicopters), interceptor missiles, air defense artillery, and weapons not used primarily in an air defense role. (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-09, 3-10.1) (JP 3-10.1, 3-12, 3-12.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** This task pertains to defensive counterair, antiair, and theater missile defense (TMD) activities. Offensive counterair and antiair activities are included under operational firepower and include TMD attack operations. At the operational level of war, a

M1	Errors	In performance of air surveillance, identification and track
		monitor procedures.
M2	Hours	Since last enemy attack.
М3	Minutes	To scramble fighters and/or alert appropriate attack systems.
M4	Minutes	To tell air tracks to appropriate echelons.
M5	Percent	Disruption of friendly centers of gravity.
M6	Percent	Of attacking aircraft penetrate air defense network.
M7	Percent	Of attacking enemy aircraft destroyed.
M8	Percent	Of fighters directed against declared hostile aircraft.
M9	Percent	Of hostile aircraft and missiles engaged and destroyed.
M10	Percent	Of incoming SSMs penetrate defenses.
M11	Percent	Of joint operations delayed, disrupted, canceled or modified.
M12	Percent	Of threat warning estimates concerning attack timing and
		numbers considered accurate.
M13	Percent	Of tracks told to appropriate echelons.
M14	Percent	Of units arrive at point of employment later than planned.
M15	Percent	Reduction in LOC capacity.
M16	Percent	Of enemy NBC delivery systems identified, targeted, and
		engaged/destroyed by friendly forces.
M17	Percent	Of enemy TM ground forces engaged/destroyed by friendly forces.
M18	Percent	Of losses caused by hostile air activities.
M19	Hours	To dispatch deployed weapons teams (DWTs).
M20	Percent	Of battle staff and operations control center personnel completing
		annual re-certification training.
M21	Percent	Of E-3 and NORAD Airborne Battle Staff (NABS) operations
		directed in optimum fashion.
M22	Percent	Of time required expansion into other sectors accomplished.
M23	Percent	Of battle staff and operations control center decisions accurately
		discussed in checklists, guides, operating instructions and plans.
M24	Hours	To develop and coordinate the Defended Assets List (DAL).
M25	Hours	To allocate assets in support of the DAL.

### OP 6.1.1 Process/Allocate Operational Aerospace Targets

To select offensive air and space threats to the operational environment and match these as targets for friendly systems. This action is taken to ensure freedom of action for campaigns and major operations and protection of key assets. To allocate specific targets to operational air defense forces for interception or engagement. **(JP 3-01.1, 3-09)** (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-09, 3-56.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Minutes	Of early warning provided joint force of imminent aerospace attack.
M2	Percent	Of enemy offensive air threats to which friendly forces assigned.
М3	Percent	Of enemy air attacks for which early warning provided.
M4	Percent	Of joint force aerospace defense system successfully negates
		incoming enemy aerospace targets.
M5	Percent	Of joint force has early warning of incoming missiles or aircraft to
		allow initiation of passive air defense.
M6	Percent	Of time joint force early warning system and nodes operational.

### OP 6.1.2 Integrate Joint/Multinational Operational Aerospace Defense

To implement an integrated air defense system from all available joint and multinational operational defense forces (aircraft, missiles, ADA). **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-09, 3-10.1)** (JP 3-09, 3-12, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To designate AADC and ACA (upon recognition of a significant air
		threat and prior to employment of forces).
M2	Minutes	For AADC to pass targeting allocation decisions to designated
		systems and units.
М3	Minutes	To provide early warning indication of enemy air attack.
M4	Minutes	To task friendly attack systems to new aerospace target.
M5	Percent	Of TM attack operations missions flown/fired that achieved
		desired target damage.
M6	Percent	Of executed attack operations missions requested by components.
M7	Percent	Of air defense kills attributed to air component.
M8	Percent	Of air defense kills attributed to land component
M9	Percent	Of air defense kills attributed to sea component.
M10	Percent	Of allocated aerospace defense assets assigned to enemy targets.
M11	Percent	Of target information received by air defense systems and units in
		the joint operations area.
M12	Percent	Of time AADC and ACA designated upon recognition of a
		significant air threat and prior to employment of forces.
M13	Percent	Of allocated aerospace defense assets capable of being assigned to
		enemy targets.

M14	Percent	Of allocated aerospace targets to which friendly assets have been
		assigned.

#### **OP 6.1.3 Provide Airspace Control**

To provide for safe transit of air mobility aircraft and the prevention of mutual interference between the air mobility aircraft and other aircraft operating in the joint operations area. This task includes providing for the coordination, integration, and regulation of airspace of defined dimensions. (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-02, 3-03, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-52, 4-01.1) (JP 3-52, 3-55.1, 4-01.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Attacks/Day	By enemy air forces.
M2	Incidents	Of air-to-air mishaps in the joint operations area (JOA).
M3	Kills/Day	By friendly weapons systems.
M4	Percent	Of fixed wing sorties receive clearances needed to complete mission.
M5	Percent	Of friendly air sorties interfered with by friendly ground fires.
M6	Percent	Of operational area for which a complete air picture available.
M7	Percent	Of rotary wing sorties receive clearances needed to complete mission.
M8	Percent	Of tracks cross told.
M9	Percent	Of friendly sorties receive clearances needed to complete mission.
M10	Yes/No	Are refueling tracks adequate for conducting JOA operations (i.e. located efficiently, of adequate size/altitudes for receivers, adequate quantity. etc.).

#### OP 6.1.3.1 Employ Positive Control Measures

To establish direct controls that minimize mutual interference between operational air defense and other operations. (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-09, 3-52, 3-56.1) (JP 3-01.1, 3-04.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	Since last publication of air control orders.
M2	Hours	To establish airspace control authority (upon entry in theater).
М3	Percent	Of air defense operations did not interfere with other
		operations.

#### OP 6.1.3.2 Employ Procedural Control Measures

To establish procedures which will allow aircraft (to include helicopters) to be readily identified based on their routing, altitude, blind radio calls, or other actions, in the event positive control measures fail. **(JP 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-09, 3-52, 3-56.1)** (JP 3-01.1, 3-04.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** Task OP 6.2.5, Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces within the Joint Operations Area (JOA), applies to this task.

M1	Percent	Of friendly aircraft not positively identified as friendly.
M2	Percent	Of friendly aircraft respond to friendly IFF interrogation.
М3	Percent	Of time AWACS monitors airspace to positively identify
		friendly aircraft.
M4	Percent	Of air defense operations did not interfere with other
		operations.

# OP 6.1.4 Counter Enemy Air Attack (Defensive Counter Air (DCA)) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To conduct operations to defeat the enemy's offensive plan and inflict unacceptable losses on attacking enemy forces. DCA consists of active and passive operations to defend friendly airspace and protect friendly forces, material, and infrastructure from enemy air and missile attack. It includes detection, identification, and destruction of attacking enemy air and missiles. It is normally conducted near or over friendly territory and generally is a reaction to the initiative of the enemy air forces. (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-56.1) (JP 3-01.1, 3-12.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

Note: The provision of standing rules of engagement for establishing standard control procedures applicable to combat engagements with other forces is covered in OP 5.3, Prepare Plans and Orders, OP 5.3.9, Prepare Campaign or Major Operations and Related Plans

M1	Minutes	To notify friendly counterair forces (to gain intercept position).
M2	Percent	Of COMMZ in which friendly freedom of movement allowed.
М3	Percent	Of enemy air attacks detected early enough to allow
		engagement.
M4	Percent	Of enemy air defense targets successfully engaged.
M5	Percent	Of enemy aircraft penetrate air defenses.
M6	Percent	Of first-shot kills by friendly fighters in air-to-air combat.

### OP 6.1.5 Conduct Joint Operations Area (JOA) Missile Defense

To identify and integrate joint and coalition forces supported by national and theater capabilities to detect and destroy enemy theater missiles directed toward the JOA in flight or prior to launch. This task includes disrupting the enemy's theater missile operations through an appropriate mix of mutually supportive passive missile defense, active missile defense, attack operations, and supporting C4I measures. This task includes providing early warning of theater missile attack to the JOA as well as distribution of this warning to joint and multinational forces within the operational area. The term "theater missile" applies to ballistic missiles, air-to-surface missiles, and air-, land-, and sea-launched cruise missiles whose targets are within the joint force

commander's operational area. **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-10.1, 3-12, 3-56.1)** (JP 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-10.1, 3-12.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Casualties	To civilians attributed to missile attack.
M2	Casualties	To military personnel attributed to missile attack.
M3	Minutes	Warning provided to friendly assets prior to threat arrival.
M4	Percent	Of attacking missiles successfully penetrated friendly
		defenses.
M5	Percent	Of launched air-to-surface missiles destroyed before impact.
M6	Percent	Of launched ballistic missiles destroyed before impact.
M7	Percent	Of launched cruise missiles destroyed before impact.
M8	Percent	Of theater assets defensible against theater missile threat.
M9	Percent	Of TMD capability damaged by incoming missile attacks.
M10	Percent	Of defended asset list (DAL) locations defensible against
		theater missile threat.
M11	Percent	Of DAL locations, successfully defended.
M12	Instances	Of failure to apply passive missile defense procedures.

# OP 6.1.6 Conduct Tactical Warning and Attack Assessment in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To integrate JOA-based warning systems that provides data and information necessary for tactical warning and attack assessment (TW/AA) of an atmospheric, space, or ballistic attack on the operating area or assigned region. This task also includes the integration of TW/AA data into the JOA aerospace and missile defense system. Further, it includes participation in an event conference by JOA commands. (JP 3-01, 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-12, 6-0) (JP 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-09, 5-0, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Minutes	To forward and disseminate tactical warning and attack
		assessment (TW&AA) reports.
M2	Minutes	To forward threat warning estimates after attack determination.
М3	Percent	Deviation from actual of threat warning estimates concerning
		attack timing and numbers.
M4	Percent	Of estimated probability of arrival time (EPAT) calculations
		provided on air tracks are correct.
M5	Minutes	To plot or brief EPATs after information received.
M6	Minutes	Of early warning provided joint force of imminent aerospace
		attack.
M7	Percent	Of enemy air attacks for which early warning provided.
M8	Percent	Of joint force has early warning of incoming missiles or aircraft
		to allow initiation of passive air defense.
M9	Percent	Of time joint force early warning systems and nodes
		operational.

### OP 6.2 Provide Protection for Operational Forces, Means, and Noncombatants

To safeguard friendly centers of gravity and operational force potential by reducing or avoiding the effects of enemy operational level (tactical risks) actions. In military operations other than war, this activity includes protection of governmental and civil infrastructure and populace of the country being supported; this includes antiterrorism. This task includes supporting Department of State evacuation of noncombatants from areas of responsibility. (JP 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-07, 3-08v1, 3-09, 3-10.1, 4-01.2, 4-04, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 2-01, 3-01.1, 3-07.5, 3-08v1, 3-10.1, 3-11, 4-01.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Casualties	To military personnel.
M2	Casualties	To US noncombatants.
М3	Incidents	Of damage to APOD and APOE facilities by enemy action (that
		impact scheme of maneuver).
M4	Incidents	Of friendly aircraft damaged or destroyed on the ground.
M5	Incidents	Of friendly ships damaged or sunk in port (not in action).
M6	Minutes	To construct simplified fallout prediction and calculate zone
		I/II distance.
M7	Minutes	To construct simplified fallout prediction and plot ground zero.
		Also construct and post simplified hazard warning.
M8	Minutes	To determine nuclear detonation (NUDET) yield in kilotons.
M9	Deleted	
M10	Minutes	To provide NBC-1 Report/series of reports or NORAD Form 46.
M11	Minutes	To relay to units warning of expected NUDET contamination or
		to warn units of hazard (NBC-3).
M12	Percent	Actual nuclear damage exceeds assessment.
M13	Percent	Actual radiation dose exceeds calculated current/expected total
		dose.
M14	Percent	Actual radiation levels exceed limited radiological survey.
M15	Percent	Nuclear vulnerability exceeds analysis.
M16	Percent	NUDET decay rates exceed estimates.
M17	Percent	Of attacking missiles successfully penetrated friendly theater
		defenses, culminating in warhead delivery or function on
		target.
M18	Percent	Of friendly casualties, caused by friendly weapon systems.

### OP 6.2.1 Prepare Operationally Significant Defenses

To provide construction hardening for operational forces and key facilities to include C2, logistic rear area, assembly areas, and fighting positions. **(JP 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-11, 4-04)** (JP 3-10, 3-10.1, CJCSM 3122.03)

M1	Percent	Of critical fixed facilities hardened.

M2 Percent	Of fixed facilities in JOA with prepared defensive fighting
	of fixed facilities in oon with prepared defensive lighting
	positions with cleared fields of fire.
M3 Percent	Of JOA fixed base external communications hardened.
M4 Percent	Of JOA fixed base external communications have redundant
	backup.
M5 Percent	Of JOA fixed base internal communications hardened.
M6 Percent	Of JOA fixed bases with an integrated sensor and obstacle
	physical perimeter defense.
M7 Percent	Of JOA fixed bases with hardened storage of ammunition, food,
	water and medical supplies.
M8 Percent	Of planned facility hardening completed (at execution).
M9 Weeks	Since last review of fixed base physical security in JOA.
M10 Days	To prepare fortified positions, battlements, shelters.
M11 Percent	Of rear area facilities secure from attack.
M12 Percent	Of rear area facilities with assigned security forces (versus
	using internal operational assets).

### OP 6.2.2 Remove Operationally Significant Hazards

To eliminate or reduce hazards that adversely affects execution of the operational level joint force commander's plan. **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-11)** (JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-13.1, 4-01.2, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Casualties	Caused by operationally significant hazards (per week).
M2	Hours	Delay in executing scheme of maneuver.
М3	Percent	Of casualties attributed to operationally significant hazards.
M4	Percent	Of identified strategically significant hazards successfully removed or neutralized.
M5	Percent	Of joint force exposed to or affected by operationally significant hazard.
M6	Percent	Of operationally significant hazards identified by joint force staff.

### OP 6.2.3 Protect Use of Electromagnetic Spectrum in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To ensure friendly force use of the electromagnetic spectrum despite the enemy's use of electronic warfare. This is a division of electronic warfare called electronic protection and includes deconflicting friendly use of the electromagnetic spectrum. **(JP 3-0, 3-09, 3-13.1, 3-51, 6-0, 6-02)** (JP 6-02, CJCSI 3220.01, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Incidents	Of electronic fratricide.
M2	Instances	Of meaconing, intrusion, and jamming events detected and
		reported by components.
М3	Minutes	Queuing time for message traffic.

M4	Percent	Of communications systems and assets supporting joint force
		in JOA destroyed by enemy action.

### OP 6.2.4 Protect Use of the Acoustic Spectrum in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To ensure friendly effective use of the acoustic spectrum by establishing procedures that prevent mutual interference between friendly units and counter the enemy's use of acoustic warfare. (JP 3-09, 3-50.3, CJCSM 3500.05) (N/A)

M1	Percent	Of time action must be taken to curtail friendly activities to ensure optimal use of acoustic spectrum.
M2	db	Loss due to transit of friendly ships.
М3	Hours	To recover an optimal acoustic spectrum after passage of friendly ships.
M4	Hours	Search time lost due to enemy actions to degrade the acoustic spectrum.
M5	Percent	Of time units observe acoustic emission plan.

# OP 6.2.5 Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces within the Joint Operations Area

(**JOA**) (Moved to OP 5.1.11)

See: OP 5.1.11 Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces within JOA

# OP 6.2.6 Conduct Evacuation of Noncombatants from the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To use JOA military and host-nation resources for the evacuation of US military dependents, USG civilian employees, and private citizens (US and third- country nationals). Organizations at various echelons provide support (medical, transportation, religious, and security) to the noncombatants; the support provided is analyzed under the appropriate activity. This task includes protection of noncombatant evacuees prior to departure from the joint operations area. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.5, 3-08v2, 3-10, 3-11, 4-01)** (JP 3-07.1, 3-57, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-02.2, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	To return NEO JTF to normal duties and readiness following
		evacuation of evacuees.
M2	Days	To transfer evacuees from US Navy ship to land based safe
		haven.
М3	Hours	After JTF formed or notified of NEO before FCE in place.
M4	Hours	Before all evacuees afforded medical attention (after
		evacuation).

M5	Hours	Before designated CJTF in direct contact with concerned ambassador.
M6	Hours	Between evacuation departure and arrival at temporary safe haven.
M7	Hours	For force to initially respond to NEO tasking (ready to depart home station).
M8	Percent	Of AMCITs and designated foreign nationals accounted for by name during evacuation.
M9	Percent	Of baggage approved for movement with evacuees delivered to temporary safe haven.
M10	Percent	
M11	Percent	Of known AMCITs not reporting for evacuation located by search squad operations.
M12	Plans	Developed as NEO alternatives.
M13	Hours	Difference between actual execution time and EXORD scheduled start time.
M14	Percent	Of volunteering American citizens and designated third-country nationals, evacuated safely.
M15	Percent	Of evacuees (requiring medical or other care), receive adequate care.
M16	Casualties	Suffered by seizing force (opposed).
M17	Casualties	Suffered by seizing force (unopposed).
M18	Percent	Of objectives seized within planned times.
M19	Percent	Degradation of mission effectiveness (lack of equipment interoperability).
M20	Percent	Of needed information not passed to multinational nations due to classification restraints.
M21	Yes/No	NEO plans include evacuation in a CBRNE attack/incident.

### OP 6.2.7 Establish Disaster Control Measures (Moved to OP 4.7.8)

See: OP 4.7.8 Establish Disaster Control Measures

# OP 6.2.8 Establish NBC Protection in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) (Moved to OP 7.2 and OP 7.3)

See: OP 7.2 Coordinate Active NBC Defense in JOA See: OP 7.3 Coordinate Passive NBC Defense in JOA

### OP 6.2.9 Coordinate Personnel Recovery in Theater

To coordinate plans, programs, and resources to report, locate, support, recover, and repatriate isolated personnel in theater. Personnel Recovery (PR) may occur through military action, action by NGOs, other US Government

(USG)-approved action, and diplomatic initiatives, or through any combination of these options. In the context of the UJTL, PR focuses on the military option to recover, as a result of hostile action, those captured, detained, evading, isolated, or missing in theater to include Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR) from chemically, biologically, and radiologically contaminated areas. Joint Force Commanders have primary authority and responsibility for PR in support of US forces within their areas of responsibility/joint operations areas. Theaterlevel tasks to accomplish PR include: comprehensive planning on a routine basis in conjunction with operation plans and operation orders; establishing & exercising component Rescue Coordination Centers (RCCs); establishing & exercising a Joint Search and Rescue Center (JSRC); establishing & exercising an Unconventional Assisted Recovery Coordination Center (UARCC); setting theater standards for survival, evasion, resistance, and escape (SERE) training based upon mission requirements; and repatriating returned personnel (JP 3-**50.2, JP 3-50.21, JP 3-50.3)** (JP 0-2, 3-04.1, 3-05, 3-05.3, 3-07.5, 3-50.2, 3-50.3, 3-05.5, 3-55.1, 4-06, CJCSM 3122.03A)

**Note:** This task includes coordinating the location, tracking, and reporting isolated or captured personnel, which is covered by OP 2.2, Collect and Share Operational Information.

M1	Percent	Of isolated personnel recovered.
M2	Minutes	To report isolated personnel (from time of isolating incident).
M3	Minutes	To locate isolated personnel (from time of isolating incident).
M4	Minutes	To recover isolated personnel (from time of isolating incident).
M5	Ratio	Of PR force personnel casualities to isolated personnel recovered
M6	Months	Since theater-wide exercise of PR operations.
M7	Percent	Of rescue units available to Joint Force Commander that are trained and equipped to rescue personnel from chemically or biologically contaminated environments.
M8	Deleted	
M9	Deleted	
M10	Deleted	

# OP 6.2.9.1 Operate Theater Joint Search and Rescue Center (JSRC)/Component Rescue Coordination Centers (RCCs)

To Establish and operate a theater JSRC to plan, coordinate, and assist the JFC in execution of joint PR operations. The PR mission coordinator is the designated person or organization selected to direct and coordinate support for a specific PR mission. Normally, components performing PR in support of their own forces will be the PR mission coordinator. Component commanders should establish an RCC or functional equivalent to coordinate all component PR activities. In cases where the specific PR mission is beyond the capabilities or resources of the component, the JSRC may assign another component to be

the PR mission coordinator or perform that function itself **(JP 3-50.1, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, 3-50.3, 3-56.1, 5-00.2)** (JP 3-05.1, 3-05.3, CJCSI 3431.01A, CJCSM 3122.03A, 3430.01)

M1	Days	For JSRC/RCC capability to be established (from C-Day).
M2	Hours	For JSRC/RCC to have complete PR posture (status of all
		incidents, status of forces) after JSRC capability is established.
M3	Minutes	For unit and/or RCC to notify JSRC of an isolating incident
		(from the time of the isolating incident).
M4	Minutes	For JSRC to assign PR mission coordinator (when required).
M5	Minutes	For JSRC/RCC to establish PR task force (when required).
M6	Months	Since exercise of JSRC and Joint PR capabilities.
M7	Months	Since exercise of component RCC and PR capabilities.

# OP 6.2.9.2 Operate Theater Unconventional Assisted Recovery Coordination Center (UARCC)

Establish and operate a theater UARCC to plan, coordinate, and assist the JFC in execution of Nonconventional Assisted Recovery (NAR) operations. Support overall theater PR operations by establishing, developing, and exercising NAR capabilities and operations within the theater. (DODI 2310.6, JP 3-05) (CJCSM 3122.03A)

M1	Days	For UARCC capability to be established (from C-Day).
M2	Hours	For UARCC to have complete PR posture (status of all
		incidents, status of forces) after JSRC capability is established.
M3	Percent	Of evaders in NAR systems successfully recovered.
M4	Months	Since exercise of UARCC and NAR capabilities in theater.
M5	Percent	Of sensitive or covert PR plans, procedures, operations,
		programs, or equipment compromised through use or
		subsequent debriefings.
M6	Deleted	
M7	Deleted	
M8	Deleted	
M9	Deleted	
M10	Deleted	

# OP 6.2.9.3 Support Survival, Evasion, Resistance and Escape (SERE) in Theater

Support isolated US personnel during all phases of isolating event as required (evasion, recovery, repatriation, or captivity), to include captivity, governmental detention and hostage situations in peacetime, war, and operations other that war, and all US personnel with potential for an isolating event. This task includes setting theater standards for SERE training for all personnel, inclusive of but not limited to high risk of capture personnel, and supporting isolated

personnel who are effecting their own recovery (**DODD 1300.7, 1200.21, JP 3-50.2, 3-50.21, 3-50.3)** (JP 1-0, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, CJCSM 3122.03A)

M1	Designated	SAFE areas or evasion and recovery areas maintained by
	8	combatant command.
M2	Hours	For unit notification of USJFCOM/JPRA and OSD/DPMO by
		combatant command of isolation in hostile territory of
		individual with blood chit.
М3	Percent	Discrepancy in blood chit accounting during annual
		inventory (within theater).
M4	Percent	Of combatant command evader caches, compromised within
		six months of emplacement.
M5	Percent	Of theater isolated personnel with a completed EPA.
M6	Percent	Of required blood chits, in theater.
M7	Percent	Of high risk of capture (HRC) personnel trained to theater
		SERE standards.
M8	Percent	Of evaders, beyond capability or availability of rescue
		platform, provided resupply by cache or air-delivered
		package.
M9	Percent	Of escapees/detainees in neutral nations within theater,
		under cognizance of combatant commander.
M10	Determination	Determination of captured/detained personnel status and
		military courses of action.
M11	Percent	Of escapees, recovered.

### OP 6.2.10 Develop and Execute Actions to Control Pollution and Hazardous Materials

To develop and implement actions to prevent pollution generation and hazardous substance spills to avoid exposing friendly personnel to human health hazards, disrupting operations, adversely affecting indigenous or refugee populations and national economies; and to avoid damaging the natural environment. Plan and conduct environmental compliance program with appropriate consideration of the effect on the environment in accordance with applicable US and HN agreements, environmental laws, policies, and regulations. For hazardous substance spills, ensure prompt reporting and cleanup while avoiding operational interference and ensuring adequate protection of the environment. Ensure all hazardous materials are removed and managed correctly, prior to final transportation to a permitted treatment, storage, or disposal facility. (JP 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 4-01.7, 4-04, 4-05, 4-06) (JP 3-07.2, 3-07.3, 3-08v2, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Cubic Yards	Of earth cleaned/replaced.
M2	Days	Delay in operation.
М3	Days	River closed as source of drinking water.
M4	Days	River closed to traffic.
M5	Dollars	For hazardous material removal or disposal.
M6	Dollars	To complete spill recovery.

M7	Gallons	Of hazardous material spilled.
M8	Instances	Of species endangered as result of pollution or spill.
M9	People	With newly polluted drinking water.
M10	Percent	Of operations canceled or delayed.
M11	Percent	Of population with newly polluted drinking water.
M12	Percent	Of wildlife killed as a result of pollution/spill.
M13	Pounds	Of hazardous material spilled.
M14	Spills	Reported per week.
M15	Wildlife	Killed as result of pollution/spill.
M16	Hour	To provide commander with technical expertise relating to
		hazardous materials (HAZMAT) incidents.
M17	Days	To provide training guidance to the field as needed.

### **OP 6.2.11 Provide Counter Deception Operations**

To neutralize, diminish the effects of, or gain advantage from, a foreign deception operation. These activities contribute to awareness of adversary posture and intent, and also serve to identify adversary attempts to deceive friendly forces. (JP 3-13.1, 3-58, CJCSI 6510.01B) (CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Time	To identify adversary attempts to deceive friendly forces.
M2	Percent	Of adversarial deception attempts detected.
М3	Time	To develop counterdeception operations options as required.
M4	Percent	Of potential multi-crisis situations where counterdeception
		operations were wargamed.

# OP 6.2.12 Provide Counter-Psychological Operations

Conduct activities to identify adversary psychological warfare operations contributing to situational awareness and serve to expose adversary attempts to influence friendly populations and military forces. Use organizations and activities (intelligence, surveillance, reconnaissance, etc.) to identify adversary psychological warfare operations. Counter these operations using public affairs, civil affairs, or internal information dissemination means to convey accurate information to friendly forces. **(CJCSI 6510.01B)** (JP 3-53, 3-57, 3-61, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Time	To identify adversary psychological warfare operations.
M2	Percent	Of adversarial psychological operation attempts detected and countered.
МЗ	Time	To expose adversary attempts to influence friendly population and military forces.
M4	Percent	Of potential multi-crisis situations where counter-psychological operations were wargamed.
M5	Time	To disseminate accurate information to friendly forces as to counter adversarial psychological attempts.

### **OP 6.2.13 Conduct Countermine Activities**

To conduct countermine activities to reduce or eliminate the threat to noncombatants and friendly military forces posed by mines, boobytraps, and other explosive devices by training HNs forces in the location, recognition, and safe disposal of mines and other destructive devices, as well as countermine program management. **(JP 3-05, 3-15)** (CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	To begin arriving in the objective area (after receipt of warning order).
M2	Days	To establish national demining office (after arrival in country).
М3	Percent	Accuracy in accounting for funds used in countermine operations.
M4	Percent	Of accuracy in accounting for funds used in countermine operations.
M5	Days	To establish lines of communications in country.
M6	Percent	Of risks identified and implemented in the force protection plan.
M7	Hours	To initiate countermine activities (after warning order).
M8	Days	For unit begin training (upon arrival in theater).
M9	Hours	To establish liaison with appropriate foreign nation military officials (after mission assignment).

# OP 6.2.14 Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To employ operations security (OPSEC) measures to deny critical information necessary by an adversary commander to accurately estimate the military situation. To employ the five actions of OPSEC during planning and conducting campaigns and major operations to protect friendly forces and system capabilities from exploitation by an adversary. This task includes determining essential elements of friendly information (EEFI), identifying critical information from the EEFIs, conducting vulnerability analysis, selecting and implementing appropriate OPSEC measures, and finally monitoring OPSEC actions and comparing the results with desired results. (JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-07.1, 3-10.1, 3-13.1, 3-54, 6-0) (JP 3-05, 3-07.5, 3-10.1, 3-54, 3-58, 3-61, CJCSI 3213.01A, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Days	Since senior officers and official changed daily movement
		patterns.
M2	Days	To complete OPSEC assessment.
М3	Hours	Before joint force knows of possible compromise of EEFI.
M4	Hours	To conduct preliminary assessment of OPSEC efforts.
M5	Hours	To develop critical info list from EEFI.
M6	Hours	To identify EEFIs for an operation.
M7	Instances	A friendly attack pattern repeated (consecutively).

M8	Items	Of information (pieces or types) commander needs to make decision listed as FFIR.
M9	Items	Of information (pieces or types) commander needs to make decision listed as PIR.
M10	Items	Of information (pieces or types) joint force needed to protect itself listed as EEFI.
M11	Percent	Of critical information items covered by two or more measures.
M12	Percent	Of enemy attacks on preciously identified (EEFI) joint force vulnerability.
M13	Percent	Of enemy capabilities not covered by OPSEC measures covered by other elements (i.e., PSYOP, deception, EW).
M14	Percent	Of friendly plan determined from self monitoring of EEFIs.
M15	Percent	Of identified friendly vulnerabilities exploited by enemy action.
M16	Percent	Of joint operations disrupted as result of enemy detection and response.
M17	Percent	Of operational movements conducted outside enemy overhead surveillance.
M18	Percent	Of operational support facilities protected from enemy observation.
M19	Percent	Of OPSEC and Deception coordinated at measure level of detail.
M20	Percent	Of OPSEC measures previously assessed unsatisfactory improved based on assessment.
M21	Percent	Of OPSEC Measures selected tied to Vulnerability Analysis.
M22	Percent	Of OPSEC planners accommodate measures required to protect trusted agent planning (e.g., given access).
M23	Percent	Of OPSEC planners have access to compartmented planning efforts.
M24	Percent	Of OPSEC planners input to and receive guidance and results from higher HQ OPSEC plans and surveys.
M25	Percent	Of OPSEC Surveys reflected in OPSEC Plans.
M26	Percent	Of routine actions with timing or location changed at least weekly.
M27	Percent	Of units equipped with antisurveillance sensor and sensor jamming devices.
M28	Percent	Of vulnerabilities tied to specific enemy capabilities by planners.
M29	Percent	Of vulnerability items covered by two or more OPSEC measures.

# OP 6.3 Protect Systems and Capabilities in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To identify critical information and subsequently analyze friendly actions attendant to planning and conducting campaigns and major operations to identify those actions that can be observed by adversary intelligence systems. To determine indicators adversary intelligence systems might obtain that could be interpreted to derive critical information. To select and execute measures that eliminate or reduce to an acceptable level the vulnerabilities of friendly actions to adversary exploitation. (JP 2-01, 3-01.1, 3-13.1, 3-54, 6-0) (JP 3-10.1, 3-13.1, 3-54, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** See also OP 5.6, Coordinate Operational Information Operations (IO).

Percent	Increase in security violations on command nets over time.
Percent	Of adversary's trusted sources (systems and personnel) under
	friendly control.
Percent	Of allies with which joint information security agreements exist.
Percent	Of attempted adversary penetrations of friendly information
	systems successful.
Percent	Of enemy's sensor coverage known.
Percent	Of information systems within high security area.
Percent	Of protection and deception operations with user cooperation.
Percent	Of system administrators with full OPSEC training.
Percent	That source of adversary penetrations of friendly information
	systems identified and targeted.
Percent	Of systems with provisions for smoke and obscuration
	concealment.
Percent	Of command net secured.
Percent	Of licensed system administrators.
	Percent

### OP 6.3.1 Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA (Moved to OP 6.2.14)

See: OP 6.2.14 Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in the JOA

# OP 6.3.2 Supervise Communications Security (COMSEC)

To supervise the protection resulting from all measures designed to deny unauthorized persons information of value that might be derived from the possession and study of telecommunications, or to mislead unauthorized persons in their interpretation of the results of such possession and study. COMSEC includes: cryptosecurity, transmission security, emission security, and physical security of communications security materials and information. This task includes COMSEC monitoring (collection, analysis, and reporting) of DOD telecommunications and automated information systems and monitoring of related noncommunication signals. Vulnerabilities that are exploitable by potential adversaries will be identified and recommendations concerning countermeasures and corrective action will be submitted to the commander. (JP 2-01, 3-02, 3-07.2, 3-13.1, 3-54, 6-0) (JP 3-07.2, 3-13.1, 5-00.2, CJCSI 3210.10, CJCSI 6510.01B, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of communications encrypted.
M2	Percent	Of communications sent by secure means.
М3	Percent	Of joint force required to maintain more than one encryption
		system.
M4	Percent	Of time in restrictive EMCON condition.
M5	Percent	Of friendly emitters known to have been exploited by enemy.
M6	Teams	Fielded to monitor friendly emitters.

M7	Instances	Of frequency allocation or frequency management failing to prevent signal fratricide.
M8	Instances	Of interceptions of friendly communications during planning and execution.
M9	Percent	Of multinational units operating from a common JCEOI.
M10	Percent	Of US joint force units operating from common JCEOI.

# OP 6.3.3 Employ Electronics Security in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) for Operational Forces

To protect all forms of noncommunications electromagnetic radiation's (e.g., radar) from interception and study by unauthorized persons seeking information of value. **(JP 2-01, 3-13.1, 3-54)** (JP 3-07.2, 3-51, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Percent	Of time in restrictive EMCON condition.
M2	Percent	Of friendly emitters known to have been exploited by enemy.
М3	Teams	Fielded to monitor friendly emitters.
M4	Instances	Of procedures to prevent or disrupt the collection of ELINT by
		foreign intelligence agencies.
M5	Instances	Of procedures to reprogram noncommunications electromagnetic
		systems software in response to identified threats.
M6	Hours	To generate an operational change request message based on
		possible threat to noncommunications electromagnetic systems.
M7	Hours	To respond to operational change request on emergency basis.
M8	Days	To respond to operational change request on urgent basis.
M9	Months	To respond to operational change request on routine basis.

# OP 6.3.4 Protect Information Systems in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To take actions to protect information and defend information systems. This task includes integrating and synchronizing indigenous and national IO defensive capabilities with joint force capabilities, ranging from technical security measures (such as INFOSEC) to procedural measures (such as OPSEC, counterintelligence, physical security, and hardening of communications nodes). Information protection includes producing JOA policies and procedures designed to ensure integrity, authenticity, availability, and confidentiality of information. Information system defense includes measures to detect and report attacks or intrusions, and a process to locate, identify, isolate, and recover all affected systems. (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-51, 3-54, 3-58, 6-0, 6-02) (JP 3-13.1, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Yes/No	Do commands responsible for operation and maintenance of information systems perform risk assessments of potential threats and take appropriate action to respond to those risks which meet the appropriate criteria?
M2	Yes/No	Do commands responsible for operation and maintenance of information systems have IA or defensive IO Memorandums of Understanding with commercial communications providers who support information systems?
M3	Yes/No	Do commands responsible for operation and maintenance of information systems use "Red Teams" to identify vulnerabilities in those systems?
M4	Percent	Of operational information systems not protected by firewalls, virus detection software and other appropriate defensive IO measures.
M5	Percent	Of operational information system hardware and software components that have backup components to replace them if they fail or are corrupted.
M6	Number	Of redundant communications paths available to connect operational information systems.
M7	Instances	Of operational information systems being disabled, corrupted or compromised through identified adversary IO actions or criminal mischief.
M8	Hours	For appropriate computer emergency response teams (CERTs) to respond, identify and correct operational information system failures attributed to adversary IO action or criminal mischief.
M9	Hours	To restore primary Local Area Network (LAN) in Command Center.
M10	Percent	Of allies with which joint information security agreements exist.
M11	Percent	Of information systems within high security area.
M12	Percent	Of system administrators with full OPSEC training.
M13	Percent	Of system administrators with full information system security training.
M14	Percent	Of adversary trusted sources (systems and personnel) under friendly control.
M15	Percent	Of adversary penetrations of friendly information systems are identified and targeted.
M16	Percent	Of personnel familiar with command policies on information security.
M17	Time	For Computer Emergency Response Team (CERT) to respond and report attack to the Information Operations Officer (IOO), from notification of attack.
M18	Time	For Computer Emergency Response Team (CERT) to implement Information Conditions (INFOCON) Updates, and disseminate information to the command and Task Forces (TFs), from Information Operations Officer (IOO) determines INFOCON.
M19	Time	For Task Forces (TFs) to implement INFOCON change and report
		completion status

### OP 6.3.5 Coordinate Concealment of Forces/Facilities

To coordinate camouflage and concealment to deny enemy observation and surveillance of forces and facilities. (JP 3-01.1, 3-09.3, 3-10, 3-11, 3-17, 3-54, 4-01.1, 4-04, 4-06, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 3-02, 3-07.2, 3-07.4, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	TBD	TBD

# OP 6.4 Conduct Military Deception in Support of Subordinate Campaigns and Major Operations

To manipulate enemy operational level commander's perceptions and expectations into a false picture of reality that conceals friendly actions and intentions until it is too late for enemy forces to react effectively within the context of the geographic combatant commander's deception plan. Several measures are available for conducting deception, to include physical, technical or electronic (imitative, manipulative, and simulative), and administrative. (JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-03, 3-10.1, 3-13.1, 3-50.21, 3-50.3, 3-54, 3-58, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 2-01, 3-01.1, 3-02, 3-09, 3-10.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

Note: This task supports OP 5.6, Coordinate Operational Information Operations (IO); OP 6.3, Protect Systems and Capabilities in the Joint Operations Area (JOA); OP 6.5, Provide Security for Operational Forces and Means; OP 2, Provide Operational Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (intelligence support for deception planning and supervision); and OP Provide Operational Command and Control (C2) (various organizing, planning and directing tasks, and resource allocation).

M1	Percent	Of desired time deception plan holds enemy's attention.
M2	Percent	Of EEFI/Critical Information addressed in deception plan.
M3	Percent	Of enemy forces deployed to deal with deception threat.
M4	Instances	Of deception plans not including smoke and obscurants.

### OP 6.4.1 Develop Operational Deception Plan

To develop a plan with measures designed to mislead the enemy by manipulation, distortion, or falsification of evidence to induce a reaction in a manner prejudicial to the enemy's own interests. The focus of the deception is on the enemy counterpart to the friendly operational level commander. To develop and disseminate the deception plan and story. To deceive the enemy commander of the true friendly intentions regarding the campaigns and major operations, the plan must be consistent with the strategic deception plan and

focused on enemy expectations, preconceptions, and fears concerning friendly intent. The deception plan should use the entire joint and multinational operational forces and strategic means, as appropriate, to deceive the enemy. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-0, 3-15, 3-50.21, 3-54, 3-58)** (JP 1, 3-02, 3-50.21, 3-54, 6-02, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To provide deception plan to support evolving branch or sequel
		(during campaign execution).
M2	Instances	Discrepancies between operational deception story and targets
		and tactical deception story and targets.
М3	Instances	Of reinforcing indicators with deception plan.
M4	Percent	Discrepancies between joint force deception plan and other
		joint force operational concepts (e.g., concept of operations,
		logistics support).
M5	Percent	Discrepancies between strategic deception story and targets
		and operational deception story and targets.
M6	Percent	Of tactical forces not available for major operations.
M7	Percent	Of time a deception operation uses an asymmetric application
		of force.
M8	Weeks	To fully coordinate a deception annex in peacetime.
M9	Instances	Of deception plans developed without adequate legal review.

### **OP 6.4.2 Conduct Operational Deception**

To prevent the enemy from learning the true intent of the joint force commander's campaigns and major operation plans and deception plans. This activity includes limiting, to the last possible moment, the number of people aware of friendly plans; delaying or masking operational movements and preparations; and deceiving friendly leaders and personnel where necessary. (JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-03, 3-10.1, 3-13.1, 3-50.21, 3-54, 3-58, CJCSM 3122.03) (JP 3-01.1, 3-02, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-54, CJCSM 3500.05)

**Note:** The movement and maneuver of operational forces for deception purposes are analyzed under OP 1.1, Conduct Operational Movement, and OP 1.3, Provide Operational Mobility, respectively.

M1	Hours	After actual operation H-Hour enemy identifies deception.
M2	Hours	Before enemy effectively reacts to actual operation.
М3	Hours	To implement preplanned deception plan.
M4	Hours	To plan and implement ad hoc deception plan.
M5	Percent	Of enemy force decoyed away from main attack.
M6	Instances	Of news stories report deception operation as legitimate.
M7	Percent	Of staff knows campaign plan execution details from planning
		stage.
M8	Percent	Of time enemy takes desired action/inaction or reaction (or
		lack thereof).
M9	Percent	Of time joint force deception operation results in enemy mis-
		allocating resources (in time, place, quantity and /or
		effectiveness).

M10	Percent	Of time joint force incorporates deception in campaigns and
		major operations.

### OP 6.4.3 Assess Effect of Operational Deception Plan

To determine the extent to which the deception story and related actions have had on the plans and actions of the opposing operational level commander and staff. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-13.1, 3-54, 3-58)** (JP 2-0, 3-10.1, 3-54, CJCSM 3500.05) **Note:** The organization responsible for deception planning and supervision requires intelligence support. Those activities relating to intelligence support or operational deception should be analyzed under OP 2, Provide Operational Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance.

M1	Days	To complete deception assessment.
M2	Hours	To conduct preliminary assessment to determine if deception
		target received and acted upon desired perception.
М3	Percent	Of deception actions for which criteria were developed.
M4	Percent	Of deception measures assessed unsatisfactory, successfully
		employed later, after adjustment based upon assessment.

### OP 6.5 Provide Security for Operational Forces and Means

To enhance freedom of action by identifying and reducing friendly vulnerability to hostile acts, influence, or surprise. This includes measures to protect from surprise, observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism, and sabotage. This task includes actions for protecting and securing the flanks and rear area of operational formations, and protecting and securing critical installations, facilities, systems and air, land, and sea LOCs. (JP 3-0, 3-03, 3-10, 3-10, 1, 4-02, 1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Incidents	By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and
		means in joint operations area.
M2	Percent	Of LOCs secure.
М3	Percent	Of total troops used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in COMMZ.
M4	Hours	To coordinate for additional assets for theater.
M5	Instances	Of security plans not including smoke and obscuration.

# OP 6.5.1 Provide Counterreconnaissance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To provide counterreconnaissance that will prevent hostile observation of operational forces and operational area. **(JP 3-0, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-54)** (JP 3-01.1, 3-13.1, 3-55, 3-58, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Instances	Of compromise of friendly intentions (causing joint operations to
		be delayed, disrupted, canceled or modified).
M2	Percent	Of components that receive a counterreconnaissance plan prior
		to execution.
М3	Percent	Of joint operations delayed, disrupted, canceled or modified.
M4	Percent	Of impending joint operations in which enemy takes no counter-
		action.
M5	Percent	Of joint operations judged not compromised (based upon EPW
		interrogations or captured documents).
M6	Percent	Of requirements for priority intelligence assigned to counter-
		reconnaissance elements.
M7	Percent	Of time operational actions taken to disrupt enemy
		reconnaissance.

# OP 6.5.2 Protect and Secure Flanks, Rear Areas, and COMMZ in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To protect operational forces and means from attack throughout the JOA. **(JP 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-11, 4-0, 4-01.1)** (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-09, 3-10.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M 1	Casualties	Attributed to enemy actions (including terrorist attacks) in rear
171 1	Casualtics	,
		area.
M2	Instances	Of rear area attacks graded as level III (which delay, disrupt,
		cancel or modify an operation in joint operations area).
М3	Instances	Of threats to joint force flanks, rear areas, or COMMZ by enemy
		forces.
M4	Percent	Of tactical units diverted to deal with rear area threat.
M5	Percent	Of total troops used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in
		operational area.

# OP 6.5.3 Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities, and Systems

To protect operationally critical installations, facilities, and systems from attack in the operational area. Task includes performing a force protection site survey for beddown of assets and personnel prior to arrival of forces. Survey will provide a threat assessment and, based on that assessment, recommend sites

for housing, supplies, ammunition and ordnance, aircraft parking, operations, maintenance, etc. **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-10.1, 3-11, 4-0, 4-01.1)** (JP 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-07.5, 3-09, 3-10.1, CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	For internal/external reaction force to reach installation or
		facility under attack.
M2	Instances	Of operations delayed, disrupted, canceled or modified.
М3	Instances	Of terrorists acts against coalition forces in OA.
M4	Instances	Of terrorists acts against US forces in OA.
M5	Percent	Of communications in operational area supporting operation hardened.
M6	Percent	Of communications in operational area supporting operation with alternate paths.
M7	Percent	Of critical friendly facilities (e.g., PODs, command posts) destroyed, damaged, or rendered inoperable by sabotage or insurgents or terrorist actions.
M8	Percent	Of critical friendly facilities hardened or protected against hostile acts.
M9	Percent	Of terrorist attacks penetrate security in operational area.
M10	Percent	Reduction in LOC capacity resulting from enemy attacks.
M11	Hours	To coordinate for additional assets for theater LOCs.
M12	Percent	Of threat assessments passed within established criteria.
M13	Yes/No	Command has established executable antiterrorism program.
M14	Yes/No	Command has established procedures to change Force Protection Conditions.
M15	Yes/No	Command has procedures to respond to terrorist use of CBRNE weapons.
M16	Yes/No	Antiterrorism/security plan is coordinated, approved, and executable.
M17	Yes/No	Compliance with DOD Antiterrorism Standard.

# OP 6.5.4 Protect and Secure Air, Land, and Sea LOCs in Joint Operations Area (JOA)

To protect the LOCs which connect an operating military force with a base of operations and along which supplies and military forces move. **(JP 3-0, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-01.1)** (JP 3-02, 3-08v2, 4-01.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	To restore LOC following interruption.
M2	Minutes	For rapid reaction forces to reach point of LOC attack.
М3	Percent	Of traffic flow on LOCs (air, land, sea) interrupted by hostile
		action.
M4	Percent	Reduction in LOC capacity (resulting from enemy attack in
		operational area).
M5	Percent	Of LOC reduction that will affect combat operations/campaign.

### OP 6.5.5 Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

To integrate and synchronize host-nation police, fire departments, military internal security forces, communications infrastructure, constabulary, rescue agencies, and penal institutions into the security plan for the operational area. This task includes the planning and execution of operational tasks that involve operations of two or more nations' forces including the forces of the HN. (JP 3-0, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 4-01.6) (JP 2-0, 3-05, 3-07, 3-08v1, 3-10.1, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Hours	Delay between requisitioning agreed support and receiving it.
M2	Hours	Delay in host-nation response awaiting translator or liaison officer.
М3	Incidents	Involving US forces and host-nation security personnel (per week).
M4	Instances	Of communications systems capability, damaged by enemy forces, being repaired by host-nation damage control elements.
M5	Incidents	Require liaison officer to resolve (per week).
M6	Minutes	Delay in host-nation response awaiting translator or LNO.
M7	Minutes	Difference in response time between host-nation and US fire and rescue forces.
M8	Minutes	Difference in response time between US and host-nation forces.
M9	Percent	Of civil unrest incidents handled by host-nation forces without US backup.
M10	Percent	Increase in availability of combat forces through use of host- nation security in joint force plans.
M11	Percent	Increase in availability of tactical forces through use of host- nation security in joint force plans.
M12	Percent	Increase in availability of Air Force forces through use of host- nation security in joint force plans.
M13	Percent	Increase in tactical force strength by using host-nation to fulfill security in joint plans.
M14	Percent	Of civil unrest incidents handled jointly by host-nation forces and US forces.
M15	Percent	Of communications capacity from host-nation infrastructure.
M16	Percent	Of host-nation incident responses require liaison officer or NCO.
M17	Percent	Of requirements delayed or disrupted.
M18	Percent	Of significant hazards removed by HN.
M19	Percent	Of total combat service support supplied by HN.
M20	Percent	Of total combat support supplied by HN.
M21	Percent	Of US plans have host-nation supporting plans.
M22	Percent	Reduction in loss of communications systems capability after addition of host-nation damage control elements.
M23	Personnel	Of total number of combat service support personnel reduced by host-nation support.
M24	Percent	Reduction in combat service support personnel through host- nation support.

M25	Percent	Of communications systems capacity provided by host-nation
		damage control and restoral.
M26	Percent	Of communications redundancy from host-nation common
		infrastructure.
M27	Percent	Of C3I capacity provided by host-nation infrastructure.

# OP 6.6 Conduct Defensive Countermeasure Operations

To conduct defensive countermeasure operations as part of the Force Protection Plan. These operations are designed to deny or limit an enemy's ability to use intelligence collection sensors to detect defended assets and/or attack them with precision engagement. (JP 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-52, 3-58, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Yes/No	Do commands responsible for developing force protection plans identify threat intelligence collection sensors and threat precision engagement capabilities as part of the intelligence preparation of the battlespace?
M2	Numbers	Of types of identified threat intelligence collection sensors and precision engagement capabilities
М3	Percent	Of identified threat intelligence collection sensors and precision engagement capabilities for which effective countermeasures are available
M4	Yes/No	Does the force protection plan include appropriate countermeasures information?

# OP 6.6.1 Conduct Defensive Countermeasures Against Threat Intelligence Sensors

To conduct defensive countermeasures, which includes: reviewing defended asset list and identify those assets that could be effectively protected with countermeasures from detection by threat intelligence sensors; selecting appropriate countermeasures to degrade/neutralize threat sensor capabilities to detect defended assets; developing defended asset countermeasure input to Force Protection Plan; and assessing countermeasure effectiveness and adjust input to Force Protection Plan as necessary. (JP 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-02, 2-03, 3-54, CJCSM 3500.05)

M1	Number	Of defended assets that could be effectively protected from
		detection by countermeasures
M2	Percent	Of countermeasure defendable assets for which countermeasure
		protection is planned
М3	Percent	Of countermeasure defended assets detected
M4	Yes/No	Does FPP identify CM to be used to protect defended assets
	,	against threat intel sensors?

M5	Yes/No	Is countermeasure effectiveness used to adjust the force
		protection plan?

# OP 6.6.2 Conduct Defensive Countermeasures Against Threat Precision Engagement

To conduct defensive countermeasures, which includes: reviewing defended asset list and identify those assets that could be effectively protected from precision engagement by countermeasures; selecting appropriate countermeasures to degrade/neutralize threat precision guided weapon and associated target acquisition systems from successfully attacking defended assets; developing defended asset countermeasure input to Force Protection Plan and assessing countermeasure effectiveness; and adjusting input to Force Protection Plan as necessary. (JP 3-01, 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-10, 3-56.1, CJCSM 3141.01A)

M1	Number	Of defended assets that could be effectively protected from
		precision engagement by countermeasures
M2	Percent	Of countermeasure defendable assets for which countermeasure
		protection is planned
М3	Percent	Of countermeasure defended assets engaged
M4	Yes/No	Does FPP identify countermeasures to be used to protect defended
		assets against threat precision engagement?
M5	Yes/No	Is countermeasure effectiveness used to adjust the force
		protection plan?

### OP 7 Counter CBRNE Weapons in JOA

To plan joint force operations, or to operate in an area where an adversary has the capability of employing CBRNE weapons or TIMs may be encountered which produce effects similar to a CBRNE weapon. The joint force plans, trains and prepares to conduct mission operations while preventing the adversary from employing CBRNE weapons. If prevention fails, the force uses networked detection systems to locate the hazard, take necessary protective actions, and decontaminate as necessary. Activities such as post-hostility remediation, preparing equipment for redeployment and final disposal in situ or removal of an adversary's residual CBRNE weapon capability are also included. (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-05.1, 3-10, 3-11, 3-13) (CJCSI 3214.01)

M1	Number	Of nations in the JOA, or with influence, that have nuclear attack capabilities
M2	Number	Of nations in the JOA, or with influence, that have chemical attack capabilities.
М3	Number	Of nations in the JOA, or with influence, that have biological attack capabilities.
M4	Percent	Change in number of CBRNE weapon capable JOA actors in the past year.

M5	Number	Of nonstates actors with assessed CBRNE weapon capabilities in the JOA.
M6	Number	Of operational plans without CBRNE considerations when, in fact, a valid CBRNE threat existed.
M7	Percent	Degradation of operational warfighting capability as a result of enemy CBRNE attacks (e.g. percent sortic degrade, percent degrade in ground maneuver capabilities, percent degrade in C2 capabilities).

### OP 7.1 Coordinate Counterforce Operations in the JOA

To positively identify and select CBRNE weapon targets such as production, infrastructure, and delivery systems. Match the means (lethal or nonlethal), conduct the attack, assess damages to include any consequences from collateral damage, transport and dispose of any captured CBRNE weapons and facilities. Include PSYOPS in support of deterrence efforts. (JP 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-13, 3-60) (CJCSI 3214.01)

M1	Hours	To acquire, positively identify, select, and prioritize CBRNE
		weapon targets.
M2	Hours	To apportion resources to attack CBRNE weapon target(s) in
		either a deliberate or adaptive planning mode.
М3	Percent	Of targets reviewed for collateral damage/effects, damage
		expectancy, and political ramifications/sensitivities.
M4	Percent	Of targets exceeding guidance.
M5	Percent	Of planned targets hit on time.
M6	Percent	Reduction in target nation or groups with CBRNE weapon
		capabilities.
M7	Percent	Of friendly or neutral forces or noncombatants influenced by
		collateral effects from friendly attacks on CBRNE weapon targets.
M8	Yes/No	PSYOPS plan(s) include CBRNE weapons.
M9	Percent	Of known/suspected enemy NBC targets that have been pre-
		planned in accordance with the Joint Targeting Cycle process
M10	Yes/No	Availability of a weapon system designed to destroy, disrupt, or
		deny access to CBRNE weapon targets while minimizing negative
		collateral effects.
M11	Yes/No	Capability to model and predict collateral effects prior to a strike
		on CBRNE weapon targets.

### OP 7.2 Coordinate Active CBRNE Defense in JOA

To protect forces and means in the JOA from attack. Includes Special Operations Forces (SOF) aircraft, interceptor missiles, air defense artillery, nonair defense weapons in an air defense role, electronic attack. Protects critical nodes and facilities particularly in rear areas. This is a joint and multinational task involving the coordination and synchronization of all available assets in the JOA. Integrates with passive defense procedures for optimizing

force protection measures. Provides connectivity through C2 systems that provide tactical warning and assessments. Active defenses are measures taken to detect, divert or destroy enemy CBRNE weapons and delivery means while enroute to their targets. This reduces the benefits an adversary would expect to gain by use of CBRNE weapons. Active defense also includes those actions taken to counter and defeat covert and clandestine delivery of CBRNE weapons by terrorist and other groups. This task interfaces with all under OP 7 to provide a layered capability against the CBRNE weapon threat. (JP 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-03, 3-10, 3-11, 3-18) (JP 3-01.4, 3-12.1)

M1	Deleted	
M2	Percent	Of detected CBRNE weapons intercepted.
М3	Number	Of US casualties both combatant and noncombatant
M4	Number	After launch of ballistic missile to issue threat warning.
M5	Hours	Of friendly or neutral forces or noncombatants influenced by collateral effects from friendly attacks on CBRNE weapon targets.
M6	Hours	To establish disease, warning, and analysis reporting system.

### OP 7.3 Coordinate Passive CBRNE Defense in JOA

To ensure protection against CBRNE threats in the JOA through medical surveillance, networked detectors, warning and reporting systems, protection, and decontamination. Includes all source intelligence assessments of enemy intent, placement of standoff and point detectors, assessment of attack indicators (to include epidemiological methods for biological attack), use of individual and collective protection, and conducting restoration operations, to include decontamination as necessary. Prepare estimate of the CBRNE situation for commanders to include food, water, vector, TIC/TIM vulnerability assessments. (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-10.1, 3-11) (JP 3-10, CJCSI 3214.01)

**Note:** As part of the CBRNE weapons detection, identification and analytic reporting process recognition of agents and diagnoses of casualties will be conducted. This will include but is not limited to medical sector marking and issuing BW/CW countermeasures. If required, actions will be taken to protect medical personnel and material and provide casualty care management to include triage, treatment, accounting, reporting, monitoring, and movement.

M1	Hours	To establish an NBC Warning and Reporting System for the JOA.
M2	Hours	To position operational detectors for optimum protection of forces
М3	Percent	Of operational forces and means trained and equipped to operate
		in an CBRNE environment
M4	Percent	Of enemy attacks detected.
M5	Instances	Of operational forces and facilities affected by an off-target attack
		without warning.
M6	Percent	Of operational forces and facilities with CBRNE casualties.

M7	Hours	Of friendly or neutral forces or noncombatants influenced by
MO	Harres	collateral effects from friendly attacks on CBRNE weapon targets.
M8	Hours	To coordinate for additional assets for the theater.
M9	Instances	Of false positive alarms.
M10	Instances	Of false negative alarms.
M11	Instances	Of decontamination capability being insufficient for the situation.
M12	Hours	To operationally decontaminate or weather a base area attacked with chemical weapons.
M13	Days	To inoculate personnel under a biological threat.
M14	Percent	Of base areas with dedicated NBC monitoring teams.
M15	Instances	Of medical facilities not able to treat contaminated casualties
M16	Hours	To establish C2 at incident location.
M17	Hours	To provide JTAC on site.
M18	Hours	To provide initial assessment after arrival of C2 at incident location.
M19	Hours	To complete food, water, and vector vulnerability assessments
IVIIJ	Tiours	TIC/TIM vulnerability assessments.
M20	Hours	To provide CBRNE health risk assessment estimate.
M21	Hours	To recognize, identify and diagnose CBNRE agents and casualties.
M22	Hours	To perform medical sector detection, marking and reporting
M23	Percent	Of contaminated patients, casualties at the scene and
		contaminated medical personnel.
M24	Hours	To establish collective protection for the MTF within receipt of the
		commander's orders.
M25	Percent	Of triaged CBRNE causalities.
M26	Percent	Of treated CBRNE causalities.
M27	Percent	Of decontaminated CBRNE causalities.
M28	Hours	To establish ground movement and quarantine procedures for BW casualties.
M29	Hours	To set up tracking and follow-up procedures of contaminated
		personnel.
M30	Hours	To coordinate with mortuary affairs on handling, decontaminating
		and transporting human remains.
M31	Percent	Of operational forces trained to operate in an NBC environment.
M32	Percent	Of operational forces equipped to operate in an NBC environment.
M33	Percent	Of operational forces with CBRNE casualties.
M34	Number	Of facilities unavailable due to CBRNE attack
M35	Days	To identify theater medical threats and develop countermeasures.
M36	Days	To conduct pre-and post-deployment screening procedures.
M37	Days	To deploy assets to conduct medical surveillance in theater.
M38	Percent	Of immunizations and medical countermeasures on hand.
M39	Percent	Of medical personnel trained in management of CBRNE
		casualties.
M40	Number	Of medical treatment facilities' beds available.
M41	Percent	Of Non-effectiveness Rate (NER).

# OP 7.4 Coordinate Consequence Management (CM) in JOA

To coordinate support for interagency essential services and activities required to manage and mitigate damage resulting from the employment of CBRNE weapons or release of toxic industrial materials and/or contaminants. Services and activities can include population evacuation, decontamination, transportation, communications, public works and engineering, fire fighting, information and planning, mass care, resource support, health and medical services, urban SAR, hazardous materials, food and energy. CM may occur during military operations, be required in support of friends and allies, or occur as part of MSCA within CONUS. (JP 3-05.1, 3-07.6, 3-08, 3-11, 3-33, 3-57) (JP 3-0, 3-35, 4-04, CJCSI 3125.01, 3214.01)

**Note:** See SN 8.3.4, SN 9.2.2, ST 8.4, and ST 9.2.

M1	Hours	To establish JTF-CM OCONUS or to deploy JTF-Civil Support CONUS (after CBRNE weapon incident).
M2	Hours	To activate coordination process with Lead Federal Agency (LFA) and if OCONUS, HN (after establishment of joint force).
М3	Hours	To establish liaison with the appropriate LFA and if OCONUS, HN civilian government officials and agencies (after establishment of the joint force).
M4	Hours	To establish liaison with Country Team and other USG agencies, NGO/IO and Coalition forces (after standing up joint force OCONUS).
M5	Hours	To provide joint force commander with CM technical expertise relating to CBRNE weapon/TIM matters (after USJFCOM receives warning order for deployment
M6	Yes/No	Are appropriate US resources and capabilities factored into operational plans and actions?
M7	Yes/No	Of friendly or neutral forces or noncombatants influenced by collateral effects from friendly attacks on CBRNE weapon targets.
M8	Yes/No	Are appropriate coalition resources and capabilities factored into plans and actions?
M9	Percent	Of critical US facilities destroyed, damaged, or rendered inoperable by CBRNE weapon/TIM use, release, and/or contamination.
M10	Percent	Of critical HN facilities destroyed, damaged, or rendered inoperable by CBRNE weapon/TIM use, release, and/or contamination.
M11	Casualties	To US military personnel attributed to the CBRNE weapon/TIM incident.
M12	Casualties	To US noncombatants attributed to the CBRNE weapon/TIM incident.
M13	Casualties	To HN personnel attributed to the CBRNE weapon/TIM incident.
M14	Hours	For joint force to be prepared to commence CM operations.
M15	Hours	To coordinate for additional US assets for the JOA.
M16	Hours	To coordinate for additional coalition assets for the JOA.

M17	Days	Time to mobilize US Reserve Component personnel/units to
		support the CM mission
M18	Days	To restore public utilities/services to pre-event levels following a
		CBRNE weapon incident.
M19	Days/weeks	To dispose of captured CBRNE weapons and/or facilities in situ
		or following relocation.
M20	Percent	Of medical CBRNE treatment UTCs available
M21	Days	To develop specific entry and exit plans in concert with HN.
M22	Days/Weeks	To coordinate emergency response plan with local authorities (CONUS and OCONUS).
M23	Yes/No	In-place plan for DOD emergency response operations in
		conjunction with other USG agencies and Allied host-nation
		authorities.
M24	Months	Since last theater-wide exercise of DOD support operations to
		other USG and Allied host-nation agencies.
M25	Hours	For DOD CM team to arrive on-scene
M26	Hours	To determine population at risk (PAR) and provide CBRNE
		casualty estimate for the commander's intelligence estimate.
M27	Hours	To set up CBRNE casualty management.
M28	Hours	To triage CBRNE casualties.
M29	Hours	To treat CBRNE casualties.
M30	Hours	To decontaminate CBRNE casualties.
M31	Hours	To set up procedures for movement/quarantine of CBRNE
		casualties.
M32	Percent	Of medical CBRNE treatement UTCs available.
M33	Days	To develop specific entry and exit plans in concert with HN.

# OP 7.5 Integrate JOA Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) with CBRNE Situation

To integrate the CBRNE weapons situation into C4ISR systems in the JOA. Includes the processing of information from strategic, operational, and tactical sources on CBRNE weapon delivery systems, enemy intent and possible courses of action. Also includes the characterization of any toxic industrial materials within the JOA, tracking the operational situation for CBRNE weapon hazards, directing counterforce responses, alerting active defenses, activating NBC defense procedures, and/or initiating consequence management activities. Exploits captured technical data on CBRNE weapons and assesses enemy capabilities, intent, and probable courses of action. Recommends friendly actions. Provides the links between proactive and passive defenses. This task also includes medical surveillance. (JP 3-11) (CJCSI 3214.01)

M1	Percent	Of CBRNE weapon capabilities that are detected and identified.
M2	Percent	Of intelligence on enemy CBRNE weapon systems that proves to
		be accurate.
М3	Minutes	To provide unambiguous attack warning
M4	Minutes	To provide accurate attack assessment.
M5	Percent	Of C4ISR nodes surviving a CBRNE weapons attack.
M6	Minutes	To send/receive messages.

M7	Min	Of friendly or neutral forces or noncombatants influenced by
		collateral effects from friendly attacks on CBRNE weapon targets.
M8	Yes/No	NBCWRS established with all joint/coalition forces in the JOA?
M9	Yes/No	NBCWRS established with all necessary non-DOD organizations
		in the JOA?
M10	Percent	Of strategic ISR assets assigned to monitoring adversary's CBRNE
		weapon capabilities.
M11	Hours	To establish plan to distribute medicines and medical supplies.

#### ANNEX D TO APPENDIX C TO ENCLOSURE E

#### TACTICAL TASKS, MEASURES, AND CRITERIA

- 1. The joint/interoperability tactical tasks listed in this section are performed by more than one Service component to meet the mission-derived conditions and the approved standards of the combatant commander.
- 2. This list is not intended to be an exhaustive list of joint/interoperability tactical tasks.
- 3. Each tactical task shown below is followed by Service tasks associated with it. The Service tasks are published separately and are identified using the following acronyms.
  - a. Army Tasks
    - (1) Army Tactical Missions (ATM)
    - (2) Army Tasks (ART)
  - b. Naval Tasks (NTA)
  - c. Air Force Tasks (AFT)

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS:**

TA 1	DEPLOY/CONDUCT MANEUVER	3
TA 1.1	DELETED POSITION/REPOSITION TACTICAL FORCES	
TA 1.1.1	CONDUCT TACTICAL AIRLIFT	
TA 1.1.2	CONDUCT SHIPBOARD DECK HELICOPTER LANDING	
	QUALIFICATIONS	4
TA 1.1.3	DELETED - CONDUCT INFILTRATION/EXFILTRATION OF SPECIAL	
	OPERATIONS FORCES	5
TA 1.1.4	CONDUCT SEA AND AIR DEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS	
TA 1.2	CONDUCT PASSAGE OF LINES	
TA 1.2.1	CONDUCT AIR ASSAULT OPERATIONS AND AIR ASSAULT	
TA 1.2.2	CONDUCT AIRBORNE OPERATIONS	6
TA 1.2.3	CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS ASSAULT AND RAID OPERATIONS	
TA 1.2.4	CONDUCT COUNTERDRUG OPERATIONS	
TA 1.3	CONDUCT COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS	7
TA 1.4	CONDUCT MINE OPERATIONS	
TA 1.5	DELETED - GAIN/MAINTAIN CONTROL OF LAND AREAS	
TA 1.5.1	DELETED - GAIN AND MAINTAIN MARITIME SUPERIORITY	
TA 1.5.2	DELETED - GAIN AND MAINTAIN AIR SUPERIORITY	8
TA 2	DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE	
TA 2.1	DELETED - DEVELOP TACTICAL INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS	
		–

TA 2.2	DELETED - OBTAIN AND ACCESS INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	_
	(NATIONAL/THEATER/SERVICE ASSETS)	9
TA 2.3	DELETED - PROCESS TACTICAL WARNING INFORMATION AND	_
	ATTACK ASSESSMENT	9
TA 2.4	DISSEMINATE TACTICAL WARNING INFORMATION AND ATTACK	_
	Assessment	
TA 2.5	DELETED - CONDUCT TACTICAL COMBAT ASSESSMENTS	
TA 3	EMPLOY FIREPOWER	
TA 3.1	Deleted - Process Target	
TA 3.1.1	DELETED - REQUEST FIRE SUPPORT	
TA 3.2	DELETED - ENGAGE TARGETS	
TA 3.2.1	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT	
TA 3.2.2	CONDUCT CLOSE AIR SUPPORT	
TA 3.2.3	CONDUCT INTERDICTION OPERATIONS	
TA 3.2.4	CONDUCT JOINT SUPPRESSION OF ENEMY AIR DEFENSES (JSEAD)	
TA 3.2.5	DELETED - STRATEGIC ATTACK	.12
TA 3.2.6	CONDUCT ATTACKS USING NONLETHAL MEANS	12
TA 3.2.7	CONDUCT AIR AND MISSILE DEFENSE OPERATIONS	.13
TA 3.2.8	CONDUCT AIR TO AIR OPERATIONS	13
TA 3.3	COORDINATE BATTLESPACE MANEUVER AND INTEGRATE WITH	
	FIREPOWER	14
TA 3.4	DELETED - INTEGRATE TACTICAL FIREPOWER	15
TA 4	PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT	15
TA 4.1	DELETED - CONDUCT LAND-BASED INTERMEDIATE SUPPORT BASE	
	OPERATIONS	15
TA 4.2	DISTRIBUTE SUPPLIES AND PROVIDE TRANSPORT SERVICES	15
TA 4.2.1	<b>D</b> ELETED - <b>A</b> RM	16
TA 4.2.2	DELETED - FUEL	16
TA 4.2.3	CONDUCT AIR REFUELING	16
TA 4.2.4	DELETED - CONDUCT FORWARD AREA REFUELING OPERATIONS	16
TA 4.3	DELETED - MAN THE FORCE	16
TA 4.4	CONDUCT JOINT LOGISTICS OVER-THE-SHORE OPERATIONS	
	(JLOTS)	16
TA 4.5	DELETED - PERFORM CIVIL MILITARY ENGINEERING SUPPORT	
TA 4.6	DELETED - CONDUCT CIVIL AFFAIRS	17
TA 5	EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL	
TA 5.1	DELETED - ACQUIRE AND COMMUNICATE INFORMATION AND	
	MAINTAIN STATUS AND FORCE REPORTING	18
TA 5.2	DELETED - PROCESS EMERGENCY ACTION MESSAGES	18
TA 5.2.1	ESTABLISH, OPERATE AND MAINTAIN BASELINE INFORMATION	_
	Exchange	18
TA 5.2.2	DELETED - OPERATE BASELINE COMMUNICATIONS	
TA 5.3	DELETED - CONDUCT FORCE DEPLOYMENT PLANNING AND	
	EXECUTION AND INTEGRATE WITH JOPES	18
TA 5.4	DELETED - DETERMINE ACTIONS	
	D C D O	

TA 5.5	DELETED - DIRECT AND LEAD SUBORDINATE FORCES	19
TA 5.5.1	CONDUCT FORCE LINK-UP	
TA 5.6	EMPLOY TACTICAL INFORMATION OPERATIONS	
TA 6	PROTECT THE FORCE	
TA 6.1	DELETED - CONDUCT ANTITERRORISM OPERATIONS	20
TA 6.2	CONDUCT JOINT PERSONNEL RECOVERY	20
TA 6.2.1	DELETED - ESTABLISH AND OPERATE A SEARCH AND RESCUE	
	Center	21
TA 6.3	CONDUCT REAR AREA SECURITY	
TA 6.4	CONDUCT NONCOMBATANT EVACUATION	
TA 6.4.1	DELETED - ESTABLISH AND OPERATE EVACUATION CONTROL	
	Center	22
TA 6.5	Provide for Combat Identification	
TA 6.6	DELETED - COORDINATE CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL DEFENSE	
TA 6.7	DELETED - GUARD NUCLEAR WEAPONS	
TA 7	OPERATE IN A CBRNE ENVIRONMENT	
TA 7.1	CONDUCT MISSION OPERATIONS IN A CBRNE ENVIRONMENT	
		— —

### TA 1 Deploy/Conduct Maneuver

To move forces to achieve a position of advantage with respect to enemy forces. This task includes the employment of forces on the battlefield in combination with fire or fire potential. Maneuver is the dynamic element of combat, the means of concentrating forces at the decisive point to achieve the surprise, psychological shock, physical momentum, and moral dominance which enables smaller forces to defeat larger ones. This task includes the movement of combat and support units. **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-02.2, 3-03, 3-09, 3-50.21)** (JP 3-05, 3-05.3, 3-07.1, 3-15, 5-0, CJCSI 3202.01, CJCSM 3122.03A)

TBD
-----

Service Tasks: TBD

### TA 1.1 Deleted -- Position/Reposition Tactical Forces

### **TA 1.1.1 Conduct Tactical Airlift**

To provide or receive short-range air transportation of personnel, equipment, and sustainment supplies directly in support of the troops that need them, near or in the battle area. Airlift is moving cargo and personnel by air in support of commander's tactical objectives. **(FM 55-1, 55-9, DOD 4500.9-R)** 

M1	Percent	Of operations degraded, delayed, or modified due to delays in
		moving or evacuating personnel, supplies, and equipment.

M2	Percent	Of personnel, supplies, and equipment in AO that arrive at their
		destination on schedule.

#### Service Tasks:

AFT 5.1	Provide Airlift Capabilities
AFT 6.4.1	Position the Force
ART 2.3	Coordinate Tactical Troop Movement
ART 6.3.3.2	Move by Air
NTA 1.1.2	Move Forces

# TA 1.1.2 Conduct Shipboard Deck Helicopter Landing Qualifications

Conduct training and qualify rotary wing aircrew/aircraft detachments to prepare for shipboard embarkation (JP 3-04.1)

M1	Day/single-spot landings	For initial qualification – field deck landings prior to single-spot shipboard landings, all within 10 (ten) consecutive days.
M2	Day/multi-spot landings	For initial qualification day field deck landings prior to day multi-spot shipboard landings, all within 10 (ten) consecutive days.
М3	Night landings	For initial qualification – be day qualified and current, and perform night field deck landings prior to night shipboard landings, all within 10 (ten) consecutive days.
M4	Day landings	Day landing currency requirement within 90 days for single-spot shipboard landings; day landing currency requirement within preceding nine (9) months for multi-spot shipboard landings.
M5	Night landings	Night landing currency requirement within preceding 90 days.

#### Service Tasks:

AFT 2.3.1	Perform CSAR Functions
ART 6.3.3.2	Move by Air
ART 6.5.2	Provide Medical Evacuation (Air/Ground)
NTA 1.1.2.3.2	Launch Aircraft
NTA 1.1.2.3.3	Recover Aircraft

# TA 1.1.3 Deleted - Conduct Infiltration/Exfiltration of Special Operations Forces

# TA 1.1.4 Conduct Sea and Air Deployment Operations

Relocate or maneuver multi-service tactical unit forces by sea and air means or modes of transportation in support of the joint force commander (JP 1-02; 2-01, 3-0, 3-07, 3-17, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.1, 4-02.2, 5-00.2, 6-02)

M1	Percent	Of operations degraded, delayed, or modified due to delays in moving or	
		evacuating personnel, supplies, and equipment.	
M2	Percent	Of personnel, supplies, and equipment in AO that arrive at their destination	
		on schedule.	

#### Service Tasks:

AFT 5.1.1	Perform Airlift
AFT 6.5.1.3 Perform Air Mobility Support	
ART 1.1	Perform Tactical Actions Associated with Force Projection and
	Deployment
ART 4.3.3.2	Move by Air
ART 6.3.3 Conduct Mode Operations	Conduct Mode Operations
NTA 1.1	Move Naval Tactical Forces
NTA 1.1.2	Move Forces

### TA 1.2 Conduct Passage of Lines

Passage of lines is an operation in which a force moves forward or rearward through another force's combat positions with the intention of moving into or out of contact with the enemy. A passage may be designated as a forward or rearward passage of lines. (JP FM 100-5; FM 100-40)

M1	Percent	Passage IAW OPORD and with% losses.

#### Service Tasks:

ATM 2.2.8	Conduct Passage of Lines
NTA 1.5.5.6.3	Conduct Passage of Lines

### TA 1.2.1 Conduct Air Assault Operations and Air Assault

To conduct tactical Helicopter borne Air Assault operations with another Service. (JP 3-03, 3-52)

M1	Minutes	Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed
		indirect fire for follow-on forces.
M2	Hour	To seize lodgment area (after initial insertion).

#### Service Tasks:

AFT 4.2.1.3	Conduct Airborne Operations
ATM 1.5.1.2	Conduct Air Assault into AO
ART 2.3.1.4	Conduct Pickup Zone Operations
NTA 1.1.2.4	Conduct Tactical Insertion and Extraction

### **TA 1.2.2 Conduct Airborne Operations**

Perform tactical unit level airborne operations with another service. (JP 1-02)

M1	Hours	To marshal forces at staging area
M2	Percent	Of troops, supplies, and equipment moved in Joint Airborne
		Operations IAW OPLAN/OPORD.
М3	Percent	Of airborne force arrives at objective as planned.
M4	Hours	Until objective is secured.
M5	Percent	Of airborne force is available for follow-on missions.

#### Service Tasks:

001 1100 1 401101		
AFT 4.2.1.3	Conduct Airborne Operations	
ATM 1.5.1.1	Conduct Airborne Assault into AO	
ART 2.3.1.3	Marshal Forces to Conduct an Airborne Assault	
NTA 1.1.2.4	Conduct Tactical Insertion and Extraction	

# TA 1.2.3 Conduct Amphibious Assault and Raid Operations

Conduct Joint Amphibious Assault. Joint operations to conduct and support an amphibious attack launched from the sea by naval and landing forces, embarked on ships or craft involving a landing on a hostile or potentially hostile shore. **(JP 3-18)** 

M1	Percent	Of assault forces arrive at objective IAW OPORD, having
		accomplished% of assigned immediate tasks.
M2	Percent	Of raid forces achieved objective as planned.
М3	Hours	Until objective is secured.

M4	Percent	Of assault	/raid force is available for follow-on missions.
----	---------	------------	--

#### Service Tasks:

AFT 4.2.1.4	Support Amphibious Operations Functions
ATM 1.5.1.3	Conduct an Amphibious Assault
NTA 1.5.4.2	Conduct an Amphibious Assault
NTA 1.5.4.4	Conduct an Amphibious Raid
NTA 1.5.5.1.5	Conduct Raid

### **TA 1.2.4 Conduct Counterdrug Operations**

Counterdrug operations are those active measures taken to support federal, state, and local law enforcement agencies (LESs) in their effort to detect, monitor, and disrupt the production, transportation, and distribution of illegal drugs into the United States. DOD Land, Sea and Air Forces can be effectively employed to conduct detection and follow-on monitoring of illicit drug cargoes, source areas and associated personnel until a LEA can effect interdiction. This task may include host-nation support, C4I, land, air and maritime intelligence and reconnaissance and interoperability links with LEAs at international, federal, state and local levels. (JP 3-05, 3-07.4, 46 USC App.1901, PDD-14, DAA 1989)

M1	Hours	Within hours provided LEAs of illicit drug cargoes bound for
		U. S. arriving at destination or in position to effect interdiction.
M2	Percent	Of detected and monitored illicit drug cargoes successfully
		interdicted or source areas eradicated.

#### Service Tasks:

	•
AFT 4.4.1	Perform Special Operations Forces Employment Functions
AFT 2.3.1	Perform CSAR Functions
ATM 3.6	Support Counterdrug Operations
ATM 4.3.3	Provide Support for Civil Law Enforcement
ART 7.7.2.2.1	Perform Law Enforcement
NTA 1.4.8	Conduct Maritime Law Enforcement
NTA 1.4.8.2	Conduct Maritime Counter Drug Operations
NTA 1.4.6	Conduct Maritime Interception

### **TA 1.3 Conduct Countermine Operations**

Operations to find, mark, detonate, neutralize or remove sea and/or land mines in order to facilitate friendly force operations. Countermining is: 1. Land mine warfare — Tactics and techniques used to detect, avoid, breach, and/or neutralize enemy mines and the use of available resources to deny the enemy the opportunity to employ mines. 2. Naval mine warfare — The detonation of mines by nearby explosions, either accidental or deliberate, when imminence of the enemy attack is discovered. (AUTL, ART1.3, FM 100-40, FM 90-13-1)

M1	Percent	Of known mines found, marked, destroyed, neutralized or removed from a known area IAW the OPLAN so as to facilitate needed throughput.
M2	Percent	Of friendly operations are degraded, disrupted, or delayed due to enemy mine warfare.

#### Service Tasks:

AFT 4.3.1	Perform Countersea Functions
ART 5.2.2	Construct, Emplace, or Detonate Obstacles
NTA 1.3.1	Perform Mine Countermeasures
NTA 1.3.2	Conduct Breaching of Minefields, Barriers, and Obstacles

### **TA 1.4 Conduct Mine Operations**

Tactical level mining, to include both sea and land mines. May be emplaced by land, sea or air component forces/means. Mining is: 1. In land mine warfare - an explosive or material, normally encased, designed to destroy or damage ground vehicles, boats, or aircraft, or designed to wound, kill, or otherwise incapacitate personnel. It may be detonated by the action of its victim, by the passage of time, or by controlled means. 2. In naval mine warfare, an explosive device laid in the water with the intention of damaging or sinking ships or of deterring shipping from entering an area. The term does not include devices attached to the bottoms of ships or to harbor installations by personnel operating underwater, nor does it include devices that explode immediately on expiration of a predetermined time after laying. (AUTL, (ART1.3), FM 100-40, FM 90-13-1)

M1	Percent	Of planned mines emplaced IAW OPLAN.
----	---------	--------------------------------------

#### Service Tasks:

AFT 4.3.1.3	Conduct Aerial Minelaying Operations
ART 5.2.2	Construct, Emplace, or Detonate Obstacles
NTA 1.4.1	Conduct Mining

### TA 1.5 Deleted - Gain/Maintain Control of Land Areas

# TA 1.5.1 Deleted - Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority

# TA 1.5.2 Deleted - Gain and Maintain Air Superiority

### TA 2 Develop Intelligence

To develop that intelligence that is required for planning and conducting tactical operations. Analyzing the enemy's capabilities, intentions, vulnerabilities, and the environment (to include weather and the application of tactical decision aids and weather effects matrices on friendly and enemy systems, and terrain) derives it. This task includes the development of counterintelligence information. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-07.1, 3-09)** (JP 2-0, 3-07.1, 3.07-4, 3-09, 3-10, 3-55)

	TBD	TBD	TBD
--	-----	-----	-----

Service Tasks: TBD

# TA 2.1 Deleted - Develop Tactical Intelligence Requirements

# TA 2.2 Deleted - Obtain and Access Intelligence Information (National/Theater/Service Assets)

### TA 2.3 Deleted - Process Tactical Warning Information and Attack Assessment

### TA 2.4 Disseminate Tactical Warning Information and Attack Assessment

Send and receive near real time tactical intelligence including indications and warnings (defined as within 5 seconds to 5 minutes of occurrence) to and from tactical forces of air, ground, and naval threats. A tactical warning is a warning after initiation of a threatening or hostile act based on an evaluation of information from all available sources. Attack assessment is an evaluation of information to determine the potential or actual nature and objectives of an attack for the purpose of providing information for timely decisions. (JP2-01, 3-01.5)

M1	Minutes	To disseminate information.
M2	Percent	Of relevant information disseminated.

#### Service Tasks:

	<del></del>
AFT 7.4.2	Disseminate Information
ART 1.3.3	Provide Indications and Warnings
NTA 2.5	Disseminate and Integrate Intelligence

### TA 2.5 Deleted - Conduct Tactical Combat Assessments

### **TA 3 Employ Firepower**

To apply firepower against air, ground, and sea targets. The collective and coordinated use of target acquisition data, direct and indirect fire weapons, armed aircraft of all types, and other lethal and nonlethal means against air, ground, and sea targets. This task includes artillery, mortar, and other nonline-of-sight fires, naval gunfire, close air support, and electronic attack. It includes strike, air/surface/undersea warfare, naval surface fire support, counter air, and interdiction. (JP 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-10.1) (JP 1, 3-0)

I	BD	TBD	TBD
			1

Service Tasks: TDB

### TA 3.1 Deleted - Process Target

### TA 3.1.1 Deleted - Request Fire Support

### TA 3.2 Deleted - Engage Targets

### **TA 3.2.1 Conduct Fire Support**

To conduct joint time-sensitive targeting to attack an enemy with direct or indirect fires using lethal or non lethal means. (AFT 4.3.1.1, ART 1.2.2, ART 3.3.1.1, ART 3.3.1.2; NTA 3.2.1.1, NTA 3.2.1.2)

M1	Percent	Of targets attacked IAW Requests for fires.

#### **Service Tasks:**

AFT 1.1.1	Perform Counterair Functions
AFT 4.2.1	Perform Counterland Functions
AFT 4.3.1	Perform Countersea Functions
ART 2.4	Conduct Direct Fires
ART 3.3	Employ Fires to Influence the Will, Destroy, Neutralize, or Suppress
	Enemy Forces
NTA 3.2.1	Attack Enemy Maritime Targets
NTA 3.2.2	Attack Enemy Land Targets
NTA 3.2.3	Attack Enemy Aircraft and Missiles

### TA 3.2.2 Conduct Close Air Support

To provide support for amphibious and/or land operations by air assets through attacking hostile targets in close proximity to friendly forces. (JP 3-09)

M1	Minutes	Preplanned CAS missions execute weapons delivery/release within
		minutes of ATO-tasked time-on-target (TOT).
M2	Minutes	Airborne Alert or preplanned on-call CAS missions arrive at
		Control Point (CP) within minutes of ATO-tasked time-on-
		station (TOS).

#### Service Tasks:

AFT 4.2.1.2	Conduct Close Air Support
NTA 3.2.8	Conduct Fire Support
ART 3.3.1.2	Conduct Air-to-Surface Attack
ART 3.3.1.2.1	Request Air-to-Surface Attack
ART 3.3.1.2.2	Employ Close Air Support

### **TA 3.2.3 Conduct Interdiction Operations**

Air, ground or sea operations conducted to destroy, neutralize, or delay the enemy's military potential before it can be brought to bear effectively against friendly forces at such distances from friendly forces that detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of friendly forces is not required. (JP 3-09)

M1	Minutes	Interdiction-tasked assets (not co-located)/package arrive at
		Timing Reference Point withinminutes of the
		tasked/scheduled time.

#### Service Tasks:

AFT 4.2.1.1	Interdict Enemy Land Power
AFT 4.3.1	Perform Countersea Functions
ART 3.3.1.2.3	Employ Air Interdiction
NTA 1.4.6	Conduct Maritime Interception
NTA 3.2.2	Attack Enemy Land Targets
NTA 3.2.6	Interdict Enemy Operational Forces/Targets

# TA 3.2.4 Conduct Joint Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (JSEAD)

Activities conducted by joint service components that neutralize, destroy, or temporarily degrade enemy surface based air defenses by destructive and/or disruptive means. This task requires detailed integration/execution in support

of the Joint Air Operations Plan through execution of the daily tasking as presented in the Air Task Order(s).

M1	Percent	Of air operations (strike packages) adequately tasked and supported by J-SEAD assets.	
M2	Minutes	J-SEAD assets arrive at Timing Reference Point in support of strike package withinminutes of the tasked/scheduled time.	
		strike package withininflutes of the tasked/scheduled time.	
M3	Percent	Of friendly operations delayed, disrupted, or degraded due to	
		impenetrable enemy air defenses.	

#### Service Tasks:

AFT 1.1.1.2	Conduct Defensive Counterair
ART 5.3.1.9	Conduct Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD)
NTA 1.5.2.2	Conduct Air Superiority Warfare
NTA 3.2.4	Suppress Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD)

### TA 3.2.5 Deleted - Strategic Attack

### TA 3.2.6 Conduct Attacks Using Nonlethal Means

To employ weapons explicitly designed to discourage, or at most, incapacitate personnel or material while minimizing fatalities and undesired damage to property and the environment. Nonlethal weapons are weapons that are explicitly designed and primarily employed so as to incapacitate personnel or material, while minimizing fatalities, permanent injury to personnel, and undesired damage to property and the environment. a. Unlike conventional lethal weapons that destroy their targets through blast, penetration, and fragmentation, Nonlethal weapons employ means other than gross physical destruction to prevent the target from functioning. b. Nonlethal weapons are intended to have one, or both, of the following characteristics: (1) they have relatively reversible effects on personnel or materiel. (2) They affect objects differently within their area of influence.

M1	Percent	Population of a potentially hostile crowd or rioting mob who's behavior and activities the joint force is able to influence without crowd or mob fatalities or serious casualties.
M2	Percent	The time the joint force is able to incapacitate individual personnel without permanent injury, leaving the individuals in a recoverable condition.
М3	Percent	Of an area the joint force is able to deny personnel, vehicular, naval or aerospace access to using nonlethal means.
M4	Percent	Of the time the joint force is able to seize personnel using nonlethal technologies.
M5	Percent	Of the time the joint force is able to clear facilities and structures of personnel without fatalities or serious casualties.

M6	Percent	Of equipment or facilities joint force is able to disable or neutralize
		without complete destruction

#### **Service Tasks:**

AFT 2.2.1	Perform Nonlethal Precision Engagement Functions
ART 2.4.2	Conduct Nonlethal Direct Fire Against a Surface Target
ART 3.3.2	Conduct Nonlethal Fire Support/Offensive Information Operations
NTA 3.2.9	Conduct Nonlethal Engagement

# TA 3.2.7 Conduct Air and Missile Defense Operations

To defend defined friendly airspace and protect friendly forces, material, and infrastructure from significant enemy air and/or missile attack. Air defenses are defensive measures designed to destroy attacking enemy aircraft or missiles in the Earth's envelope of atmosphere, or to nullify or reduce the effectiveness of such attack. (JP 3-52)

M1	Percent	Degree which ongoing or planned operations are adversely
		effected by threat air defenses

#### **Service Tasks:**

AFT 6.2.1.3	Conduct Ballistic Missile Warning
ART 4.2	Process Tactical Aerial Targets
ART 4.3.4	Employ Air Defense Weapons
ART 4.3.5	Employ Combined Arms for Defense
NTA 3.2.7	Intercept, Engage, and Neutralize Enemy Aircraft and Missile Targets

### TA 3.2.8 Conduct Air to Air Operations

Conduct Joint Counter-air (offensive and defensive) operations to achieve air superiority. The OCA component of Counter-air Operations is tasking to destroy, disrupt, or neutralize enemy aircraft, missiles, launch platforms, and their supporting structures and systems as close to their source as possible. The DCA component of Counter-air Operations is tasking to include all defensive measures to detect, identify, intercept, and destroy or negate enemy forces attempting to attack or penetrate the friendly air environment. (JP 3-01, 3-01.1, 3-52, 3-56.1)

M1	Percent	Of degradation of enemy air operations after daily OCA campaign
		combat assessment.
M2	Percent	Of enemy aircraft penetrating friendly airspace that "leak" through
		the fighter DCA asset coverage.
М3	Percent	Of OCA/DCA operations which lead to fratricide/attack upon
		friendly air force assets.

#### Service Tasks:

AFT 1.1	Provide Counterair Capabilities	
ART 4.1	Prepare to Defend Against Air Attack and Aerial Surveillance	
ART 4.3.3	Employ Air-to-Air Weapons	
NTA 1.5.2.2	Conduct Air Superiority Warfare	
NTA 3.2.3	Attack Enemy Aircraft and Missiles	
NTA 3.2.7	Intercept, Engage and Neutralize Enemy Aircraft and Missile Targets	

## TA 3.3 Coordinate Battlespace Maneuver and Integrate with Firepower

Tactical coordination and integration of land/air/sea units to conduct battlespace maneuver and firepower employment. Battlespace is the environment, factors, and conditions that must be understood to successfully apply combat power, protect the force, or complete the mission. This includes the air, land, sea, space, and the included enemy and friendly forces; facilities; weather; terrain; the electromagnetic spectrum; and the information environment within the operational areas and areas of interest. Firepower is the amount of fire that may be delivered by a position, unit, or weapon system. Maneuver is 1) A movement to place ships or aircraft in a position of advantage over the enemy. 2. A tactical exercise carried out at sea, in the air, on the ground, or on a map in imitation of war. 3. The operation of a ship, aircraft, or vehicle, to cause it to perform desired movements. 4. Employment of forces on the battlefield through movement in combination with fire, or fire potential, to achieve a position of advantage in respect to the enemy in order to accomplish the mission. (JP 3-0)

M1	Percent	Degree to which firepower is used to make successful Battlespace maneuver feasible and flexible.	
M2	Percent	Of friendly objectives accomplished.	
М3	Hours	To coordinate follow-on objectives and integrate appropriate land/air/sea units.	
M4	Hours	To communicate all approved orders and plans to appropriate land/air/sea units.	

#### Service Tasks:

AFT 2.1.4	Plan Lethal Precision Engagement Functions	
ART 2.2	Conduct Tactical Maneuver	
ART 2.3	Conduct Tactical Troop Movements	
ART 3.3	Employ Fires to Influence the Will, Destroy, Neutralize, or Suppress	
	Enemy Forces	
NTA 1.2.1	Establish Force Area Operations Coordination	
NTA 3.2.10	Integrate Tactical Fires	
NTA 5.4.3	Synchronize Tactical Operations and Integrate Maneuver with	
	Firepower	

## TA 3.4 Deleted - Integrate Tactical Firepower

## TA 4 Perform Logistics and Combat Service Support

To sustain forces in the combat zone by arming, fueling, fixing equipment, moving, supplying, manning, maintaining visibility over, and by providing personnel and health services. Includes logistic support, as necessary, to US agencies and friendly nations or groups. (JP 1-05, 3-01.1, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-09, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-01.7) (JP 3-0, 3-09, 4-0, 4-02, 4-03)

WDD	mp p	WDD
I I BD	T TBD	LIBD
עעו	1 1 1 1 1	עעו

Service Tasks: TBD

## TA 4.1 Deleted - Conduct Land-Based Intermediate Support Base Operations

## TA 4.2 Distribute Supplies and Provide Transport Services

Provide force sustainment. Distribute supplies and provide transport services to sustain forces and enable continuity of tactical operations in the combat zone (AO) by arming, fueling, fixing equipment, moving, supplying, manning, maintaining visibility over, and by providing personnel and health services. (1-05, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-07.1, 3-08v1, 3-09, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-01.7, 4-02, 4-03) (FM 10-1, 10-27, AFDD 1, 2, 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of operations degraded, delayed, or modified due to delays in
		moving or evacuating personnel, supplies, and equipment. {ART
		6.1, measure M14 - Provide Supplies. Provide all classes of supply
		necessary to equip, maintain, and operate military units. (FM
M2	Percent	Of required operations properly sustained. {AFT 6.6.1, measure M3
		- Sustain the Force. To enable continuity of operations throughout
		mission duration. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)}

#### Service Tasks:

AFT 6.4.1.4	Position En Route Support
AFT 6.6.1	Sustain the Force
ART 6.1	Provide Supplies
ART 6.3.3	Conduct Mode Operations
ART 6.6.2.6	Conduct Postal Operations
NTA 4.5	Provide Transport Services
NTA 4.6	Supply the Force

### TA 4.2.1 Deleted - Arm

## TA 4.2.2 Deleted - Fuel

## **TA 4.2.3 Conduct Air Refueling**

To support air operations with proper tanker configuration, required fuel offload at the required time and in the assigned airspace. Air refueling is the capability to refuel aircraft in flight, which extends presence, increases range, and serves as a force multiplier. (JP3-17, 3-56.1, AFDD 2-6.2)

M1	Instances	Of receivers joining a tanker that is improperly configured for providing offload (e.g. Navy fighters join on KC-135 tanker with a boom vice the required/necessary drogue).
M2	Minutes	Receivers arrive at the ARCP within minutes of the ARCT.
М3	Percent	Tankers provide percent of required offload at ATO-tasked time and in tasked airspace.

#### Service Tasks:

AFT 5.2.1	Perform Air Refueling
ART 6.1.3.4	Conduct Aerial Refueling
NTA 4.2.1.2	Conduct Aerial Refueling

## TA 4.2.4 Deleted - Conduct Forward Area Refueling Operations

## TA 4.3 Deleted - Man the Force

## TA 4.4 Conduct Joint Logistics Over-The-Shore Operations (JLOTS)

JLOTS operations are LOTS operations conducted jointly by two or more Service component forces under a joint force commander (JFC). The scope of JLOTS operations extends from acceptance of ships for offload through the arrival of equipment and cargo at inland staging and marshaling areas. LOTS is the loading and unloading of ships without the benefit of fixed port facilities in either friendly or undefended territory and, in time of war, during phases of theater development. LOTS operations are conducted over unimproved shorelines, through fixed ports not accessible to deep draft shipping, and through fixed ports that are inadequate without the use of LOTS capabilities. (JP 4-01.6)

M1	Days	To select JLOTS landing site.
M2	Hours	To establish beach party operations, including control and salvage of lighterage and control of beach transit of disembarked vehicles and cargo.
М3	Percent	Of operationally required lighterage, discharge equipment, and trained operators available within 7 days of initiation of JLOTS operation.
M4	Days	To establish cargo discharge facilities including floating causeway piers and elevated causeway system.
M5	Hours	To establish transport (to include airfields and helicopter pickup zones) to remove and distribute cargo from JLOTS site to inland staging areas.
M6	Hours	To establish water support operations to include barge to shore pipeline, potable water storage and distribution system, and purification capability.
M7	Days	To prepare unimproved beach surfaces and backwater surfaces to enhance trafficability of material and equipment to major rail and road networks.
M8	Hours	To prepare marshalling areas for the storage of containers, breakbulk cargo, and rolling stock.
M9	Hours	To provide for offshore petroleum discharge, and to emplace inland petroleum distribution systems to support bulk fuel discharge operations.

ART 4.3.3	Conduct Mode Operations
NTA 4.5.6	Construct, Maintain, and Operate Logistics Over-The-Shore

## TA 4.5 Deleted - Perform Civil Military Engineering Support

## **TA 4.6 Deleted - Conduct Civil Affairs**

## TA 5 Exercise Command and Control

To exercise authority and direction over assigned or attached forces in the accomplishment of a mission. C2 involves maintaining visibility over and arranging personnel, equipment, and facilities during the planning and conducting of military operations. (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-09, 4-01.1, 5-00.2) (JP 0-2, 3-03, 3-05, 3-08v2, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 4-01.1, 4-01.3, 6-0, 6-02, CJCSM 6120.05)

TBD   TBD   TE	IBD   IBI

Service Tasks: TBD

# TA 5.1 Deleted - Acquire and Communicate Information and Maintain Status and Force Reporting

## TA 5.2 Deleted - Process Emergency Action Messages

## TA 5.2.1 Establish, Operate and Maintain Baseline Information Exchange

Establishment and implement at a tactical communications system that provides voice, data, facsimile, seamlessly and securely in an operator friendly environment. (JP 3-13)

M1	Percent	Of the Equipment strings and system configurations are
		standardized as top allow communication throughout the units.
M2	Percent	System redundancy incorporated among commanders,
		headquarters, and units.
М3	Percent	Of operations delayed, disrupted, or degraded due to improper
		establishment and implementation of tactical communications
		system.

#### **Service Tasks:**

AFT 7.4.2	Disseminate Information
AFT 6.6.1.2	Perform Communications and Information Support Activities
ART 7.2.5	Disseminate Common Operational Picture and Execution Information
	to Higher, Lower, Adjacent, Supported and
NTA 5.1.1	Communicate Information

## TA 5.2.2 Deleted - Operate Baseline Communications

# TA 5.3 Deleted - Conduct Force Deployment Planning and Execution and Integrate with JOPES

## **TA 5.4 Deleted - Determine Actions**

## TA 5.5 Deleted - Direct and Lead Subordinate Forces

## TA 5.5.1 Conduct Force Link-Up

Conduct actions to establish contact with a friendly force, or forces of another in a planned and coordinated manner. Can happen when maneuver forces converge, one force relieves another, or when rejoining friendly forces. (AUTL ART 1.2.1.7, FM 100-40)

M1	Percent	Forces linked IAW OPLAN with less than casualties.
Service	e Tasks:	
ART 2.	2.7	Linkup with Other Tactical Forces
NTA 1.	5.5.6.2	Conduct Linkup with Other Tactical Forces

## **TA 5.6 Employ Tactical Information Operations**

Tactical Information Operations (TIO) employed by joint services produce tactical information and gain, exploit, defend, or attack information or information systems. (1) Produce Tactical Information (PTI) - To provide the Joint Force Commander with an understanding of the adversary and the environment through the intelligence process (cycle) which includes planning, collection, processing, exploitation, production, dissemination/integration and evaluation. (JP 2-01, page vii). (2) Offensive TIO (OTIO) - To deny, disrupt, destroy, or otherwise control an adversary's use of information and information system. OTIO may be conducted in a variety of situations and circumstances across the range of military operations and may have their greatest impact on influencing an adversary decision maker in peacetime and the initial stages of a crisis. OTIO involves the integration and orchestration of varied capabilities and activities into a coherent, seamless plan to achieve specific objectives. (JP 3-13, page II-1). (3) Defensive TIO (DTIO) - To integrate and coordinate policies and procedures, operations, personnel, and technology to protect and defend information and information systems. DTIO are conducted through information assurance (IA), information security (IS), physical security, operational security (OPSEC), counter-deception, counter-propaganda, counter-intelligence, electronic warfare, and Special IO. DTIO is comprised of four interrelated processes: information environment protection, attack protection, capability restoration, and attack response. (JP 3-13, page III-1).

M1	Percent	Of RFIs requested have been completed within the requested time.
	- 0- 00	or many the requestion may be seen completed within the requestion time.

M2	Percent	Actions taken must be appropriate to the situation and consistent with US objectives. They must be permissible under the law of armed conflict, consistent with applicable domestic and international law, and in accordance with applicable rules of engageme
M3	Percent	Identified processes have fully integrated all available capabilities to ensure a defense in depth. Should be integrated in all military operations, to include activities by other government and nongovernment agencies or organizations.
M4	Percent	Of friendly operations delayed, disrupted, or degraded due to ineffective tactical information operations.

AFT 3.1.1.1.6	Perform Information Transmission and Storage
ART 5.3.7	Conduct Defensive Information Operations
NTA 5.1.1	Communicate Information
NTA 5.5	Conduct Information Warfare (IW)

### TA 6 Protect the Force

To protect the tactical forces fighting potential so that it can be applied at the appropriate time and place. This task includes those measures the force takes to remain viable and functional by protecting itself from the effects of or recovery from enemy activities. (**JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-03, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-11, 3-17**) (JP 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-07.2, 3-07.5, 3-10.1, 3,61)

TBD	TBD	TBD

Service Tasks: TBD

## TA 6.1 Deleted - Conduct Antiterrorism Operations

## TA 6.2 Conduct Joint Personnel Recovery

Report, locate, support, recover, and repatriate isolated personnel to friendly control. Execution of the mission includes the full spectrum of PR personnel, weapons systems, and methods from benign recoveries in permissive environments to Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR) and Nonconventional Assisted Recovery (NAR). It is a requirement for components to conduct joint CSAR task force operations. Joint Doctrine specifies for components in a Joint Force, at the direction of the JFC, to provide specific CSAR capabilities to support joint CSAR operations. (JP 3-50.2, 3-50.21)

M1	Percent	Of Personnel for which a designated mission has been approved are
		recovered.

AET O O 1	Deufeure CCAD Franctions
AFT 2.3.1	Perform CSAR Functions
AFT 2.3.2	Perform CSAR Functions
ATM 5.30	Conduct Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR).
ATM 3.5.2	Conduct Unconventional Warfare (UW).
ART 2.6	Employ Survival, Evasion, Resistance, and Escape (SERE) Techniques.
NTA 6.2.2	Perform Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR).
NTA 6.2.3	Perform Rescue and Recovery in a Nonhostile Environment
NTA 6.2.4	Perform Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR)

## TA 6.2.1 Deleted - Establish and Operate a Search and Rescue Center

## TA 6.3 Conduct Rear Area Security

Security operations of designated rear area units that contribute to the security of the entire joint force. For example, bases may contain aircraft or missiles capable of performing defensive counterair missions, radars, and other equipment critical to air defense or units conducting counterintelligence (CI), executing electronic protection, or guarding enemy prisoners of war (EPWs). The Joint Rear Area (JRA) is a specific land/sea area within a joint force commander's operational area designated to facilitate protection and operation of installations and forces supporting the joint force. (JP 3-10.1, ATM 6.1.4, NTA 6.3.1.1, NTA 6.3.1.3, FM 100-5)

M1	Percent	Key LOCs/Points in which threat forces are incapable of inflicting
		Level II Damage with less than 12 hour indicators being picked up
		by Rear Area Intel Forces within JOA rear area.

#### Service Tasks:

AFT 4.4.1	Perform Special Operations Forces Employment Functions	
ART 5.3.5.4.1	Conduct Rear Area and Base Security Operations	
NTA 1.5.5.5.4	Provide Area Security	
NTA 6.3.1	Protect and Secure Area of Operations	
NTA 6.3.2	Conduct Military Law Enforcement Support (Afloat & Ashore)	

## **TA 6.4 Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation**

Tactical operations involving land, sea and air forces to evacuate U. S. dependents, U. S. Government employees, and private citizens (U. S. and Third-country) from locations in a foreign country or HN to a designated area within the theater. Includes preparing evacuated personnel for follow-on repatriation to the United States or home nation-state (JP 3-07)

M1	Percent	Of personnel evacuated that were meant to be evacuated in
		accordance with the plan within 72 Hrs or other acceptable timeframe
		as determined by NEO commander

AFT 4.4.1	Perform Special Operations Forces Employment Functions
AFT 6.5.1.4	Support External Organizations
ATM 3.8	Perform Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
NTA 6.2.1	Evacuate Noncombatants from Area

## TA 6.4.1 Deleted - Establish and Operate Evacuation Control Center

## TA 6.5 Provide for Combat Identification

Combat identification (CID) is the process of attaining an accurate characterization of unknown detected objects to the extent that high confidence, and timely application of military options and weapon resources can occur. Depending on the situation and the operational decisions that must be made, this characterization may be limited to, "friend," "enemy," or "neutral." In other situations, other characterizations may be required including, but not limited to class, type, nationality and mission configuration. CID characterizations, when applied with combatant commander's Rules of Engagement (ROE), enable engagement decisions and the subsequent use, or prohibition of use, of lethal and nonlethal weaponry to accomplish military objectives. CID is used for force posturing, command and control, situational awareness as well as shoot, no-shoot employment decisions. (JP 3-52, JP 3-56.1)

**Note:** CID of enemy and neutral objects is heavily dependent on successful detection, which is often very difficult, near real-time fusion/correlation of data from multiple sensors, and a number of other critical ISR capabilities. The end goal (i.e., correct identification of objects) depends considerably on the success of the detection function. Further, the ability to identify and characterize enemy and neutral objects, even if detected, depends extensively on successful collection and analysis of target signatures, etc. Warfighters must be at least 95% certain that an object or entity has been correctly characterized since any greater than 5% uncertainty creates an unacceptable level of risk of fratricide or enemy penetration." (Capstone Requirements Document for CID, 19 March 2001).

M1 Percent Of friendly air forces following established procedures to identify themselves.	ify
--	-----

M2	Percent	Of friendly ground forces, following established procedures to
		identify themselves.
М3	Percent	Of friendly naval (surface, subsurface) forces following established
		procedures to identify themselves.
M4	Percent	*Of friendly air forces, ground forces, and/or naval forces detected
		friendly objects/entities.
M5	Percent	*Of friendly air forces, ground forces, and/or naval forces detected
		enemy objects/entities.
M6	Percent	*Of friendly air forces, ground forces, and/or naval forces detected
		neutral objects/entities.

AFT 7.1.4	Monitor Status of Friendly Forces
ART 5.3.1.5	Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces
NTA 6.1.1.3	Positively Identify Friendly Forces

## TA 6.6 Deleted - Coordinate Chemical and Biological Defense

## TA 6.7 Deleted - Guard Nuclear Weapons

## TA 7 Operate in a CBRNE Environment

To apply the fundamental principles of containination avoidance, protection, and decontamination to a joint force. The focus is on mission execution with minimal disruption while in a CBRNE environment (actual or threatened). Performance hierarchies start with individual survival skills, leaders obtaining and using NBC information, the employment of specialized teams and individuals to support operations and, ultimately, mission accomplishment. (JP 3-11)

M1	Percent	Of units trained and equipped to perform mission in CRENE
		environment.
M2	Percent	Of authorized specialized teams and individuals on hand.

#### Service Tasks:

ART 5.3	Conduct Survivability Operations
NTA 6	Protect the Force
AFT 6.2	Provide the Capability to Protect the Force

## TA 7.1 Conduct Mission Operations in a CBRNE Environment.

To apply principles of avoid, protect, and decontaminate to joint forces operating in proximity to the threat or actual use of CBRNE. Includes the

B-C-D-23 Annex D

coordination of detection, reconnaissance/surveillance, the standardization of warning and reporting between joint and multinational forces; decontamination support; and the exchange of SOPs to facilitate operations.

M1	Hours	To employ detectors in a mutually supportive networked system.
M2	Hours	To establish joint warning and reporting requirements.
М3	Instances	Of conflicts between SOPs not rectified.
M4	Percent	Of units trained and equipped to operate under CBRNE conditions,
		IAW higher-level guidance.
M5	Percent	Of authorized special NBC teams and individuals on-hand and
		trained.
M6	Percent	Of units able to execute their JMETL under CBRNE conditions.
M7	Percent	Of units trained and equipped to perform decontamination
		operations in support of other service requirements.
M8	Hours	To establish disease detection, warning, and analysis reporting
		system.

#### Service Tasks:

ATM 4.3.2	Provide Support for Incidents Involving Weapons of Mass Destruction
ART 5.3.1.4	Employ Protective Equipment
ART 5.3.2	Conduct Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense (includes all sub-
	tasks)
NTA 2.2.3	Perform Tactical Reconnaissance and Surveillance
NTA 2.4.5.3	Provide Indications and Warning of Threat
NTA 2.4.5.4	Provide Intelligence Support to Force Protection
AFT 6.2.1	Protect the Force
AFT 6.2.3	Equip Forces to Protect the Force

#### ENCLOSURE C

#### JOINT CONDITIONS

- 1. <u>Purpose</u>. This enclosure is the reference for the physical, military, and civil conditions that can be used to describe the operational context for selected mission tasks.
- 2. <u>Introduction</u>. This list of conditions in this section is part of the JMETL development process. The process is initiated by a commander's mission analysis to identify specified and implied tasks that may be described using the definitions in enclosure B and the Glossary. Once the tasks are selected, the conditions in this section or those developed by the commander may be used. Conditions must affect the performance of the selected task; otherwise, they are not used.
- 3. <u>Conditions</u>. Conditions are used in the JMETL development process to express variables of the environment that affect task performance. Conditions are applied to specific tasks and not overall missions because conditions may affect tasks differently within the context of a mission. Conditions that are relevant affect performance of the task. If the condition does not affect how to train, organize, or equip to perform a task it is not relevant and should not be used. (For example, the political environment may limit the target sets that in turn affect the ordnance and delivery systems required. The terrain may limit the type of combat units that can operate in the designated area. A SOF operation requires special training.) Conditions help establish the training environment for joint training events, either academic or exercise.
- 4. <u>Development of Conditions</u>. The following guidelines that were used to develop the conditions in the UJTL should be used to develop proposed changes and additions to the conditions listed. These recommended changes should be forwarded to the USJFCOM for approval and insertion in the UJTL.
- a. Conditions should be factors of the immediate environment. Conditions are aspects of the environment immediately surrounding the performance of a task.
- b. Conditions should directly affect the performance of a task. A condition must directly affect the ease or difficulty of performing at least one task.
- c. Conditions should not be a related task. Task performance may be constrained or enabled by the level of performance of a related task; however, related tasks are not treated as conditions because they do not directly affect performance of the specific task.

- d. Each condition should have a unique, understandable name. Each condition should have a name that distinguishes it from every other condition and from every task.
- e. Conditions may apply to all levels of war and all types of tasks. Some conditions may seem to apply to a particular level of war or a particular type of task (joint vs. Service), but they are, in fact, generic.
- f. Conditions should be placed logically in the conditions list structure. Each condition should be placed under the physical environment (land, sea, air, and space), the military environment (mission, forces, C4-related, intelligence-related, movement-related, firepower-related, protection-related, sustainment-related, threat-related or conflict), or the civil environment (political, cultural, and economic).
- g. Descriptors for each condition are divided into three or more distinct categories. Categories have been developed for each condition that distinguish among several levels at which the condition may be experienced and are based, whenever possible, on objective, quantitative criteria.
- h. Conditions and descriptors should be written to be compatible with task/conditions/standards framework. Conditions are expressed within the framework of the phrase, "perform this task under conditions of...." Therefore, each condition and condition descriptor phrase should fit within this framework.
- 5. Organization of Conditions List. Conditions in this manual are organized (see Figure 3-1) into three broad categories: physical, military, and civil. Beneath each category, a number of related conditions are organized. For example, conditions that are organized under the physical environment include land, sea, air, and space. Each condition contained in this document is briefly defined and is assigned a unique reference code beginning with the letter "C." In addition, for each condition, several descriptors are provided that allows a user to specify how the condition is likely to exist in a particular mission or scenario. For example, for the condition C 1.3.1, *Climate*, descriptors allow the user to specify whether the climate is tropical, temperate, arctic, or arid. If climate does not affect how an organization trains, organizes, or equips itself to perform a selected task the condition is not valid and is not part of the JMETL.

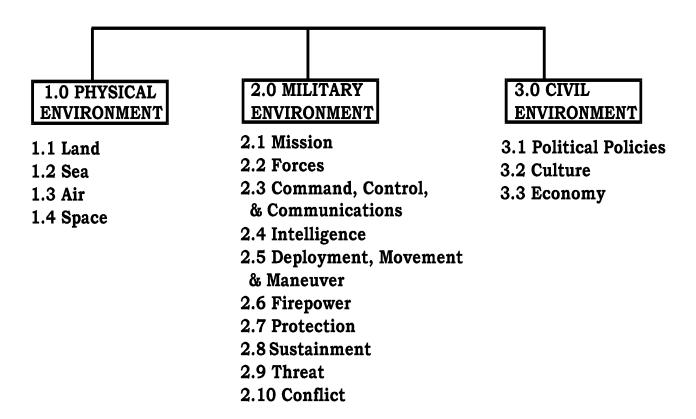


Figure 3-1 Organization of Conditions for Joint Tasks

The following pages are a table of contents for conditions that are hyperlinked to each condition's location. Click on the page number of the condition you want to view instead of scrolling through many pages to get there. Turning on your web tool can also be useful when using the hyperlinks. You can find the web tool by going to the View menu, selecting Toolbars, and ensuring that Web is checked. Another easy way to navigate through this enclosure is by using the Online Layout on the View menu.

C-3 Enclosure C

### **Table of Contents:**

C 1.0	PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT	11
C 1.1	LAND	12
C 1.1.1	TERRAIN	12
C 1.1.1.2	TERRAIN ELEVATION	12
C 1.1.1.3	TERRAIN SLOPE	12
C 1.1.1.4	TERRAIN FIRMNESS	13
C 1.1.1.5	TERRAIN TRACTION	13
C 1.1.1.6	VEGETATION	13
C 1.1.1.7	TERRAIN RELIEF FEATURES	13
C 1.1.2	GEOLOGICAL FEATURES	13
C 1.1.2.1	GEOLOGICAL ACTIVITY	14
C 1.1.2.2	MAGNETIC VARIATION	14
C 1.1.2.3	SUBSURFACE WATER	14
C 1.1.3	MAN-MADE TERRAIN FEATURES	14
C 1.1.3.1	URBANIZATION	14
C 1.1.3.2	SIGNIFICANT CIVIL STRUCTURES	14
C 1.1.3.3	TERRAIN COLOR CONTRAST	15
C 1.1.3.4	OBSTACLES TO MOVEMENT	15
C 1.1.3.5	ROUTE AVAILABILITY	15
C 1.1.4	LANDLOCKED WATERS	15
C 1.1.4.1	LANDLOCKED WATERS DEPTH	15
C 1.1.4.2	LANDLOCKED WATERS CURRENT	16
C 1.1.4.3	LANDLOCKED WATERS WIDTH	16
C 1.1.4.4	LANDLOCKED WATERS BOTTOM	16
C 1.1.4.5	LANDLOCKED WATERS SHORE GRADIENT	16
C 1.1.4.6	LANDLOCKED WATER TEMPERATURE	16
C 1.1.4.7	DIVERS/SWIMMERS LANDLOCKED WATER ELEVATION	17
C 1.2	SEA	17
C 1.2.1	OCEAN WATERS	17
C 1.2.1.1	OCEAN DEPTH	17
C 1.2.1.2	OCEAN CURRENTS	18
C 1.2.1.3	SEA STATE	18
C 1.2.1.4	OCEAN TEMPERATURE	18
C 1.2.1.5	SALINE CONTENT	18
C 1.2.1.6	OCEAN FEATURES	18
C 1.2.1.7	SEA ROOM	19
C 1.2.1.8	OCEAN ACOUSTICS	19
C 1.2.1.9	OCEAN BIOLUMINESCENCE	19
C 1.2.1.10	OCEAN ICE	19
C 1.2.1.11	OCEAN ICE THICKNESS	19
C 1.2.1.12	OCEAN AMBIENT NOISE	20
C 1.2.1.13	OCEAN FRONTS AND EDDIES	20

C 1.2.1.14	DIVERS/SWIMMERS UNDERWATER VISIBILITY	20
C 1.2.1.15	DIVERS/SWIMMERS OCEAN DEPTH	20
C 1.2.1.16	DIVERS/SWIMMERS OCEAN CURRENTS	21
C 1.2.2	OCEAN BOTTOM	21
C 1.2.2.1	SEA BOTTOM CONTOURS	21
C 1.2.2.2	SEA BOTTOM COMPOSITION	21
C 1.2.3	HARBOR CAPACITY	21
C 1.2.3.1	HARBOR SHELTER	22
C 1.2.3.2	HARBOR DEPTH	22
C 1.2.3.3	HARBOR CURRENTS	22
C 1.2.4	COASTAL CHARACTERISTICS	22
C 1.2.4.1	COASTAL GRADIENT	22
C 1.2.4.2	COASTAL COMPOSITION	23
C 1.2.4.3	COASTAL TERRAIN FEATURES	23
C 1.2.4.4	COASTAL TIDES	23
C 1.2.4.5	COASTAL CURRENTS	23
C 1.2.5	RIVERINE ENVIRONMENT	23
C 1.2.5.1	RIVERINE NAVIGABILITY	23
C 1.2.5.2	RIVERINE TIDAL TURBULENCE	24
C 1.2.5.3	RIVERINE CURRENT	24
C 1.2.5.4	RIVERINE BANK GRADIENT	24
C 1.2.6	SHIPPING PRESENCE	24
C 1.2.6.1	SHIPPING DENSITY	24
C 1.2.6.2	SHIPPING TYPE	24
C 1.2.6.3	SHIPPING IDENTIFIABILITY	25
C 1.3	AIR	25
C 1.3.1	CLIMATE	
C 1.3.1.1	SEASON	25
C 1.3.1.2	Weather Systems	25
C 1.3.1.3	Weather	26
C 1.3.1.3.1	AIR TEMPERATURE	26
	BAROMETRIC PRESSURE	
	SURFACE WIND VELOCITY	
C 1.3.1.3.3.	1 Low Altitude Wind Velocity	26
C 1.3.1.3.3.	2 MEDIUM ALTITUDE WIND VELOCITY	27
C 1.3.1.3.3.	3 High Altitude Wind Velocity	27
C 1.3.1.3.4	WIND DIRECTION	27
	RELATIVE HUMIDITY	
	Precipitation	
C 1.3.1.3.6.	1 Precipitation Type	28
	2 Precipitation Intensity	
	ICING	
	TURBULENCE AND WIND SHEAR	
	ALTITUDE	
	WEATHER OBSERVATION	

C.1.3.1.3.11	Ceiling	29
C 1.3.2	VISIBILITY	29
C 1.3.2.1	LIGHT	29
C 1.3.2.2	OBSCURANTS	
C.1.3.2.3	AVIATION METEOROLOGICAL CONDITIONS	30
C 1.3.3	ATMOSPHERIC WEAPONS EFFECTS	30
C 1.3.3.1	NUCLEAR EFFECTS	30
C 1.3.3.1.1	NUCLEAR BLAST/THERMAL EFFECTS	30
C 1.3.3.1.2	NUCLEAR RADIATION EFFECTS	31
C 1.3.3.2	CHEMICAL EFFECTS	31
C 1.3.3.3	BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS	31
C 1.3.3.4	ELECTROMAGNETIC EFFECTS	32
C 1.3.4	AIRSPACE AVAILABILITY	32
C 1.3.5	RF SPECTRUM	
C 1.4	SPACE	32
C 1.4.1	OBJECTS IN SPACE	32
C 1.4.1.1	Orbit Density	33
C 1.4.1.2	<b>O</b> rbit <b>T</b> ype	33
C 1.4.2	NATURAL ENVIRONMENT	33
C 1.4.2.1	SOLAR AND GEOMAGNETIC ACTIVITY	33
C 1.4.3	HIGH ENERGY PARTICLES	34
C 2.0	MILITARY ENVIRONMENT	
C 2.1	MISSION	34
C 2.1.1	MISSION INSTRUCTIONS	34
C 2.1.1.1	COMMAND LEVEL	35
C 2.1.1.2	PRE-EXISTING ARRANGEMENTS	35
C 2.1.1.3	MISSION CLASSIFICATION	35
C 2.1.1.4	ROE	35
C 2.1.1.5	SOFA	36
C 2.1.1.6	MILITARY COMMITMENTS TO OTHER NATIONS	36
C 2.1.1.7	MILITARY COMMITMENTS FROM OTHER NATIONS	36
C 2.1.2	LEGAL STATE	36
C 2.1.3	MISSION PREPARATION	36
C 2.1.4	THEATER DIMENSIONS	37
C 2.1.4.1	LOCATION	37
C 2.1.4.2	THEATER(S)	
C 2.1.4.3	JOINT OPERATIONS AREA	
C 2.1.4.4	Intertheater Distance	
C 2.1.4.5	Intratheater Distance	
C 2.1.5	TIME AVAILABLE	
C 2.1.5.1	LEAD TIME	
C 2.1.5.2	MISSION DURATION	
C 2.2	FORCES	
C 2.2.1	FORCES ASSIGNED	
C 2.2.2	COMPETING APPORTIONMENTS	39

C 2.2.3	FORCES ALLOCATED	.39
C 2.2.4	PERSONNEL CAPABILITY	.39
C 2.2.4.1	PERSONNEL NUTRITION AND HEALTH	.40
C 2.2.4.2	PERSONNEL LITERACY	.40
C 2.2.4.3	PERSONNEL PHYSICAL CONDITIONING	.40
C 2.2.4.4	PERSONNEL MORALE	.40
C 2.2.4.5	PERSONNEL EXPERIENCE	.40
C 2.2.4.6	PERSONNEL FATIGUE	.41
C 2.2.5	MODERN MILITARY SYSTEMS	.41
C 2.2.5.1	MODERN WEAPONS SYSTEMS	.41
C 2.2.5.1.1	WEAPON SELECTION	.41
C 2.2.5.2	MODERN INFORMATION & INTELLIGENCE PROCESSING SYSTEMS	.42
C 2.2.5.3	MILITARY SYSTEMS RELIABILITY	.42
C 2.2.5.4	MILITARY SYSTEMS MATURITY	.42
C.2.2.5.5	MODERN MILITARY SIMULATION SYSTEMS	.42
C 2.2.6	Interoperability	.42
C 2.2.7	MILITARY FORCE RELATIONSHIPS	.43
C 2.3	COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS	.43
C 2.3.1	COMMAND ARRANGEMENTS	.43
C 2.3.1.1	JOINT STAFF INTEGRATION	.43
C 2.3.1.2	MULTINATIONAL INTEGRATION	.44
C 2.3.1.3	STAFF EXPERTISE	.44
C 2.3.1.4	PRE-EXISTING COMMAND	.44
C 2.3.1.5	COMMAND AUTHORITY	.44
C 2.3.1.6	COMMUNICATIONS CONNECTIVITY	.45
C 2.3.1.7	CLASSIFICATION	.45
C 2.3.1.8	Information Exchange	.45
C 2.3.1.9	Information Volume	.45
C 2.3.1.10	COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS	.46
C 2.3.2	MILITARY STYLE	.46
C 2.3.2.1	LEADERSHIP STYLE	.46
C 2.3.2.2	FORCE EMPHASIS	.46
C 2.3.2.3	FLEXIBILITY OF WARFARE STYLE	.47
C 2.3.2.4	COMPONENT HEADQUARTERS LOCATION	.47
C 2.4	INTELLIGENCE	
C 2.4.1	<b>W</b> ARNING	.47
C 2.4.2	INTELLIGENCE DATA BASE	.47
C 2.4.3	THEATER INTELLIGENCE ORGANIZATION	.47
C 2.4.4	THEATER INTELLIGENCE ACCESS	
C 2.4.5	INTELLIGENCE COUNTERMEASURE CAPABILITY	.48
C 2.4.6	CERTITUDE OF DATA	.48
C 2.4.7	INTELLIGENCE DISSEMINATION AND RECEIPT	.48
C 2.4.8	EW CAPABILITY	.49
C 2.5	DEPLOYMENT, MOVEMENT, & MANEUVER	.49
C 2.5.1	LOC AND PLANNING STATUS	.49

C 2.5.1.1	TPFDD AVAILABILITY	49
C 2.5.1.2	DEPLOYMENT LEAD TIME	49
C 2.5.1.3	Intertheater LOCs	49
C 2.5.1.4	Intratheater LOCs	50
C 2.5.1.5	ENTRY CAPABILITY	<b>50</b>
C 2.5.1.6	In-Transit Visibility Capability	<b>50</b>
C 2.5.2	LIFT ASSETS	50
C 2.5.2.1	AIRLIFT ASSETS	50
C 2.5.2.2	SEALIFT ASSETS	<b>51</b>
C 2.5.2.3	GROUND TRANSPORTATION ASSETS	<b>51</b>
C 2.5.2.4	SPACELIFT ASSETS	<b>51</b>
C 2.5.2.5	REFUELING ASSETS	<b>51</b>
C 2.5.3	EN ROUTE SUPPORT	<b>51</b>
C 2.5.3.1	Intermediate Staging Bases	<b>52</b>
C 2.5.3.2	OVERFLIGHT/PASSAGE RIGHTS	<b>52</b>
C 2.5.3.3	EN ROUTE SUPPLY	<b>52</b>
C 2.5	Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and	
	Integration	<b>52</b>
C 2.5.4.1	RECEPTION FACILITIES	<b>52</b>
C 2.5.4.1.1	PIER SPACE	<b>53</b>
C 2.5.4.1.2	MAXIMUM ON GROUND (MOG)	<b>53</b>
C 2.5.4.1.3	RUNWAY LENGTH	53
C 2.5.4.1.4	RUNWAY WEIGHT BEARING CAPACITY	53
C 2.5.4.1.5	FLIGHT DECK CONFIGURATION	53
C 2.5.4.2	ONWARD MOVEMENT FACILITIES	54
C 2.5.4.2.1	BEDDOWN FACILITIES	54
C 2.5.4.2.2	MARSHALING FACILITIES	54
C 2.5.4.2.3	STAGING AREA	54
C 2.6	FIREPOWER	54
C 2.6.1	DEGREE OF DISPERSION	54
C 2.6.2	DEGREE OF CAMOUFLAGE	55
C 2.6.3	TARGET HARDNESS	55
C.2.6.3.1	TARGET SURVIVABILITY	55
C 2.6.4	PREPLANNED TARGETS	55
C 2.6.5	TARGET MOBILITY	56
C 2.6.6	TARGET RANGE	56
C 2.6.7	COLLATERAL DAMAGE POTENTIAL	56
C 2.6.8	TARGET THERMAL CONTRAST	<b>57</b>
C 2.6.9	TARGET SIZE	<b>57</b>
C 2.6.10	TARGET SPEED	<b>57</b>
C 2.6.11	TARGET COOPERATIVENESS	
C 2.6.12	TARGET DENSITY	57
C 2.6.13	TARGET ALTITUDE	
C 2.6.14	TARGET DEPTH	
C 2.7	PROTECTION	

C 2.7.1	REAR AREA/LOCAL SECURITY	58
C 2.7.2	AIR SUPERIORITY	58
C 2.7.3	SPACE CONTROL	<b>59</b>
C 2.7.3.1	SPACE PLATFORMS	<b>59</b>
C 2.7.3.2	SPACE PLATFORMS (AVAILABILITY)	<b>59</b>
C 2.7.3.3	SPACE PLATFORMS (LINKABILITY)	
C 2.7.4	MARITIME SUPERIORITY	<b>59</b>
C 2.7.5	GROUND SUPERIORITY	
C 2.7.6	FACILITY SURVIVABILITY	60
C 2.7.7	MOBILE UNIT SURVIVABILITY	
C 2.8	SUSTAINMENT	
C 2.8.1	SUSTAINMENT FACILITIES	
C 2.8.2	DEPLOYED SUPPLIES	60
C 2.8.3	CONUS RESUPPLY	
C 2.8.3.1	PIPELINE RESPONSIVENESS	_
C 2.8.4	Pre-positioned Materiel	
C 2.8.5	HOST-NATION SUPPORT (HNS)	
C 2.8.6	COMMERCIAL PROCUREMENT	
C 2.9	THREAT	
C 2.9.1	THREAT	
C 2.9.2	THREAT FORM	-
C 2.9.3	THREAT EXISTENCE	
C 2.9.4	THREAT POSTURE	
C 2.9.5	THREAT SIZE	
C 2.9.5.1	THREAT LAND FORCE SIZE	
C 2.9.5.2	THREAT NAVAL FORCE SIZE	
C 2.9.5.3	THREAT AIR FORCE SIZE	
C 2.9.5.4	THREAT SPACE FORCE CAPABILITY	
C 2.9.5.5	THREAT INFORMATION OPERATIONS CAPABILITY	
C 2.9.6	THREAT DISPOSITION	
C 2.9.7	THREAT AXIS	
C 2.10	CONFLICT	
C 2.10.1	STATE OF CONFLICT	
C 2.10.2	BREADTH OF CONFLICT	
C 2.10.3	Type of Conflict	
C 3.0	CIVIL ENVIRONMENT	
C 3.1	POLITICAL POLICIES	
C 3.1.1	DOMESTIC POLITICAL SUPPORT	
C 3.1.1.1	DOMESTIC PUBLIC SUPPORT	
C 3.1.1.2	CONGRESSIONAL SUPPORT	
C 3.1.1.3	INTERDEPARTMENTAL/INTERAGENCY RELATIONSHIPS	
C 3.1.1.4	LEGALITY	
C 3.1.1.5	MEDIA RELATIONS	
C 3.1.2	INTERNATIONAL POLITICS	
C 3.1.2.1	MAJOR POWER INVOLVEMENT	67

C 3.1.2.2	FOREIGN GOVERNMENT STABILITY	67
C 3.1.2.3	FOREIGN GOVERNMENT SUPPORT	
C 3.1.2.4	FOREIGN PUBLIC OPINION	
C 3.1.2.5	INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION SUPPORT	
C 3.1.2.6	MULTINATIONAL BUSINESS SUPPORT	
C 3.1.3	Presidential and/or Secretary of Defense Decisions	
C 3.1.3.1	Number of Crises	
C 3.1.3.2	MISSION PRIORITY	
C 3.1.3.3	MOBILIZATION LEVEL	
C 3.1.3.3.1	Force Level	
C 3.1.3.3.2	Draft	70
C 3.1.3.3.3	MOBILIZATION FACILITIES	70
C 3.1.3.4	RESTRAINTS ON ACTION	70
C 3.1.3.5	DIPLOMATIC CLEARANCE	70
C 3.2	CULTURE	70
C 3.2.1	LANGUAGE	71
C 3.2.1.1	LANGUAGE TRANSLATION	71
C 3.2.1.2	LANGUAGE TRANSLATORS	71
C 3.2.2	CUSTOMS ADJUSTMENT	71
C 3.2.2.1	SOCIETAL OPENNESS	71
C 3.2.2.2	LEGAL PENALTIES	72
C 3.2.2.3	LAW SOURCE	72
C 3.2.3	RELIGIOUS BELIEFS	72
C 3.2.3.1	RELIGIOUS UNITY	72
C 3.2.3.2	RELIGIOUS MILITANCY	72
C 3.2.3.3	RELIGION-STATE RELATIONSHIP	73
C 3.2.4	SIGNIFICANT CULTURAL SITES	73
C 3.2.5	CULTURAL UNITY	73
C 3.2.6	NATIONAL CHARACTER	73
C 3.2.6.1	NATIONAL DISCIPLINE	73
C 3.2.6.2	NATIONAL AGGRESSIVENESS	74
C 3.2.6.3	NATIONALISM	74
C 3.2.6.4	ETHNOCENTRISM	74
C 3.2.6.5	Internationalism	74
C 3.3	ECONOMY	74
C 3.3.1	POPULATION	75
C 3.3.1.1	Size of Military	75
C 3.3.1.2	POPULATION GROWTH RATE	75
C 3.3.1.3	EDUCATED POPULATION	75
C 3.3.1.4	CIVIL HEALTH	75
C 3.3.1.5	HEALTH RISK	76
C 3.3.1.6	CIVIL UNREST	76
C 3.3.2	REFUGEE IMPACT	76
C 3.3.2.1	REFUGEE TYPE	76
C 3.3.2.2	REFUGEE CONGESTION	76

C 3.3.2.3	REFUGEE CARE RESPONSIBILITY	77
C 3.3.2.4	REFUGEE RELOCATION EFFORT	77
C 3.3.3	GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (GDP)	77
C 3.3.4	INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC POSITION	77
C 3.3.4.1	ECONOMIC SELF-SUFFICIENCY	77
C 3.3.4.1.1	SELF-SUFFICIENCY IN FOOD	78
C 3.3.4.1.2	SELF-SUFFICIENCY IN FUEL	78
C 3.3.4.1.3	SELF-SUFFICIENCY IN RAW MATERIALS	78
C 3.3.4.1.4	SELF-SUFFICIENCY IN FINISHED GOODS	78
C 3.3.4.1.5	SELF-SUFFICIENCY IN MACHINERY	78
C 3.3.4.2	FISCAL POSITION	79
C 3.3.4.3	Infrastructure Dependence	79
C 3.3.5	Industry	79
C 3.3.5.1	Industrialization	79
C 3.3.5.2	INDUSTRIAL GROWTH RATE	79
C 3.3.5.3	ELECTRICAL PRODUCTION	80
C 3.3.5.4	ARMAMENTS PRODUCTION CAPACITY	80
C 3.3.6	NATIONAL POTENTIAL	80
C 3.3.6.1	TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE	80
C 3.3.6.2	TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE	
C 3.3.6.3	AVAILABLE CAPITAL	81
C 3.3.7	SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY	81
C 3.3.7.1	Basic Research	81
C 3.3.7.2	RESEARCH APPLICATION (MILITARY)	81
C 3.3.7.3	HIGH TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTION	81
C 3.3.7.4	Information Management	82
C 3.3.7.5	TOXIC INDUSTRIAL MATERIALS (TIM) PRESENT IN THE CIVILIAN	
	SECTOR	82

#### Conditions of the Physical Environment

This section includes factors arising from nature and the physical environment as modified by man and includes the organization of physical conditions in the major subcategories of land, sea, air, and space.

## C 1.0 PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

Includes those factors of the nature and the physical environment as modified by man and includes the organization of physical conditions in the major subcategories of land, sea, air, and space.

C-11 Enclosure C

### **C 1.1 LAND**

Physical characteristics, both natural and man-made, of a land area.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Highly developed (urban) Moderately developed (suburban, rural) Undeveloped (natural state)

## C 1.1.1 Terrain

General characteristics of land areas.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Mountainous

**Piedmont** 

Steppe (pampas, plains, savanna, veldt)

Delta (river systems, lakes regions)

Desert

Jungle

Arctic

#### C 1.1.1.1 Terrain Relief

Height of immediate terrain relative to surrounding area, measured from a base point (adjacent valley or plateau).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 500 ft)

Moderate (100 to 500 ft)

Low (10 to 100 ft)

Very Low (< 10 ft)

## C 1.1.1.2 Terrain Elevation

Height of immediate terrain in reference to sea level.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very high (> 10,000 ft)

High (6,000 to 10,000 ft)

Moderately high (3,000 to 6,000 ft)

Moderately low (1,000 to 3,000 ft)

Low (500 to 1,000 ft)

Very low (< 500 ft)

## C 1.1.1.3 Terrain Slope

The average steepness or grade of a land area.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

**Steep (> 10%)** 

Moderate (3 to 10%)

Little (< 3%)

## C 1.1.1.4 Terrain Firmness

The terrain's ability to support weight.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Excellent (paved)

Good (hard-packed ground)

Fair (firm surface when dry or frozen)

Poor (spongy soil, soft sand, deep snow)

### C 1.1.1.5 Terrain Traction

Ability to maintain sufficient friction with terrain to control movement.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Good (wet or dry)

Fair (good when dry)

Poor (sandy, muddy, icy)

## C 1.1.1.6 Vegetation

Plants, trees, and shrubs.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Jungle (rainforest, canopied)

Dense (forested)

Light (meadow, plain)

Sparse (alpine, semi-desert)

Negligible (arctic, desert)

## C 1.1.1.7 Terrain Relief Features

Specific terrain features in immediate area.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Large raised (mountain, mesa, butte)

Small raised (hill, knoll)

Small depressed (gap, ravine, gully)

Large depressed (canyon, valley)

## C 1.1.2 Geological Features

Features relating to the earth's subsurface.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Stable

Unstable

## C 1.1.2.1 Geological Activity

Seismic or volcanic activity in region.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Current (volcanic eruptions, earthquakes) Recent (aftershocks, minor emissions) Inactive

## C 1.1.2.2 Magnetic Variation

Deviations caused by position relative to the location of the magnetic pole.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Significant Moderate Slight

## C 1.1.2.3 Subsurface Water

Availability of underground water supplies.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Accessible (adequate supply and reasonably close to surface) Somewhat accessible (at moderate depths) Inaccessible (unavailable or present only at great depth)

## C 1.1.3 Man-Made Terrain Features

Degree to which civilization and military actions have affected the physical environment.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Significant (large-scale civilian or military impact) Moderate (impact on specific small areas) Negligible (undeveloped land area)

## C 1.1.3.1 Urbanization

Presence of built-up population centers.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Significant (> 500,000 people) Moderate (50,000 to 500,000 people) Minor (< 50,000 people) Negligible (rural)

## C 1.1.3.2 Significant Civil Structures

Synthetic structures that alter terrain (bridges, stadiums, canals), or that could impact terrain, if damaged (locks, dams, tunnels).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Numerous (urban) Some (suburban) Few or none (rural)

### C 1.1.3.3 Terrain Color Contrast

The color or shading differential between civilian and military objects and the natural or physical environment.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Significant (dark or light objects on opposing background) Moderate (distinct variation between objects and background) Negligible (objects blend with background)

## C 1.1.3.4 Obstacles to Movement

The presence of obstacles to movement and maneuver; covering land, sea, and air operations (land and sea mines, barrage balloons, constructed obstacles).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Extensive (system of obstacles) Moderate (some use of obstacles) No

## C 1.1.3.5 Route Availability

The availability of navigable routes over land areas.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (multiple paved, all weather roads)
Moderate (Some paved, but limited all weather road surfaces)
Low (Few roads or trails, no all weather routes)

## C 1.1.4 Landlocked Waters

Bodies of water surrounded by land to include lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very large (large lakes) Large to moderate (lakes, reservoirs) Small (ponds)

## C 1.1.4.1 Landlocked Waters Depth

The depth of water at a particular point or area.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Deep (> 30 feet) Moderate (10 to 30 feet) Shallow (4 to 10 feet) Very Shallow (< 4 feet)

## C 1.1.4.2 Landlocked Waters Current

A steady, generally predictable flow of water.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong (> 3 knots) Moderate (1 to 3 knots) Gentle (< 1 knot)

## C 1.1.4.3 Landlocked Waters Width

Width of bodies of water.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very large (> 5 NM) Large (1 to 5 NM) Moderate (3000 feet to 1 NM) Small (500 to 3000 ft) Narrow (< 500 feet)

### C 1.1.4.4 Landlocked Waters Bottom

Characteristics of the land underneath landlocked waters. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Flat and Firm

Flat and soft

Moderate slopes

Irregular or Rocky

## C 1.1.4.5 Landlocked Waters Shore Gradient

Slope of the land at the edge of the water.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Gentle (< 3%)

Moderate (3 to 10%)

Steep (> 10%)

## C 1.1.4.6 Landlocked Water Temperature

Water temperature (degrees Fahrenheit).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Extremely cold (<35F)

Cold (35F-50F)

Moderate (56F-75F)

Warm (>75F)

## C 1.1.4.7 Divers/Swimmers Landlocked Water Elevation

The height above sea level at which diving operations will be conducted.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Norm (<2300 feet)

High altitude (2300 feet and above)

#### C 1.1.4.8 Divers/Swimmers Landlocked Water Currents

A steady, generally predictable flow of water.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very strong (>1 knot)

Strong (.75-1 knots)

Moderate (.25-.74 knots)

Mild (<.25)

### C 1.2 SEA

Those factors associated with the continuous salt water ocean system to include oceans, seas, gulfs, inlets, bays, sounds, straits, channels, and rivers.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Open (open ocean, blue water beyond 5 NM of land)

Littoral (Coastal, (within 5 NM of land areas)

Riverine (inland from the littoral terrain to include rivers, canals, and delta areas connected to landlocked waters)

## C 1.2.1 Ocean Waters

Primary bodies of salt water that are not landlocked.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Atlantic (North and South)

Pacific (North and South)

Indian

Arctic

## C 1.2.1.1 Ocean Depth

The depth of ocean water at a point or for an area.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very shallow (<50 fathoms)

Shallow (50 to 100 fathoms)

Limited (100 to 500 fathoms)

Deep (500 to 2500 fathoms)

Very deep (> 2500 fathoms)

## C 1.2.1.2 Ocean Currents

A steady, generally predictable flow, present either in open ocean waters or in littoral coastal ocean waters.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong (> 3 knots) Moderate (1 to 3 knots) Little or no (< 1 knot)

## **C 1.2.1.3** Sea State

Roughness of seas caused by wind or disturbances.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Calm to slight (Beaufort Force < 5, Sea State 3 or less, seas 4 ft or less)

Moderate (Beaufort Force 5, Sea State 4, seas 4-8 ft)
Rough (Beaufort Force 6-7, Sea State 5-6, seas 8-16 ft)
Very Rough (Beaufort Force 8-9, Sea State 6, seas 17-20)
High (Beaufort Force 10, Sea State 7, seas 20-30 ft)
Extremely rough (Beaufort Force above 10, Sea State above 7, seas above 30 ft)

## C 1.2.1.4 Ocean Temperature

Water surface temperature (degrees Fahrenheit).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Extremely cold (< 350 F) Cold (350 to 550 F) Moderate (560 to 750 F) Warm (> 750 F)

## C 1.2.1.5 Saline Content

Level of salt content in water (parts per thousand).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Low (< 25 0/00) Average (25 to 35 0/00) High (> 35 0/00)

## C 1.2.1.6 Ocean Features

Features just above, just below, or within 10 fathoms of the ocean surface to include islands, atolls, reefs, shoals, rocks, or icebergs.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Large raised (islands)
Small raised (atolls, reefs)
Small submerged (rocks, icebergs)

Large submerged (shoals, subsurface reefs)

## C 1.2.1.7 Sea Room

Availability of space for maritime maneuver. Includes dynamic factors such as confining ice, submerged wrecks, or potentially damaging floating objects such as logs. Applies especially to coastal polar, littoral, or riverine environments.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Unrestricted (open ocean)
Moderate (some confining factors)
Confined (coastal and riverine waters)

## C 1.2.1.8 Ocean Acoustics

Assessed qualities of the tactical subsurface environment, including factors such as sound propagation path, layer depth, and propagation loss (but excluding sea state, ambient noise and other factors covered separately in this section) that affect the ab

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Good (subsurface detection systems operate effectively in the acoustic environment)

Fair (systems moderately degraded by acoustic conditions) Poor (systems severely degraded by acoustic conditions)

## C 1.2.1.9 Ocean Bioluminescence

Emission of visible light by living marine organisms. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Bright (significantly enhances visibility near water surface) Noticeable (provides some additional light near water surface) No

## C 1.2.1.10 Ocean Ice

The presence of ice at or near the ocean surface.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Pack (surface covered with solid ice) Marginal (broken ice on surface) Isolated (ice chunks/icebergs possible) No

## C 1.2.1.11 Ocean Ice Thickness

The thickness of ocean surface ice.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Great (>8 feet)

Moderate (between 3 and 8 ft) Minimal (<3 ft)

### C 1.2.1.12 Ocean Ambient Noise

The ambient noise level in the ocean caused by marine life, geological factors, or by civilization.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High Moderate Low

## C 1.2.1.13 Ocean Fronts and Eddies

Fronts are tactically significant discontinuities in the water mass, such as horizontal temperature gradient, which significantly alter the pattern of ocean acoustics. Eddies are circular fronts that have broken off from a strong front such as the Gulf S

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Significant (fronts and eddies will have a major impact on the ability to detect subsurface objects)

Moderate (not the central factor in acoustic conditions) Negligible

## C 1.2.1.14 Divers/Swimmers Underwater Visibility

The maximum distance objects can be seen at the depth which underwater operations are being conducted.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Zero (<1 foot)

Poor (1-5 feet)

Fair (6-10 feet)

Good (11-50 feet)

Excellent (51-200 feet)

Unlimited (>200 feet)

## C 1.2.1.15 Divers/Swimmers Ocean Depth

The depth of ocean water at a point or for an area.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very shallow (<40 feet)

Shallow (40-60 feet)

Moderate (60-100 feet)

Deep (> 100 feet)

## C 1.2.1.16 Divers/Swimmers Ocean Currents

A steady, generally predictable flow, present either in open ocean waters or in littoral coastal ocean waters.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very strong (>1.0 knot) Strong (0.75-1.0 knots) Moderate (0.25-0.75 knots) Mild (<0.25 knots)

#### C 1.2.2 Ocean Bottom

The characteristics of the sea bottom.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Regular (no significant features) Irregular (sea bottom irregularities)

## C 1.2.2.1 Sea Bottom Contours

Gradient of the seabed.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Flat (floors of ocean basins, plains) Gentle (continental shelf) Moderate (ridges, fracture zones) Steep (trenches, sea mounts)

## C 1.2.2.2 Sea Bottom Composition

Seabed material from the ocean bottom to the shore.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Sandy Silty Rocky

## C 1.2.3 Harbor Capacity

The size and characteristics of a harbor.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Large (accommodates many large ships) Moderate (accommodates a few large ships) Limited (accommodates one large ship) No (unable to handle large ships)

## C 1.2.3.1 Harbor Shelter

The amount of protection provided from the open ocean by natural features.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Complete (well protected from wind and surf) Limited

Little or no (completely exposed to wind and surf)

## C 1.2.3.2 Harbor Depth

Water level at low tide.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Deep (> 60 ft) Moderate (30 to 60 ft) Shallow (< 30 ft

May not be able to handle fully-loaded ships)

## C 1.2.3.3 Harbor Currents

Moving water caused by tidal change and river runoff.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Fast (> 3 knots) Moderate (1 to 3 knots) Negligible (< 1 knot)

## C 1.2.4 Coastal Characteristics

The characteristics of the shore area, including contiguous waters and land areas.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Harsh (difficult grades, surfaces, inshore currents extensive obstacles)

Moderate (moderate grades, currents some obstacles)

Mild (gentle natural factors)

No obstacles

## C 1.2.4.1 Coastal Gradient

Slope of the beach, from low tide up to the extreme high tide mark.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Gentle (< 2%) Moderate (2 to 5%) Steep (> 5%)

## C 1.2.4.2 Coastal Composition

Shoreline material, from shallow water to high tide marks.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Firm (hard sand, pebbled, rock) Slippery (shale pieces) Soft (mud, soft sand)

## C 1.2.4.3 Coastal Terrain Features

Those land features that overlook the littoral.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Negligible (inland barely rises above high tide mark) Influential (treeline, embankment) Controlling (cliffs, hills)

## C 1.2.4.4 Coastal Tides

Change in height from low to high tide.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Great (> 10 ft) Moderate (3 to 10 ft) Small or negligible (< 3 ft)

### C 1.2.4.5 Coastal Currents

Flows peculiar to that shoreline area.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Extreme (dangerous undertow) Moderate (some impediment to movement) Negligible

## C 1.2.5 Riverine Environment

Type of riverine environment.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

River Canal

Delta

## C 1.2.5.1 Riverine Navigability

Category of navigable waterway.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Type I (shallow rivers, not navigable by coastal or ocean going vessels)

Type II (rivers navigable by coastal or ocean going vessels)

Type III (deltas, canals)

## C 1.2.5.2 Riverine Tidal Turbulence

The extent of turbulence in the tidal zone causing the movement of material such as debris, pollutants, or vegetation, thereby affecting visibility through water.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High Moderate Low

### C 1.2.5.3 Riverine Current

The velocity of flowing water in riverine environment.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong (> 3 knots) Moderate (1 to 3 knots) Gentle (< 1 knot)

### C 1.2.5.4 Riverine Bank Gradient

Slope of the land at the water's edge.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Gentle (< 5 degrees) Moderate (5 to 15 degrees) Steep (> 15 degrees)

## C 1.2.6 Shipping Presence

Presence of shipping activity in area.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (active shipping area) Moderate (some shipping activity in area) Negligible

## C 1.2.6.1 Shipping Density

The general level of shipping in an area.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Heavy (> 10 vessels per 60 square mile area) Moderate (5-10 vessels per 60 square mile area) Light (< 5 vessels per 60 square mile area)

## C 1.2.6.2 Shipping Type

The primary characteristics of the shipping in an operating area. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Ocean going (vessels over 200 feet long)

Coastal (vessels between 50-200 feet long) Small craft (vessels < 50 feet long) Mixed (combination of vessel sizes)

## C 1.2.6.3 Shipping Identifiability

The physical characteristics of vessels that allow them to be identified to include size, markings, unique hull forms, observable activity, electromagnetic emissions, and communications capability.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Easy (minimal assets required to identify vessels)

Moderate (moderate level of assets required to identify vessels)

Difficult (substantial assets required to identify vessels)

### C 1.3 AIR

Characteristics of the lower atmosphere, to include climate, visibility, and weapons effects.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Natural (climate, visibility)
Induced (atmospheric weapons effects)

## C 1.3.1 Climate

Aggregate long-term weather history for a region.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Tropical Temperate Arctic Arid

## C 1.3.1.1 Season

Periods of the year characterized by changes in temperature, daylight length, storm activity, and precipitation.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Winter (cold short days)
Spring (wet moderate temperatures)
Summer (hot long days)
Fall (cool, dry weather)

## C 1.3.1.2 Weather Systems

Systems that determine weather over the next 2 to 5 days. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Clear (high pressure)
Unsettled (low pressure)

### Major storm

### C 1.3.1.3 Weather

Current weather (next 24 hours).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Clear

Partly cloudy

Overcast

Precipitating

Stormy

### C 1.3.1.3.1 Air Temperature

Atmospheric temperature at ground level (degrees Fahrenheit). **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Hot (> 850 F)

Temperate (400 to 850 F)

Cold (100 to 390 F)

Very cold (< 100 F)

### C 1.3.1.3.2 Barometric Pressure

Measured surface air pressure.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (>30.20)

Rising

**Falling** 

Low (< 29.50)

### C 1.3.1.3.3 Surface Wind Velocity

The speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude up to 500 feet.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Light (< 7 mph)

Moderate (7 to 24 mph)

Strong (25 to 46 mph)

High (47 to 72 mph)

Hurricane force (> 73 mph)

# C 1.3.1.3.3.1 Low Altitude Wind Velocity

The speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude between 500 to 10,000 feet.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Light (< 7 mph)

Moderate (7 to 24 mph)

Strong (25 to 46 mph) High (47 to 72 mph) Very High (> 73 mph)

### C 1.3.1.3.3.2 Medium Altitude Wind Velocity

The speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude between 10,000 and 25,000 feet..

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Light (< 20 mph) Moderate (20 to 50 mph) Strong (50 to 100 mph) High (100 to 150 mph) Very High (> 150 mph)

# C 1.3.1.3.3 High Altitude Wind Velocity

The speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude higher than 25,000 feet.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Light (< 20 mph)
Moderate (20 to 50 mph)
Strong (50 to 100 mph)
High (100 to 150 mph)
Very High (> 150 mph)

### C 1.3.1.3.4 Wind Direction

The relative direction of the air moving through the atmosphere. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Head Wind Crosswind Tail Wind

### C 1.3.1.3.5 Relative Humidity

A measure of water vapor in the air.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very Low (< 10%) Low (10 to 50%) Moderate (50 to 75%) High (> 75%)

### C 1.3.1.3.6 Precipitation

Liquid, freezing and frozen water that falls to the surface.

**DESCRIPTORS:**Type and Intensity

C-27 Enclosure C

# C 1.3.1.3.6.1 Precipitation Type

The form or state of water falling to the surface.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Liquid (rain or rain showers)

Freezing (liquid water freezing upon contact with the surface) Frozen (snow, hail, sleet)

# C 1.3.1.3.6.2 Precipitation Intensity

The rate of fall (related to the droplet/crystal size).

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Heavy (>0.3"/hr) Moderate (0.1-0.3"/hr)

Light (trace-<0.1"/hr) and Trace (does not completely wet or cover an exposed area regardless of duration)
Frozen (snow, hail, sleet)

# C1.3.1.3.7 Icing

The formation or coating of ice upon surfaces.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Severe (accumulates faster than deicing/anti-icing systems can control/reduce the icing resulting in possible catastrophe)
Moderate (accumulation may be hazardous during short encounters)

Light (accumulation may be a problem during prolonged exposure)

### C 1.3.1.3.8 Turbulence and Wind Shear

Rapid changes in air movement over relatively short distances. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Extreme (rapid fluctuations in airspeed > 25 kts impossible to control structural damage possible)

Severe (large variations in airspeed approximately 25 kts momentary loss of control)

Moderate (small variations in airspeed of 15-25 kts, changes in aircraft altitude/attitude, but positive control maintained)
Light (slight, erratic changes in altitude/attitude, small variations in airspeed of 5-15 kts)

### C 1.3.1.3.9 Altitude

Height above sea level.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Low (sea level to 500 ft) Moderately low (500 to 10,000 ft) Moderately high (10,000 to 25,000 ft) Moderately high (10,000 to 25,000 ft) High (25,000 to 45,000 ft) Very high (> 45,000 ft)

### C.1.3.1.3.10 Weather Observation

Current weather/flight conditions affecting flight rules.next 24 hours).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

IMC

Night VMC

Night IMC

# C.1.3.1.3.11 Ceiling

Height of lowest cloud cover above sea level.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Zero (fog)

Very low (<100 feet)

Low (100 to 3,000 feet

Medium (3,000 to 10,000 feet)

High (>10,000 feet)

### C 1.3.2 VISIBILITY

Maximum distance to see an object given the moisture and particulate matter (dust, salt, ash) suspended in the atmosphere.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very low (< 1/8 NM)

Low (1/8 to 1 NM)

Moderate (1 to 3 NM)

Good (3 to 10 NM)

High (10 to 20 NM)

Unlimited (> 20 NM)

# C 1.3.2.1 Light

Light available to illuminate objects from natural or manmade sources.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Bright (sunny day)

Day (overcast day)

Low (dusk, dawn, moonlit, streetlight lit)

Negligible (overcast night)

### C 1.3.2.2 Obscurants

Temporary addition of material (smoke, dust, ash, sand) to the atmosphere.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Dense (hides objects)

Moderate (makes objects difficult to see or detect clearly)

Light (slight reductions in ability to see or detect)
No

# C.1.3.2.3 Aviation Meteorological Conditions

Visual Meteorological Conditions (VMC). (Conditions that permit flight using external cues and a distinguishable horizon.)

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Instrument Meteorological Conditions (IMC). (Conditions where a visual horizon is not visible.)

### C 1.3.3 Atmospheric Weapons Effects

Nuclear, biological, chemical, or electromagnetic impacts.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Immediate danger life, equipment, or facilities

Delayed danger to life, equipment, or facilities

Potential long term health hazard or degredation of equipment over an extended time

### C 1.3.3.1 Nuclear Effects

Threat has capabilities or has used nuclear weapon(s), improvised nuclear device(s), radiation dispersal device(s) (RDD), and/or toxic industrial radiologicals (TIR) to cause immediate and/or delayed casualties.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Severe (nonfunctional requires essentially complete reconstruction)

Moderate (nonfunctional, requires major repairs)

Light (functional or partially functional, requires minor repairs)

# C 1.3.3.1.1 Nuclear Blast/Thermal Effects

Extent of nuclear blast/thermal effects.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Severe (nonfunctional, requires reconstruction)

Moderate (nonfunctional, major repairs)

Low Light (functional or partially functional, minor repairs)

### C 1.3.3.1.2 Nuclear Radiation Effects

Extent of radiation effects (level of exposure to unprotected personnel over period of five days).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 400 cGys) Moderate (200 to 400 cGys) Low (25 to 200 cGys) Negligible (< 25 cGys) Long-term health hazard, e.g., TIR

### C 1.3.3.2 Chemical Effects

Threat has capabilities to employ, or has used (one or more of the following) to cause immediate and/or delayed casualties, psychological disruption, and/or disruption of the operational tempo.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Blood, blister, choking, incapacitating nerve, tear, and/or novel Persistent, semi-persistent, nonpersistent

Artillery, bomb, bomblet, missile, rocket, spray (aerial), (ground), unconventional, or no.

For SSC: Toxic industrial chemical (TIC)

Release other than attack (ROTA)

Collateral damage

# C 1.3.3.3 Biological Effects

Threat has capabilities to employ, (or has used one or more of the following) to cause immediate and/or delayed casualties, psychological disruption, and /or disruption of the operational tempo.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Pathogen (specify e.g., plague, anthrax, botulism, VEE)

Toxin (specify, e.g., ricin, bottox, venom)

Other agents of biological origin (e.g., bioregulators and modulators)

Contagious (yes or no)

Lethal (days), lethal (latent), or incapacitating

Persistency (yes or no)

Artillery bomb, bomblet, missle, rocket, spray (aerial), spray (ground), unconventional, or no

For SSC: Biohazard

Toxic Industrial Biological (TIB)

Antipersonnel, anti-animal, anticrop

#### C 1.3.3.4 **Electromagnetic Effects**

Extent to which electronic warfare, nuclear electromagnetic pulse, or directed energy are employed.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Wide-spread damage/disruptions of electronic equipment Localized damage/disruption of electronic equipment Minor upsets and temporary outages

# C 1.3.4 Airspace Availability

Freedom of airspace from confining factors such as FIRs, restricted areas, MOAs, Fire Support Control Zones, Air Space Coordination Areas that limit freedom of flight.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Unrestricted (no confining factors) Moderate (some confining factors) Limited (extensive confining factors)

### C 1.3.5 RF Spectrum

Extent to which use or exploitation of the radio frequency (RF) spectrum is inhibited or degraded due to overcrowding, unavailability or operational restrictions caused by friendly, enemy or neutral forces (e.g., civil air government, private citizenry, etc). Such use or exploitation may include, but not limited to: communications (voice and/or data), emissions control, C2 attack or protect, jamming, or electronic support

### Unrestricted (no limitations)

Moderate (some limiting factors)

Limited (numerous limiting factors)

Severely Degraded (virtually unavailable for use due to physical or operational restrictions)

### C 1.4 SPACE

Characteristics of the earth's upper atmosphere and the environment at satellite altitudes.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

**DESCRIPTORS:** 

Natural (high energy particles) Induced (objects in space)

### C 1.4.1 Objects in Space

Satellites, vehicles, particles, and debris in orbit around the earth.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Communications satellites Navigation satellites Reconnaissance satellites Environmental satellites Surveillance satellites Weapons Debris

# C 1.4.1.1 Orbit Density

Existing satellites and space junk in a particular orbit.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (many objects)

Moderate (a scattering of objects)

Low (very few objects)

# C 1.4.1.2 Orbit Type

A space object's elliptical path around the earth.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Geosynchronous (orbit matches earth's rotation)
Sun synchronous (over the same part of the earth at the same time each day)

Medium earth

Polar

Molnyia (highly elliptical)

Low earth

### C 1.4.2 Natural Environment

Geomagnetic and solar activity, high energy particles at satellite altitudes, ionospheric disturbances.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Geomagnetic storms Solar flares Solar radio bursts Scintillation Atmospheric drag

# C 1.4.2.1 Solar and Geomagnetic Activity

Level of solar and/or geomagnetic activity; encompasses secondary effects (atmospheric drag on satellites, radiation hazards, etc.).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (significant disturbances)
Moderate (moderate disturbances)

Little or No (very low presence of disturbances)

# C 1.4.3 High Energy Particles

Level of high energy particles caused by solar activity. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

High (significant presence of high energy particles) Moderate (moderate presence of high energy particles) Little or No (very low presence of high energy particles)

### **Conditions of the Military Environment**

This section includes factors related to military forces. The organization of military conditions includes the major sub-categories of mission, forces and conditions related to the areas of command, control, and communications; intelligence; deployment, movement, and maneuver; firepower; protection; sustainment; threat; and conflict. Conditions in this section may apply to either friendly or enemy forces, as indicated parenthetically after the name of the condition (friendly, enemy).

### C 2.0 MILITARY ENVIRONMENT

Those factors related to the mission, command structure, and forces. These factors can apply to US forces, allied and coalition forces, neutral forces, and enemy forces.

### C 2.1 MISSION

Those factors that frame and influence the execution of the mission assigned or understood.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Straightforward (well within current capabilities)
Moderately challenging (safely within current capabilities)
Stressful (very demanding mission relative to current capabilities)

### C 2.1.1 Mission Instructions

Clarity of instructions, directives, policy guidance (including end state), strategies, or status of forces agreements, below the Presidential and/or Secretary of Defense level.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Clear (addresses likely issues and hedges, leaves little or no ambiguity as to intent, and allows freedom of action where required)

Minimal (few in number, leaves most decisions to the on-scene commander)

Restrictive (a large number of instructions, leaves little discretion to the on-scene commander)

### C 2.1.1.1 Command Level

The level of command directing the mission.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

President and/or Secretary of Defense Combatant Commander Subunified Commander Commander Joint Task Force Joint Force (Functional) Component Commander (Joint Force) Service Component Commander Multinational

### C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements

Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

No

**Partial** 

Strong (e.g., NATO)

### C 2.1.1.3 Mission Classification

The degree of secrecy assigned to the mission.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Overt

Covert

### C 2.1.1.4 ROE

The divergence of the Rules of Engagement from the Standing Rules of Engagement, CJCSI 3121.01., as published by the Director of Operations, The Joint Staff. Note: The issue of ROE restrictiveness should be addressed as C 2.1.1, Mission Instructions.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

US

President and/or Secretary of Defense Modified

**NORAD** 

NATO

UN (applying to UN operations, from Korea to peacekeeping) Multinational (ROE agreed amongst several nations in a coalition operation)

### C 2.1.1.5 SOFA

The degree of control a HN cedes over the conduct and punishment of guest forces under Status of Forces Agreements or like instruments.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Cooperative

Restrictive

# C 2.1.1.6 Military Commitments to Other Nations

The amount of commitment on the part of one nation to assist another.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Major (robust use of lift or furnishing of major end items) Limited (clothing and individual equipment for whole units of battalion size or larger)

Negligible

# C 2.1.1.7 Military Commitments from Other Nations

The amount of commitment on the part of other nation to support mission.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Major (large contributions of forces, supplies, or other resources) Limited (some contributions of forces, supplies, or other resources)

Negligible

# C 2.1.2 Legal State

The legal state under which military forces are operating.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Peace

Military Operations Other Than War

War

# C 2.1.3 Mission Preparation

Degree to which preparations for mission have been completed at time of mission execution. Includes intelligence, logistic, positioning of units, etc.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Completed (fully developed plan, including approval)
Partially Completed (an OPLAN has been developed but is not fully refined and approved)

Outline (a concept of operations or a draft OPLAN has been produced)

No

### C 2.1.4 Theater Dimensions

The location and size of the theater or sub-area of a theater and the time available for mission accomplishment.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Massive (a theater of war, a vast area with long distances) Medium (a theater of operations with a large area) Small (a joint operations area)

### **C 2.1.4.1** Location

The location where the task must be performed.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Ashore Afloat Airborne Space

# C 2.1.4.2 Theater(s)

The number of theaters in which actions are taking place. Does not include peaceful transit of geographic combatant commander's AOR.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Single Two More than Two

### C 2.1.4.3 Joint Operations Area

Physical scope and breadth of an area designated by the JFC in which joint forces operate.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very small (< 100,000 km2) Small (100,000 to 300,000 km2) Moderate (300,000 to 1,000,000 km2) Large (1,000,000 to 3,000,000 km2) Very large (> 3,000,000 km2)

### C 2.1.4.4 Intertheater Distance

Mileage between two (intertheater) locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very short (< 1000 NM) Short (1,000 to 3,500 NM) Moderate (3,500 to 5,000 NM) Long (5,000 to 7,500 NM) Very long (> 7,500 NM)

### C 2.1.4.5 Intratheater Distance

Mileage between two locations (e.g., airfield to the FEBA).

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very short (< 10 NM) Short (10 to 50 NM) Moderate (50 to 150 NM) Long (150 to 500 NM) Very long (> 500 NM)

### C 2.1.5 Time Available

The time available, normally the time allowed, to complete a phase in a concept of operations.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Minimal (minutes to hours) Short (hours to days) Moderate (days to weeks) Long (weeks to months)

### C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time

The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Minimal (minutes to hours) Short (hours to days) Moderate (days to weeks) Long (weeks to months)

### C 2.1.5.2 Mission Duration

The time a unit is expected to continue to conduct a mission.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very short (< 30 days) Short (30 to 90 days) Medium (90 to 180 days) Long (180 to 365 days) Very long (> 365 days)

### C 2.2 FORCES

The overall capabilities of the forces of a nation, alliance, or coalition.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong (large, modern, well-trained, well-equipped, and well-led) Marginal

Weak (small, old, poorly trained, poorly equipped, poorly led)

### C 2.2.1 Forces Assigned

The capabilities of combat and support forces assigned to a combatant commander day-to-day.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong (planned forces in place)

Marginal (planned defensive forces in place)

Weak (reinforcements needed for defensive operations)

# C 2.2.2 Competing Apportionments

The extent to which forces are distributed for planning, in that the same force may be apportioned simultaneously to more than one combatant commander (for planning).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

No

Two

Multiple

### C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated

The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong (exceeds plan)

Adequate (meets plan)

Marginal (less than plan)

### C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability

The extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (fully trained and equipped)

Partial (partially trained and equipped)

Low (poorly trained and equipped)

### C 2.2.4.1 Personnel Nutrition and Health

The degree to which the members of a force are healthy and free of disease.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Excellent (> 90%) Fair (50 to 90%) Poor (< 50%)

### C 2.2.4.2 Personnel Literacy

The literacy level of military personnel.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very high (most with some college)
High (most with high school education)
Moderate (most with no high school, but with some literacy)
Low (most lack basic literacy skills)

### C 2.2.4.3 Personnel Physical Conditioning

The level of physical conditioning of military personnel.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Excellent (extensive, demanding training) Good (some organized training) Poor (no organized training)

### C 2.2.4.4 Personnel Morale

The state of a force's spirit and confidence.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Excellent (determined, will stand and fight)

Good (under normal circumstances will meet the enemy and give a good account of themselves)

Poor (not committed to the leader or the effort, likely to yield ground or surrender)

### C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience

The degree to which the civilian and military personnel assigned the task is experienced at the task.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel) Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves)

Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel)

Negligible

### C 2.2.4.6 Personnel Fatigue

The degrees to which personnel, due to lack of rest, are experiencing fatigue.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

No (personnel are well rested)

Moderate (personnel operating with inadequate rest decision making skills are somewhat impaired)

Severe (significant impairment to physical and decision making skillsneed extended recovery period)

### C 2.2.5 Modern Military Systems

The availability of modern weapon and C4I systems.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force) Adequate (meets mission needs).

Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled)

Few (treated as "magic bullet" systems or weapons and very closely controlled)

### C 2.2.5.1 Modern Weapons Systems

The availability of modern weapons systems in numbers and types.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force)
Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled)
Few (treated as "magic bullet" systems or weapons and very closely controlled)

### C 2.2.5.1.1 Weapon Selection

Given weapons availability, selection and taskings incorporated in operations.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

TLAM

ALCM

Tomahawk

Harpoon

ATACMS

Aircraft with bombs

# C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems

The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force)
Adequate (meets mission needs)
Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled)

Few (treated as "high value" systems and very closely controlled)

# C 2.2.5.3 Military Systems Reliability

The qualities of reliability, maintainability, and sustainability built into military systems.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (few breakdowns and those fixed without major effort) Acceptable (operates at or near established reliability standards maintainable in theater)

Low (often breaks down or must be repaired by specialists in rear areas)

# C 2.2.5.4 Military Systems Maturity

The development and deployment status of a force's leading edge technology systems.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Brass Board (pre-production state of development)
Early (first units equipped and trained with new systems)
Evolved (numerous units equipped with new systems
follow-on systems are in development)
Advanced (fully developed and integrated into the force)
Overage (questionable reliability)

### C.2.2.5.5 Modern Military Simulation Systems

The availability of modeling and simulation systems.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force)
Limited (not widely distributed and use is closely controlled.)
Few (treated as "magic bullet" systems or weapons and very closely controlled)

### C 2.2.6 Interoperability

The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally)

High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds)

Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate) No

### C 2.2.7 Military Force Relationships

The extent to which force elements (e.g., military branches, paramilitary organizations) cooperate with each other and adhere to the chain of command.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong (act as single team and adhere to chain of command) Moderate (some individual force element agendas, but general adherence to chain of command)

Poor (uncooperative, force elements may act independently)

# C 2.3 COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS

### C 2.3.1 Command Arrangements

Type of relationships or procedures set up among forces and their staffs for the effective management of forces and accomplishment of the mission.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

NATO Multinational Joint Service Unilateral Ad Hoc

# C 2.3.1.1 Joint Staff Integration

The extent to which staffs of two or more forces or agencies of the same nation have integrated their doctrine, staff, force techniques and procedures, and training.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Full (broadly based and fully interactive)

Partial (some common experience and/or some level of integration)

Poor (not broadly based and has not worked together)

# C 2.3.1.2 Multinational Integration

The extent to which staffs of two or more forces, or agencies of two or more nations, have integrated their senior command and staff billets, information and intelligence, doctrine and procedures, logistics, and training.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Full (broadly based and fully interactive)

Partial (indications are there is some common experience and/or some level of integration)

Poor (not broadly based and has not worked together)

### C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise

The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistics, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned)

Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces)

Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces)

### C 2.3.1.4 Pre-Existing Command

The extent to which a command and staff headquarters structure exists.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

No (ad hoc)

Partial (pre-designated command organization, with at least some training of augmentees)

Strong (existing and functioning)

### C 2.3.1.5 Command Authority

A commander's degree of authority over assigned forces.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Combatant Command (command authority) (COCOM) Operational Control (OPCON)

Tactical Control (TACON) (support)

# C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity

The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions) Intermittent (some interruptions will occur) Periodic (only operates periodically) Comm Out

### C 2.3.1.7 Classification

The highest level of information security at which a headquarters or force is operating.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Secret

Top Secret

Code Word

**NATO Secret** 

NATO Cosmic Top Secret

Multinational Designated

### C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange

The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Unrestricted

Restricted

Highly restricted

### C 2.3.1.9 Information Volume

The volume of data or information generated or made available to decision makers.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (>50 inputs per hour, often containing conflicting information)

Moderate (20-50 inputs per hour, containing some conflicting information)

Low (<20 inputs per hour, containing highly consistent information)

### C 2.3.1.10 Command Relationships

The complexity of command relationships required to train, organize and generate the force prior to transfer to the combatant commander for employment.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

commanders or agencies)

Minimal (employing commander responsible for the forces)
Moderate (employing commander supported by 1 or 2
supporting commanders or agencies)
Complex (employing commander supported by more than 3

# C 2.3.2 Military Style

The approach of a nation and its commanders to the conduct of military operations.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Predictable (closely follows doctrine, narrow, inflexible) Conventional (range of capabilities, some flexibility) Innovative (adapts easily to changing circumstances)

# C 2.3.2.1 Leadership Style

The approach of the commander to the exercise of command and handling of subordinates.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Autocratic Bureaucratic Participative Mission Orders

# C 2.3.2.2 Force Emphasis

The special weight or importance placed by a nation in the specific characteristics or composition (e.g., land, sea, air) of its armed forces.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Nuclear

Nuclear triad

Balanced conventional

Land

Maritime

Air

Space

Unconventional

Enclosure C

### C 2.3.2.3 Flexibility of Warfare Style

Extent to which a nation's armed forces can adapt to various styles of warfare (e.g., moving from conventional to unconventional warfare).

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High

Moderate

Low

# C 2.3.2.4 Component Headquarters Location

The location of component command headquarters with relation to the joint force commander's headquarters.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Separate

Collocation of some

Collocation of all

### C 2.4 INTELLIGENCE

### C 2.4.1 Warning

The degree of certitude of warning received.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Unambiguous

Ambiguous

### C 2.4.2 Intelligence Data Base

The availability of intelligence data or threat assessments to support a mission or task.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant (multiple sources of current intelligence data on most or all targets)

Adequate (at least one current source of intelligence on most targets)

Marginal (intelligence data is neither current nor complete) Negligible (Little or no current intelligence on any targets)

### C 2.4.3 Theater Intelligence Organization

The status of an intelligence collection, processing, and production organization within a theater or dedicated to the theater.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Mature

Growing Immature

### C 2.4.4 Theater Intelligence Access

The ability of intelligence gathering resources to penetrate and cover the AOR.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Easy (easily penetrable)
Minimally difficult (penetrable with minimal difficulty)
Difficult (penetrable with major difficulty)
Negligible (impenetrable)

# C 2.4.5 Intelligence Countermeasure Capability

The ability of a nation to detect and counter intelligence gathering by an enemy.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong (thoroughly understand / control enemy sources)
Moderate (partial understanding / control over enemy sources)
Weak (little understanding / control over enemy sources)

### C 2.4.6 Certitude of Data

The degree of confidence in the accuracy of intelligence data. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Absolute (100% confidence) High (>90%) Moderate (50-90%) Low (25-50% confidence) Little or No (<25% confidence)

# C 2.4.7 Intelligence Dissemination and Receipt

Proper communications paths, dissemination suite, receipt suite, and display suite between producers and customers are in place to allow timely transmission and receipt of information.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Fully exists
Partially exists
Does not exist
Little or No (<25% confidence)

### C 2.4.8 EW Capability

The ability to make use of electromagnetic and directed energy control. Use the electromagnetic spectrum to attack the enemy.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong capability against the enemy Moderate capability
Weak capability
Little or No (<25% confidence)

# C 2.5 DEPLOYMENT, MOVEMENT, & MANEUVER

### C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status

Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced) Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced) Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists)

### C 2.5.1.1 TPFDD Availability

Availability of time-phased force and deployment data needed to execute a deployment.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Full (planned and refined TPFDD exists)
Partial (an applicable TPFDD has been in development)
No (no planning has been conducted for this size force or this area)

### C 2.5.1.2 Deployment Lead Time

The amount of time to travel from home station to arrival where the unit will be deployed.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Long (weeks to months) Moderate (days to weeks) Minimal (days)

### C 2.5.1.3 Intertheater LOCs

Freedom of movement for forces and materiel between theaters. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Secure Contested Unsecured

### C 2.5.1.4 Intratheater LOCs

Freedom of movement for forces and materiel within a theater. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Secure

Contested

Unsecured

### C 2.5.1.5 Entry Capability

Extent to which a military force is capable of entering an area of operations unopposed or opposed.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Strongly Opposed Moderately Opposed Unopposed Administrative

# C 2.5.1.6 In-Transit Visibility Capability.

Extent to which deployable forces are able to provide data on forces and materiel to Global Transportation Network via automated identification technologies (AIT).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Full (forces and materiel all use AIT compatible with feeder systems)

Partial (some unit AIT and feeder systems use)
None (no unit AIT and feeder system ITV available)

### C 2.5.2 Lift Assets

Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (as planned) Limited (somewhat less than planned) Little or no

### C 2.5.2.1 Airlift Assets

Availability of airlift assets for deployment or employment of forces.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (as planned) Limited (somewhat less than planned) Little or no

### C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets

Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (as planned) Limited (somewhat less than planned) Little or no

### C 2.5.2.3 Ground Transportation Assets

Availability of ground transportation assets to support deployment or employment of forces.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (as planned) Limited (somewhat less than planned) Little or no

# C 2.5.2.4 Spacelift Assets

Availability of launch pads, vehicle assembly/staging areas, launch vehicles, and range facilities.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (as planned) Limited (somewhat less than planned) Little or no

### C 2.5.2.5 Refueling Assets

Availability of refueling assets for deployment or employment.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (as planned) Limited (somewhat less than planned) Little or no

### C 2.5.3 En Route Support

Availability of support, and ITV data capture and basing needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming, maintaining, troop support, ITV data capture and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and nava

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (as planned)
Limited (somewhat less than planned)
Little or no

# C 2.5.3.1 Intermediate Staging Bases

Availability of intermediate bases and ports for staging aircraft, ships, and troops for strategic deployment.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (as planned) Limited (somewhat less than planned) Little or no

# C 2.5.3.2 Overflight/Passage Rights

Right to overfly national territory or national waters or to transit sovereign waters.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Granted (most direct route is available) Limited (fairly direct route is available) Restricted (best route is quite indirect)

# C 2.5.3.3 En Route Supply

Availability of supply needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming, maintaining, troop support, and basing.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (as planned) Limited (somewhat less than planned) Little or no

# C 2.5.4 Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration

Ability to support the delivery, disposition, and ITV of units, equipment, and personnel that arrive by intertheater strategic lift or intratheater lift.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (as planned) Limited (somewhat less than planned) Little or no

### C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities

Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships or aircraft.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (as planned) Limited (somewhat less than planned) Little or no

### C 2.5.4.1.1 Pier Space

The amount of berthing space available to load or unload ships. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Generous (> two FSS size vessels) Moderate (one to two FSS size vessels) Little (< one FSS size vessel)

### C 2.5.4.1.2 Maximum on Ground (MOG)

The maximum number of aircraft an airfield can physically accommodate at one time for unloading and loading based on dimensions of ramp space and/or runway for runway operations. The physical MOG may be further qualified as a working MOG based on limitin

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 10) Medium (4 to 10) Low (1 to 3)

### C 2.5.4.1.3 Runway Length

The length of usable runway.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Long (> 8200 ft) Commercial (5000 to 8200 ft) Short (3500 to 5000 ft) Very short (< 3500 ft)

# C 2.5.4.1.4 Runway Weight Bearing Capacity

The weight bearing capacity of a runway or the larger airport surfaces.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Jumbo (C-5) Large (B-747) Medium (C-141, C-17) Low (C-130)

### C 2.5.4.1.5 Flight Deck Configuration

Deck configuration of USN/USCG air-capable ships, providing helicopter-landing spot(s).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Single-spot Multi-spot Carrier (CV)

### C 2.5.4.2 Onward Movement Facilities

Facilities available to marshal cargo and personnel and move them forward in the theater.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (extensive) Limited (less than required) Little or no

### C 2.5.4.2.1 Beddown Facilities

Space available for handling materials and personnel from arriving ships and aircraft.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (extensive) Limited (less than required) Little or no

### C 2.5.4.2.2 Marshaling Facilities

Facilities for assembling, holding, maintaining visibility over and organizing supplies and equipment, especially vehicles and transportation, for onward movement.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (extensive)
Limited (less than required)
Little or no

### C 2.5.4.2.3 Staging Area

Location established for the concentration of units and transient personnel between movements.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (extensive) Limited (less than required) Little or no

### C 2.6 FIREPOWER

### C 2.6.1 Degree of Dispersion

The degree to which forces or facilities are concentrated in one area or conform to linear formations or lines, e.g., FLOT, FEBA, or naval battle group formations.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (a dispersed battlefield with no force concentrations and no

major sustainment or logistic concentrations or chokepoints) Moderate (forces are attempting to maintain a fluid situation and large concentrations of sustainment and logistic chokepoints are avoided)

Low (front lines consisting of trenches and other fortifications or massed groupings behind the FEBA)

### C 2.6.2 Degree of Camouflage

The degree to which forces, units, items of equipment, or personnel are hidden from visual, electronic, or other forms of detection.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (widespread and effective) Moderate (neither widespread nor highly effective) Low

### C 2.6.3 Target Hardness

The degree to which a target or set of targets has been protected against firepower attacks.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Super (buried to great depth and otherwise protected, e.g., DPRK HARTS)

Heavy (reinforced construction, usually with added protection, such as rock rubble)

Sheltered (e.g., hangerette)

Unprotected

# C.2.6.3.1 Target Survivability

The degree to which a target or set of targets is capable of defending itself against firepower attacks.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (significant or multiple defensive systems and command and control in place)

Medium (single moderate defensive system and command and control in place)

Low (single, marginal defensive system and command and control in place)

Negligible

# C 2.6.4 Preplanned Targets

The degree to which initial fires have been preplanned, particularly in peacetime.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Fully (initial targeting complete and current)
Partially (initial targeting either incomplete or dated)
No

# C 2.6.5 Target Mobility

The ability of a potential target to relocate.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (dwell time in minutes, can quickly relocate upon detection or taking a combat action)

Good (can move < 30 minutes)

Limited (can move < 90 minutes)

Very limited (several hours to tear down and erect)

No (fixed site)

# C 2.6.6 Target Range

The range of a target from an attacking system or unit.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Greater than 1500 NM

Between 1000-1500 NM

Between 500-1000 NM

Between 250-500 NM

Between 50-250 NM

Between 30-100 km

Between 10-30 km

Between 3-10 km

Between 1-3 km

Between 0.3-1 km

Less than 0.3 km

### C 2.6.7 Collateral Damage Potential

The commander's estimate of the physical damage(s) and collateral effect(s) on noncombatant persons, property, and environment(s) occurring incidental to military operations given the applications of available methods to mitigate concerns in consideration of required military objectives.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (The level of concern is estimated as exceeding specified levels of impact upon noncombatant personnel, facilities, and/or area around the target.

Low (The level of concern is estimated as below the specified levels of impact upon noncombatant personnel, facilities, and/or area around the target.)

# C 2.6.8 Target Thermal Contrast

The temperature differential between background areas and targets.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (greater than  $10^{\circ}$ C) Moderate ( $2^{\circ}$ C to  $10^{\circ}$ C) Little or No (< $2^{\circ}$ C)

# C 2.6.9 Target Size

The relative size of a target.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Point Distributed

# C 2.6.10 Target Speed

The speed a target is capable of maneuvering.

### DESCRIPTORS:

Land: Slow (0 to 15 kph) Land: Medium (15 to 30 kph)

Land: Fast (>30 kph)
Sea: Slow (0 to 10 knots)
Sea: Medium (11 to 20 knots)

Sea: Fast (21-40 knots) Sea: Very Fast (>40 knots) Air: Slow (0 to 100 knots)

Air: Medium (100 to 300 knots) Air: Fast (300 to 658 knots)

Air: Supersonic (568 to 3,290 knots)

# C 2.6.11 Target Cooperativeness

The degree to which a target presents itself to be detected and tracked by an attacking system or unit.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Non (does not radiate emission, uses stealth technology, uses cover and concealment, uses deception)

Somewhat (only periodically radiates emissions, employs stealthy tactics)

Very (regularly radiates emissions, does not employ cover and deception or stealth)

# C 2.6.12 Target Density

The number of targets on a single axis that must be engaged simultaneously.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Single Few (2 to 7) Many (>8)

### C 2.6.13 Target Altitude

The altitude of a target.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very Low (sea level to 150 feet) Low (150 to 1,200 feet) Medium (1,200 to 40,000 feet) High (40,000 to 90,000 feet) Very high (> 90,000 feet)

### C 2.6.14 Target Depth

The depth of a target.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Near Surface (sea level to 120 feet) Deep (120 to 1,000 feet) Very Deep (> 1,000 feet)

### C 2.7 PROTECTION

# C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security

The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High Moderate Limited

### C 2.7.2 Air Superiority

The extent to which operations in the air, over sea and/or, over land can be conducted with acceptable losses due to hostile air forces and air defense systems action.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Full (Air Supremacy) General Local No

### C 2.7.3 Space Control

The measure by which we gain and maintain space superiority to assure friendly forces can use the space environment while denying its use to the enemy.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Full Partial No

# C 2.7.3.1 Space Platforms

The number of space platforms that are available for the specific joint operations area.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant (> 100% required platforms) Sufficient (> 90% required platforms) Limited (20 to 75% required platforms) Severely limited (< 20% required platforms) No

# C 2.7.3.2 Space Platforms (Availability)

The percentage of available time space platforms that can be used over the joint operations area. Time can be limited due to operational procedures, general ephemeris conditions, or sun angle (too high or eclipse).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 90 %) Moderate (60 to 90%) Low (< 60%)

### C 2.7.3.3 Space Platforms (Linkability)

The method required to link the joint operations area commanders to the space platforms.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Complex (never been attempted before) Defined (design on paper) Proven (fully operational)

### C 2.7.4 Maritime Superiority

The extent to which operations on, over, or under the sea can be conducted with acceptable losses due to hostile military naval actions.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Full

Local No

# C 2.7.5 Ground Superiority

The extent to which operations on or over land can be conducted with acceptable losses due to hostile military ground actions.

### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Full

Local

No

### C 2.7.6 Facility Survivability

Vulnerable (not EMP or shock hardened, not concealed)

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Shock Hardened

**EMP** Hardened

Concealed

Mobile

Mobile and Enduring

### C 2.7.7 Mobile Unit Survivability

Friendly unit construction, mobility, and self-defense capability. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Robust

Moderate

Vulnerable

### C 2.8 SUSTAINMENT

### C 2.8.1 Sustainment Facilities

Those grounds, buildings, and equipment available to provide and support sustainment of the force.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant

Adequate

Limited

No

# C 2.8.2 Deployed Supplies

The number of days of supply available to forces in a military operation.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant (> 90 days) Sufficient (30 to 90 days) Limited (10 to 30 days) Short (3 to 10 days) Negligible (< 3 days)

### C 2.8.3 CONUS Resupply

The adequacy of national level production and supply stocks and theater priority, which allows the theater to draw sustainment from outside of the theater.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Adequate (no impact on defensive or offensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support)

Sufficient (no impact on defensive operations due to lack of longterm logistic support)

Limited (defensive operations must be tailored to accommodate limits on logistical support)

Negligible (deferred theater)

### C 2.8.3.1 Pipeline Responsiveness

The adequacy of the logistics pipeline to provide retrograde to repair facilities and for repair facilities to issue replacement parts. This includes theater evacuation, transportation, and repair facility policies affecting the movement and repair of hi **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Robust (pipeline is active and repair parts move unimpeded) Slow (Pipeline is bogged down due to lack of retrograde, proper distribution, or bits and pieces needed for repair)

Unresponsive (Pipeline is shut down due to no movement of parts-- on hand stocks are only source of resupply

### C 2.8.4 Pre-positioned Materiel

Equipment or supplies pre-positioned at or near the point of planned use or at a designated location.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Extensive (can equip most ground forces and provide fuel and ammunition for air and naval forces apportioned)
Limited (can equip and support early arriving forces, e.g., DFMs)
No

### C 2.8.5 Host-Nation Support (HNS)

The extent of civil and military assistance provided by a HN to foreign forces within its territory.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Extensive (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by > 50%) Moderate (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by 15 to 50%)

Limited (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivilant deployment requirements by < 15%) No

#### C 2.8.6 Commercial Procurement

The extent to which materiel and services can be procured from the local economy in theater.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Fully available (> 90% of items normally available in the US) Extensive (50 to 90% of items normally available in the US) Limited (15 to 50% of items available in the US) Negligible (< 15% of items available in the US)

# C 2.9 THREAT

# C 2.9.1 Threat

Seriousness of threat to the nation.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Extreme (national survival)
Grave (national interest)
Very serious (treaty commitment)
Serious (UN Resolution)

# C 2.9.2 Threat Form

Types of potential aggression.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Conventional

Unconventional (guerrilla warfare)

Nuclear

Chemical

**Biological** 

Terrorist

Economic

Information Warfare

Paramilitary organizations

# C 2.9.3 Threat Existence

The perceived potential for aggression or harm to a nation, government, or its instrumentalities.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Acknowledged (threat is recognized)

Ambiguous (threat is recognized but not well understood)
Unacknowledged (threat is neither recognized nor accepted as genuine)

# C 2.9.4 Threat Posture

The timing of potential aggression against friendly forces.

#### DESCRIPTORS:

Imminent (overt attack has begun)

Ready (preparations for immediate attack completed)

Near-term (preparations for immediate attack noted)

Long-term (long-term indicators noted)

# C 2.9.5 Threat Size

The relative size of the potential aggressor to friendly forces.

**DESCRIPTORS:** 

Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly assets)
Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly assets)
Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly assets)
Low (less enemy than friendly assets)

# C 2.9.5.1 Threat Land Force Size

The relative size of land forces of the potential aggressor to friendly land forces.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly land forces)

Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly land forces) Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly land forces) Low (less enemy than friendly land forces)

# C 2.9.5.2 Threat Naval Force Size

The relative size of naval forces of the potential aggressor to friendly naval forces.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly naval forces)

Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly naval forces) Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly naval forces) Low (less enemy than friendly naval forces)

# C 2.9.5.3 Threat Air Force Size

The relative size of air forces of the potential aggressor to friendly air forces.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly air forces) Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly air forces) Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly air forces) Low (less enemy than friendly air forces)

# C 2.9.5.4 Threat Space Force Capability

The relative capability of the potential aggressor to inhibit operations of friendly space forces.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Overwhelming (significant capability to inhibit operations of friendly space operations)

Large (some advantage in inhibiting friendly space force operations)

Moderate (comparable capability between adversary and friendly space forces)

Low (minimal ability to inhibit space force operations)

# C 2.9.5.5 Threat Information Operations Capability

The relative operations capability of the potential aggressor. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Large (significant capability to adversely impact friendly forces) Moderate (some capability to adversely impact friendly forces) Low (minimal ability to inhibit space force operations)

# C 2.9.6 Threat Disposition

The status of deployed forces belonging to a potential aggressor. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Full (fully positioned for attack)
Partial (partiallypositioned for attack)
Little or No (not positioned to initiate attack)

# C 2.9.7 Threat Axis

The direction an attack is expected from a potential aggressor. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Known

Ambiguous Single

# C 2.10 CONFLICT

# C 2.10.1 State of Conflict

Level of conflict in operational area.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Pre-hostilities
Preliminary skirmishes
Fully Developed
Mop-up
Cease-Fire
Post-hostilities

# C 2.10.2 Breadth of Conflict

Scope and breadth of conflict area.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Isolated Localized Theater Multi-Theater Global

# C 2.10.3 Type of Conflict

Type of weapons and forces employed.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Unconventional Conventional Nuclear Chemical Biological

#### Conditions of the Civil Environment

This section includes factors related to a people, their government, politics, culture, and economy that impact military operations. The organization of civil conditions includes the major subcategories of: political policies, culture, and economy.

# C 3.0 CIVIL ENVIRONMENT

Those factors related to a people, their government, history, politics, culture, and economy that impact military operations.

# C 3.1 POLITICAL POLICIES

Those factors that derive from the people, their national government, and international and nongovernment organizations that support or oppose military action.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Fully supportive Mixed support Neutral Opposed

# C 3.1.1 Domestic Political Support

Support of the people and government in the region (excluding National Command Authorities) for military actions.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Full Limited Negative

# C 3.1.1.1 Domestic Public Support

Public support for the actions of their government.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Full (large majority of citizens in support)

Limited (majority of citizens in support, but many with some reservations)

Negative (public opinion in opposition)

# C 3.1.1.2 Congressional Support

Legislative Branch support of the Executive Branch or Secretary of Defense

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

**DESCRIPTORS:** 

Full (resolution passed

Non-partisan support)

Limited (resolution passed with restrictions)

Negative (resolution rejected)

Neutral (no resolution offered)

# C 3.1.1.3 Interdepartmental/Interagency Relationships

Extent to which Executive Branch of government and other agencies work together toward articulated goals.

Strong (fully cooperative)
Correct (partially cooperative)
Uncooperative (working in opposition to one another)

# **C 3.1.1.4** Legality

The extent to which an act or action is in accordance with domestic or international law.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Full

Disputed (ambiguous)
Condemned (clearly violates laws)

# C 3.1.1.5 Media Relations

The rapport between the military and the press, and the attitude of the press toward particular military activities.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Mutually supportive Cooperative Strained Adversarial

# C 3.1.2 International Politics

Those political factors, independent of one's own government, which impact the commander's freedom of action.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Supportive Indifferent

Opposed (unilateral action)

# C 3.1.2.1 Major Power Involvement

The major power interests about a region or military operation and the ability and willingness of a particular major power to act on those interests.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Active (major power has interests and may be willing to act) Limited (major power has interests but is not inclined to act) No (lack of major power interest)

# C 3.1.2.2 Foreign Government Stability

The degree to which governments in a region remain in power and are consistent in their policies.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (solid)

Moderate (fluctuating) Low (unpredictable)

# C 3.1.2.3 Foreign Government Support

The willingness of a foreign government to support military actions of another nation.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Complete

Diplomatic

Limited

Negative

# C 3.1.2.4 Foreign Public Opinion

Foreign public attitude expressed about a military operation.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Supportive

Moderately supportive

Indifferent

Moderately opposed

Aggressively opposed

# C 3.1.2.5 International Organization Support

The degree of support expressed by nongovernmental organizations for military actions.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Fostering

Limited

Uncertain

No

# C 3.1.2.6 Multinational Business Support

The degree of support expressed by multinational business organizations for military actions (e.g., oil companies).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Fostering

Limited

Uncertain

No

# C 3.1.3 Presidential and/or Secretary of Defense Decisions

Decisions taken by the President and/or Secretary of Defense with regard to national security policy and strategy.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Clear and unrestrictive Vague Restrictive

# C 3.1.3.1 Number of Crises

The number of crises (MRC or LRC) being addressed by the Presidential and/or SecDef and the NSC.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Large (> two) Moderate (two) Small (only one)

# C 3.1.3.2 Mission Priority

The relationship of one mission compared to another.

#### DESCRIPTORS:

High (higher than other current missions)
Moderate (comparable priority with other current missions)
Low (lower than other current missions)

# C 3.1.3.3 Mobilization Level

The extent of national mobilization.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Volunteerism (10 USC 12301 (d))

Military Department Secretary 15-Day Call-up (10 USC 12301 (b))

Presidential Reserve Call-up (10 USC12304)

Partial Mobilization (10 USC - SEC 12302)

Full Mobilization (USC 10 12301 (a))

Total Mobilization

# C 3.1.3.3.1 Force Level

The size of mobilization required.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Total (all Reserve component forces plus draft)

Full (major force buildup)

Partial (major support units required)

Limited (augmentation by Reserve component personnel or units

required)

# C 3.1.3.3.2 Draft

Compulsory military service.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

No

**Partial** 

All males

**Full** 

# C 3.1.3.3.3 Mobilization Facilities

Those grounds, buildings, and equipment available to train or retrain an expanding active duty force.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant

Adequate

Limited

No

# C 3.1.3.4 Restraints on Action

The limitations on a commander's freedom of action attendant to an Presidential and/or Secretary of Defense assigned mission.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Severe (impedes mission accomplishment)

Moderate (alternate COAs can accommodate)

No

# C 3.1.3.5 Diplomatic Clearance

For aircraft/ship entry through a foreign nation's sovereign territory or airspace, independent of HN support.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Granted (most direct route is available)

Pending

Denied

Not Required

# C 3.2 CULTURE

Those aspects of a people that relate to their language, history, customs, economics, religion, and character.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Western

Non-Western

# C 3.2.1 Language

The spoken and written means of communication.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Primarily English English as secondary Other

# C 3.2.1.1 Language Translation

The types of translations to be performed during the mission, including weaponeering, engineering, intelligence, POW interrogation, and staff coordination.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Diplomatic/political (Level 3/4/5) Technical (Level 3+) Social (Level 2+)

# C 3.2.1.2 Language Translators

The number and type of translators to be used during the mission, including those for weaponeering, engineering, intelligence, POW interrogation, and staff coordination.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Numerous (> 50 Level 3+) Many (10 to 50 Level 3+) Few (< 10 Level 2/3) Negligible (in-house capability)

# C 3.2.2 Customs Adjustment

Customs within a nation or an area that may require accommodation.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Significant Minor No

# C 3.2.2.1 Societal Openness

The degree to which the population of a nation or an area is open to the presence of people from different nations or cultural backgrounds.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Limited (very hard to penetrate) Moderate High (easy to penetrate)

# C 3.2.2.2 Legal Penalties

The seriousness of legal or religious penalties, in a foreign nation, associated with acts that violate cultural or legal norms.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Low Moderate High

# **C 3.2.2.3** Law Source

The basis for current laws and justice (see C 3.2.2.2, Legal Penalties).

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Koran English Common Law Napoleonic Code

# C 3.2.3 Religious Beliefs

Strength of adherence to religion, the impact on behavior, and the degree of domination over the life of a nation.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong Moderate Indifferent

# C 3.2.3.1 Religious Unity

Degree of religious unity within a nation.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong (monolithic) Moderate (stratified) Low (fragmented)

# C 3.2.3.2 Religious Militancy

The degree to which a religious group believes it can or should impose its views on others, internally or externally, by force of arms, if necessary.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Significant (pursues internal domination and exports beliefs by force)

Moderate (politically active internally and exports beliefs by missionary activity)

Limited (disinclined to impose religious views externally) No

# C 3.2.3.3 Religion-State Relationship

The extent to which a given religion influences the civil government of a nation.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Dominant (theocracy)
Strong (guides civil law)
Limited (influences civil law)
No

# C 3.2.4 Significant Cultural Sites

Restrictions on actions due to the existence of particular sites held by certain cultures or religions to be sacred places or national treasures.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Presence of internationally Presence of locally No

# C 3.2.5 Cultural Unity

The extent to which a country is free from serious ethnic, cultural, and language divisions.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (unified)
Moderate (few divisions, causing minor problems)
Low (serious divisions
causes internal conflict)

# C 3.2.6 National Character

Perceived behavior of the populace in a nation or an area.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Open and adaptable Careful and moderate Closed and rigid

# C 3.2.6.1 National Discipline

The historically-based perception of a nationality's response to the direction and will of their central government.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (blind adherence)
Moderate (willing conformance)
Limited (questioning acceptance)
Low (rebellious nonconformance)

# C 3.2.6.2 National Aggressiveness

Tendency to use national power to achieve goals.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High Moderate

Low

# C 3.2.6.3 Nationalism

Belief that the good of the nation is paramount.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High Moderate Low

# C 3.2.6.4 Ethnocentrism

Degree of emphasis on a particular ethnic grouping or background.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High Moderate Low

# C 3.2.6.5 Internationalism

Degree of involvement in international organizations, even to the extent of granting some degree of sovereignty to such an international organization.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong (supports supra-national approaches)
Moderate (cooperates with international organizations)
Low (resists involvement of international organizations)
Anti- (actively opposes nongovernmental organizations approaches)

# C 3.3 ECONOMY

Those factors that provide a nation with the manpower, materiel and money to allow it to play a role on the military stage and shape that role.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Knowledge-based, post-industrial (Third Wave) Industrial (Second Wave) Agrarian (First Wave)

# C 3.3.1 Population

The population of a nation or region based on the estimates from the Bureau of the Census.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very large (> 150 million) Large (75 to 150 million) Medium (30 to 75 million) Small (5 to 30 million) Very small (< 5 million)

# C 3.3.1.1 Size of Military

The number of people in a nation or region who are currently under arms, or who are trained and available for military service.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very large (> 5 million) Large ( 2 to 5 million) Medium (500,000 to 2 million) Small (200,000 to 500,000) Very small (< 200,000)

# C 3.3.1.2 Population Growth Rate

The annual change in a nation's population due to birthrates, migration, etc.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Exploding (> 2%)
Positive (0.5 to 2%)
Stable (0.5 to -0.5%)
Declining (< -0.5%)

# C 3.3.1.3 Educated Population

The general level of education of the people of a nation. Ranked here by average literacy level, however, it is also reflected by (1) total secondary schools, technical schools, and university graduates per 100,000 population; and (2) total schools and u **DESCRIPTORS**:

Highly (> 90%) Moderately (60 to 89%) Poorly (< 59%)

# C 3.3.1.4 Civil Health

The physical and medical condition of a people, ranked here by only one indicator, life expectancy at birth.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (> 70 years) Good (61 to 69 years) Fair (55 to 60 years) Poor (< 55 years)

# C 3.3.1.5 Health Risk

Disease presence and conditions favorable to disease transmission.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Low Moderate High

# C 3.3.1.6 Civil Unrest

The level of dissension within a nation or region as reflected by acts of civil disobedience or demonstrations against government or government policies.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Extensive (weekly incidents)
Moderate (quarterly incidents)

Little (annual incidents)

# C 3.3.2 Refugee Impact

Impact of need for humane treatment of refugees and displaced persons on military operations.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Severe (highly disruptive) Moderate (minor impacts) Negligible

# C 3.3.2.1 Refugee Type

The principal reason for population dislocation or migration. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Political Economic Religious War

# C 3.3.2.2 Refugee Congestion

Degree of disruption of main supply routes, avenues of approach, and LOCs.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Severe (stoppages, prolonged slowdowns) Moderate (speed reduced significantly) Negligible

# C 3.3.2.3 Refugee Care Responsibility

Requirement to provide basic shelter, security, health, sanitation, and nutrition for refugees.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Significant (drain on forces)

Moderate (some services provided by other groups)

No

# C 3.3.2.4 Refugee Relocation Effort

Degree of effort expended by the military force to place refugees back in their original homes or cities.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Significant (drain on forces) Moderate (performed by other groups) No

# C 3.3.3 Gross Domestic Product (GDP)

The value of all goods and services produced domestically, measured in US dollars.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Very large (> 1000 billion) Large (500 to 1000 billion) Medium (100 to 500 billion) Small (30 to 100 billion) Very small (< 30 billion)

# C 3.3.4 International Economic Position

The relative economic standing of a nation or region.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Powerful (G-7+) Strong (post-industrial) Moderate (industrial) Low (newly industrialized) Poor (pre-industrial)

# C 3.3.4.1 Economic Self-Sufficiency

The ability of a nation to sustain itself without support from other nations. It is not only the amount of imports to exports, but also the dependence on the import of a particular product and the uniqueness of that product that can make a nation vulnera

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (self-sufficient)

Moderate (dependent on other nations for few goods) Low (dependent on other nations for critical items)

# C 3.3.4.1.1 Self-Sufficiency in Food

Amount of food consumption produced locally.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 70%) Moderate (30 to 70%) Low (< 30%)

# C 3.3.4.1.2 Self-Sufficiency in Fuel

Amount of fuel consumption produced locally.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 70%) Moderate (30 to 70%) Low (< 30%)

# C 3.3.4.1.3 Self-Sufficiency in Raw Materials

Amount of raw materials (needed for finished goods consumption) produced locally.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 70%) Moderate (30 to 70%) Low (< 30%)

# C 3.3.4.1.4 Self-Sufficiency in Finished Goods

Amount of finished goods (needed for local economy) produced locally.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 70%) Moderate (30 to 70%) Low (< 30%)

# C 3.3.4.1.5 Self-Sufficiency in Machinery

Amount of machinery (needed for local economy) produced locally.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 70%) Moderate (30 to 70%) Low (< 30%)

# C 3.3.4.2 Fiscal Position

The availability of currency and reserves to support military action.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong Adequate Weak

# C 3.3.4.3 Infrastructure Dependence

The degree of infrastructure (roads, shipping/fishing fleet, railroads, pipelines, communications, etc.) required to sustain the economy.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Low (excess infrastructure capacity or low economic needs required to sustain economy)

Moderate (economy capable of withstanding some loss of infrastructure)

High (full infrastructure required to sustain basic economy)

# C 3.3.5 Industry

The general ability of a nation to produce material for warfighting.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Highly developed

Moderately developed (produces some material that supports military operations)

Limited (depends heavily on imports)

# C 3.3.5.1 Industrialization

The extent of industrialization, measured as percent of GDP.

#### DESCRIPTORS:

Heavy (> 30% GDP) Moderate (20 to 30% GDP) Limited (5 to 20% GDP) Low (< 5% GDP)

# C 3.3.5.2 Industrial Growth Rate

Annualized rate of growth in industrial production.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> +4%) Moderate (2 to 4%) Low (0 to 2%)
Declining (0 to -4%)
Dangerously declining (any continuous decline)

# C 3.3.5.3 Electrical Production

Electrical generation capacity per capita.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 4000 kWh) Moderate (1000 - 4000 kWh) Low (< 1000 kWh)

# C 3.3.5.4 Armaments Production Capacity

Annual armaments production capacity.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Limited

Significant (multiple areas)

Extensive (nearly self-sustaining)

# C 3.3.6 National Potential

A nation's ability to expand its economy and thus its warmaking potential.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Large (ability to rapidly convert industry to defense) Moderate (ability, over time, to convert industry to defense) Limited (little or no ability for conversion to defense)

# C 3.3.6.1 Transportation Infrastructure

Adequacy of railroads, highways, inland waterways, pipelines, sea and air ports, merchant marine ships, and telecommunication stations.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Extensive

Moderate

Limited

# C 3.3.6.2 Telecommunications Infrastructure

Extent of national capability for transmission, emission, or reception of signals, writings, images, sounds, or information by wire, radio, visual, or any other means.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Extensive (strong, modern capability)
Moderate (significant infrastructure, but not modern)
Limited

# C 3.3.6.3 Available Capital

A nation's available capital, including capital markets (banks, pension funds), capital goods (manufactured products used to produce other goods), and capital formation.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant (unlimited)

Ample

Modest

Meager (unavailable internally)

# C 3.3.7 Science and Technology

The level of effort and ability of a nation to develop and exploit science and technology.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant

**Ample** 

Modest

Insignificant

# C 3.3.7.1 Basic Research

The amount of a nation's intellectual resources applied to basic research.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant

Ample

Modest

Insignificant

# C 3.3.7.2 Research Application (Military)

A nation's ability to turn basic research into (militarily) useful products.

#### **DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant

Ample

Modest

Insignificant

# C 3.3.7.3 High Technology Production

A nation's ability to mass-produce high-technology products.

DESCRIPTORS:

Abundant

Ample

Modest Insignificant

# C 3.3.7.4 Information Management

A nation's ability to collect and process information. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

Extensive (fully integrated and networked)
Good (partially integrated and networked)
Fair (poorly integrated, but with access to Internet)
Poor (limited distributed-computer network)

# C 3.3.7.5 Toxic Industrial Materials (TIM) present in the Civilian Sector

Toxic Industrial Materials include any material which is toxic and/or lethal and which is not designed specifically for military purposes; however, it may be employed as a warfare agent. **DESCRIPTORS:** 

TIM with quantity and location TIC with quantity and location TIB with quantity and location TIR with quantity and location

#### ENCLOSURE D

#### UNIVERSAL JOINT TASK LIST CHARTS

- 1. <u>General</u>. This enclosure contains the SN, ST, OP and TA-level tasks of the UJTL. Tasks are depicted by task category and are shown by task title only.
- 2. <u>Purpose</u>. These charts represent the graphical relationship of tasks between levels of war within a specific category and can be used during mission analysis.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

# SN 1.2 Conduct Redeployment or Retrograde of Personnel and Equipment from Theater Conduct Deployment and Coordinate Global Strategic Refueling SN 1 CONDUCT STRATEGIC DEPLOYMENT Provide Forces and Mobility Assets Redeployment Integrate Deployment Systems Move Forces from POE to POD Conduct Terminal Operations Provide Movement to POE AND REDEPLOYMENT SN 1.2.5 SN 1.2.6 SN 1.2.4 SN 1.2.7 SN 1.2.2 SN 1.2.3 SN 1.1 Determine Impact of Environmental Conditions Provide for En Route Support and Clearances Determine the Impact of Threat Activity on Infrastructure and Resources **Determine Transportation** Determine Transportation and Support Coordinate and Match Transportation Determine Possible Closure Times Resources and Requirements on Strategic Mobility Strategic Mobility Availability SN 1.1.5 SN 1.1.2 SN 1.1.1

SN 1.2.8 Provide Global Patient Movement and

Evacuation

# DEVELOP NATIONAL STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE, SURVEILLANCE, AND RECONNAISSANCE \*SN 2

Strategic Intelligence SN 2.1 Plan and Direct Activities

\*SN 2.2 Collect Strategic Information

SN 2.3 **Process and Exploit** Collected Strategic Information

Develop National Strategic Intelligence Policy SN 2.1.1

Collect Information on

SN 2.2.1

Strategic Situation Worldwide

SN 2.2.2

Commander's Surveillance and Reconnaissance Support Combatant Requirements

Processing and Exploitation of Strategic Information Conduct Technical SN 2.3.1

Collate National Strategic Information

SN 2.3.2

Correlate National Strategic Information SN 2.3.3

> Intelligence Resources Allocate National Worldwide SN 2.1.4

Prepare National Strategic

SN 2.1.3

Collection Plan

Intelligence Requirements

Determine and Prioritize

SN 2.1.2

National Strategic

Strategic Intelligence Issues Determine National SN 2.1.5

#### Intelligence Activities DEVELOP NATIONAL STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE Evaluate SURVEILLANCE, AND RECONNAISSANCE Products to National Strategic \*SN 2.5 Provide Follow-on Intelligence Support to National Strategic Provide Finished Intelligence Strategic Intelligence Integrate National Disseminate and Planners and Decision Planners and Decision SN 2.5.2SN 2.5.1 Makers Makers to national Strategic Planners Provide Current Intelligence National Strategic Targeting Provide Worldwide National Strategic Indications and Technical Intelligence for Provide General Military Intelligence to National Strategic Planners and Provide Intelligence for 'SN 2.4 Provide Scientific and and Decision Makers **Produce Strategic Intelligence** Decision Makers SN 2.4.2.5 SN 2.4.2.3 SN 2.4.2.2 SN 2.4.2.4 SN 2.4.2.1 Warning Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, Identify Global and Regional Determine Enemy's Centers Determine Enemy's Global Prepare National Strategic Capabilities and Strategic and Interpret Information Intelligence Products Issues and Threats \*SN 2 Courses of Action SN 2.4.1.2 SN 2.4.1.3 SN 2.4.1.1 of Gravity SN 2.4.2 SN 2.4.1

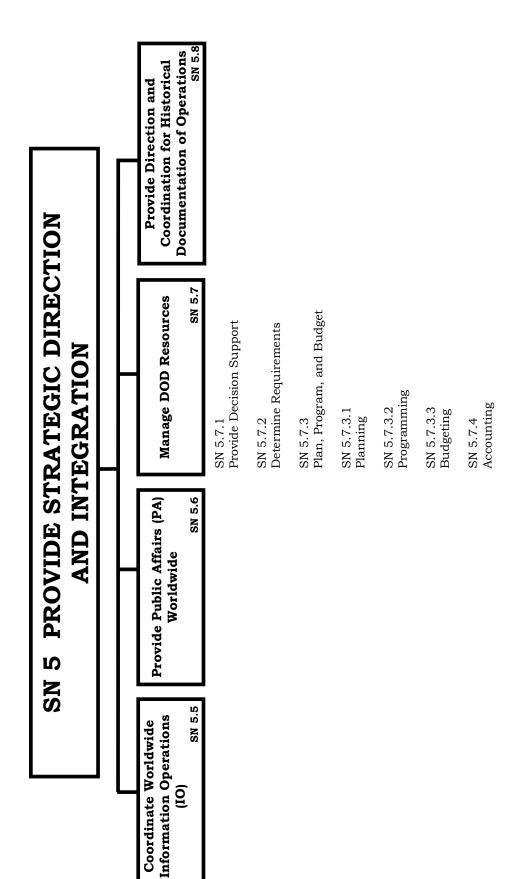
R&D and Force Planning

# SN 5 PROVIDE STRATEGIC DIRECTION AND INTEGRATION

Coordinate Support for SN 5.4 **Direction to Forces** Provide Strategic Secretary of Defense Strategic Estimates, Priorities, and Joint Unified, Joint, and Prepare and Issue Prepare and Issue Worldwide Synchronize and Directives/CJCS Operation Plans Operations and Manage Global Multinational Operations Resources \*SN 5.4.4 SN 5.4.2 SN 5.4.3 SN 5.4.1 Orders SN 5.3.5 Set Worldwide Priorities and Allocate Resources Resources at Execution Produce a Capabilities-SN 5.3 Allocate Forces and SN 5.3.5.1 Produce a Military Strategic Plan and Based National Assign Forces **Determine National Military** SN 5.3.5.2 SN 5.3.5.3 Strategic Direction Strategy National Military Strategy with Secretary of Defense Review Strategic Options Issue Strategic Planning and Other Officials and Other Strategic Actions and Recommendations Develop and Analyze Strategy, Plans, and Multinational and Multinational and National Military Select or Modify Guidance SN 5.3.4 SN 5.3.2 SN 5.3.3 SN 5.3.1 Options SN 5.2 Decide on Need for Military Strategic Environment Conduct Joint Military Net Assess Worldwide and Conduct National Military Review Operation Plans Assessments (JMNA) Regional Action or Change Strategy Review SN 5.2.2 SN 5.2.3 SN 5.2.4 SN 5.2.1 Operate and Manage Global Strategic Communications and Information Systems \*SN 5.1 Nuclear Decision and Nuclear Establish and Direct National Monitor Worldwide Strategic Execute CJCS/Combatant Communicating Strategic Maintain Global Strategic Disseminate Presidential Military Information and Commander Emergency Communicate Strategic Decisions/Information Military C4 Systems Action Procedures Worldwide for Force Status Information \*SN 5.1.5 \*SN 5.1.6 \*SN 5.1.2 Situation \*SN 5.1.1 SN 5.1.3 SN 5.1.4

Command and Control

Orders to the Forces



D-11

# SN 6.7 Control Over Mobilized Provide Command and Forces SN 6 CONDUCT MOBILIZATION SN 6.6 SN 6.2.3 Expand Logistic Support Expand Transportation Mobilize CONUS **Sustaining Base** Expand Health Service **Expand Training Base** Expand Mobilization SN 6.6.2 SN 6.6.4 SN 6.6.5 SN 6.6.1 Stations Support SN 6.5 Mobilization Station (MS) or CONUS Replacement Center Prepare Units and Individuals at (CRC) for Deployment Cross-Level and Redistribute Personnel and Receive and Provide Base and Operations Train Units and individuals to Minimum Operationally Ready/POR Status Evaluate RC Units for Deployment Support for Units and Individuals SN 6.5.5 Secure Clearance for Deploying Equipment SN 6.5.3 SN 6.5.2 SN 6.5.1

Expand Other Support

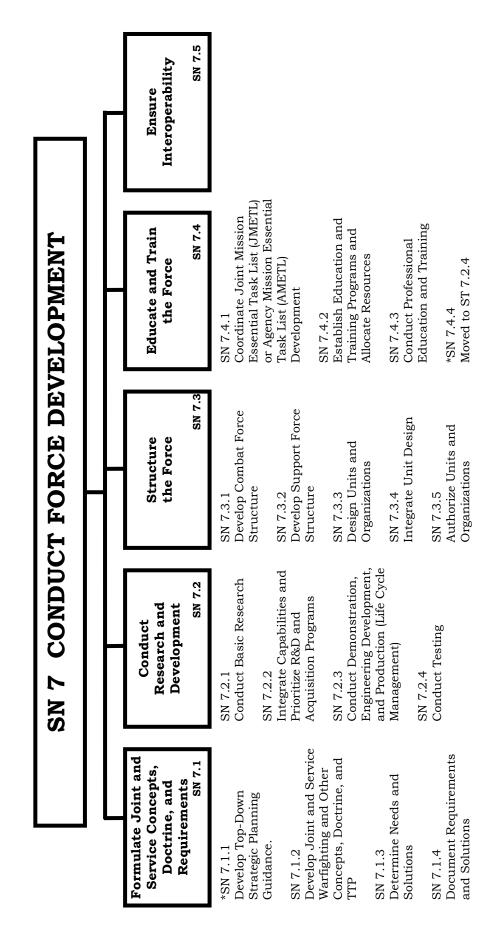
9.9.9 NS

System

Non-Validated Units

Plan and Maintain Industrial Base Capabilities

SN 6.6.7



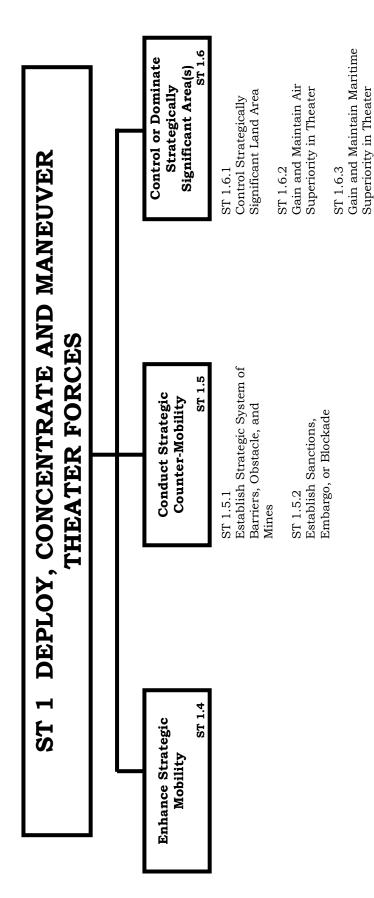
#### Within the Interagency Process Coordinate Military Activities Coordinate and Control Policy for Management in the Interagency Coordinate DOD/Government Information Operations (IO) the Conduct of Operations Cooperation Structures Establish Interagency Conduct Information Moved to SN 9.2.2 SN 8.3.2 SN 8.3.3 SN 8.3.4 SN 8.3.5 SN 8.3.1 Process FOSTER MULTINATIONAL AND INTERAGENCY RELATIONS SN 8.2 Government - Wide Support Noncombatants from Theaters Support Other Government Provide DOD/ Support DOD and Joint Support Evacuation of Assist Civil Defense Agencies SN 8.2.3 SN 8.2.4 Agencies SN 8.2.2 SN 8.2.1 Support NGOs and PVOs Foreign Internal Defense SN 8.1 Programs and Activities Conduct Arms Control Support Countermine Coordinate Actions to Counterproliferation Cooperate With and Provide Support to Coordinate Export Combat Terrorism Ø Support Activities SN Support Other Nations Coordinate in Theater SN 8.1.10 SN 8.1.13 SN 8.1.14 SN 8.1.12 SN 8.1.11 SN 8.1.9 Activities or Groups Support Peace Operations Humanitarian Assistance Humanitarian and Civic Coordinate Information Support Military Civic Provide Civil Affairs Conduct Foreign Provide Security Support Nation Support Policy Assistance Assistance Assistance SN 8.1.6 SN 8.1.5 SN 8.1.2 SN 8.1.3 SN 8.1.4 SN 8.1.7 SN 8.1.1 Actions

License Control Activity

Sharing Arrangements

## SN 9.2.2 Coordinate Consequence Management SN 9.2 SN 9 MANAGE STRATEGIC DETERRENCE OF Coordinate CBRNE Protection for SN 9.2.3 Provide Nonproliferation Support **Deter by Denial** Strategic Forces and Means SN 9.2.1 **CBRNE WEAPONS** Deter the Use of CBRNE Weapons Coordinate Battle Management, Command, Control, Communications, SN 9.1.2 Coordinate Active Defense Operations Computers, Intelligence, Surveillance, Coordinate Counterforce Operations by Use of Force and Reconnaissance SN 9.1.3 SN 9.1.1

### ST 1.3 Maneuver and Force Positioning Conduct Unconventional Warfare Across Conduct Show of Force/Demonstration Posture Forces for Strategic Maneuver Conduct Theater of War Operations in **Conduct Theater Strategic** Synchronize Forcible Entry in Theater Establish Airspace Control Measures Establish Water Space Management Integrate Direct Action in Theater Joint Operations Areas (JOA) Designate Strategic Reserves DEPLOY, CONCENTRATE, AND MANEUVER ST 1.3.2 ST 1.3.3 ST 1.3.4 ST 1.3.5 ST 1.3.6 ST 1.3.7 ST 1.3.8 ST 1.3.9 ST 1.3.1 Depth ST 1.2 THEATER FORCES Coordinate Civilian Personnel **Assemble Forces** and Contractor Support ST 1.2.1 Estimate Theater Closure Tracking Activity (JPTTA) Coordinate/Provide Pre-Personnel Training and Provide Command and ST 1.1 Deployment of Forces Conduct Intratheater Control of Deploying Provide Intratheater Assets/Equipment Coordinate Joint Operations ST 1.1.2.6 ST 1.1.2.5 positioned Refueling ST 1.1.6 ST 1.1.4 ST 1.1.5 Strategic Deployment ST 1.1.3 Conduct Intratheater Units ST 1 Provide Theater Strategic Provide Theater Strategic Provide Theater Strategic Reception Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration of Deploying Coordinate and Monitor Theater Strategic Joint Forces to be Deployed Process Request for Integration (JRSOI) Provide Onward Movement in the Theater ST 1.1.2.3 ST 1.1.2.4 ST 1.1.2.2 ST 1.1.2.1 Reception ST 1.1.2 ST 1.1.1 Staging



D-18

Enclosure D

Information Superiority in

Theater

ST 1.6.4 Gain and Maintain

## CONDUCT THEATER STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE, SURVEILLANCE, AND RECONNAISSANCE \*ST 2

Strategic Information ST 2.2 Collect Theater Intelligence Activities ST 2.1 Manage Theater Strategic

Strategic Information **Process and Exploit** Collected Theater

> Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation

> > Determine and Prioritize Theater

Strategic Priority Intelligence

Requirement (PIR)

Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation ST 2.3.1

> Surveillance Reconnaissance Support National and JTF Requirements

> > Determine and Prioritize Theater

ST 2.1.2

Strategic Information

Requirements (IR)

Correlate Theater Strategic ST 2.3.3

Collate Theater Strategic

ST 2.3.2

Information

Collect and Assess Meteorological and Oceanographic (METOC) \*ST 2.2.3

Information

Prepare Theater Strategic Collection Plan ST 2.1.3

Information

Obtain Logistic Intelligence of the Theater

Allocate Intelligence Resources

in Theater

D-19

## ST 2.6 **Evaluate Intelligence** Activities in Theater \*ST 2 CONDUCT THEATER STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE, SURVEILLANCE, AND RECONNAISSANCE Planners and Decision Makers Provide Follow-on Intelligence Support to Theater Strategic ST 2.5 Strategic Intelligence Provide Theater Strategic Integrate Theater Disseminate and Intelligence ST 2.5.1 ST 2.4 Provide Theater Current Intelligence Provide Theater General Military Theater Planning and Execution Analyze and Produce Theater Strategic Intelligence and Provide Scientific and Technical Provide Target Intelligence for Intelligence for Planning and Prepare Intelligence Products Intelligence ST 2.4.2.3 ST 2.4.2.4 ST 2.4.2.5 ST 2.4.2.2 Execution Determine Enemy's Theater Strategic Provide Theater Strategic Indications Identify Theater Issues and Threats Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Prepare Intelligence for Theater Interpret Theater Information Capabilities and Intentions Strategic Use ST 2.4.2.1 ST 2.4.1.2 ST 2.4.1.1 ST 2.4.2 ST 2.4.1

and Warning

## Develop Planning Guidance for Precision CT 22 Engagement Counter Countermeasure **Engagement Countermeasure** Sensors Counter Countermeasures Coordinate Intelligence Collection Coordinate Precision ST 3 EMPLOY THEATER STRATEGIC FIREPOWER Operations Operations ST 3.3.1 ST 3.3.2 Targets/Target Systems using Nonlethal Means Targets/Target Systems using Lethal Means Develop Planning Guidance for Precision Conduct Theater Psychological Activities Synchronize Theater Strategic Firepower ST 3.2 Conduct Theater Electronic Attack (EA) Engagement Counter Countermeasure Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic ST 3.2.2.3 Attack Theater Information Systems Sensors Counter Countermeasures Coordinate Precision Engagement Coordinate Intelligence Collection Strategic Targets/ **Target Systems Attack Theater** Countermeasure Operations ST 3.2.2.1 ST 3.2.2.2 ST 3.2.2 ST 3.2.3 ST 3.3.1 ST 3.3.2 ST 3.3 ST 3.1 Select Strategic Targets in the Strategic Targets **Process Theater** Assign Joint/Multinational Conduct Theater Combat Targets/Target Systems Theater Firepower to Theater for Attack

Assessment

ST 3.1.3

\*ST 3.1.1

ST 3.1.2

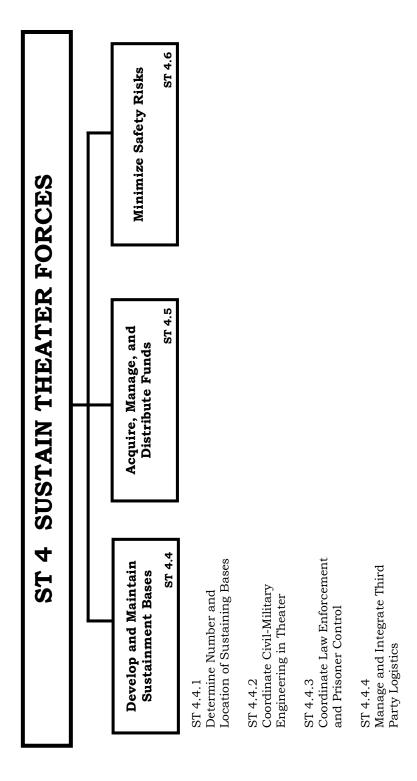
Operations

### ST 4.3 **Establish and Coordinate Distribution** Movement Services Within Theater Coordinate Maintenance Services Allocate All Classes of Supply Per Theater Strategic Plan Provide Supplies and Services for of Supplies/Services for Theater and Parts for Theater Campaign Build Up Stockage Levels for Campaign and COMMZ Establish and Coordinate Theater Campaign Theater Forces ST 4.3.2.2 ST 4.3.2.3 ST 4.3.2.1 ST 4.3.2 ST 4.3.1 SUSTAIN THEATER FORCES ST 4.2.7 Provide Legal Services in Theater Training of Joint and Combined ST 4.2 Reconstitute Theater Forces Determine Theater Residual Provide Religious Ministry Establish and Coordinate Support within Theater Capabilities Coordinate Support for ST 4.2.6 ST 4.2.5 ST 4.2.3 ST 4.2.4 Forces in Theater Forces Coordinate Patient Evacuation Integrate Supply and Services Manage Medical, Dental, and Manage Theater Joint Blood Coordinate Health Service Laboratories and Supply Veterinary Services and ST 4 from Theater ST 4.2.2.2 ST 4.2.2.3 ST 4.2.2.1 ST 4.2.2 Program Support ST 4.2.1 Coordinate the Fixing ST 4.1 and Maintaining of Equipment

Coordinate Joint Comprehensive

ST 4.2.2.4

Medical Surveillance



D-23

## CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTERS (C4) PROVIDE THEATER STRATEGIC COMMAND ST 2 AND

ST 5.1 Operate and Manage Theater C4I Environment

Communicate Strategic and Operational

Determine and Manage Theater C4I Systems Decisions and Information

information, Data, and Maintain Strategic Requirements Force Status \*ST 5.1.3

Provide for Historical

ST 5.1.8

Documentation in

Theater

Monitor Worldwide and Theater Strategic ST 5.1.4

Procedures for Friendly

Forces in Theater

Establish and Coordinate Positive Identification ST 5.1.9

Situation

Provide for Combat Camera in Theater ST 5.1.5

ST 5.2 **Assess Theater Strategic** Environment

Review Current Situation ST 5.2.1

Establish Information

ST 5.1.6

Assurance (IA)

Procedures

Multinational Strategy Assess National and ST 5.2.2

ST 5.2.3 Review National Security Considerations

Theater Spectrum Use

Develop and Manage

ST 5.1.7

Security Considerations Review International ST 5.2.4

ST 5.2.5 Project Future Combatant Command Campaigns or Strategic Operations

ST 5.3 **Determine Strategic** Direction

Conduct Strategic Estimates ST 5.3.1

Develop Courses of Action and Prepare Staff Estimates ST 5.3.1.1

Analyze and Compare Theater Courses ST 5.3.1.2 of Action

Select/Modify Theater Course of Action and Prepare Commander's Estimate ST 5.3.1.3

ST 5.3.1.4 Conduct Mission Analysis and Prepare Mission Statement

Develop Theater Strategic Concepts ST 5.3.2

Issue Planning Guidance ST 5.3.3

Prepare and Coordinate Theater Operations Plans, and Orders Strategy, Campaign Plans or ST 5.3.4

## **Develop and Provide Public** AND CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS AND COMPUTERS (C4) ST 5 PROVIDE THEATER STRATEGIC COMMAND Conduct Theater-Wide Provide Strategic Direction

to Theater Forces

ST 5.4

Information Operations (IO)

ST 5.5

Affairs in Theater

ST 5.6

Plan and Integrate Theater-Wide

ST 5.5.1

Plan and Provide for External Media Support and Operations ST 5.6.1

ST 5.6.2

Coordinate Command/Internal Information Programs

ST 5.6.3

Plan and Conduct Community Relations Program

ST 5.4.2

Subordinate Campaign Plans

Issue Theater Strategic Operation

ST 5.4.1

Control Theater Information Information Operations (IO) ST 5.5.2 Synchronize Joint Operations and Plans, Orders, and ROE

ST 5.5.3

Operations (IO)

Establish and Monitor Theater

Establish or Participate in a Joint,

ST 5.4.3

Combined, or Multinational Force

Information Security Policy, Plans, Programs, and Direction

Boards, Centers, Cells, and Bureaus

Develop Joint Force Liaison

Structure

ST 5.4.3.3

Activate Combatant Command

ST 5.4.3.2

Augment the Joint Force Staff

ST 5.4.3.1

## ST 6 COORDINATE THEATER FORCE PROTECTION

\*Provide Theater and Aerospace and Missile Defense ST 6.1

Coordinate the Preparation of Strategically Significant Defenses ST 6.2.1

Process Theater Air and Space

Establish and Coordinate Counter-Reconnaissance Theater-Wide ST 6.2.6.1

Coordinate Civil Search and ST 6.2.7.3 Rescue

ST 6.2

Coordinate Protection for Theater Forces and Means

Coordinate Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR)

Support Evasion and Escape in ST 6.2.7.4

Installation, Facilities, and

Systems

Establish and Coordinate

ST 6.2.6.2

Protection of Theater

Strategically Significant Hazards

Coordinate the Removal of

Provide Airspace Control Measures

ST 6.1.2 **Targets** 

Establish Theater Space System

Force Enhancement Operations

Protect Use of Electromagnetic

ST 6.2.3

Spectrum

Organize and Coordinate Theater

ST 6.1.4

Air Defense

ST 6.2.8 Theater

Establish and Coordinate

ST 6.2.6.3

and Sea LOCs

**Ensure Acoustic Protection** 

ST 6.2.4

Moved to ST 9.3 and ST 9.4) Establish NBC Defense in Theater Protection of Theater Air, Land,

Minimize Safety and Health ST 6.2.9

Establish and Coordinate

Moved to ST 5.1.9

ST 6.2.5

Organize and Coordinate Theater

ST 6.1.5

Missile Defense

ST 6.2.6.4

Moved to ST 4.2.2 and ST 4.6) Risks Coordinate Personnel Recovery Counterintelligence Requirements Theater-Wide

ST 6.2.7

Security Procedures for Theater

Forces and Means

Establish and Coordinate

Support Tactical Warning and Attack Assessment in Theater

ST 6.1.6

ST 6.2.6

Operate Theater Joint Search and Rescue Center (JSRC) ST 6.2.7.1

D-26

## ST 6.4 COORDINATE THEATER FORCE PROTECTION Conduct Deception in Support of Theater Strategy and Campaigns Guidance Against Threat Intelligence Collection Sensor Capabilities and Campaign Plans and Operations Develop Defensive Countermeasures Develop Defensive Countermeasures Conduct of Theater Strategy, Campaigns, and Unified Operations Guidance Against Threat Precision Assess Effect of Theater Deception Protect Details of Theater Strategy Misinform Adversary Regarding ST 6.5.2 ST 6.4.2 ST 6.4.3 ST 6.5.1 ST 6.4.1 ST 6.3 Secure Theater Systems and **Capabilities** Employ Theater Operations Security (OPSEC) Supervise Communications ST 6.3.5 Protect Theater Information Coordinate Concealment of Employ Theater Electronic Theater Forces/Facilities Security (COMSEC) ST 6 ST 6.3.4 ST 6.3.3 ST 6.3.2 Security Systems ST 6.3.1

# ST 7 ESTABLISH THEATER FORCE REQUIREMENTS AND READINESS

Recommend Warfighting and other Requirements and Test Concepts ST 7.1

SI 7.1.1

Provide OPLANs for Mobilization and Deployment Planning and Execution

T 7.1.1.1

Provide for Reserve Component Mobilization and

Support

ST 7.1.2

Determine Deployment Requirements

Tailor Joint Forces for Deployment

T 7.1.4

Determine and Validate Forces and Cargo to be

Deployed or Redeployed

ST 7.1.5

Determine Theater Warfighting and Other Needs,

Solutions, and Concepts

ST 7.1.6

Determine Theater Force Size and Structure

Requirements

ST 7.1.7

Establish Joint Mission Essential Task List

(JMETL)

Maintain and Report Readiness of Theater Forces ST 7.2

2.1

Determine and Report Force Readiness

ST 7.2.2

Assess and Report Theater Military Capability

ST 7.2.3

Conduct Joint After Action Reporting

ST 7.2.4

Assess Training and Education Effectiveness

D-28

## **DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN ALLIANCE** AND REGIONAL RELATIONS ST 8

Coordinate Coalitions or Alliances, ST 8.1 Regional Relations and Security Assistance Activities

Enhance Regional Politico-Military Relations ST 8.1.1

ST 8.1.2 Promote Regional Security and Interoperability

Organizations for Coalitions Develop Headquarters or

Intelligence/Information Sharing Develop Multinational Structure

Provide Support to Allies, Regional Governments, International

Organizations or Groups

ST 8.2

Establish and Coordinate a Peacekeeping Infrastructure ST 8.2.8.2 Coordinate Security Assistance Activities

Coordinate Peace Enforcement ST 8.2.8.3

Coordinate Civil Affairs in Theater

ST 8.2.2

ST 8.2.1

Coordinate Foreign Humanitarian

ST 8.2.3

Assistance

ST 8.2.4

Coordinate Theater Foreign Internal Defense Activities ST 8.2.9

Coordinate Multinational Operations within ST 8.2.10 Theater

Governmental Organizations (NGOs) in Cooperate with and Support Non ST 8.2.11

Coordinate Nation Assistance Support

ST 8.2.5

ST 8.2.6

Coordinate Humanitarian and Civic

Assistance Programs

ST 8.2.12 Theater Coordinate Military Civic Action Assistance

Voluntary Organizations (PVOs) in Theater Cooperate with and Support Private

Coordinate Countermine Activities ST 8.2.13

D-29

Support Multilateral Peace Operations

ST 8.2.8.1

Support Peace Operations in Theater

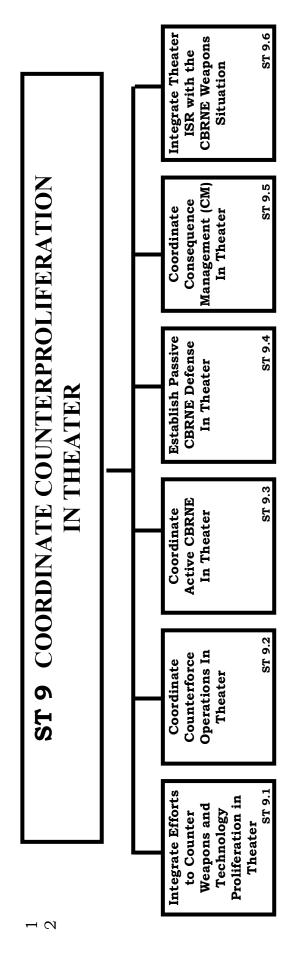
ST 8.2.8

Assist in Restoration of Order

ST 8.2.7

### Coordinate Theater Consequence Establish Theater Interagency ST 8.5 Interagency Activities Facilitate US Information Coordinate and Integrate Integrate Regional Policy for the Conduct of Coordinate and Cooperation Structure Exchange in Region Theater Operations Management (CM) (Moved to ST 9.5) ST 8.5.2 ST 8.5.3 ST 8.5.4 ST 8.5.1 **DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN ALLIANCE** AND REGIONAL RELATIONS Coordinate Military Support to Civil Authorities (MSCA) in the United Advise and Support Counterdrug Repatriation of Noncombatants ST 8.4.2 Assist in Combating Terrorism **Provide Theater Support** ST 8.4 Government Agencies Coordinate Evacuation and to Other DOD and Operations in Theater ST 8.4.4 Moved to ST 9.1 from Theater ST 8.4.3 ST 8.4.1 Arrange Sustainment Support for Establish Bilateral or Multilateral Arrange Stationing for US Forces Obtain Multinational Support Against Nonmilitary Threats **US Forces and Interests** ST 8.3 Obtain Support for ST 8 Theater Forces Arrangements ST 8.3.3 ST 8.3.4 ST 8.3.2 ST 8.3.1

States



## CONDUCT OPERATIONAL MOVEMENT AND MANEUVER **OP 1**

## **Conduct Operational** Movement

OP 1.1

Formulate Request for Strategic Deployment to a Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Deployment and Redeployment Operations Area (JOA) of Forces Within Joint Conduct Intratheater

Conduct Airlift in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) OP 1.1.2.1

Conduct Air Refueling in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

and Integration (JRSOI) in the Staging, Onward Movement, Joint Operations Area (JOA) Conduct Joint Reception,

Conduct Joint Reception Center (JRC) Operations OP 1.1.3.1

## Conduct Operational Maneuver and Force Positioning

OP 1.2

Coordinate the Transition of Factical Battle Formations Joint Forces to and from

Posture Joint Forces for Operational Formations Assemble Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Coordinate DOD Civilian and Contractor Support OP 1.2.3.1

OP 1.2.4

Conduct Operations in Depth Conduct a Show of Force

Conduct a Demonstration OP 1.2.4.2

Airborne, Amphibious, and Air Conduct Forcible Entry:

Assault

Reinforce and Expand Lodgement OP 1.2.4.4

Conduct Raids in the Joint OP 1.2.4.5

Assault, and Turning Movements Conduct Penetration, Direct Operations Area (JOA) OP 1.2.4.6

Conduct Direct Action in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) OP 1.2.4.7

Conduct Unconventional Warfare in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) OP 1.2.4.8

Conduct Offensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) OP 1.2.5

Conduct Defensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) OP 1.2.6

Conduct Retrograde Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

**Provide Operational** Mobility

Significant Barriers, Obstacles, Overcome Operationally OP 1.3 and Mines OP 1.3.1

Enhance Movement of Operational Forces OP 1.3.2

Coordinate Waterspace Management OP 1.3.3

## **OP 1.6** Conduct Patient Evacuation OP 1 CONDUCT OPERATIONAL MOVEMENT **OP 1.5** Conduct Operationally Significant Areas AND MANEUVER OP 1.5.5 Assist Host Nation in Populace and Resource Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in Control of Operationally Significant Land Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in the Area in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) OP 1.5.4 Isolate the Joint Operations Area (JOA) the Joint Operations Area (JOA) Joint Operations Area (JOA) OP 1.5.2 OP 1.5.3 OP 1.5.1 Control Employ Operational System of Conduct Maritime Interception OP 1.4 **Provide Operational** Conduct Sanctions and Counter-Mobility Conduct Blockades Embargoes Obstacles OP 1.4.2 OP 1.4.3 OP 1.4.4 OP 1.4.1

Control Operationally Significant Riverine Area(s) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

OP 1.5.6

## Conduct Technical Processing and OP 2.3 **Collected Operational Process and Exploit** Exploitation in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) Information Correlate Information Collate Information OP 2 PROVIDE OPERATIONAL INTELLIGENCE, SURVEILLANCE, AND RECONNAISSANCE OP 2.3.3 OP 2.3.2 Collect and Assess Meteorological and Determine Logistical Capability of the Oceanographic (METOC) Operational Collect Information on Operational Directly Support Theater Strategic Surveillance and Reconnaissance OP 2.2 Operational Information Joint Operations Area (JOA) **Collect and Share** Requirements Information Situation OP 2.2.2 OP 2.2.3 OP 2.2.1 Allocate Intelligence Resources in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) Operational Priority Intelligence Prepare Operational Collection OP 2.1 Intelligence Activities Direct Operational Determine and Prioritize Determine and Prioritize Operational Information Requirements (PIR) Requirements (IR) OP 2.1.2 OP 2.1.3 OP 2.1.4 OP 2.1.1

Collect Target Information

OP 2.2.5

## OP 2.6 Activities in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) **Evaluate Intelligence** PROVIDE OPERATIONAL INTELLIGENCE, SURVEILLANCE, AND RECONNAISSANCE OP 2.5.2 Provide Follow-On Intelligence Support to the Joint Operations Area (JOA) Planners OP 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Operational Intelligence Provide Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA) OP 2.5.1 Provide Indications and Warning for OP 2.4 Prepare Intelligence for the Joint the Joint Operations Area (JOA) Produce Operational Intelligence and Operations Area (JOA) **Prepare Intelligence Products** OP 2.4.2.1 OP 2.4.2 **OP** 2 Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze Identify Operational Issues and Threats and Interpret Operational Information OP 2.4.1.1 OP 2.4.1

the Joint Operations Area (JOA) Planners and Decision Makers Provide Near Real-Time Intelligence for and Decision Makers OP 2.5.3

Provide General Military Intelligence

OP 2.4.2.3

Provide Current Intelligence for the

OP 2.4.2.2

Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Determine Enemy's Operational Capabilities, Course of Action, and

OP 2.4.1.2

for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Provide Target Intelligence for the

OP 2.4.2.4

Neutral Centers of Gravity

Identify Friendly/Enemy/

OP 2.4.1.3

Intentions

Joint Operations Area (JOA)

# OP 3 EMPLOY OPERATIONAL FIREPOWER

Conduct Joint	Conduct Joint Force Targeting	Attack Op	Attack Operational Targets	Conduct Peace Operations in the Joint
	OP 3.1		OP 3.2	Operations falsa (90a) 0P 3.3
OP 3.1.1 Establish Joint Force Targeting Guidance OP 3.1.2	OP 3.1.6 Conduct Operational Combat/Military Operations Other Than War Assessment	OP 3.2.1 Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces	OP 3.2.3 Attack Aircraft and Missiles (Offensive Counterair (OCA)) OP 3.2.4	OP 3.3.1 Conduct Peacekeeping Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
Apportion Joint/Multinational Operational Firepower Resources	OP 3.1.6.1 Assess Battle Damage on Operational Targets	OP 3.2.2 Suppress Conduct Attack on Operational Targets Using OP 3.2.5 Nonlethal Means Interdict	Suppress Enemy Air Defenses OP 3.2.5 Interdict Operational Forces/Targets	OP 3.2.2 Conduct Peace Enforcement Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.1.3 Develop Operational Targets	OP 3.1.6.2 Assess Munitions Effects on Operational Targets	OP 3.2.2.1 Employ PSYOP in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)	OP 3.2.5.1 Conduct Air Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets	OP 3.3.3 Conduct Multilateral Peace Operations
OP 3.1.4 Develop High-Payoff and OP 3.1.6.3 High-Value Targets Assess Re-	OP 3.1.6.3 Assess Re-Attack Requirement	OP 3.2.2.2 Employ Electronic Attack (EA) in the Joint	OP 3.2.5.2 Conduct Surface/SubSurface Firepower Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets	Conduct Precision Engagement Counter Counter
Or 3.1.3 Publish Air Tasking Order	OP 3.1.7 Employ Fire Support	Operations ruca (2007) OP 3.2.2.3 Frankley	OP 3.2.5.3 Conduct Special Operations	Operations OP 3.4
OP 3.1.5.1 Publish Space Tasking Order(s) (STO)	Coordination Measures OP 3.1.8 Coordinate Immediate	Employ information Attack in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)	Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets OP 3.2.6	OP 3.4.1 Provide Intelligence Collection Sensor
	Targets for Two or more Components	OP 3.2.2.4 Conduct Nonlethal Attack on Personnel, Equipment, and Installations using Nonlethal Means	Provide Firepower in Support of Operational Maneuver OP 3.2.7 Synchronize Operational Firepower	Countermeasures  OP 3.4.2 Provide Precision Engagement Counter

## PROVIDE OPERATIONAL LOGISTICS AND PERSONNEL SUPPORT **OP 4**

Equipment in the Joint OP 4.1 Arms, Munitions, and Operations Area (JOA) Coordinate Supply of

Synchronize Supply of Operations Area (JOA) Fuel in the Joint

of Equipment in the Joint Provide for Maintenance Operations Area (JOA)

**OP 4.4** 

Coordinate Support for Forces in the Joint

Operations Area (JOA)

Manage the Joint Blood Program in the Joint OP 4.4.3.1 Coordinate Field Services

Operations Area (JOA)

OP 4.4.1.1

Requirements

OP 4.4.1

**OP 4.3** 

**OP 4.2** 

Coordinate Support for Personnel in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Manage Flow of Casualties in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) OP 4.4.3.2

OP 4.4.1.2

Manage Health Services Coordinate Mortuary Affairs in OP 4.4.3.3 the Joint Operations Area

(JOA)

Resources in the Joint

Operations Area (JOA)

OP 4.4.2

Reconstitute Forces OP 4.4.4 Provide for Personnel Services

OP 4.4.2.1

Train Joint Forces and Personnel OP 4.4.5 Coordinate Rotation Planning OP 4.4.2.2

OP 4.4.3

Provide for Health Services in the Joint Operations Area

Operations Area (JOA)

Provide Religious Ministry

OP 4.4.6

Accountability and Strength

Reporting

Manage Personnel

Support in the Joint

Provide for Legal Services OP 4.4.7

D-37

## OP 4 PROVIDE OPERATIONAL LOGISTICS AND PERSONNEL SUPPORT

Manage Logistic Support in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Build and Maintain Sustainment Bases in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) OP 4.6

Provide Politico-Military Support to Other Nations, Groups, and Government Agencies OP 4.7

Acquire, Manage, and Distribute Funds

**OP 4.8** 

OP 4.5.1 Provide for Movement of Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

in the Joint ons Area (JOA)

OP 4.5.2 Supply Operational Forces OP 4.5.3 Recommend Evacuation Policy and Procedures for the Joint Operations Area (JOA) OP 4.5.4 Coordinate Recovery and Salvage

OP 4.6.1
Determine Number and Location
of Sustaining Bases in the Joint
Operations Area (JOA).

OP 4.6.2 Provide Civil-Military Engineering

OP 4.6.3
Expand Capacity of Ports of Debarkation and Allocate Space in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).

OP 4.6.4 Provide Law Enforcement and Prisoner Control

OP 4.7.5

OP 4.6.5 Provide for Real Estate Management OP 4.6.6 Mange Contracts and Contract Personnel

OP 4.7.1

Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

OP 4.7.2 Conduct Civil Military Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

OP 4.7.3 Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies

OP 4.7.4 Transition to Civil Administration Coordinate Politico-Military Support
OP 4.7.6
Coordinate Civil Affairs in the Joint
Operations Area (JOA)

OP 4.7.7 Conduct Foreign Internal Defense (FID)

OP 4.7.8 Establish Disaster Control Measures

OP 5.2.3 Project Future Campaigns and Major Review Current Situation (Project OP 5.2 Formulate Crisis Assessment Assess Operational Situation Operations (Sequels) Branches) OP 5.2.2 OP 5.2.1 Execute C4 Policies and Procedures for Coordinate Information Assurance (IA) Implement Electromagnetic Spectrum Management, Policy, Plans, Programs, OP 5.1 Coordinate Combat Camera Activities Friendly Forces Within the Joint Acquire and Communicate Operational Level Information Provide Positive Identification of the Joint Operations Area (JOA) Operations Area (JOA) and Direction Procedures OP 5.1.10 OP 5.1.11 and Maintain Status OP 5.1.8 OP 5.1.9 OP 5.1.7 Communicate Operational Information Maintain Operational Information and Preserve Historical Documentation of Manage Means of Communicating Determine Commander's Critical Joint/Combined Operations or Monitor Strategic Situation Information Requirements Operational Information Force Status \*OP 5.1.4 OP 5.1.3 OP 5.1.5 OP 5.1.6 OP 5.1.2

Campaigns

**Prepare Plans and Orders** 

OP 5.3

Conduct Operational Mission Analysis OP 5.3.1

Issue Planning Guidance OP 5.3.2

OP 5.3.3 Determine Operational End State

Develop Courses of Action/Prepare Staff OP 5.3.4

Analyze Courses of Action OP 5.3.5

Estimates

OP 5.3.6

Compare Courses of Action

OP 5.3.7

Select or Modify Course of Action

OP 5.3.8

Issue Commander's Estimate

OP 5.3.9

Enclosure D

D-40

Prepare Campaign or Major Operations and Related Plans and Orders

**Command Subordinate Operational Forces** 

OP 5.4

Approve Plans and Orders OP 5.4.1

Issue Plans and Orders OP 5.4.2

OP 5.4.3 Provide Rules of Engagement

OP 5.4.4

Synchronize and Integrate Operations

OP 5.4.5

Coordinate/Integrate Components, Theater, and Other Support

Conduct Operational Rehearsals

OP 5.4.6

Establish, Organize, and Operate a Joint Force Headquarters

OP 5.5

OP 5.6.1

Information Operations (IO) Coordinate Operational

OP 5.6

Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure OP 5.5.1

Establish or Participate in Task Forces OP 5.5.6

OP 5.5.7

Conduct Joint Force Staff Operations

Integrate Operational Information Operations OP 5.6.2

Plan and Integrate Operational C2W (Deleted. Duplicate of OP 5.6.1)

Control Information Operations OP 5.6.3

Provide Joint Force Staff Facilities and

OP 5.5.8

Equipment

OP 5.5.2

Develop Joint Force Liaison Structure

Integrate Joint Force Staff Augmentees OP 5.5.3

Deploy Joint Force Headquarters

OP 5.5.4

Advance Element

OP 5.5.9 Establish a Joint Mission Essential Task

List (JMETL) for a Joint Force

Establish Command Transition Criteria and Procedures OP 5.5.5

D-41

Joint/Multinational and Interagency Support Coordinate and Integrate

**OP 5.7** 

Ascertain National or Agency Agenda

OP 5.7.2

Capabilities and Limitations Determine National/Agency

OP 5.7.3

Develop Multinational Intelligence/ Information Sharing Structure

Coordinate Plans with Non-DOD

Organizations

OP 5.7.5 Coordinate Host-Nation Support

Coordinate Coalition Support OP 5.7.6

OP 5.7.7 Conduct Civil Administration Operations

OP 5.7.8

Coordinate Consequence Management in JOA (Moved to OP 7.4)

Provide Public Affairs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

OP 5.8

Manage Media Relations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) OP 5.8.1

OP 5.8.2

Information Programs in the Joint Coordinate Command/Internal Operations Area (JOA)

OP 5.8.3

Program in the Joint Operations Conduct Community Relations Area (JOA)

D-42

# PROVIDE OPERATIONAL FORCE PROTECTION **OP** 6

Provide Protection for Operational Forces, Means, and Noncombatants Joint Operations Area (JOA) Noncombatants from the Conduct Evacuation of Moved to: OP 4.7.8 OP 6.2.9 OP 6.2.8 OP 6.2.6 OP 6.2.7 Electromagnetic Spectrum in the Joint Operations Area Remove Operationally Prepare Operationally Significant Defenses Significant Hazards Protect Use of OP 6.2.2 OP 6.2.3 OP 6.2.1 **OP 6.1** Provide Operational Air, Space, and Integrate Joint/Multinational Operational Process/Allocate Operational Aerospace **Employ Positive Control Measures Missile Defense** Provide Airspace Control Aerospace Defense OP 6.1.3.1 OP 6.1.2 OP 6.1.3

Develop and Execute Actions

OP 6.2.10

**OP 6.2** 

Support Survival, Evasion,

OP 6.2.9.3

Resistance and Escape

(SERE) in Theater

**Employ Operations Security** Provide Counter Deception Psychological Operations to Control Pollution and Conduct Countermine Operations Area (JOA) Hazardous Materials (OPSEC) in the Joint Provide Counter-Operations OP 6.2.12 OP 6.2.11 OP 6.2.14 OP 6.2.13 Activities Coordination Centers (RCCs) (JSRC)/Component Rescue Search and Rescue Center Moved to OP 7.2 & OP 7.3 Unconventional Assisted Recovery Coordination Operate Theater Joint Coordinate Personnel Recovery in Theater Operate Theater Center (UARCC) OP 6.2.9.2 OP 6.2.9.1 Protect Use of the Acoustic Operations Area (JOA) Spectrum in the Joint Moved to: OP 5.1.11

OP 6.2.4

OP 6.2.5

Counter Enemy Air Attack (Defensive Counter

OP 6.1.4

**Employ Procedural Control Measures** 

OP 6.1.3.2

Air (DCA)) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Conduct Joint Operations Area (JOA) Missile

OP 6.1.5

D-43

Assessment in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

Conduct Tactical Warning and Attack

OP 6.1.6

Defense

## Countermeasure Plan Defensive Operations OP 6 PROVIDE OPERATIONAL FORCE PROTECTION OP 6.5 Provide Security for Operational Forces and Means OP 6.4 Conduct Military Deception in Support of Subordinate Campaigns and Major Operations OP 6.3 Capabilities in the Joint Operations Area (JOA **Protect Systems and**

OP 6.6

Operations Against

Countermeasure

Plan Defensive

OP 6.6.1

Threat Intelligence

Sensors

Protect and Secure Flanks, Counterreconnaissance in the Joint Operations Area the Joint Operations Area OP 6.5.2 OP 6.5.1 Provide (JOA) Assess Effect of Operational Deception Develop Operational Deception Plan Conduct Operational Deception OP 6.4.2 OP 6.4.3 OP 6.4.1 Plan Supervise Communications Security Employ Electronics Security in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) for

Moved to: OP 6.2.14

OP 6.3.1

(COMSEC)

OP 6.3.2

OP 6.3.3

Operations Against Countermeasure Threat Precision Plan Defensive Engagement OP 6.6.2 Rear Areas, and COMMZ in Installations, Facilities, and Joint Operations Area (JOA) Land, and Sea LOCs in the Protect and Secure Air, Operationally Critical Integrate Host-Nation Protect/Secure OP 6.5.3 OP 6.5.4 OP 6.5.5 Systems

Protect Information Systems in the

OP 6.3.4

Operational Forces

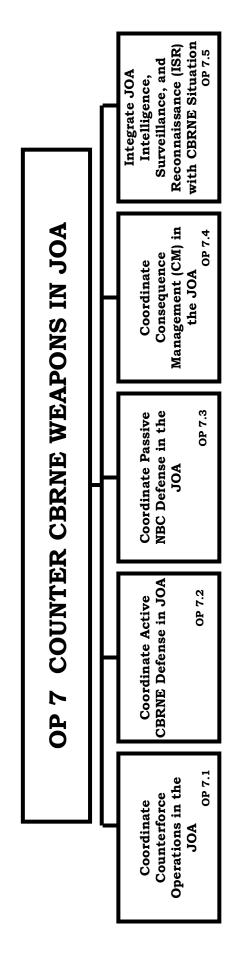
Joint Operations Area (JOA)

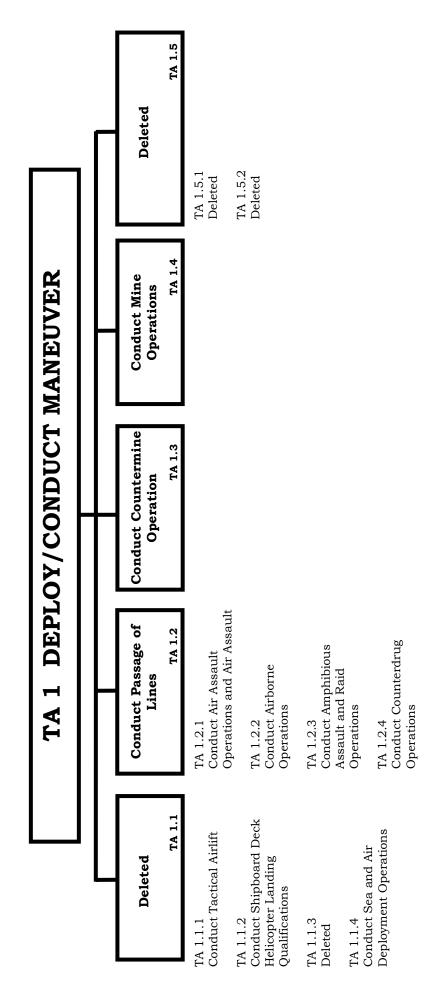
Coordinate Concealment of Forces/

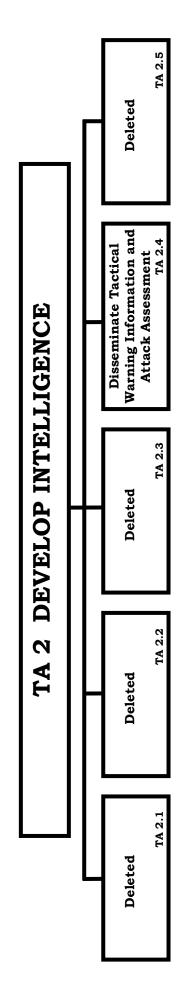
OP 6.3.5

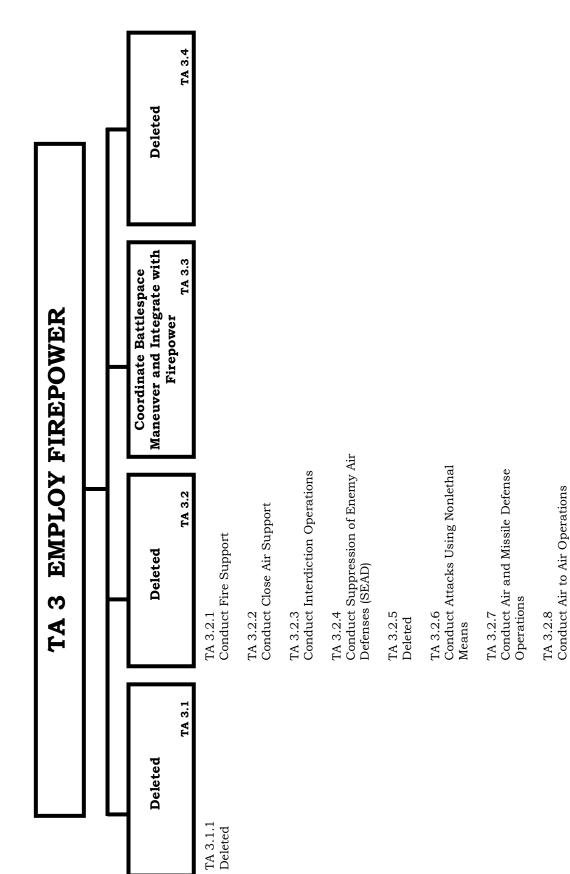
Facilities

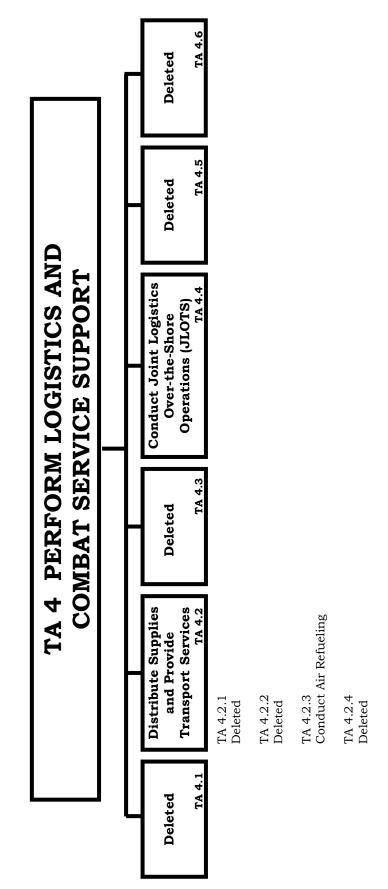
Security Forces and Means



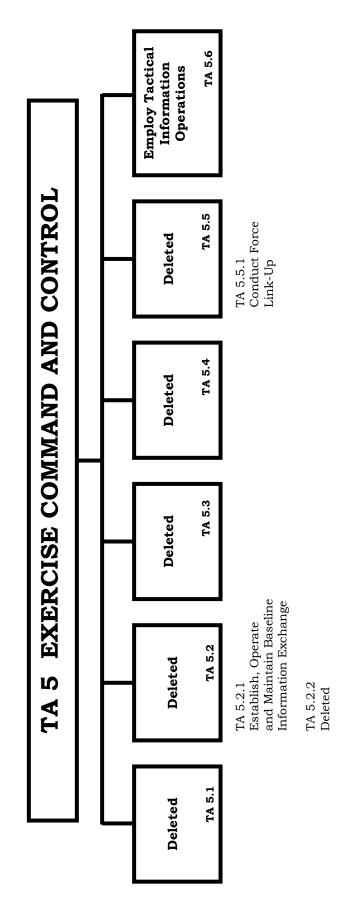


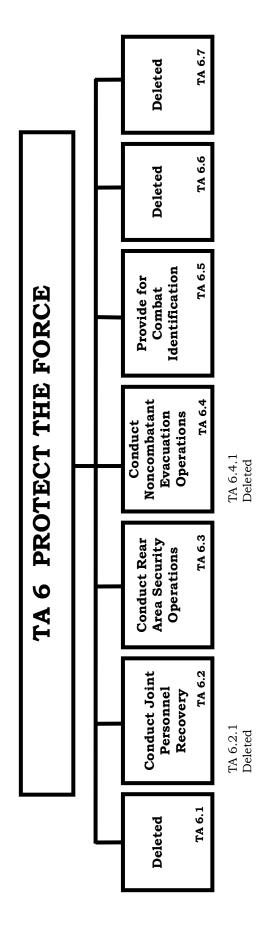






D-49





# TA 7 OPERATE IN A CBRNE ENVIRONMENT TA 7.1 Conduct Mission Operations in a CBRNE Environment

D-52

Enclosure D

#### ENCLOSURE E

#### DESCRIPTIONS OF MILITARY OPERATIONS

1. <u>Introduction</u>. These descriptions of military operations were developed by a working group at JWFC in coordination with its doctrine division, JW100, and are consistent with the operations titles found in JTIMS software. When using JTIMS, operators may use, as appropriate, the descriptions for IO, IW, and command and control warfare (C2W) in this appendix when selecting C2W from the list of operations.

# 2. <u>Mission Analysis</u>

- a. The types of operations listed in this appendix provide an important link in the mission analysis process that ultimately is designed to identify mission essential tasks associated with the concept of operations. The success of any requirements-based analysis of military capabilities depends on the ability of combatant commanders and their staffs to describe their mission requirements using a common task framework. In the Joint Training System, JMETLs are developed using such a requirements-based process, in conjunction with the UJTL.
- b. The process starts with a mission (an assignment with a purpose) that provides direction to a command. The command then develops a "concept of operations" for the mission, which begins the process of establishing mission requirements. Joint Publication 1-02 defines a concept of operations as frequently "...embodied in campaign plans and operation plans; in the latter case, particularly when the plans cover a series of connected operations to be carried out simultaneously or in succession." The list of operations contained in this appendix is designed to provide a menu for use by joint force commanders as part of their process of developing their mission requirements. Operations that comprise a concept of operations consist of a variety of tasks. Joint Publication 1-02 defines an operation as "...the process of carrying on combat, including movement, supply, attack, defense, and maneuvers needed to gain the objectives of any battle or campaign." Based on the doctrine for each type of operation, various tasks from the UJTL and Service task lists can be identified that will provide structure to the operation.
- 3. <u>Development of Operations List</u>. Operations in this appendix were identified through an analysis of joint and Service doctrine (primarily joint doctrine). In addition to the operations lists in this appendix, each military Service could identify many types of operations peculiar to that Service's unique capabilities and doctrine. Each of the operations listed below is based in doctrine and defined based upon the doctrine listed with the definition.

- 4. <u>Categories of Operations</u>. The operations are listed under four broad categories, listed below:
  - a. Force Employment (equates to Major Theater War (MTW)
  - b. Military Operations Other Than War (SSSC)
  - c. Support (operations in MTW and SSC)
  - d. Planning (not operations per se, but included in everyone)

## 5. Operations Definitions

- a. Force Employment. The series of operations always found in Major Theater Wars (MTW), conducted in a hostile environment, against an enemy force.
- (1) Theater Counterair. Those operations conducted within the geographic confines of a Theater to attain and maintain a desired degree of air superiority by the destruction or neutralization of enemy forces. Counterair operations can be either offensive or defensive. The choice between offensive and defensive operations is based on the joint force commander's assessment of the overall threat, the mission, forces available, and other considerations of the operational situation. Counterair operations include such measures as the use of interceptors, bombers, antiaircraft guns, SAMs, and ECM to destroy the air or missile threat both before and after it is launched. (JP 1-02, JP 3-01.2)
- (a) Offensive Counterair (OCA). OCA operations are those counterair operations mounted to destroy, disrupt or limit enemy airpower before it can be brought to bear. Such operations aim at attacking as close as possible to the source of enemy airpower. OCA operations are conducted at a time and place of friendly force choosing rather than in reaction to enemy initiatives. (JP 1-02, JP 3-01.2)
- (b) <u>Defensive Counterair (DCA)</u>. DCA operations (air defense) are those counterair operations conducted primarily in reaction to enemy air offensive initiatives and include all measures and means designed to nullify or reduce the effectiveness of hostile air attacks against the joint force. DCA operations defend friendly lines of communication, protect friendly bases, and support friendly land and naval forces while denying the enemy the freedom to carry out offensive air operations. DCA operations encompass both passive (cover, concealment, dispersion, deception, and mobility), and active (airborne and surface ESM, SIGINT, and weapons systems). (JP 1-02, JP 3-01.2)

- (c) <u>Theater Missile Defense (TMD)</u>. TMD operations counter the TM threat (ballistic missiles, cruise missiles, and air-to-surface missiles whose targets are within a given theater of operation). TMD is composed of four operational elements: passive defense; active defense; attack operations; and command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence (C4I). TMD is inherently joint in nature, and the TM threat may appear across a range of military operations. In the planning stage of a mission or operation, TMD forces, requirements, and capabilities must be integrated into all phases of the mission or operation. (JP 3-01.5, JP 3-10.1)
- (d) <u>Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD)</u>. SEAD is any activity that neutralizes, destroys, or temporarily degrades enemy surface-based air defenses by either destructive or disruptive means. Joint Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (J-SEAD) is a broad term that encompasses all SEAD activities provided by components of a joint force in support of one another. SEAD and J-SEAD should be integral to planning and executing joint air operations. (JP 1-02, JP 3-01.4)
- (2) Rear Area Security. Rear Area Security encompasses those activities, which facilitate protection and operation of installations and forces supporting the main force. In the Joint arena, the rear area is called the Joint Rear Area (JRA). Included in Rear Area Security operations are those security operations which prevent or minimize disruption of support; prevent or minimize enemy interference with friendly C4I; protect personnel and facilities; protect Rear Area lines of communication (LOCs); find, fix, contain, and defeat the enemy; plan and execute area damage control and assess and prioritize bases. Achieving local and overall security in the JRA requires establishing unity of command and unity of effort among all forces in the JRA, to include combat forces transiting and operating in the JRA. (JP 1-02, JP 3-10, JP 3-10.1)
- (3) <u>Joint Interdiction</u>. Joint Interdiction operations encompass those actions designed to divert, disrupt, delay, or destroy the enemy's surface military potential before it can be used effectively against friendly forces. Joint interdiction is conducted in support of theater or JOA-wide priorities or between supporting and supported components. Joint interdiction operations can achieve tactical, operational, or strategic level effects. (JP 1-02, JP 3-0, JP 3-03)
- (4) <u>Land Offense (LO)</u>. LO operations are those operations conducted by joint force land forces. These operations may be undertaken to secure key or decisive terrain, to deprive the enemy of resources or decisive terrain, to deceive or divert the enemy, to develop intelligence, or to hold the enemy in position. Forms of land offense operations are movement to contact, attack, exploitation, and pursuit. These operations are taken by the joint force to

seize, retain, and exploit the initiative. (JP 3-0, JP 3-02.1, FM 101-5-1, FM 100-5)

- (a) Movement to Contact (LO). Movement to contact is that form of LO operation employed by the land forces to gain or reestablish contact with the enemy. The aim of the movement to contact is to gain an advantage over the enemy to facilitate future operations by establishing contact and developing and exploiting the situation. On establishing enemy contact, the on-scene commander has five basic options: hasty attack, hasty defense, report and bypass, delay, or withdraw.
- (b) Attack (LO). The attack is that form of LO operation characterized by coordinated movement supported by fire. It may be designated as a main or supporting attack. The principal attack options include hasty attack, deliberate attack, spoiling attack, counterattack, raid, feint, and demonstration.
- (c) Exploitation (LO). Exploitation is a form of LO operation that is a direct follow-on to a successful attack. It is dominated by the core functions of move and strike. The object of exploitation is complete disintegration of the enemy. Exploitation is characterized by speed, mobility, and maximum freedom of action of commanders at the point of decision, minimum necessary control measures, highly reliable communications, and accurate reporting.
- (d) <u>Pursuit (LO)</u>. Pursuit is that form of land offense operation that sequentially follows attack and exploitation. Pursuit is designed to cut off and annihilate a hostile force. Dominated by the core functions move and strike, it is normally conducted as a series of encirclements in which successive portions of the fleeing enemy are intercepted and captured or destroyed. Pursuit operations are characterized by decentralization, initiated from the front vice directed from the rear, and require the use of both a direct-pressure force and an encircling force.
- (5) <u>Land Defense (LD)</u>. LD operations are those operations conducted by land forces, which resist, defeat, or destroy an enemy attack. Alone they achieve no decision, so they must be followed by, or combined with, offensive action. LD operations are normally conducted to develop favorable conditions for offensive action, destroy or trap a hostile force, reduce the enemy capacity for offensive action, deny an enemy entry into an area, deny an enemy access to designated terrain or facilities, or to economize forces in one area in order to apply decisive force elsewhere. There are two types of land defense operations: the area defense and the mobile defense.
- (a) <u>Area (LD)</u>. The area defense denies the enemy's access to specific terrain or facilities for a specified time. In an area defense, the joint force land

component commander does not seek to destroy the attacking force outright. Area defense operations are normally tied to other simultaneous or subsequent operations to achieve a decisive defeat of the enemy. The area defense is characterized by use of obstacles and planned fires, mutually supporting positions, and the use of mobile reserves to execute local counterattacks.

- (b) Mobile (LD). Mobile defenses are force-oriented operations designed to defeat and ultimately destroy an attacking force. They trade terrain to expose the enemy to a counterattack. Mobile defense operations consist of a minimum force deploying forward to set up a counterattack and a large striking force capable of executing a decisive counterattack for the joint force land component commander. A mobile defense is characterized by speed, flexibility, mobility, and a very tightly knit command and control architecture. A reserve may be constituted to give the striking force additional flexibility in dealing with unexpected situations.
- (6) <u>Land Retrograde (LR)</u>. An LR operation is a movement away from the enemy force. It may be forced or voluntary. A higher commander than the executing force commander must approve the retrograde operation. Such operations are conducted to improve an operational or tactical situation or prevent a worse one from developing. There are three types of retrograde operations: delays, withdrawals, and retirements. They are designed to resist, exhaust, and damage an enemy force; draw the enemy into an unfavorable position; avoid combat in undesirable conditions; gain time without fighting a decisive engagement; disengage from battle; and reposition forces, shorten lines of communication, or conform to movements of other friendly troops
- (a) <u>Delay (LR)</u>. An LR delay operation is a form of retrograde operation in which a force under pressure trades space for time by slowing down the enemy's momentum and by inflicting maximum damage on the enemy without, in principle, becoming decisively engaged. Delaying operations allow the joint force land component commander to concentrate, preserve, or withdraw forces; to establish defenses in greater depth; to economize forces in an area; to cover a defending or withdrawing unit; to protect a friendly unit's flank; or to complete offensive actions elsewhere. In the delay, the destruction of the enemy force is secondary to slowing his advance to gain time. (JP 1-02)
- (b) <u>Withdrawal (LR)</u>. A withdrawal is a form of land retrograde operation in which forces voluntarily withdraw from contact with the enemy in order to remove all or part of the force from combat, to adjust defensive positions, or to relocate the force to perform other missions. The withdrawal may be conducted with or without enemy pressure. Withdrawal operations are characterized by simultaneous movement of all force elements whenever possible, information dominance of the withdrawing force, the use of cover,

concealment and deception, and the use of feints and demonstrations by other elements of the joint force. (JP 1-02)

- (c) Retirement (LR). A retirement is a form of LR operation in which units not in contact with the enemy move further away from the enemy. Retirement operations allow the joint force land component commander to position forces for other missions, to adjust the defensive scheme, to prepare to assist other units' delays and withdrawals, or to deceive the enemy. Retiring units are normally covered by the security forces of another unit to their rear. As such, retirements are normally conducted as tactical road movements where security and speed are the most important considerations. Normally, retiring units move at night or during periods of limited visibility. Operation security (OPSEC) is critical to the retirement operation. (JP 1-02)
- (7) <u>Maritime Operations (MO)</u>. MO are those operations normally conducted by naval forces and encompassing subsurface, surface, and air operations. In a maritime MTW environment, the maritime air operations would most likely be joint operations. MO include antisubmarine warfare (ASW), barrier operations, surface operations to destroy enemy naval forces, surface and air operations to destroy enemy bases and infrastructure, operations to seize advanced naval bases, blockade operations, and MIW. (JP 1-02, JP 3-04)
- (a) Antisubmarine Warfare (ASW) (MO). ASW is that set of maritime operations conducted by the joint force naval component commander to protect the naval forces and ensure control and dominance of the sea underwater areas in the JOA). The ASW protection of a force depends on defense-in-depth and close coordination between maritime and patrol aircraft, helicopters, surface ships, and friendly submarines. (JP 1-02)
- (b) <u>Barrier (MO)</u>. Barrier is that set of MO conducted by the joint force naval component commander to delay, disrupt, or attrit enemy forces or to protect friendly forces. Barrier operations are normally conducted as part of joint doctrine barrier, obstacle and mine warfare operations. These operations are always conducted as part of a larger campaign and normally require the support of other joint forces in the JTF. (JP 1-02, JP 3-15)
- (c) <u>Destroy Enemy Naval Forces (MO)</u>. Destroy enemy naval forces is that set of offensive MO conducted by the joint force naval component commander to specifically target enemy naval forces. These operations require a finely tuned C4I architecture and encompass AAW, ASUW, and ASW. Other elements of the JTF may be called upon to assist in the conduct of these operations. The end purpose of these operations is to ensure protection of the joint force and to ensure open and protected sea lines of communications to and from the JOA. (JP 3-0)

- (d) <u>Destroy Enemy Bases/Infrastructure (MO)</u>. Destroy enemy bases/infrastructure is that set of offensive MO conducted by the joint force naval component commander to destroy or neutralize the enemy's ability to control and support the commander's own naval forces. These operations require accurate intelligence, a sophisticated C4I architecture, the use of air, surface, and possibly subsurface elements of the naval component and may require the use of other elements of the JTF.
- (e) <u>Seize Advanced Bases (MO)</u>. Seize advanced bases is that set of offensive MO conducted by the joint force naval component commander to obtain sites for further prosecution of the campaign. These operations are normally conducted by naval expeditionary force using landing force elements to physically seize and occupy the bases. (JP 3-0, JP 3-02, JP 3-02.1)
- (f) Mine Warfare (MIW). MIW is that set of MO conducted by the joint force naval component commander to establish and maintain control of essential sea areas through the use of naval mines to inflict damage on enemy shipping, submarines, and/or hinder, disrupt, and deny enemy sea operations. Mine countermeasures (MCM), a distinct subdivision of MIW operations, embody all offensive and defensive operations for countering a mine threat, including the prevention of enemy mine-laying. These operations are both an integral and essential element of a larger campaign normally requiring the support of other joint forces in the JTF.
- (8) <u>Blockade</u>. A blockade is an operation conducted by a joint force to isolate a place, especially a port, harbor, or part of a coast, by ships or troops and aircraft to prevent enemy forces from entry or exit. Blockades have strategic implications and are normally ordered at the theater level or higher. (JP 3-0, JP 3-04)
- (9) <u>Nuclear</u>. Nuclear operations are those strategic operations in which nuclear weapons are employed against enemy forces or facilities. The decision to employ nuclear weapons lies solely with the President of the United States. Considerations in nuclear force planning and employment must include the characteristics and limitations of the nuclear forces available and seek to optimize both the survivability and combat effectiveness of these forces. (JP 3-0, JP 3-12)
- (10) <u>Theater Nuclear</u>. Theater nuclear operations are those nuclear operations conducted within a specific theater. The same restrictions apply as for other nuclear operations. Only the President of the United States can authorize the use of theater nuclear weapons. The theater nuclear forces are integrated with conventional forces and function under the command of the geographic combatant commander. (JP 3-0, JP 3-12, JP 3-12.1)

- (11) Space. Space operations are those operations that leverage space assets to control the space environment, apply force, conduct enabling and supporting operations for terrestrial forces, and support space forces. Space operations include space control operations that provide freedom of action in space for friendly forces while denying it to an enemy and include the broad aspects of protection of US and US allied space systems and negation of enemy space systems and space support operations, which ensure that space control and support of terrestrial forces are maintained. Space support operations include launching and deploying space vehicles, maintaining and sustaining space vehicles while they are in orbit, and recovering space vehicles as required. (JP 1-02, JP 3-0)
- (12) <u>Strategic Attack</u>. In the conduct of a campaign against an enemy, an early advantage is taken by conducting direct attacks against enemy strategic centers of gravity. These operations may be conducted by the range of capabilities available or made available to the JFC. When a functional capability is selected and the bulk of the capability needed to attack enemy centers of gravity are from one functional area, the functional commander will normally be tasked as the supported commander to conduct such operations. (JP 3-0)
- (13) <u>Information Operations (IO)</u>. IO are those actions taken to affect adversary information and information systems while defending one's own information and information systems. (DODD S3600.1, CJCSI 3210.01A, CJCSI 6510.01B, JP 3-13.1) Note: IO are continuous in nature and are conducted across the full range of military operations. While IO are conducted within the military information environment, they interact with the global information environment.
- (a) <u>Information Warfare (IW)</u>. Information operations conducted during time of crisis or conflict to achieve or promote specific objectives over a specific adversary or adversaries. (DODD S3600.1, CJCSI 3210.01A, CJCSI 6510.01B, JP 3-13.1) Note: IW is a subset of IO that is only conducted during crisis or conflict. Actions may be taken by a commander to achieve information superiority by affecting adversary information, information-based processes, information systems, and computer-based networks while defending one's own information, information-based processes, information systems, and computer-based networks.
- (b) <u>Command and Control Warfare (C2W)</u>. C2W is the integrated use of operations security (OPSEC), military deception, psychological operations (PSYOP), electronic warfare (EW), and physical destruction, mutually supported by intelligence, to deny information to, or influence, degrade, or destroy adversary command and control capabilities, while protecting friendly

command and control capabilities against such actions. C2W is an application of information operations in military operations. C2W is both offensive and defensive:

- (1) <u>C2 attack</u>. Prevent effective C2 of adversary forces by denying information to, influencing, degrading, or destroying the adversary C2 system.
- (2) <u>C2 protect</u>. Maintain effective command and control of own forces by turning to friendly advantage or negating adversary efforts to deny information to influence, degrade, or destroy the friendly C2 system. (DODD S3600.1, CJCSI 3210.01A, CJCSI 6510.01B)
- b. <u>MOOTW</u>. MOOTW encompass a wide range of activities where the military instrument of national power is used for purposes other than the large-scale combat operations usually associated with war. Although these operations are often conducted outside the United States, they also include military support to US civil authorities. MOOTW usually involve a combination of air, land, sea, space, and special operations forces as well as the efforts of governmental agencies and nongovernmental organizations in a complementary fashion. (JP 3-0, JP 3-07)

# (1) Foreign Internal Defense (FID)

- (a) FID operations support a HN's fight against lawlessness, subversion, and insurgency. US military support to FID focuses on assisting HN personnel to anticipate, preclude, and counter these threats. Specific tools in support of FID are multinational exercises, exchange programs, civil-military operations, intelligence, and communications sharing, logistic support to security assistance programs, and combat operations. (JP 3-0, JP 3-07, JP 3-07.1)
- (b) <u>Support Counterinsurgencies</u>. Support to the HN's program of internal defense and development. National programs are designed to free and protect a nation from lawlessness, subversion, and insurgency by emphasizing the building of viable institutions that respond to the needs of society. The most significant manifestation of these needs is likely to be economic, social, informational, or political; therefore, these needs should prescribe the principal focus of US efforts. Nevertheless, military assistance is often necessary in order to provide the secure environment for these efforts to become effective. These needs of society remain relevant to threats posed through illegal drug trafficking, terrorism, and civil unrest that affect all aspects of a nation's defense and development.
- (2) <u>Combating Terrorism (CT)</u>. Combating terrorism operations are those activities both offensive (counterterrorism), and defensive (antiterrorism) in nature. The former typically occurs outside the territory of the United States,

while the latter may occur anywhere in the world. The Department of Justice, the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and the Federal Aviation Administration are actively involved in antiterrorism operations. (JP 1-02, JP 3-0, JP 3-07)

- (a) <u>Antiterrorism (CT)</u>. Antiterrorism operations include defensive measures used to reduce the vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts, to include limited response and containment by local military forces. These operations take place both in the United States and in worldwide bases, installations, embassies, and consulates. (JP 1-02, JP 3-0, JP 3-07, JP 3-07.2)
- (b) <u>Counterterrorism (CT)</u>. Counterterrorism operations are offensive in nature and involve measures taken to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism. Sensitive and compartmented counterterrorism programs are addressed in relevant National Security Decision Directives (NSDDs), National Security Directives (NSDs), contingency plans, and other relevant classified documents. (JP 1-02, JP 3-0, JP 3-07, JP 3-07.2, JP 3-05)
- (3) <u>Peace Operations (PO)</u>. Peace operations are those operations undertaken to achieve a peaceful settlement among belligerent parties. PO encompass three general areas: diplomatic, traditional peacekeeping, and forceful military actions. The three types of peace operations are peacekeeping, peacemaking, and peace enforcement. PO are not typically conducted within the territory of the United States. (JP 3-0, JP 3-07)
- (a) <u>Peacekeeping (PO)</u>. Peacekeeping operations (PKO) are those military operations undertaken with the consent of all major parties to a dispute, designed to monitor and facilitate implementation of an agreement (cease-fire, truce, or other such agreements), and support diplomatic efforts to reach a long-term political settlement. (JP 3-0, JP 3-07, JP 3-07.3)
- (b) <u>Peacemaking (PO)</u>. Peacemaking operations constitute the process of diplomacy, mediation, negotiation, or other forms of peaceful settlements that arrange an end to a dispute and resolve issues that led to conflict. Military activities that support peacemaking include military-to-military relations and security assistance. (JP 3-0, JP 3-07, JP 3-07.3)
- (c) <u>Peace Enforcement (PO)</u>. Peace enforcement operations (PEO) are the application of military force, or threat of its use, normally pursuant to international authorization, to compel compliance with resolutions or sanctions designed to maintain or restore peace and order. PEO missions include intervention operations, as well as operations to restore order, enforce sanctions, forcibly separate belligerents, and establish and supervise exclusion zones for the purpose of establishing an environment for truce or cease-fire.

Unlike PKO, such operations do not require the consent of the states involved, or of the other parties to the conflict. (JP 3-0, JP 3-07, JP 3-07.3)

- (d) <u>Show of Force</u>. An operation, designed to demonstrate US resolve, which involves increased visibility of US-deployed forces in an attempt to defuse a specific situation, that if allowed to continue, may be detrimental to US interest or national objectives.
- (e) <u>Nation Assistance</u>. Civil and/or military assistance rendered to a nation by foreign forces within that nation's territory during peacetime, crises or emergencies, or war based on agreements mutually concluded between nations. Nation assistance programs include, but are not limited to, security assistance, foreign internal defense, other USC title 10 (DOD) programs, and activities performed on a reimbursable basis by federal agencies or international organizations.
- (4) <u>Counterdrug</u>. Counterdrug operations include detection and monitoring, support to cooperative foreign governments, support for interdiction; support to drug law enforcement agencies, internal drug prevention and treatment programs, research and development, and C4I support. Counterdrug operations conducted by the Department of Defense support the National Drug Control Strategy (NDCS). (JP 3-0, JP 3-07, JP 3-07.4)
- (5) Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO). NEO are operations that safely and quickly remove civilian noncombatants from an area outside the United States where they are being, or may be, threatened. Although NEO are principally conducted for US citizens, the Armed Forces of the United States may also evacuate citizens from host, allied, or friendly nations if the Secretary of Defense determines it to be in the best interest of the United States. The Department of State (DOS) has the lead in conducting NEO. US ambassadors or chiefs of diplomatic missions are responsible for planning for NEOs by preparing emergency action plans to be implemented when NEOs are required. (JP 3-0, JP 3-07, JP 3-07.5)
- (6) <u>Humanitarian Assistance (HA)</u>. HA operations are those operations conducted to relieve or reduce the results of natural or manmade disasters or other endemic conditions such as human pain, disease, hunger, or privation that might present a serious threat to life, or that can result in great damage to, or loss of, property. HA provided by US forces is limited in scope and duration. The assistance provided is designed to supplement or complement the efforts of the HN civil authorities or agencies that may have the primary responsibility for providing HA. (JP 1-02, JP 3-0, JP 3-07)

## (7) Civil Support

- (a) Domestic support operations are those operations conducted within the United States in support of civil authorities. Such operations include disaster-related civil emergencies, civil defense for attacks directed against the territory of the United States, assistance to law enforcement agencies in civil disturbance situations, protection of life and federal property, and prevention of disruptions at federal functions. The Armed Forces of the United States can augment domestic governments of the United States. Such operations can include support to education systems, medical facilities, emergency response, and transportation systems in remote and depressed areas. (JP 3-0, JP 3-07)
- (b) <u>Civil Disturbance</u>. Riots, acts of violence, insurrections, unlawful obstructions or assemblages, group acts of violence, and disorders prejudicial to public law and order in the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, US possessions and territories, or any political subdivision thereof.
- (8) MIO. MIO are those enforcements of sanctions operations that employ coercive measures to interdict the movement of certain types of designated items into or out of a nation or specified area. These operations are military in nature and serve both political and military purposes. The political objective is to compel a country or group to conform to the objectives of the initiating body. The military objective is to establish a barrier, which is selective, allowing only those goods authorized to enter or exit. Depending on geography, MIO sanction operations involve some combination of air and surface forces. Assigned forces should be capable of complementary mutual support and full communications compatibility. (JP 3-0, JP 3-07)

# (9) Counterproliferation

- (a) The full range of actions—primarily, though not only military—taken to counter weapons of mass destruction once acquired by state and nonstate actors. The Department of Defense has special responsibility for counterproliferation. DOD responsibilities feature offensive and defense military operations to deter enemy usage of NBC weapons; to damage, disable, or destroy enemy weapons if so directed; and, should all such efforts fail, protect US/allied territories and forces against NBC effects.
- (b) <u>Consequence Management (CM)</u>. CM operations comprise USG interagency assistance to protect public health and safety, restore government services, and provide emergency relief to governments, businesses, and individuals affected by the consequences of a CBRNE situation. CM operations may be either domestic or foreign.

- <u>1</u>. <u>Domestic Consequence Management</u>. Domestic consequence management operations are those conducted within the CONUS, Alaska, Hawaii, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the US Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Marian Islands. Two former trust territories (but now independent countries) are also deemed eligible for assistance under the Compact of Free Association -- the Republic of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia. These compacts are currently under negotiation and will be extended.
- <u>2</u>. <u>Foreign Consequence Management</u>. Foreign consequence management operations are conducted outside the United States and its territories. The DOS is the lead federal agency for\_providing CM support requested by a HN. These operations involve specialized assistance in response to the use of CBRNE weapons against US military forces, allies, regional friends, or vital interests. All DOD CM assistance is in support of DOS-led USG operations.
- (10) <u>Arms Control</u>. A concept that conveys: (a) any plan, arrangement, or process resting upon explicit or implicit international agreement, governing any aspect of the following: the number, type, and performance characteristics of weapon systems (including the command and control, logistics support arrangements, and any related intelligence-gathering mechanism); and the numerical strength, organization, equipment, deployment, or employment of the Armed Forces retained by the Parties and (b) on some occasions, those measures taken for the purpose of reducing instability in the military environment.
- (11) Environmental Assistance. Responses to hazardous material releases, restoring contaminated land and water, and conserving the Nation's natural and cultural resources. Assistance is provided in support of domestic authorities in preserving, protecting, and enhancing the environment and has its primary focus the four pillars of the Environmental Awareness Program: compliance, prevention, restoration, and conservation.
- (12) <u>Support Insurgencies</u>. US forces recruit, organize, train, and equip forces; develop institutions and infrastructure, gather intelligence; and perform PSYOP, surreptitious insertions, linkup, evasion, escape, subversion, sabotage, and resupply. This support is provided to an organized movement aimed at the overthrow of a constituted government through the use of subversion and armed conflict.
- c. <u>Support</u>. Support operations comprise the set of operations that may be conducted in both MTWs and in MOOTW.

- (1) <u>Force Projection</u>. Force projection operations are those operations directed by the Secretary of Defense to respond quickly to an emerging or escalating crisis. In force projection operations forces are strategically lifted from CONUS or another theater. Force projection operations may be opposed or unopposed. When opposed, forcible entry operations may be required. Characteristics of force projection operations are the requirement for a forced-entry capability in opposed situations, the protection of forces, rapid force buildup, a robust liaison and communications capability, and complete dimensional superiority. (JP 3-0, JP 3-07)
- (a) <u>Mobilization</u>. Mobilization operations are those sets of activities by which the Armed Forces of the United States, or part of them, are brought to a state of readiness for war or other national emergency. This includes activating all or part of the Reserve components as well as assembling and organizing personnel, supplies, and materiel. (JP 4-05)
- (b) <u>Deployment</u>. Deployment operations are those sets of operations that relocate forces and materiel to desired operation areas. Deployment encompasses all activities from origin or home station through destination, specifically including intracontinental United States, intertheater, and intratheater movement legs, staging, and holding areas. (JP 1-02, JP 4-0, JP 4-01)
- (c) <u>Reception, Staging, Onward Movement & Integration (RSOI)</u>. RSOI operations are those operations conducted in-theater to receive units, personnel, equipment, and materiel, and to process and move them to the point at which they will be transferred to the responsible operational commander, available for battle. These operations include bed-down activities at airfields and joint logistics over the shore (JLOTS). (JP 4-01.3, JP 4-01.5)
- (2) <u>Forcible Entry (FE)</u>. FE operations are those force projection operations in which a military lodgment is seized and held against armed opposition. FE operations are normally joint operations and may include amphibious, airborne, and air assault operations, or any combination thereof. Characteristics of FE operations are the requirement for detailed intelligence, unity of effort, tightly controlled operation security (OPSEC), a viable deception plan, speed, and the element of surprise. (JP 3-0, JP 3-02, JP 3-18)
- (a) <u>Amphibious (FE)</u>. An amphibious operation is a forcible entry attack launched from the sea by naval and landing forces, embarked in ships or craft, involving a landing on a hostile or partially hostile shore. Amphibious operations are conducted in five phases: planning, embarkation, rehearsal, movement, and assault. (JP 1-02, JP 3-0, JP 3-02, JP 3-02.1, JP 3-18)

- (b) <u>Airborne (FE)</u>. An airborne FE operation is an operation conducted by US Army airborne and US Air Force units to seize a lodgment (normally an airfield) and defend it while the joint force commander executes a rapid build-up of combat power. (JP 3-0, JP 3-18)
- (c) <u>Air Assault (FE)</u>. An air assault FE operation is an operation conducted by US Army air assault units to seize a lodgment (normally an airfield) and defend it while the joint force commander executes a rapid build-up of combat power. (JP 3-0, JP 3-18)
- (3) <u>Search and Rescue (SAR)</u>. SAR operations are those operations that entail the use of aircraft, surface craft, submarines, specialized rescue teams, and equipment to search for and rescue personnel in distress on land or at sea. (JP 1-02, JP 3-0, JP 3-50, JP 3-50.1)
- (4) <u>Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR)</u>. CSAR is a specific task performed by rescue forces to effect the recovery of distressed personnel during war or MOOTW. Each Service and US Special Operations Command (USSOCOM) is responsible for conducting CSAR in support of their own operations, consistent with assigned functions. Joint CSAR operations are those that have exceeded the capabilities of the component commanders in their own operations and require the efforts of two or more components of the joint force to accomplish the operation. (JP 1-02, JP 3-0, JP 3-50.2)
- (5) Reconnaissance, Surveillance, and Target Acquisition (RSTA). RSTA operations are a series of operations in which information is collected and forwarded to cognizant intelligence and targeting agencies to further prosecute operations. The primary objective of RSTA operations is to support military operations across the range of military operations. RSTA operations are performed by forces with a primary RSTA mission and other forces with either a collateral RSTA mission, or the capability to perform such a mission. RSTA operations have three mission areas that are relevant across strategic, operational, and tactical levels of war. They are indications and warning, planning and employment, and assessment. (JP 1-02, JP 3-0, JP 3-55)
- d. <u>Planning</u>. Planning for operations is a systematic, highly developed process that lends itself to the formation and use of templates. The MRM covers both campaign planning and JTF planning.
- (1) <u>Campaign Planning</u>. Campaign planning is the process whereby combatant commanders and subordinate joint force commanders translate national or theater strategy into operational concepts through the development of campaign plans. Campaign planning may begin during deliberate planning when the actual threat, national guidance, and available resources become evident, but is normally not completed until after the Secretary of Defense

provides guidance for the selection of the course of action during crisis action planning. Campaign planning is conducted when contemplated military operations exceed the scope of a single major joint operation. (JP 1-02, JP 5-0)

(2) <u>JTF Planning</u>. JTF planning is a coordinated joint staff procedure used by the joint force commander to determine the best method of accomplishing assigned tasks and to direct the actions necessary to accomplish the assigned mission. (JP 1-02, JP 5-0)

## APPENDIX A TO ENCLOSURE E

## SUGGESTED OPERATIONAL TEMPLATES BY UJTL TASK

## INTRODUCTION

The following templates were developed by the Joint Warfighting Center as "possible tasks" needed to support the described operation. They represent only a starting point in the planning process.

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<u>Operation</u>	<u>Page</u>
AIR ASSAULT	3
AIRBORNE	4
AMPHIBIOUS	5
ANTISUBMARINE WARFARE	6
ANTITERRORISM	7
AREA DEFENSE	8
ARMS CONTROL	9
ATTACK	
BARRIER OPERATIONS	11
BLOCKADE	12
CAMPAIGN PLANNING	
CIVIL DISTURBANCE	
COMBAT SEARCH AND RESCUE	15
COMMAND AND CONTROL WARFARE	
COUNTERDRUG	17
COUNTERPROLIFERATION	18
COUNTERTERRORISM	
DEFENSIVE COUNTER-AIR	21
DELAY	
DEPLOYMENT	23
DESTROY ENEMY BASES	24
DESTROY ENEMY NAVAL FORCES	
DOMESTIC CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT	
CIVIL SUPPORT	27
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSISTANCE	
EXPLOITATION	
FOREIGN CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT	
FOREIGN INTERNAL DEFENSE	
HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE	
INFORMATION WARFARE	
JOINT INTERDICTION	
JTF PLANNING	
LAND DEFENSE	
MARITIME INTERCEPTION OPERATIONS	
MOBILE	
MOBILIZATION	
MOVEMENT TO CONTACT	
NATION ASSISTANCE	41

NONCOMBATANT EVACUATION OPERATIONS	42
NUCLEAR	
OFFENSIVE COUNTER-AIR	44
PEACE ENFORCEMENT	
PEACEKEEPING	46
PEACEMAKING	
PURSUIT	48
REAR AREA SECURITY	
RECONNAISSANCE, SURVEILLANCE AND TARGET ACQUISITION	50
RETIREMENT	
RECEPTION, STAGING, ONWARD MOVEMENT, AND INTEGRATION	52
SUPPRESSION OF ENEMY AIR DEFENSES	53
SEARCH AND RESCUE	
SEIZE ADVANCED BASES	55
SHOW OF FORCE	
SPACE	57
STRATEGIC ATTACK	
SUPPORT COUNTERINSURGENCIES	59
SUPPORT INSURGENCIES	
THEATER MISSILE DEFENSE	
THEATER NUCLEAR	
WITHDRAWAL.	63

## AIR ASSAULT

# **Description:**

A forcible entry operation conducted by the U S Army's air assault units to seize a lodgment (normally an airfield) and defend it while the joint force commander executes a rapid build-up of combat power.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.04B, CJCSM 3500.02B, Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.3.3	Synchronize Forcible Entry in Theater
ST 1.3.4	Integrate Direct Action in Theater
ST 5.4.2	Synchronize Joint Operations and Subordinate Campaign Plans
ST 6.2.1	Coordinate the Preparation of Strategically Significant Defenses
ST 7.1.3	Tailor Joint Forces for Deployment
OP 1.2.4.3	Conduct Forcible Entry: Airborne, Amphibious, and Air Assault
OP 1.2.4.4	Reinforce and Expand Lodgment
OP 1.2.5	Conduct Offensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.6	Conduct Defensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.3.1	Overcome Operationally Significant Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines
OP 1.5.1	Control of Operationally Significant Land Area in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 3.1.7	Employ Fire Support Coordination Measures
OP 3.2.7	Synchronize Operational Firepower
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis
OP 5.3.3	Determine Operational End State
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure
OP 6.1.4	Counter Enemy Air Attack (Defensive Counterair (DCA)) in the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

## **AIRBORNE**

# **Description:**

A forcible entry operation conducted by the U S Army's airborne and U S Air Force commando units to seize a lodgment (normally an airfield) and defend it while the joint force commander executes a rapid build-up of combat power.

**Search Documents:** Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05, CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.3.3	Synchronize Forcible Entry in Theater
ST 1.3.4	Integrate Direct Action in Theater
ST 5.4.2	Synchronize Joint Operations and Subordinate Campaign Plans
ST 6.2.1	Coordinate the Preparation of Strategically Significant Defenses
ST 7.1.3	Tailor Joint Forces for Deployment
OP 1.2.4.3	Conduct Forcible Entry: Airborne, Amphibious, and Air Assault
OP 1.2.4.4	Reinforce and Expand Lodgment
OP 1.2.5	Conduct Offensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.6	Conduct Defensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.3.1	Overcome Operationally Significant Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines
OP 1.5.1	Control of Operationally Significant Land Area in the Joint Operations Area
	(JOA)
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 3.1.7	Employ Fire Support Coordination Measures
OP 3.2.7	Synchronize Operational Firepower
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis
OP 5.3.3	Determine Operational End State
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure
OP 6.1.4	Counter Enemy Air Attack (Defensive Counterair (DCA)) in the Joint
	Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

## **AMPHIBIOUS**

# **Description:**

A forcible entry operation launched from the sea by naval and landing forces, embarked in ships or craft, landing on a hostile or partially hostile shore.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.04B, Joint Pub 1-02

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.3.3	Synchronize Forcible Entry in Theater
ST 1.3.5	Conduct Show of Force/Demonstration
ST 1.6.3	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in Theater
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation
OP 1.2.2	Posture Joint Forces for Operational Formations
OP 1.2.4.3	Conduct Forcible Entry: Airborne, Amphibious, and Air Assault
OP 1.2.4.4	Reinforce and Expand Lodgment
OP 1.3.1	Overcome Operationally Significant Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines
OP 1.5.2	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 2.4.1.2	Determine Enemy's Operational Capabilities, Course of Action, and Intentions
OP 3.1.7	Employ Fire Support Coordination Measures
OP 3.2.7	Synchronize Operational Firepower
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis
OP 5.3.2	Issue Planning Guidance
OP 5.3.3	Determine Operational End State
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations

#### ANTISUBMARINE WARFARE

# **Description:**

That set of maritime operations conducted by the joint force naval component commander to protect the naval forces and ensure control and dominance of the sea underwater areas in the JOA. The ASW protection of a force depends on defense-in-depth and close coordination between maritime and patrol aircraft, helicopters, surface ships, and friendly submarines.

**Search Documents:** Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.04B, CJCSM 3500.04A

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.5.2	Establish Sanctions, Embargo, or Blockade
ST 1.6.3	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in Theater
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation
ST 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Theater Information
OP 1.2.3	Assemble Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.5	Conduct Offensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.6	Conduct Defensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.3.1	Overcome Operationally Significant Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines
OP 1.4.2	Conduct Sanctions and Embargoes
OP 1.4.3	Conduct Blockades
OP 1.4.4	Conduct Maritime Interception
OP 1.5.2	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.1.1	Determine and Prioritize Operational Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)
OP 3.1.6.2	Assess Munitions Effects on Operational Targets
OP 3.2.1	Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces
OP 3.2.5.2	Conduct Surface/Subsurface Firepower Interdiction of Operational
	Forces/Targets
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA
OP 6.4.2	Conduct Operational Deception
OP 6.5.4	Protect and Secure Air, Land, and Sea LOCs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

## **ANTITERRORISM**

# **Description:**

Operations that include defensive measures used to reduce the vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts, to include limited response and containment by local military forces. These operations take place both in the United States and worldwide bases, installations, embassies, and consulates.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.04B, CJCSM 3500.04A, Joint Pub 1-02

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 2.2.3	Collect and Assess Meteorological and Oceanographic (METOC) Information
ST 5.2.1	Review Current Situation
ST 6.2.6	Establish Security Procedures for Theater Forces and Means
ST 8.1.2	Promote Regional Security and Interoperability
ST 8.2.1	Coordinate Security Assistance Activities
ST 8.4.2	Assist in Combating Terrorism
OP 1.2.4.1	Conduct a Show of Force
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control
OP 2.1.2	Determine and Prioritize Operational Information Requirements (IR)
OP 2.4.2.1	Provide Indications and Warning for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.1.6	Conduct Operational Combat/Military Operations Other than War Assessment
OP 3.2.2.4	Conduct Attack on Personnel, Equipment, and Installations using Nonlethal
	Means
OP 3.2.6	Provide Firepower in Support of Operational Maneuver
OP 4.7.1	Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.7.2	Conduct Civil Military Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.7.3	Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.2.2	Formulate Crisis Assessment
OP 6.2.1	Prepare Operationally Significant Defenses
OP 6.2.2	Remove Operationally Significant Hazards
OP 6.2.5	Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces Within the Joint Operations Area
	(JOA)
OP 6.2.7	Establish Disaster Control Measures
OP 6.3	Protect Systems and Capabilities in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.5	Provide Security for Operational Forces and Means

#### AREA DEFENSE

# **Description:**

A defensive operation that denies the enemy access to specific terrain or facility for a specific time. In this type of operation the joint force land component commander does not seek to destroy the attacking force outright because they are normally tied to other simultaneous or subsequent operations that are collectively designed to decisively defeat the enemy.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.04B, CJCSM 3500.05, FM 100-5 (Army)

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.5.1	Establish Strategic System of Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines
ST 1.6.1	Control Strategically Significant Land Area
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation
ST 3.1.1	Select Strategic Targets in the Theater for Attack
ST 5.2.1	Review Current Situation
ST 5.4.2	Synchronize Joint Operations and Subordinate Campaign Plans
ST 6.2.1	Coordinate the Preparation of Strategically Significant Defenses
ST 6.2.6	Establish Security Procedures for Theater Forces and Means
OP 1.2.1	Coordinate the Transition of Joint Forces to and from Tactical Battle Formations
OP 1.2.2	Posture Joint Forces for Operational Formations
OP 1.2.6	Conduct Defensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.4.1	Employ Operational System of Obstacles
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 3.1.3	Develop Operational Targets
OP 3.1.7	Employ Fire Support Coordination Measures
OP 4.7.1	Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 6.2.1	Prepare Operationally Significant Defenses
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

#### ARMS CONTROL

# **Description:**

A concept that connotes: (a) any plan, arrangement, or process resting upon explicit or implicit international agreement, governing any aspect of the following: the number, type and performance characteristics of weapon systems (including the command and control, logistics support arrangements, and any related intelligence-gathering mechanism); and the numerical strength, organization, equipment, deployment, or employment of the Armed Forces retained by the Parties and (b) on some occasions, those measures taken for the purpose of reducing instability in the military environment.

Search Documents: Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 2.1.4	Allocate Intelligence Resources in Theater
ST 5.2.4	Review International Security Considerations
ST 8.1.4	Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure
ST 8.3.2	Establish Bilateral or Multilateral Arrangements
ST 9.1	Integrate Efforts to Counter Weapons and Technology Proliferation in Theater
OP 1.2.4.8	Conduct Unconventional Warfare in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.4.4	Conduct Maritime Interception
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control
OP 2.1.3	Prepare Operational Collection Plan
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 4.7.1	Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.7.2	Conduct Civil Military Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.7.3	Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure
OP 5.7.1	Ascertain National or Agency Agenda
OP 5.7.3	Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure
OP 5.7.4	Coordinate Plans with Non-DOD Organizations
OP 5.8.1	Manage Media Relations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

#### ATTACK

# Description:

That form of land offense operation characterized by coordinated movement supported by fire. It may be designated as a main or supporting attack. The principal attack options include hasty attack, deliberate attack, spoiling attack, counterattack, raid, feint, and demonstration or any combination thereof.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.04B, CJCSM 3599.04A, FM 100-5 (Army)

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.2	Assemble Forces
ST 1.3.1	Posture Forces for Strategic Maneuver
ST 1.3.3	Synchronize Forcible Entry in Theater
ST 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Theater Information
ST 3.2.1	Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Lethal Means
ST 3.2.2	Conduct Nonlethal Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Nonlethal Means
OP 1.2.4.6	Conduct Penetration, Direct Assault, and Turning Movements
OP 3.1.1	Establish Joint Force Targeting Guidance
OP 3.1.2	Apportion Joint/Multinational Operational Firepower Resources
OP 3.1.4	Develop High-Payoff and High-Value Targets
OP 3.1.6.2	Assess Munitions Effects on Operational Targets
OP 3.1.6.3	Assess Re-attack Requirement
OP 3.2.1	Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces
OP 3.2.2.2	Employ Electronic Attack (EA) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.2.2.3	Employ Information Attack in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.2.7	Synchronize Operational Firepower
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 6.2.5	Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces Within the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 6.4.2	Conduct Operational Deception

#### BARRIER OPERATIONS

# **Description:**

A set of maritime operations conducted by the joint forces naval component commander to delay, disrupt, or attrit enemy forces or to protect friendly forces. Barrier operations are normally conducted as part of joint doctrine barrier, obstacle, and mine warfare operations. They are always conducted as part of a larger campaign and normally require the support of other joint forces in the JTF.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.04B, CJCSM 3500.05, Joint Pub 1-02

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.3.8	Establish Water Space Management
ST 1.5.1	Establish Strategic System of Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines
ST 1.6.3	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in Theater
ST 6.2.1	Coordinate the Preparation of Strategically Significant Defenses
ST 6.2.6	Establish Security Procedures for Theater Forces and Means
OP 1.2.6	Conduct Defensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.3.3	Coordinate Waterspace Management
OP 1.4.1	Employ Operational System of Obstacles
OP 1.5.2	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis
OP 5.3.3	Determine Operational End State
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

## **BLOCKADE**

# **Description:**

An operation conducted by a joint force to isolate a place, especially a port, harbor, or part of a coast, by ships or troops and aircraft to prevent enemy forces from entry or exit. Blockades have strategic implications and are normally ordered at the theater level or higher.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.5.1	Establish Strategic System of Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines
ST 1.5.2	Establish Sanctions, Embargo, or Blockade
ST 1.6.3	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in Theater
ST 6.2.1	Coordinate the Preparation of Strategically Significant Defenses
ST 8.1.2	Promote Regional Security and Interoperability
OP 1.2.3	Assemble Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.3.1	Overcome Operationally Significant Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines
OP 1.4	Provide Operational Countermobility
OP 1.4.1	Employ Operational System of Obstacles
OP 1.4.3	Conduct Blockades
OP 1.4.4	Conduct Maritime Interception
OP 1.5.2	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.4.1.2	Determine Enemy's Operational Capabilities, Course of Action, and Intentions
OP 2.4.2.2	Provide Current Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.2.1	Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces
OP 3.2.5.2	Conduct Surface/Subsurface Firepower Interdiction of Operational
	Forces/Targets
OP 5.1.2	Manage Means of Communicating Operational Information
OP 6.2.3	Protect Use of Electromagnetic Spectrum in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.2.5	Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces Within the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.5.4	Protect and Secure Air, Land, and Sea LOCs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

#### CAMPAIGN PLANNING

# **Description:**

The process whereby combatant commanders and subordinate joint force commanders translate national or theater strategy into operational concepts through the development of campaign plans. Campaign Planning may begin during deliberate planning when the actual threat, national guidance, and available resources become evident, but is normally not completed until after the Secretary of Defense provides guidance for the selection of the course of action during crisis action planning. This planning is conducted when contemplated military operations exceed the scope of a single major joint operation.

**Search Documents:** JP 1-02, JP 4-05, JP 6-0, CJCSM 3500.04A, JP 3-0, JP 5-00.2, CJCSM 3500.02B, FM 100-5 (Army)

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation
ST 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Theater Information
ST 5.3.2	Develop Theater Strategic Concepts
ST 6.4.1	Protect Details of Theater Strategy and Campaign Plans and Operations
ST 6.4.2	Misinform Adversary Regarding Conduct of Theater Strategy, Campaigns, and Unified Operations
OP 1.1.1	Formulate Request for Strategic Deployment to a Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.1.2	Conduct Intratheater Deployment and Redeployment of Forces Within the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 2.3	Process and Exploit Collected Operational Information
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 3.1.1	Establish Joint Force Targeting Guidance
OP 3.1.4	Develop High-Payoff and High-Value Targets
OP 4.6.1	Determine Number and Location of Sustaining Bases in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.2.3	Project Future Campaigns and Major Operations (Sequels)
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis
OP 5.3.9	Prepare Campaign or Major Operations and Related Plans and Orders
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations
OP 5.7.2	Determine National/Agency Capabilities and Limitations
OP 5.7.5	Coordinate Host-Nation Support

# CIVIL DISTURBANCE

# **Description:**

Riots, acts of violence, insurrections, unlawful obstructions or assemblages, group acts of violence, and disorders prejudicial to public law and order in the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, US possessions and territories, or any political subdivision thereof.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05, J-9E-0002 (Navy)

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 4.2.6	Determine Theater Residual Capabilities
ST 5.6.1	Plan and Provide for External Media Support and Operations
ST 8.2.2	Coordinate Civil Affairs in Theater
ST 8.2.7	Assist in Restoration of Order
ST 8.4.5	Coordinate Military Assistance for Civil disturbances (MACDIS) in the United
	States
OP 1.2.4.1	Conduct a Show of Force
OP 1.4.1	Employ Operational System of Obstacles
OP 1.5.1	Control of Operationally Significant Land Area in the Joint Operations Area
	(JOA)
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 3.2.2	Conduct Attack on Operational Targets using Nonlethal Means
OP 4.7.2	Conduct Civil Military Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.7.3	Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies
OP 4.7.6	Coordinate Civil Affairs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.2.2	Formulate Crisis Assessment
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure
OP 5.7.4	Coordinate Plans with Non-DOD Organizations
OP 6.2.5	Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces Within the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 6.5.3	Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities, and Systems

#### COMBAT SEARCH AND RESCUE

# **Description:**

A specific task performed by rescue forces to effect the recovery of distressed personnel during war or military operations other than war. Each service and USSOCOM is responsible for conducting CSAR in support of their own operations, consistent with their assigned functions. Joint CSAR operations are those that have exceeded the capabilities of the component commanders in their own operations, and require the efforts of two or more components of the joint force to accomplish the operation.

**Search Documents:** Joint Pub 1-02, Joint Pub 3-0, Joint Pub 3-50.2, CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Theater Information
ST 6.2.7.1	Operate Theater Joint Search and Rescue Center (JSRC)
ST 6.2.7.3	Coordinate Combat Search and Rescue
ST 8.1.4	Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure
OP 1.5.1	Control of Operationally Significant Land Area in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.5.2	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.5.3	Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 2.4.1.1	Identify Operational Issues and Threats
OP 3.1.7	Employ Fire Support Coordination Measures
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations
OP 5.7.5	Coordinate Host-Nation Support
OP 5.7.6	Coordinate Coalition Support
OP 6.2.5	Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces Within the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 6.2.9.2	Provide Combat Search and Rescue
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA
OP 6.4.2	Conduct Operational Deception
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

#### COMMAND AND CONTROL WARFARE

# Description:

The integrated use of operations security (OPSEC), military deception, psychological operations (PSYOP), electronic warfare (EW), and physical destruction. These operations are all mutually supported by intelligence with the intent of denying information, influencing, degrading or destroying the enemy's command and control capabilities, while protecting friendly command and control capabilities against such actions.

**Search Documents:** JP 1-02, JP 2-0, JP 3-0, CJCSM 3500.04B, JP 4-02.2, JP 5-0, JP 6

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 3.2.1	Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Lethal Means
ST 3.2.2	Conduct Nonlethal Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using
	Nonlethal Means
ST 5.4.1	Issue Theater Strategic Operation Plans, Orders, and ROE
ST 6.3.1	Employ Theater Operations Security (OPSEC)
ST 6.4	Conduct Deception in Support of Theater Strategy and Campaigns
OP 1.2.4	Conduct Operations in Depth
OP 1.2.4.8	Conduct Unconventional Warfare in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.5	Conduct Offensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 3.2.1	Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces
OP 3.2.2.1	Employ PSYOP in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.2.2.2	Employ Electronic Attack (EA) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.2.2.3	Employ Information Attack in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.2.2.4	Conduct Attack on Personnel, Equipment, and Installations using Nonlethal
	Means
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis
OP 5.3.3	Determine Operational End State
OP 5.4.3	Provide Rules for Use of Force
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure
OP 5.6	Coordinate Operational Information Operations (IO)
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA
OP 6.4.1	Develop Operational Deception Plan

#### COUNTERDRUG

# **Description:**

Include operations that provide detection and monitoring, support to cooperative foreign governments, support for interdiction; support to drug law enforcement agencies, internal drug prevention and treatment programs, research and development, and C4I support. Counterdrug operations conducted by the Department of Defense support the National Drug Control Strategy.

**Search Documents:** Joint Pub 1-02, Joint Pub 3-07.4, Joint Pub 5-0, Joint Pub 2-02, Joint Pub 3-08, CJCSM 3500.03, Joint Pub 3-0, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
SN 8.1	Support Other Nations or Groups
SN 8.2.2	Support Other Government Agencies
ST 8	Develop and Maintain Alliance and Regional Relations
ST 8.1.1	Enhance Regional Politico-Military Relations
ST 8.1.4	Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing System
ST 8.3.2	Establish Bilateral or Multilateral Arrangements
ST 8.4	Provide Theater Support to Other DOD and Government Agencies
ST 8.4.1	Advise and Support Counterdrug Operations in Theater
OP 1.2.4.8	Conduct Unconventional Warfare in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.3	Provide Operational Mobility
OP 1.4.4	Conduct Maritime Interception
OP 1.5	Control Operationally Significant Areas
OP 2.1	Direct Operational Intelligence Activities
OP 2.4	Produce Operational Intelligence and Prepare Intelligence Products
OP 2.5.3	Provide Near Real-Time Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA) Planners and Decision Makers
OP 3.2.1	Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces
OP 3.2.2	Conduct Attack on Operational Targets using Nonlethal Means
OP 3.2.5.1	Conduct Air Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets
OP 3.2.5.3	Conduct Special Operations Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets
OP 4.6.4	Provide Law Enforcement and Prisoner Control
OP 4.7.3	Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies
OP 4.7.4	Transition to Civil Administration
OP 5.4.3	Provide Rules for Use of Force
OP 6.2.2	Remove Operationally Significant Hazards
OP 6.3	Protect Systems and Capabilities in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.4	Conduct Military Deception in Support of Subordinate Campaigns and Major Operations

#### COUNTERPROLIFERATION

# **Description:**

The full range of actions—primarily, though not only military—taken to counter weapons of mass destruction once acquired by state and nonstate actors. The Department of Defense (DOD) has special responsibility for counterproliferation. DOD responsibilities feature offensive and defense military operations to deter enemy usage of NBC weapons; to damage, disable, or destroy enemy weapons if so directed; and, should all such efforts fail, protect US/allied territories and forces against NBC effects.

Search Documents: Title 10 USC, DOD 5100.1

TASK	DESCRIPTION
SN 2.2.1	Collect Information on Strategic Situation Worldwide
ST 1.1.4	Provide Command and Control of Deploying Units
ST 2.1.1	Determine and Prioritize Theater Strategic Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)
ST 2.1.3	Prepare Theater Strategic Collection Plan
ST 2.4.1.2	Determine Enemy's Theater Strategic Capabilities and Intentions
ST 2.5.1	Provide Theater Strategic Intelligence
ST 3.1.3	Conduct Theater Combat Assessment
ST 4.4.1	Determine Number and Location of Sustaining Bases
ST 5.3.1	Conduct Strategic Estimates
ST 5.6.1	Plan and Provide for External Media Support and Operations
ST 6.2.6.2	Establish and Coordinate Protection of Theater Installations, Facilities, and Systems
ST 6.3.5	Protect Theater Information Systems
ST 8.1.2	Promote Regional Security and Interoperability
ST 8.2.2	Coordinate Civil Affairs in Theater
ST 9.1	Integrate Efforts to Counter Weapons and Technology Proliferation in Theater
ST 9.4	Establish Passive NBC Defense in Theater
OP 2.2.2	Directly Support Theater Strategic Surveillance and Reconnaissance Requirements
OP 2.4.1.1	Identify Operational Issues and Threats
OP 2.4.2.2	Provide Current Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.4.3	Provide for Health Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.4.3.2	Manage Flow of Casualties in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.6.6	Manage Contracts and Contract Personnel
OP 4.7.1	Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.3	Prepare Plans and Orders
OP 5.4.3	Provide Rules for Use of Force
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure
OP 5.5.2	Develop Joint Force Liaison Structure
OP 5.5.4	Deploy Joint Force Headquarters Advance Element
OP 5.8.1	Manage Media Relations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

OP 7.2	Coordinate Active NBC Defense in JOA)
TA 6.3	Conduct Joint Rear Area Security Operations

### COUNTERTERRORISM

# **Description:**

Offensive operations that involve measures taken to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism. Sensitive and compartmented counterterrorism programs are addressed in relevant National Security Decision Directives, National Security Directives, contingency plans, and other relevant classified documents.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
SN 8.1.10	Coordinate Actions to Combat Terrorism
ST 1.3.5	Conduct Show of Force/Demonstration
ST 6.2.6	Establish Security Procedures for Theater Forces and Means
ST 8.1.3	Develop Headquarters or Organizations for Coalitions
ST 8.1.4	Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure
ST 8.4.2	Assist in Combating Terrorism
OP 1.2.4.8	Conduct Unconventional Warfare in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control
OP 2.4.2.1	Provide Indications and Warning for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.2.5.3	Conduct Special Operations Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets
OP 3.2.7	Synchronize Operational Firepower
OP 4.7.1	Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.7.2	Conduct Civil Military Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.7.3	Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies
OP 4.7.6	Coordinate Civil Affairs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.2.1	Review Current Situation (Project Branches)
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations
OP 6.2.5	Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces Within the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA
OP 6.3.2	Supervise Communications Security (COMSEC)

### **DEFENSIVE COUNTER-AIR**

# **Description:**

Those air operations conducted primarily in reaction to enemy air offensive initiatives and include all measures and means designed to nullify or reduce the effectiveness of hostile air attacks against the joint force. Defensive Counterair operations are both passive (cover, concealment, dispersion, deception and mobility) and active (airborne and surface ESM, SIGINT and weapons systems.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05, Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.04B, JP 3-10-1

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.6.2	Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in Theater
ST 2.1.4	Allocate Intelligence Resources in Theater
ST 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Theater Information
ST 6.1.4	Organize and Coordinate Theater Air Defense
OP 1.2.6	Conduct Defensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.4.1	Employ Operational System of Obstacles
OP 1.5.3	Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 2.2.2	Directly Support Theater Strategic Surveillance and Reconnaissance
	Requirements
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 2.4.1.1	Identify Operational Issues and Threats
OP 2.4.1.2	Determine Enemy's Operational Capabilities, Course of Action, and Intentions
OP 5.7.5	Coordinate Host-Nation Support
OP 6.1.4	Counter Enemy Air Attack (Defensive Counterair (DCA)) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.1.6	Conduct Tactical Warning and Attack Assessment in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.2.7	Establish Disaster Control Measures
OP 6.4.2	Conduct Operational Deception
OP 6.5.1	Provide Counterreconnaissance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.5.3	Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities, and Systems
OP 6.5.4	Protect and Secure Air, Land, and Sea LOCs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

### **DELAY**

# **Description:**

A type of Land Retrograde Operation in which a force under pressure trades space for time by slowing down the enemy's momentum and by inflicting maximum damage on the enemy without, in principle, becoming decisively engaged.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.04, CJCSM 3500.03, Joint Pub 5-00.2, Joint Pub 1-02, Joint Pub 3-0

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.3.1	Posture Forces for Strategic Maneuver
ST 1.5.1	Establish Strategic System of Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines
ST 3.2.1	Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Lethal Means
ST 6.4.2	Misinform Adversary Regarding Conduct of Theater Strategy, Campaigns, and Unified Operations
ST 6.4.3	Assess Effect of Theater Deception Plan
OP 1.2.3	Assemble Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.6	Conduct Defensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.7	Conduct Retrograde Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.4	Provide Operational Countermobility
OP 2.4.1.2	Determine Enemy's Operational Capabilities, Course of Action, and Intentions
OP 3.1.4	Develop High-Payoff and High-Value Targets
OP 3.2.5	Interdict Operational Forces/Targets
OP 3.2.7	Synchronize Operational Firepower
OP 5.3.4	Develop Courses of Action/Prepare Staff Estimates
OP 5.5.5	Establish Command Transition Criteria and Procedures
OP 5.7.5	Coordinate Host-Nation Support
OP 5.7.6	Coordinate Coalition Support
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA
OP 6.4.2	Conduct Operational Deception
OP 6.5.1	Provide Counterreconnaissance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

### **DEPLOYMENT**

# **Description:**

The relocation of forces and material to desired areas of operations. It encompasses all activities from origin or home station through destination to include sustainment resources.

**Search Documents:** Users Guide for JOPES, CJCSI 3500.01A, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSI 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04A, Joint Pub 1-02, Joint Pub 3-35CJCSM 3500.05

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.1	Conduct Intratheater Strategic Deployment.
ST 1.1.3	Conduct Intratheater Deployment of Forces.
ST 1.1.6	Coordinate/Provide Pre-positioned Assets/Equipment.
ST 8.3.1	Arrange Stationing for US Forces.
ST 8.3.3	Arrange Sustainment Support for Theater Forces.
OP 1.1.1	Formulate Request for Strategic Deployment to a Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 1.1.2	Conduct Intratheater Deployment and Redeployment of Forces Within the Joint
	Operations Area (JOA).
OP 1.1.3	Conduct Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (JRSOI) in
	the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 1.2.3	Assemble Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 1.5.2	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 1.5.3	Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information.
OP 4.4.3	Provide for Health Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 4.4.6	Provide Religious Ministry Support in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis.
OP 5.4.2	Issue Plans and Orders.
OP 5.5	Establish, Organize, and Operate a Joint Force Headquarters.
OP 5.8	Provide Public Affairs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 6.2	Provide Protection for Operational Forces, Means, and Noncombatants.
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA.

### **DESTROY ENEMY BASES**

### **Description:**

A set of maritime operations conducted by the joint forces naval component commander to specifically target naval forces. These operations require a finely tuned C4I architecture and encompasses antiair warfare (AAW), antisurface warfare (ASUW), and antisubmarine warfare (ASW). Other JTF elements may be called upon to assist. The purpose for such operations is to ensure the protection of the joint forces and to ensure that the sea lanes of communication to and from the Joint Operation Area (JOA) remain open and protected.

Search Documents: CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.3.4	Integrate Direct Action in Theater.
ST 1.5.1	Establish Strategic System of Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines.
ST 1.5.2	Establish Sanctions, Embargo, or Blockade.
ST 1.6.3	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in Theater.
ST 2.3.2	Collate Theater Strategic Information.
ST 3.2.3	Synchronize Theater Strategic Firepower.
OP 1.3.1	Overcome Operationally Significant Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines.
OP 1.4.2	Conduct Sanctions and Embargoes.
OP 1.4.3	Conduct Blockades.
OP 1.4.4	Conduct Maritime Interception.
OP 1.5.2	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation.
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information.
OP 3.1.3	Develop Operational Targets.
OP 3.2.1	Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces.
OP 3.2.5.1	Conduct Air Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets.
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis.
OP 5.3.3	Determine Operational End State.
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure.
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA.

### DESTROY ENEMY NAVAL FORCES

## **Description:**

A set of maritime operations conducted by the joint forces naval component commander to specifically target naval forces. These operations require a finely tuned C4I architecture and encompasses antiair warfare (AAW), antisurface warfare (ASUW), and antisubmarine warfare (ASW). Other JTF elements may be called upon to assist. The purpose for such operations is to ensure the protection of the joint force and to ensure that the sea lines of communication to and from the JOA remain open and protected.

Search Documents: CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.3.4	Integrate Direct Action in Theater.
ST 1.5	Conduct Strategic Countermobility.
ST 1.6.3	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in Theater.
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation.
ST 3.1.1	Select Strategic Targets in the Theater for Attack.
OP 1.2.5	Conduct Offensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 1.3.1	Overcome Operationally Significant Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines.
OP 1.4.2	Conduct Sanctions and Embargoes.
OP 1.5.2	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation.
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information.
OP 3.1.1	Establish Joint Force Targeting Guidance.
OP 3.1.3	Develop Operational Targets.
OP 3.2.1	Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces.
OP 3.2.6	Provide Firepower in Support of Operational Maneuver.
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis.
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations.
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure.
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA.

### DOMESTIC CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT

## **Description:**

Domestic consequence management operations are those conducted within the CONUS, Alaska, Hawaii, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the US Virgin Island, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Marian Islands. Two former trust territories (but now independent countries) are also deemed eligible for assistance under the Compact of Free Association -- the Republic of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia. These compacts are currently under negotiation and will be extended.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
SN 8.1.9	Cooperate with and Support NGOs and PVOs
SN 9.2.2	Provide for Consequence Management (CM)
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation
ST 6.2.5	Establish and Coordinate Positive Identification Procedures for Friendly Forces in
	Theater
ST 8.1.2	Promote Regional Security and Interoperability
ST 8.1.4	Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure
ST 8.2.1	Coordinate Security Assistance Activities
ST 8.2.5	Coordinate Nation Assistance Support
ST 8.3.4	Obtain Multinational Support Against Nonmilitary Threats
ST 8.5.3	Establish Theater Interagency Cooperation Structure
ST 9.5	Coordinate Consequence Management In Theater
OP 1.1.2	Conduct Intratheater Deployment and Redeployment of Forces Within the Joint
	Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.4	Coordinate Support for Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.7.1	Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.7.3	Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies
OP 4.7.5	Coordinate Politico-Military Support
OP 4.7.6	Coordinate Civil Affairs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.4.3	Provide Rules for Use of Force
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure
OP 5.7	Coordinate and Integrate Joint/Multinational and Interagency Support
OP 6.2.7	Establish Disaster Control Measures
OP 6.2.9	Coordinate and Conduct Personnel Recovery
OP 7.4	Coordinate Consequence Management in JOA

### CIVIL SUPPORT

## **Description:**

Those operations conducted within the US that support civil authorities. Such operations include disaster-related civil emergencies, civil defense for attacks directed against the territory of the US, assistance to law enforcement agencies in civil disturbance situations, protection of life and federal property, and prevention of disruptions at federal functions. The Armed Forces of the United States can augment domestic agencies of the US. Such operations can include support to education systems, medical facilities, emergency response, and transportation systems in remote and depressed areas.

**Search Documents:** Joint Pub 1-02, Joint Pub 3-0, Joint Pub 3-07, CJCSM 3500.04A

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation
ST 4.2.2	Coordinate Health Service Support
ST 5.6.3	Plan and Conduct Community Relations Program
ST 8.2.6	Coordinate Military Civic Action Assistance
OP 2.5	Disseminate and Integrate Operational Intelligence
OP 4.4.1.2	Coordinate Mortuary Affairs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.4.3.1	Manage Joint Blood Program in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.4.3.3	Manage Health Services Resources in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.5.1	Provide for Movement Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.7.3	Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies
OP 5.1.3	Determine Commander's Critical Information Requirements
OP 5.1.4	Maintain Operational Information and Force Status
OP 5.2.2	Formulate Crisis Assessment
OP 5.5.2	Develop Joint Force Liaison Structure
OP 5.7.4	Coordinate Plans with Non-DOD Organizations
OP 5.8	Provide Public Affairs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.1	Provide Operational Air, Space and Missile Defense
OP 6.2.7	Establish Disaster Control Measures
OP 6.5.3	Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities, and Systems
OP 6.5.4	Protect and Secure Air, Land and Sea LOCs in JOA

### ENVIRONMENTAL ASSISTANCE

## Description:

Responses to hazardous material releases, restoring contaminated land and water, and conserving the nation's natural and cultural resources. Assistance is provided in support of domestic authorities in preserving, protecting, and enhancing the environment and has its primary focus the four pillars of the Environmental Awareness Program: compliance, prevention, restoration, and conservation.

Search Documents: Joint Pub 4-02.1, FM 100-19 (Army)

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Theater Information.
ST 5.3.3	Issue Planning Guidance.
ST 5.6.3	Plan and Conduct Community Relations Program.
ST 8.2.6	Coordinate Military Civic Action Assistance.
OP 1.3.3	Coordinate Waterspace Management.
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation.
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information.
OP 2.4.1.1	Identify Operational Issues and Threats.
OP 4.4.1	Coordinate Field Services Requirements.
OP 4.4.5	Train Joint Forces and Personnel.
OP 4.6.2	Provide Civil-Military Engineering.
OP 4.6.5	Provide for Real Estate Management.
OP 4.7.2	Conduct Civil Military Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 4.7.3	Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies.
OP 4.7.6	Coordinate Civil Affairs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 5.1.5	Monitor Strategic Situation.
OP 5.2.2	Formulate Crisis Assessment.
OP 5.5.2	Develop Joint Force Liaison Structure.
OP 5.7.1	Ascertain National or Agency Agenda.
OP 5.8.3	Conduct Community Relations Programs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 6.2.2	Remove Operationally Significant Hazards.
OP 6.2.10	Develop and Execute Actions to Control Pollution and Hazardous Materials.

### **EXPLOITATION**

# **Description:**

This is the form of land offense operation that is a direct follow-on to a successful attack. It is dominated by the core functions of move and strike. The object of exploitation is complete disintegration of the enemy. Exploitation is characterized by speed, mobility, and maximum freedom of action for the commander at the point of decision.

**Search Documents:** Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.04B, CJCSM 3500.04A, FM 100-5 (Army)

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.3.4	Integrate Direct Action in Theater
ST 1.3.6	Conduct Theater of War Operations in Depth
ST 3.1.1	Select Strategic Targets in the Theater for Attack
ST 3.2.3	Synchronize Theater Strategic Firepower
ST 6.3.1	Employ Theater Operations Security (OPSEC)
OP 1.2.4	Conduct Operations in Depth
OP 1.2.5	Conduct Offensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.3.2	Enhance Movement of Operational Forces
OP 1.5.1	Control of Operationally Significant Land Area in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.5.3	Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.1.4	Allocate Intelligence Resources in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.1.4	Develop High-Payoff and High-Value Targets
OP 3.1.6	Conduct Operational Combat/Military Operations Other than War Assessment
OP 3.2.1	Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces
OP 3.2.6	Provide Firepower in Support of Operational Maneuver
OP 3.2.7	Synchronize Operational Firepower
OP 4.5.1	Provide for Movement Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.3.3	Determine Operational End State
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA
OP 6.4.2	Conduct Operational Deception

### FOREIGN CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT

## **Description:**

Foreign consequence management operations are conducted outside the United States and its territories. The US Department of State is the lead federal agency for providing CM support requested by a HN. These operations involve specialized assistance in response to the use of CBRNE weapons against US military forces, allies, regional friends or vital interests. All DOD CM assistance is in support of Department of State-led USG operations.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
SN 8.1.2	Support Nation Assistance
SN 8.1.5	Conduct Foreign Humanitarian Assistance and Humanitarian and Civic Assistance
SN 9.2.2	Coordinate Consequence Management
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation
ST 8.1.4	Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure
ST 8.2.1	Coordinate Security Assistance Activities
ST 9.2	Coordinate Counterforce Operations in Theater)
ST 9.2.3	Coordinate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
ST 8.2.5	Coordinate Nation Assistance Support
ST 8.3.4	Obtain Multinational Support Against Nonmilitary Threats
ST 8.4.3	Coordinate Evacuation and Repatriation of Noncombatants from Theater
OP 1.1.2	Conduct Intratheater Deployment and Redeployment of Forces Within the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control
OP 2.2.3	Collect and Assess Meteorological and Oceanographic (METOC) Operational Information
OP 4.4	Coordinate Support for Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.4.3	Provide for Health Services in the JOA
OP 4.7.1	Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.7.3	Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies
OP 4.7.5	Coordinate Politico-Military Support
OP 4.7.6	Coordinate Civil Affairs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.4.3	Provide Rules of Engagement
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure
OP 5.7	Coordinate and Integrate Joint/Multinational and Interagency Support
OP 6.2.7	Establish Disaster Control Measures
OP 6.2.9	Coordinate and Conduct Personnel Recovery
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means
OP 7.4	Coordinate Consequence Management in JOA

### FOREIGN INTERNAL DEFENSE

## **Description:**

Operations that support a HN's fight against lawlessness, subversion and insurgency. US military support to FID focuses on assisting host nation personnel to anticipate, preclude and counter these threats. Specific tools in support of FID are multinational exercises, exchange programs, civil-military operations, intelligence and communications sharing, logistic support to security assistance programs, and combat operations.

Search Documents: CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.04B, Joint Pub 1-02

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 8.1.2	Promote Regional Security and Interoperability
ST 8.1.4	Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure
ST 8.2.1	Coordinate Security Assistance Activities
ST 8.2.5	Coordinate Nation Assistance Support
ST 8.2.9	Coordinate Theater Foreign Internal Defense Activities
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 4.6.4	Provide Law Enforcement and Prisoner Control
OP 4.7	Provide Politico-Military Support to Other Nations, Groups, and Government
	Agencies
OP 4.7.2	Conduct Civil Military Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.1.2	Manage Means of Communicating Operational Information
OP 5.2.3	Project Future Campaigns and Major Operations (Sequels)
OP 5.3	Prepare Plans and Orders
OP 5.4.3	Provide Rules of Engagement
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations
OP 5.7	Coordinate and Integrate Joint/Multinational and Interagency Support
OP 6.3.2	Supervise Communications Security (COMSEC)
OP 6.3.3	Employ Electronics Security in the Joint Operations Area (JOA) for Operational
	Forces
OP 6.5.3	Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities, and Systems
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

### **HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE**

## **Description:**

Humanitarian Assistance Operations are those operations conducted to relieve or reduce the results of natural or manmade disasters or other endemic conditions such as human pain, disease, hunger, or privation that might present a serious threat to life, or that can result in great damage to, or loss of, property. Humanitarian assistance provided by US forces is limited in scope and duration. The assistance provided is designed to supplement or complement the efforts of the HN civil authorities or agencies that may have the primary responsibility for providing humanitarian assistance.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.01A, CJCSM 3500.03, Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.02, CJCSM 3500.04A

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 4.2.2	Coordinate Health Service Support
ST 4.4.2	Coordinate Civil-Military Engineering in Theater
ST 4.4.4	Manage and Integrate Third Party Logistics
ST 8.2.4	Coordinate Humanitarian and Civic Assistance Programs
ST 8.5	Coordinate and Integrate Regional Interagency Activities
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control
OP 3.1.6	Conduct Operational Combat/Military Operations Other than War Assessment
OP 4.2	Synchronize Supply of Fuel in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.4.3	Provide for Health Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.5.1	Provide for Movement Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.5.2	Supply Operational Forces
OP 4.5.3	Recommend Evacuation Policy and Procedures for the Joint Operations Area
	(JOA)
OP 4.6.2	Provide Civil-Military Engineering
OP 4.7	Provide Politico-Military Support to Other Nations, Groups, and Government
	Agencies
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.1.2	Manage Means of Communicating Operational Information
OP 5.1.4	Maintain Operational Information and Force Status
OP 5.5.5	Establish Command Transition Criteria and Procedures
OP 5.7	Coordinate and Integrate Joint/Multinational and Interagency Support
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

### INFORMATION WARFARE

### **Description:**

Those operations conducted during the time of crisis or conflict to achieve or promote specific objectives over a specific adversary or adversaries. (Note: Information warfare is a subset of IO that is only conducted during crisis or conflict. Actions may be taken by a commander to achieve information superiority by affecting adversary information, information-based processes, information systems, and computer-based networks while defending one's own information, information-based processes, information systems, and computer-based networks.)

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02, CJCSM 3500.04A, Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 3.2	Attack Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets
ST 5.5	Conduct Theater-Wide Information Operations (IO)
ST 5.6	Develop and Provide Public Affairs in Theater
ST 6.3	Secure Theater Systems and Capabilities
ST 6.4	Conduct Deception in Support of Theater Strategy and Campaigns
OP 2.3.1	Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation in the Joint Operations Area
	(JOA)
OP 2.3.3	Correlate Information
OP 3.2.2.1	Employ PSYOP in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.2.2.2	Employ Electronic Attack (EA) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.6	Coordinate Operational Information Operations (IO)
OP 5.6.1	Integrate Operational Information Operations
OP 5.6.3	Control Information Operations
OP 6.3	Protect Systems and Capabilities in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.4	Conduct Military Deception in Support of Subordinate Campaigns and Major
	Operations

### JOINT INTERDICTION

## **Description:**

Those operations that encompass actions designed to divert, disrupt, delay, or destroy the enemy's surface military potential before it can be used effectively against friendly forces. Joint interdiction is conducted in support of theater or JOA-wide priorities or between supporting and supported components. Joint interdiction operations can achieve tactical, operational, or strategic level effects.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
OP 1.2.4.3	Conduct Forcible Entry: Airborne, Amphibious, and Air Assault
OP 1.2.4.5	Conduct Raids in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.4.6	Conduct Penetration, Direct Assault, and Turning Movements
OP 1.2.4.7	Conduct Direct Action in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.4.8	Conduct Unconventional Warfare in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.5	Conduct Offensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.6	Conduct Defensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.5.4	Isolate the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.4.1.2	Determine Enemy's Operational Capabilities, Course of Action, and Intentions
OP 3.1.3	Develop Operational Targets
OP 3.1.5	Publish Air Tasking Order(s) (ATO)
OP 3.1.7	Employ Fire Support Coordination Measures
OP 3.2.5	Interdict Operational Forces/Targets
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis
OP 5.4.5	Coordinate/Integrate Components, Theater, and Other Support
OP 5.6.1	Integrate Operational Information Operations
OP 6.1.5	Conduct Joint Operations Area (JOA) Missile Defense
OP 6.2.5	Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces Within the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 6.3.4	Protect Information Systems in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.4.2	Conduct Operational Deception

# JTF PLANNING

Description: TBD

Tasks: TBD

# LAND DEFENSE

**Description:**See: "Area Defense" and "Mobile Defense"

### MARITIME INTERCEPTION

# **Description:**

The enforcement of sanctions; operations which employ coercive measures to interdict the movement of certain types of designated items into or out of a nation or specified area. These operations are military in nature and serve both political and military purposes.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500. 04A, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.5.1	Establish Strategic System of Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines
ST 1.5.2	Establish Sanctions, Embargo, or Blockade
ST 1.6.3	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in Theater
ST 3.2.1	Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Lethal Means
ST 3.2.2	Conduct Nonlethal Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Nonlethal Means
OP 1.2.5	Conduct Offensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.4.1	Employ Operational System of Obstacles
OP 1.4.4	Conduct Maritime Interception
OP 1.5.2	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 3.1.1	Establish Joint Force Targeting Guidance
OP 3.2.2	Conduct Attack on Operational Targets using Nonlethal Means
OP 4.7.3	Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis
OP 5.3.3	Determine Operational End State
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure
OP 5.7.5	Coordinate Host-Nation Support
OP 6.5.3	Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities, and Systems
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

### **MOBILE**

## **Description:**

A force-oriented operation designed to defeat, and ultimately destroy, an attacking force. It trades or gives up terrain as a means of exposing the enemy to a counterattack. Mobile defense operations consist of a minimum force deploying forward to set up a counter-attack and a large striking force capable of executing a decisive counterattack for the joint land component commander.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.04B, CJCSM 3500.05, FM 100-5 (Army)

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.3.1	Posture Forces for Strategic Maneuver.
ST 1.3.6	Conduct Theater of War Operations in Depth.
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation.
ST 5.2.1	Review Current Situation.
ST 5.4.2	Synchronize Joint Operations and Subordinate Campaign Plans.
ST 6.4	Conduct Deception in Support of Theater Strategy and Campaigns.
OP 1.2.2	Posture Joint Forces for Operational Formations.
OP 1.2.3	Assemble Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 1.2.4	Conduct Operations in Depth.
OP 1.2.5	Conduct Offensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 1.2.6	Conduct Defensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 1.3.2	Enhance Movement of Operational Forces.
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation.
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information.
OP 3.2.7	Synchronize Operational Firepower.
OP 4.4	Coordinate Support for Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information.
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis.
OP 5.3.3	Determine Operational End State.
OP 6.4.2	Conduct Operational Deception.

### **MOBILIZATION**

# **Description:**

The act of assembling and organizing national resources to support national objectives in times of war or other emergencies. It is the process by which the Armed Forces or part of them are brought to a state of readiness for war or other national emergency. This includes the activation of all are part of the Reserve Component and refers to the assembling supplies and material as well as personnel.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04A, JOPES, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.05, Joint Pub 1-02

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.1.1	Process Requests for Forces to be Deployed
ST 1.1.2	Coordinate Theater Strategic Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (JRSOI)
ST 1.1.3	Conduct Intratheater Deployment of Forces
ST 1.1.6	Coordinate/Provide Pre-positioned Assets/Equipment
ST 5.3.1	Conduct Strategic Estimates
ST 5.4.1	Issue Theater Strategic Operation Plans, Orders, and ROE
ST 7.1.1	Provide OPLANs for Mobilization and Deployment Planning and Execution
ST 7.1.5	Determine Theater Warfighting and Other Needs, Solutions, and Concepts
OP 1.1.1	Formulate Request for Strategic Deployment to a Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.1.3	Conduct Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (JRSOI) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 2.4.1.2	Determine Enemy's Operational Capabilities, Course of Action, and Intentions
OP 4.4	Coordinate Support for Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.4	Command Subordinate Operational Forces
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure

# MOVEMENT TO CONTACT

# **Description:**

A form of land offensive operation employed by the land forces to gain or reestablish contact with the enemy.

Search Documents: CJCSM 3500.04B, FM 100-5 (Army)

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.1.3	Conduct Intratheater Deployment of Forces
ST 1.3.1	Posture Forces for Strategic Maneuver
ST 1.3.6	Conduct Theater of War Operations in Depth
ST 4.3.1	Establish and Coordinate Movement Services Within Theater
OP 1.2.2	Posture Joint Forces for Operational Formations
OP 1.2.4	Conduct Operations in Depth
OP 1.3.1	Overcome Operationally Significant Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines
OP 1.3.2	Enhance Movement of Operational Forces
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 3.1.3	Develop Operational Targets
OP 3.1.7	Employ Fire Support Coordination Measures
OP 3.2.6	Provide Firepower in Support of Operational Maneuver
OP 4.4.1	Coordinate Field Services Requirements
OP 4.5.1	Provide for Movement Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis
OP 5.3.3	Determine Operational End State
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations
OP 6.4.2	Conduct Operational Deception

### NATION ASSISTANCE

# **Description:**

Civil and/or military assistance rendered to a nation by foreign forces within that nation's territory during peacetime, crises or emergencies, or war based on agreements mutually concluded between nations. Nation assistance programs include, but are not limited to, security assistance, foreign internal defense, other US Code title 10(DOD) programs, and activities performed on a reimbursable basis by federal agencies or international organizations.

**Search Documents:** Joint Pub 1-02, Joint Pub 3-07, Joint Pub 3-57, Joint Pub 3-0, Joint Pub 3-53, Joint Pub 4-02.1

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Theater Information
ST 8.1.1	Enhance Regional Politico-Military Relations
ST 8.2.1	Coordinate Security Assistance Activities
ST 8.2.7	Assist in Restoration of Order
ST 8.2.8	Support Peace Operations in Theater
ST 8.5.1	Coordinate and Integrate Policy for the Conduct of Theater Operations
OP 1.5.1	Control of Operationally Significant Land Area in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 4.4.5	Train Joint Forces and Personnel
OP 4.6.1	Determine Number and Location of Sustaining Bases in the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 4.6.2	Provide Civil-Military Engineering
OP 4.7.1	Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.7.3	Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis
OP 5.4.3	Provide Rules of Engagement
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

### NONCOMBATANT EVACUATION

# **Description:**

Operations to relocate threatened civilian noncombatants from locations in a foreign country or HN. These operations may involve US citizens whose lives are in danger but could include HN citizens or third country nationals.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3122.03, CJCSM 3500.04B, Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500. 05, Joint Pub 3-07.5

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 8.4	Provide Theater Support to Other DOD and Government Agencies
ST 8.5	Coordinate and Integrate Regional Interagency Activities
OP 1.2.3	Assemble Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.5.1	Control of Operationally Significant Land Area in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 4.4.2	Provide for Personnel Services
OP 4.4.3	Provide for Health Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.4.6	Provide Religious Ministry Support in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.5.1	Provide for Movement Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.6.2	Provide Civil-Military Engineering
OP 4.6.4	Provide Law Enforcement and Prisoner Control
OP 4.7.1	Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.1.4	Maintain Operational Information and Force Status
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure
OP 5.8.2	Coordinate Command/Internal Information Programs in the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 6.2.5	Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces Within the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 6.2.6	Conduct Evacuation of Noncombatants from the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

### **NUCLEAR**

# **Description:**

Those strategic operations in which nuclear weapons are employed against enemy forces or facilities. Only the President of the United States can authorize nuclear operations.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
SN 3.2.6	Develop National Strategic Attack Policy
SN 3.4.8	Coordinate Nuclear Surety
SN 5.1.6	Disseminate Presidential Nuclear Decision and Nuclear Command and Control Orders to the Forces
SN 5.2.4	Decide on Need for Military Action or Change
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation
ST 2.4.1.2	Determine Enemy's Theater Strategic Capabilities and Intentions
ST 3.1	Process Theater Strategic Targets
ST 3.2.1	Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Lethal Means
ST 5.4.1	Issue Theater Strategic Operation Plans, Orders, and ROE
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control
OP 2.1	Direct Operational Intelligence Activities
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 3.1.3	Develop Operational Targets
OP 3.2.1	Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces
OP 4.5.3	Recommend Evacuation Policy and Procedures for the Joint Operations Area
	(JOA)
OP 5.7.2	Determine National/Agency Capabilities and Limitations
OP 6.2.5	Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces Within the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 7.2	Coordinate Active NBC Defense in JOA

### OFFENSIVE COUNTERAIR

# **Description:**

Those air operations mounted to destroy, disrupt, or limit enemy airpower before it can be brought to bear. Such operations aim at attacking as close as possible to the source of enemy airpower. OCA operations are conducted at a time and place of friendly force choose rather than in reaction to enemy initiatives.

Search Documents: Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.6.2	Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in Theater
ST 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Theater Information
ST 3.2	Attack Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets
ST 6.1.4	Organize and Coordinate Theater Air Defense
ST 6.1.5	Organize and Coordinate Theater Missile Defense
OP 1.2.4	Conduct Operations in Depth
OP 1.2.4.5	Conduct Raids in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.4.7	Conduct Direct Action in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.5	Conduct Offensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.5.3	Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 2.4.2.4	Provide Target Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.1	Conduct Joint Force Targeting
OP 3.2.1	Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces
OP 3.2.2.2	Employ Electronic Attack (EA) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.2.5.1	Conduct Air Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets
OP 4.1	Coordinate Supply of Arms, Munitions, and Equipment in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.1.5	Monitor Strategic Situation
OP 5.3	Prepare Plans and Orders
OP 5.4	Command Subordinate Operational Forces

### PEACE ENFORCEMENT

# **Description:**

The application of military force, or threat of its use, normally pursuant to international authorization, to compel compliance with resolutions or sanctions designed to maintain or restore peace and order. Peace enforcement operations (PEO) missions include intervention programs, as well as operations to restore order, enforce sanctions, forcibly separate belligerents, and establish and supervise exclusion zones for the purpose of establishing an environment for truce or cease-fire. Unlike peacekeeping operations (PKO), such operations do not require the consent of the states involved, or of the other parties to the conflict.

**Search Documents:** Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.04B, CJCSM 3500.02, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 8.2.8.3	Coordinate Peace Enforcement
OP 1.2.3	Assemble Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.5.1	Control of Operationally Significant Land Area in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control
OP 4.5.1	Provide for Movement Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.6.2	Provide Civil-Military Engineering
OP 4.6.4	Provide Law Enforcement and Prisoner Control
OP 4.7	Provide Politico-Military Support to Other Nations, Groups, and Government
	Agencies
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.1.2	Manage Means of Communicating Operational Information
OP 5.7.3	Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure
OP 5.7.4	Coordinate Plans with Non-DOD Organizations
OP 5.7.5	Coordinate Host-Nation Support
OP 5.7.6	Coordinate Coalition Support
OP 5.7.7	Conduct Civil Administration Operations
OP 5.8.1	Manage Media Relations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.2.5	Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces Within the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA
OP 6.3.4	Protect Information Systems in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.5	Provide Security for Operational Forces and Means

### PEACEKEEPING

# **Description:**

Those military operations undertaken with the consent of all major parties to a dispute, designed to monitor and facilitate implementation of an agreement (cease fire, truce, of such), and support diplomatic efforts to reach a long-term political settlement.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04A, Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.05

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.3.1	Posture Forces for Strategic Maneuver
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation
ST 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Theater Information
ST 7.1.3	Tailor Joint Forces for Deployment
ST 8.2.8	Support Peace Operations in Theater
ST 8.2.8.2	Establish and Coordinate a Peacekeeping Infrastructure
OP 1.5.1	Control of Operationally Significant Land Area in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control
OP 2.1	Direct Operational Intelligence Activities
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 2.4.2.1	Provide Indications and Warning for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.1.1	Establish Joint Force Targeting Guidance
OP 4.6.4	Provide Law Enforcement and Prisoner Control
OP 4.7.1	Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.7.3	Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies
OP 4.7.5	Coordinate Politico-Military Support
OP 5.7.5	Coordinate Host-Nation Support
OP 5.8.1	Manage Media Relations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.5.3	Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities, and Systems
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

### **PEACEMAKING**

# **Description:**

The process of diplomacy, mediation, negotiation or other forms of peaceful settlement that arranges an end to a dispute and resolves issues that led to it.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.05, CJCSM 3500.04A, Joint Pub 1-02

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 3.1.3	Conduct Theater Combat Assessment
ST 8.2.1	Coordinate Security Assistance Activities
ST 8.2.7	Assist in Restoration of Order
ST 8.3.1	Arrange Stationing for US Forces
ST 8.3.4	Obtain Multinational Support Against Nonmilitary Threats
OP 1.1.2	Conduct Intratheater Deployment and Redeployment of Forces Within the
	Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.4.1	Conduct a Show of Force
OP 1.5.1	Control of Operationally Significant Land Area in the Joint Operations Area
	(JOA)
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control
OP 2.4.1.1	Identify Operational Issues and Threats
OP 4.7.1	Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.4.3	Provide Rules of Engagement
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure
OP 5.7.2	Determine National/Agency Capabilities and Limitations
OP 5.7.3	Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure
OP 5.8.2	Coordinate Command/Internal Information Programs in the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 6.2.5	Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces Within the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA
OP 6.5.3	Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities, and Systems
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

### **PURSUIT**

# **Description:**

An offensive operation against a retreating enemy force that follows a successful attack or exploitation and is ordered when the enemy cannot conduct an organized defense and attempts to disengage.

Search Documents: Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.04A, FM 100-5 (Army)

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.3.4	Integrate Direct Action in Theater
ST 1.3.6	Conduct Theater of War Operations in Depth
ST 3.1.1	Select Strategic Targets in the Theater for Attack
ST 3.1.2	Assign Joint/Multinational Theater Firepower to Targets/Target Sets
ST 3.2.3	Synchronize Theater Strategic Firepower
OP 1.2.3	Assemble Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.4	Conduct Operations in Depth
OP 1.2.5	Conduct Offensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.3.2	Enhance Movement of Operational Forces
OP 1.5.1	Control of Operationally Significant Land Area in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.5.3	Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 3.1.1	Establish Joint Force Targeting Guidance
OP 3.2.5	Interdict Operational Forces/Targets
OP 3.2.6	Provide Firepower in Support of Operational Maneuver
OP 3.2.7	Synchronize Operational Firepower
OP 4.5.1	Provide for Movement Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.3.3	Determine Operational End State
OP 5.4.3	Provide Rules of Engagement
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations

### REAR AREA SECURITY

# **Description:**

To provide security for the rear operational area, the Joint Rear Area (JRA), which is intended to ensure freedom of action for committed and uncommitted forces and protect the means necessary to sustain combat operations and support the force.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.6.1	Control Strategically Significant Land Area
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation
ST 4.3.2	Provide Supplies and Services for Theater Forces
ST 6.2.1	Coordinate the Preparation of Strategically Significant Defenses
ST 6.2.2	Coordinate the Removal of Strategically Significant Hazards
ST 6.2.6	Establish Security Procedures for Theater Forces and Means
ST 6.3	Secure Theater Systems and Capabilities
ST 8.4	Provide Theater Support to Other DOD and Government Agencies
OP 1.5.1	Control of Operationally Significant Land Area in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 4.5.1	Provide for Movement Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.6.1	Determine Number and Location of Sustaining Bases in the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 4.6.4	Provide Law Enforcement and Prisoner Control
OP 4.7.1	Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.7.5	Coordinate Host-Nation Support
OP 6.2.1	Prepare Operationally Significant Defenses
OP 6.2.2	Remove Operationally Significant Hazards
OP 6.2.5	Provide Positive Identification of Friendly Forces Within the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 6.2.6	Conduct Evacuation of Noncombatants from the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.5	Provide Security for Operational Forces and Means
OP 6.5.3	Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities, and Systems
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means
OP 7.2	Coordinate Active NBC Defense in JOA

# RECONNAISSANCE, SURVEILLANCE AND TARGET ACQUISITION

### **Description:**

The series of operations in which information is collected and forwarded to the joint forces intelligence and targeting agencies so that they can develop data critical to continuing the war effort. RSTA is used to supports the full range of military operations. Its primary focuses are to provide indications and warnings, support planning and employment, and facilitate assessment.

**Search Documents:** Joint Pub 1-02, Joint Pub 3-0, Joint Pub 3-55, CJCSM 3500.01A, CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 2.1.3	Prepare Theater Strategic Collection Plan
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation
ST 2.2.2	Support National and JTF Surveillance Reconnaissance Requirements
ST 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Theater Information
ST 6.4.3	Assess Effect of Theater Deception Plan
OP 1.5.3	Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.2.2	Directly Support Theater Strategic Surveillance and Reconnaissance
OD 0 0	Requirements
OP 2.3	Process and Exploit Collected Operational Information
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 2.4.1.2	Determine Enemy's Operational Capabilities, Course of Action, and Intentions
OP 2.4.2.1	Provide Indications and Warning for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.4.2.2	Provide Current Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.4.2.4	Provide Target Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.1.1	Establish Joint Force Targeting Guidance
OP 3.1.5	Publish Air Tasking Order(s) (ATO)
OP 3.1.6	Conduct Operational Combat/Military Operations Other than War Assessment
OP 5.1.3	Determine Commander's Critical Information Requirements
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations
OP 5.7.3	Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure
OP 6.5.1	Provide Counterreconnaissance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

### RETIREMENT

# **Description:**

That form of Land Retrograde Operation in which units not in contact with the enemy move further away from the enemy. This type operation allows the joint force land component commander to position forces for other missions, to adjust his defensive scheme, to prepare to assist other units delays and withdrawals, or to deceive the enemy.

Search Documents: Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.6.1	Control Strategically Significant Land Area
ST 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Theater Information
ST 4.2.3	Reconstitute Theater Forces
ST 5.2.1	Review Current Situation
ST 6.4.1	Protect Details of Theater Strategy and Campaign Plans and Operations
OP 1.2.7	Conduct Retrograde Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.5.1	Control of Operationally Significant Land Area in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 2.5.1	Provide Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.1.7	Employ Fire Support Coordination Measures
OP 4.4.3	Provide for Health Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.5.1	Provide for Movement Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.3.3	Determine Operational End State
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA
OP 6.4	Conduct Military Deception in Support of Subordinate Campaigns and Major
	Operations
OP 6.5.2	Protect and Secure Flanks, Rear Areas, and COMMZ in the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 6.5.3	Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities, and Systems
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

# RECEPTION, STAGING, ONWARD MOVEMENT, AND INTEGRATION

### **Description:**

The mission of receiving units, personnel, equipment and material into the theater and providing necessary processing. The RSOI mission continues with the movement of new theater arrivals to a designated point where they are transferred to the responsible operational commander so that they might be integrated into the battle.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02B, Joint Logistics Over the Shores (JLOTS), CJCSM 3500.04A

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.1.2.1	Provide Theater Strategic Reception
ST 1.1.2.2	Provide Theater Strategic Staging
ST 1.1.2.3	Provide Onward Movement in the Theater
ST 1.1.2.4	Provide Theater Strategic Integration of Deploying Forces
OP 1.1.3	Conduct Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (JRSOI) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.3.2	Enhance Movement of Operational Forces
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 4.4.2	Provide for Personnel Services
OP 4.4.3	Provide for Health Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.5.1	Provide for Movement Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.5.4	Coordinate Recovery and Salvage
OP 4.7.1	Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.4.3	Provide Rules of Engagement
OP 5.7.5	Coordinate Host-Nation Support
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

### SUPPRESSION OF ENEMY AIR DEFENSES

# **Description:**

Any activity that neutralizes, destroys, or temporarily degrades enemy surface-based air defenses by either destructive or disruptive means. Joint Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (J-SEAD) is a broad term that encompasses all SEAD activities provided by components of a joint force in support of one another. SEAD and J-SEAD should be integral to planning and executing joint air operations.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.3.3	Synchronize Forcible Entry in Theater
ST 1.3.6	Conduct Theater of War Operations in Depth
ST 1.6.2	Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in Theater
ST 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Theater Information
ST 3.2.1	Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Lethal Means
ST 5.3.1	Conduct Strategic Estimates
OP 1.2.4.5	Conduct Raids in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.4.7	Conduct Direct Action in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.5	Conduct Offensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.1	Conduct Joint Force Targeting
OP 3.2.1	Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces
OP 3.2.2.2	Employ Electronic Attack (EA) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.2.2.3	Employ Information Attack in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 3.2.4	Suppress Enemy Air Defenses
OP 3.2.5.1	Conduct Air Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets
OP 3.2.7	Synchronize Operational Firepower
OP 5.1.5	Monitor Strategic Situation
OP 5.4	Command Subordinate Operational Forces
OP 6.1	Provide Operational Air, Space, and Missile Defense

### SEARCH AND RESCUE

# **Description:**

Those operations which entails the use of aircraft, surface craft, submarines, specialized rescue teams and equipment to search for and rescue personnel in distress on land or at sea.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.05, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.04B, Joint Pub 1-02

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.6.1	Control Strategically Significant Land Area
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation
ST 2.2.2	Support National and JTF Surveillance Reconnaissance Requirements
ST 6.2.7.1	Operate Theater Joint Search and Rescue Center (JSRC)
ST 6.2.7.2	Coordinate Civil Search and Rescue
ST 8.1.4	Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure
ST 8.2.3	Coordinate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
ST 8.2.6	Coordinate Military Civic Action Assistance
OP 1.3.2	Enhance Movement of Operational Forces
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control
OP 2.1	Direct Operational Intelligence Activities
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 4.4.1.2	Coordinate Mortuary Affairs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.4.3	Provide for Health Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.4.6	Provide Religious Ministry Support in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.7.1	Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.7.3	Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis
OP 5.5.1	Develop a Joint Force Command and Control Structure
OP 5.7.3	Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure
OP 5.7.5	Coordinate Host-Nation Support
OP 6.2.7	Establish Disaster Control Measures
OP 6.2.9	Coordinate and Conduct Personnel Recovery

### SEIZE ADVANCED BASES

# **Description:**

The set of offensive maritime operations conducted by the joint forces naval component commander to obtain sites for further prosecution of the campaign. These operations are normally conducted by naval expeditionary forces using landing force elements to physically seize and occupy the bases.

Search Documents: JOINT PUB 3-0, JOINT PUB 3-12, CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.1.3	Conduct Intratheater Deployment of Forces
ST 1.3.3	Synchronize Forcible Entry in Theater
ST 1.3.6	Conduct Theater of War Operations in Depth
ST 1.3.8	Establish Water Space Management
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation
ST 3.1.1	Select Strategic Targets in the Theater for Attack
ST 4.4.1	Determine Number and Location of Sustaining Bases
OP 1.2.4.3	Conduct Forcible Entry: Airborne, Amphibious, and Air Assault
OP 1.3.3	Coordinate Waterspace Management
OP 1.5.2	Gain and Maintain Maritime Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 3.1.3	Develop Operational Targets
OP 3.2.1	Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces
OP 3.2.6	Provide Firepower in Support of Operational Maneuver
OP 4.6.1	Determine Number and Location of Sustaining Bases in the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA)
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis
OP 5.3.3	Determine Operational End State
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA
OP 6.4.2	Conduct Operational Deception

## SHOW OF FORCE

# **Description:**

An operation, designed to demonstrate US resolve, which involves increased visibility of US deployed forces in an attempt to defuse a specific situation, that if allowed to continue, may be detrimental to US interest or national objectives.

**Search Documents:** Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.01A, CJCSM 3500.05

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.1.3	Conduct Intratheater Deployment of Forces
ST 1.3.2	Designate Strategic Reserves
ST 1.3.5	Conduct Show of Force/Demonstration
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation
ST 5.2.1	Review Current Situation
ST 5.2.3	Review National Security Considerations
ST 8.2.8	Support Peace Operations in Theater
OP 1.1.1	Formulate Request for Strategic Deployment to a Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.1.2	Conduct Intratheater Deployment and Redeployment of Forces Within the
	Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.3	Assemble Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.4.1	Conduct a Show of Force
OP 2.1.1	Determine and Prioritize Operational Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 3.1.1	Establish Joint Force Targeting Guidance
OP 4.5.3	Recommend Evacuation Policy and Procedures for the Joint Operations Area
	(JOA)
OP 4.7.1	Provide Security Assistance in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.4.3	Provide Rules of Engagement
OP 5.8.1	Manage Media Relations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA

## **SPACE**

# **Description:**

Those operations which leverage space assets to control the space environment, apply force, conduct enabling and supporting operations for terrestrial forces and support space forces. Space operations include Space Control Operations; which provide freedom of action in space for friendly forces while denying it to an enemy, and include the broad aspects of protection of US and US allied space systems and negation of enemy space systems; and Space Support Operations, which ensure that space control and support of terrestrial forces are maintained. Space Support Operations include launching and deploying space vehicles, maintaining and sustaining space vehicles while they are in orbit, and recovering space vehicles as required.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.04B, Joint Pub 1-02

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 2.2.1	Collect Information on Theater Strategic Situation
ST 3.1	Process Theater Strategic Targets
ST 3.2.1	Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Lethal Means
ST 3.2.2	Conduct Nonlethal Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Nonlethal Means
ST 6.1.3	Establish Theater Space System Force Enhancement Operations
ST 6.1.6	Support Tactical Warning and Attack Assessment in Theater
ST 6.2.6.1	Establish and Coordinate Counter-Reconnaissance Theater-Wide
OP 1.1	Conduct Operational Movement
OP 1.5	Control Operationally Significant Areas
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 3.2	Attack Operational Targets
OP 5.1	Acquire and Communicate Operational Level Information and Maintain Status
OP 5.2	Assess Operational Situation
OP 5.4.3	Provide Rules of Engagement
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations
OP 5.4.5	Coordinate/Integrate Components, Theater, and Other Support
OP 6.1.1	Process/Allocate Operational Aerospace Targets
OP 6.1.4	Counter Enemy Air Attack (Defensive Counterair (DCA)) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.1.5	Conduct Joint Operations Area (JOA) Missile Defense
OP 6.1.6	Conduct Tactical Warning and Attack Assessment in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)

## STRATEGIC ATTACK

## **Description:**

Attacks that are carried out against an enemy's center of gravity, which may include national command elements, war production assets, and supporting infrastructure (i.e. energy, transportation, and communication). These attacks focus on degrading the enemy's capabilities and possibly its will to wage war. They are designed to affect the entire war effort rather than a single campaign.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05, FM 100-5, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.04B, JP - 03

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.3.1	Posture Forces for Strategic Maneuver.
ST 1.3.6	Conduct Theater of War Operations in Depth.
ST 1.6.2	Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in Theater.
ST 2.4.1.2	Determine Enemy's Theater Strategic Capabilities and Intentions.
ST 3.1.1	Select Strategic Targets in the Theater for Attack.
ST 3.2.1	Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Lethal Means.
OP 1.1.2	Conduct Intratheater Deployment and Redeployment of Forces Within the
	Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 1.3.1	Overcome Operationally Significant Barriers, Obstacles, and Mines.
OP 1.3.2	Enhance Movement of Operational Forces.
OP 1.5.3	Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information.
OP 2.4.1.2	Determine Enemy's Operational Capabilities, Course of Action, and Intentions.
OP 3.1.4	Develop High-Payoff and High-Value Targets.
OP 3.2.1	Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces.
OP 3.2.6	Provide Firepower in Support of Operational Maneuver.
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information.
OP 5.3.1	Conduct Operational Mission Analysis.
OP 5.3.3	Determine Operational End State.
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations.
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA.

## SUPPORT COUNTERINSURGENCIES

## **Description:**

Support to the HN's program of internal defense and development. National programs are designed to free and protect a nation from lawlessness, subversion, and insurgency by emphasizing the building of viable institutions that respond to the needs of society. The most significant manifestation of these needs is likely to be economic, social, informational, or political; therefore, these needs should prescribe the principal focus of US efforts. Nevertheless, military assistance is often necessary in order to provide the secure environment for these efforts to become effective. These needs of society remain relevant to threats posed through illegal drug trafficking, terrorism, and civil unrest that affect all aspects of a nation's defense and development.

Search Documents: Joint Pub 1-02, Joint Pub 3-40, CJCSM 3500.04A

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 2.1.1	Determine and Prioritize Theater Strategic Priority Intelligence Requirements
	(PIR).
ST 2.3.1	Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation.
ST 3.2.1	Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Lethal Means.
ST 3.2.2	Conduct Nonlethal Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Nonlethal Means.
ST 6.2	Coordinate Protection for Theater Forces and Means.
ST 7.1.6	Determine Theater Force Size and Structure Requirements.
ST 8.2.9	Coordinate Theater Foreign Internal Defense Activities.
OP 1.4.2	Conduct Sanctions and Embargoes.
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control.
OP 2.1.1	Determine and Prioritize Operational Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR).
OP 2.1.4	Allocate Intelligence Resources in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 4.1	Coordinate Supply of Arms, Munitions, and Equipment in the Joint Operations
	Area (JOA).
OP 4.4	Coordinate Support for Forces in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 4.6.2	Provide Civil-Military Engineering.
OP 4.7.3	Provide Support to DOD and Other Government Agencies.
OP 4.7.5	Coordinate Politico-Military Support.
OP 4.7.6	Coordinate Civil Affairs in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 5.1.2	Manage Means of Communicating Operational Information.
OP 5.4.3	Provide Rules of Engagement.
OP 5.7.1	Ascertain National or Agency Agenda.

## SUPPORT INSURGENCIES

# **Description:**

US forces recruit, organize, train and equip forces; develop institutions and infrastructure, gather intelligence; and perform psychological operations, surreptitious insertions, linkup, evasion, escape, subversion, sabotage and resupply. This support is provided to an organized movement aimed at the overthrow of a constituted government through the use of subversion and armed conflict.

**Search Documents:** Joint Pub 1-02, Joint Pub 3-07, Joint Pub 5-00.2, Joint Pub 2-02, Joint Pub 3-50.3, CJCSM 3500.04A

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 1.3.7	Conduct Unconventional Warfare Across Joint Operations Areas.
ST 4.3.2	Provide Supplies and Services for Theater Forces.
ST 5.2.2	Assess National and Multinational Strategy.
ST 7.1.3	Tailor Joint Forces for Deployment.
ST 7.1.6	Determine Theater Force Size and Structure Requirements.
ST 8.1.4	Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure.
OP 1.2.4.8	Conduct Unconventional Warfare in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 1.4.2	Conduct Sanctions and Embargoes.
OP 1.4.3	Conduct Blockades.
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation.
OP 2.5.1	Provide Intelligence for the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 3.1.3	Develop Operational Targets.
OP 3.2.5.3	Conduct Special Operations Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets.
OP 4.1	Coordinate Supply of Arms, Munitions, and Equipment in the Joint Operations Area (JOA).
OP 4.5.2	Supply Operational Forces.
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information.
OP 5.7.1	Ascertain National or Agency Agenda.
OP 5.7.2	Determine National/Agency Capabilities and Limitations.
OP 5.7.3	Develop Multinational Intelligence/Information Sharing Structure.
OP 6.4.2	Conduct Operational Deception.

## THEATER MISSILE DEFENSE

## **Description:**

Those operations designed to counter the theater missile threat (ballistic missiles, cruise missiles, and air-to-surface missiles whose targets are within a given theater of operation). TMD is composed of four operational elements: passive defense; active defense; attack operations; and command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence (C4I). TMD is inherently joint in nature and the TM threat may appear across a range of military operations. In the planning stage of a mission or operation, TMD forces, requirements, and capabilities must be integrated into all phases of the mission or operation.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04A, Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.05

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 6.1.5	Organize and Coordinate Theater Missile Defense
OP 1.4.1	Employ Operational System of Obstacles
OP 1.5.3	Gain and Maintain Air Superiority in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.2.1	Collect Information on Operational Situation
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 3.1.1	Establish Joint Force Targeting Guidance
OP 3.1.2	Apportion Joint/Multinational Operational Firepower Resources
OP 3.1.7	Employ Fire Support Coordination Measures
OP 3.2.1	Provide Close Air Support Integration for Surface Forces
OP 3.2.2.2	Employ Electronic Attack (EA) in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 4.5.2	Supply Operational Forces
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.4.4	Synchronize and Integrate Operations
OP 5.5.5	Establish Command Transition Criteria and Procedures
OP 6.1.1	Process/Allocate Operational Aerospace Targets
OP 6.1.4	Counter Enemy Air Attack (Defensive Counterair (DCA)) in the Joint
	Operations Area (JOA)
OP 6.1.5	Conduct Joint Operations Area (JOA) Missile Defense
OP 6.2.1	Prepare Operationally Significant Defenses
OP 6.3.1	Employ Operations Security (OPSEC) in JOA
OP 6.5.3	Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities, and Systems

## THEATER NUCLEAR

# **Description:**

Those nuclear operations conducted within a specific theater. The same restrictions apply as for other nuclear operations in that only the President of the United States can authorize the use of theater nuclear weapons. The theater nuclear forces are integrated with conventional forces and function under the command of the geographic combatant commander.

**Search Documents:** CJCSM 3500.02B, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.05, CJCSM 3500.03, CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
SN 3.4.8	Coordinate Nuclear Surety
ST 3.1	Process Theater Strategic Targets
ST 3.2.1	Conduct Attack on Theater Strategic Targets/Target Sets using Lethal Means
ST 5.1.6	Establish Information Assurance (IA) Procedures
ST 5.2.4	Review International Security Considerations
ST 5.3.1	Conduct Strategic Estimates
ST 6.2.5	Establish and Coordinate Positive Identification Procedures for Friendly Forces in
	Theater
ST 9.1	Integrate Efforts to Counter Weapons and Technology Proliferation in Theater
ST 9.2	Coordinate Counterforce Operations in Theater
ST 9.4	Establish Passive NBC Defense in Theater
OP 1.5.5	Assist HN in Populace and Resource Control
OP 2.1	Direct Operational Intelligence Activities
OP 3.1.1	Establish Joint Force Targeting Guidance
OP 3.1.3	Develop Operational Targets
OP 3.1.4	Develop High-Payoff and High-Value Targets
OP 5.4.3	Provide Rules of Engagement
OP 6.3.2	Supervise Communications Security (COMSEC)
OP 7.2	Coordinate Active NBC Defense in JOA

## WITHDRAWAL

# **Description:**

A form of land retrograde operation in which forces voluntarily withdrew from contact with enemy in order to remove all or part of the force from combat, to adjust defensive positions, or to relocate the force to perform other missions. The withdrawal may be conducted with or without enemy pressure.

Search Documents: Joint Pub 1-02, CJCSM 3500.04A, CJCSM 3500.04B

TASK	DESCRIPTION
ST 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Theater Information
ST 3.2.3	Synchronize Theater Strategic Firepower
ST 5.1.1	Communicate Strategic and Operational Decisions and Information
ST 5.2.5	Project Future Combatant Command Campaigns or Strategic Operations
ST 6.2.6	Establish Security Procedures for Theater Forces and Means
ST 6.4.1	Protect Details of Theater Strategy and Campaign Plans and Operations
ST 6.4.2	Misinform Adversary Regarding Conduct of Theater Strategy, Campaigns, and
	Unified Operations
ST 6.4.3	Assess Effect of Theater Deception Plan
OP 1.2.6	Conduct Defensive Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 1.2.7	Conduct Retrograde Operations in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 2.1.2	Determine and Prioritize Operational Information Requirements (IR)
OP 2.4.1	Evaluate, Integrate, Analyze, and Interpret Operational Information
OP 3.1.7	Employ Fire Support Coordination Measures
OP 3.2.6	Provide Firepower in Support of Operational Maneuver
OP 4.5.1	Provide for Movement Services in the Joint Operations Area (JOA)
OP 5.1.1	Communicate Operational Information
OP 5.3.3	Determine Operational End State
OP 5.7.6	Coordinate Coalition Support
OP 6.4	Conduct Military Deception in Support of Subordinate Campaigns and Major
	Operations
OP 6.5.5	Integrate Host-Nation Security Forces and Means

INTENTIONALLY BLANK

## **GLOSSARY**

### PART I -- ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AADC area air defense commander

AAR after action report AAW antiair warfare

ACA airspace control authority
ACC air component command
ACL allowable cabin load

ACSA acquisition cross-Service agreement

ACTD Advanced Concepts Technology Demonstration

ADA air defense artillery

ADM atomic demolition munition ADP automated data process(ing)

ADVON advanced echelon

AE AE

AFFOR Air Force forces

AFRTS Armed Forces Radio and Television Service

AFT Air Force tasks
AFTL Air Force Task List
air interdiction

AIASA annual integrated assessment of security assistance

AJBPO Area Joint Blood Program Office
ALCM air launched cruise missile

ALCON all concerned

ALD available-to-load-date at POE

AMC Air Mobility Command

AMCIT American citizen
AMEMBASSY American Embassy

AMET agency mission-essential task
AMETL Agency Mission-Essential Task List
AMOPS Army Mobilization Operations System or

Army Mobilization and Operations Planning System

AOR area of responsibility

APIC allied press information center APOD aerial port of debarkation APOE aerial port of embarkation APS afloat pre-positioning shipping

AR Army Reserve
ARFOR Army forces
ART Army tasks
ASAT antisatellite

ASBPO Armed Services Blood Program Office

GL-I-1 Glossary

ASD Assistant Secretary of Defense ASF aeromedical staging facility ASW antisubmarine warfare

AT antiterrorism

ATACMS Army Tactical Missile System

ATM Army tactical missions

ATO air tasking order

AUTL Army Universal Task List AUTODIN Automatic Digital Network

AWACS Airborne Warning and Control System

BAI backup aircraft inventory

BBCO boards, bureaus, centers, and offices

BDA battle damage assessment BES budget estimate submission

BM ballistic missile
BSU blood supply unit
BW biological warfare

C2 command and control

C2I command, control, and intelligence C2W command and control warfare

C3I command, control, communications, and intelligence C4 command, control, communications, and computers C4I command, control, communications, computers, and

intelligence

C4ISR command, control, communications, computers, and

intelligence surveillance and reconnaissance

CA civil affairs

CAP crisis action planning

CARDA CONUS Airborne Reconnaissance for Damage Assessment

CAS close air support crisis action team

CBW chemical and biological warfare

CBRNE chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high-yield

explosives

CCIR commander's critical information requirements CCPDS-R command center process and display subsystem-

replacement

CCSTAT Command Center status

CD-ROM compact disk read-only memory

CEOI communications-electronics operating system

CERT Computer Emergency Response Team

CG Chairman's guidance CI counterintelligence

GL-I-2 Glossary

CIA Central Intelligence Agency
CIB combined information bureau

CIL critical items list

CIN cargo increment number

CINC commander in chief (President of the United States)

CJCS Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff

CJCSI Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction CJCSM Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Manual

CJTF commander, joint task force CM consequence management

CMD command

CMDTINST Commandant Instruction CMO civil-military operations

CMOC civil-military operations center

COA course of action

COCOM combatant command (command authority)

COG centers of gravity
COMMZ communications zone
COMSEC communications security
CONOPS concept of operations

CONPLAN operation plan in concept format

CONUS continental United States

CORE Contingency Operations Response Program

COS Chief of Staff
CP command post

CPA Chairman's Program Assessment

CPD combat plans division

CPR Chairman's Program Recommendations

CRAF Civil Reserve Air Fleet
CRC CONUS replacement center

CRM collection requirements management

CS combat support

CSAR combat search and rescue

CSARTF combat search and rescue task force

CSS combat service support

CT counterterrorism

CTAPS contingent theater automated planning system

CTF combined task force

DA direct action

DAL defended asset list

DARPA Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency

DART disaster assistance response team

DCA defensive counterair

DCI Director of Central Intelligence

GL-I-3 Glossary

DCM Deputy Chief of Mission

DCS Defense Communications System

DE damage expectancy

DEFCON defense readiness condition

DGZ desired ground zero

DIA Defense Intelligence Agency

DIAC Defense Intelligence Analysis Center
DISA Defense Information Systems Agency
DISN Defense Information System Network

DISUM daily intelligence summary

DJTFAC deployable joint task force augmentation cell

DLA Defense Logistics Agency

DM decision making

DMPI desired mean point of impact

DMSP Defense Meteorological Satellite Program
DMSSC Defense Medical Systems Support Center

DNBI disease nonbattle injury DPG Defense Planning Guidance

DNSI defense nuclear surety inspection

DOD Department of Defense

DODD Department of Defense Directive
DODI Department of Defense Instruction

DOE Department of Energy DOS Department of State

DOT Department of Transportation

DP displaced person

DSN Defense Switched Network

DT&E developmental test and evaluation
DTRA Defense Threat Reduction Agency

DWT deployed weapons team

E4 Echelon 4

EA electronic attack

EAD earliest arrival date (at port of debarkation)

EAM emergency action message EAP emergency action procedures

EDD earliest delivery date

EEFI essential elements of friendly information

EEI essential elements of information

ELINT electronics intelligence

EMCON emission control

EMD engineering and manufacturing development

EOD explosive ordnance disposal

EP electronic protection

EPA Environmental Protection Agency; evasion plan of action

GL-I-4 Glossary

EPAT estimated probability of arrival time

EPW enemy prisoner of war
ES electronic warfare support

EW electronic warfare

EWS electronic warfare support

EXORD execute order EZ extraction zone

FAA Federal Aviation Administration FCE forward command element

FD force direction

FDO flexible deterrent option

FDP&E force deployment planning and execution

FE forcible entry

FEBA forward edge of the battle area

FEMA Federal Emergency Management Agency

FFRDC federally funded research and development companies

FHA Foreign Humanitarian Assistance

FID Foreign Internal Defense FLOT forward line of own troops

FM force management FMF Fleet Marine Force

FMS force module subsystem

FO forward observer
FP force protection
FSD forward staging b

FSB forward staging base FSC fire support coordinator

FSS fast sealift ships FUNCPLAN functional plan

GCCS Global Command and Control System

GDP gross domestic product

GDSS Global Decision Support System

GPMRC Global Patient Movement Requirements Center

GTN Global Transportation Network

HA humanitarian assistance

HAST humanitarian assistance survey team

HAZMAT hazardous materials

HCA humanitarian and civic assistance

HN host nation

HNS host-nation support
HPT high-payoff target
HPTL high-payoff target list

HQ headquarters

HS home station
HUD heads-up display
HUMINT human intelligence
HVT high-value target

IA information assurance IAW in accordance with

I/B inboard

ICBM intercontinental ballistic missile

ICRC International Committee of the Red Cross

IDAD internal defense and development

IFF identification, friend or foe

IMA individual mobilization augmentee

IMET international military education and training

INFO information

INFOCON information condition INFOSEC information security

INTEL intelligence

INTREP intelligence report
INTSUM intelligence summary
IO information operation

IOC initial operational capability

IPB intelligence preparation of the battlespace

IPL integrated priority list
IR information requirement
IRR Individual Ready Reserve
ISB intermediate staging base

ISR independent surveillance and reconnaissance

ITV in-transit visibility

ITW/AA integrated tactical warning/attack assessment

I&W indications and warning IW information warfare

JAARS Joint After-Action Reporting System

JBPO Joint Blood Program Office

JCEOI JTF communications electronic operation instruction

JCMOTF Joint Civil-Military Operations Task Force

JCS Joint Chiefs of Staff (includes the Chairman and Vice

Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff)

JDDP Joint Doctrine Development Program

JDISS Joint Deployable Intelligence Support System

JEL Joint Electronic Library

JF joint force

JFACC joint force air component commander

JFC joint force commander

JFRL joint restricted frequency list
JIB Joint Information Bureau
JIC Joint Intelligence Center

JIER Joint Information Exchange Requirements

JIPB joint intelligence preparation of the battlespace

JLOTS joint logistics over-the-shore

JMAO Joint Mortuary Affairs Office or Officer

JMC joint movement center

JMET joint mission essential task

JMETL Joint Mission Essential Task List

JMNA Joint Military Net Assessment

JMRR Joint Monthly Readiness Review

JOA joint operations area

JOPES Joint Operation Planning and Execution System

JP joint publication

JPD joint planning document

JPG joint planning group, joint planning guidance

JPME joint professional military education

JPMRC Joint Patient Movement Requirements Center JPOTF joint psychological operations task force

JRA joint rear area

JRAC joint rear area coordinator JRC joint reconnaissance center

JROC Joint Requirements Oversight Council

JRSOI joint reception, staging, onward movement, and integration

JS Joint Staff

JSCP Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan

J-SEAD joint suppression of enemy air defenses

JSIMS Joint Simulation System
JSOA joint special operations area
JSOTF joint special operations task force
JSPS Joint Strategic Planning System

JSR Joint Strategy Review

JSRC joint search and rescue center

JSSA Joint Service Survival, Evasion, Resistance, and Escape

(SERE) Agency

JSST Joint Space Support Team

JTCB Joint Targeting Coordination Board

JTF joint task force

JTIMS Joint Training Information Management System

JTRU joint transportation reserve unit

JTS Joint Training System

JTTP joint tactics, techniques, and procedures
JWCA Joint Warfighting Capability Assessment

JWFC Joint Warfighting Center

LAD latest arrival date at port of debarkation

LAN local area coordinator

LD land defense

LEA law enforcement agency

LERTCON alert condition

LFA Lead Federal Agency
LFT&E live fire test & evaluation

LNO liaison officer LO land offense

LOA letter of agreement
LOAC law of armed conflict
LOC lines of communications
LOI letter of instruction
LOTS logistics over-the-shore

LR land retrograde LZ landing zone

MA mission assessment
MACOM major Army command
MARFOR Marine Corps forces

MASF mobile aeromedical staging facility

MCA military civic action
ME munitions effect

MEA munitions effectiveness assessment

MEDEVAC medical evacuation
MET mission essential task
METL mission-essential task list

METOC meteorological and oceanographic MHE material-handling equipment MIO maritime intercept operations

MIA missing in action MO maritime operation

MOA memorandum of agreement
MOG maximum (aircraft) on ground
MOOTW military operations other than war
MOU memorandum of understanding
MPF maritime pre-positioning force

MPLAN Marine Corps Mobility Management Plan

MPS maritime pre-positioning ships MRM mission requirements module

MS mobilization station

MSC Military Sealift Command

MSCA military support to civil authorities

MSCLEA Military Support to Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies

GL-I-8 Glossary

MSR main supply route

MTF medical treatment facility

MTMC Military Traffic Management Command

MTW Major Theater War

MWR morale, welfare, and recreation

MWTTY missile warning teletype

NABS NORAD Airborne Battle Staff

NAF Naval air facility

NATO North Atlantic Treaty Organization

NAVFOR Navy forces

NBC nuclear, biological, and chemical

NBC Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Warning and Reporting

System

NBI nonbattle injury

NCCS Nuclear Command and Control System NCMP Navy Capabilities and Mobilization Plan

NCO noncommissioned officer NDI nondevelopmental item

NEO noncombatant evacuation operation NEPA National Environment and Policy Act

NER Noneffectiveness Rate

NFARS NORAD Forward Automated Reporting System

NGO nongovernmental organization NIST national intelligence support team

NLT not later than NM nautical mile

NMCC National Military Command Center NMCS National Military Command System

NMS National Military Strategy

NOFORN not releasable to foreign nationals

NOK next of kin

NORAD North American Aerospace Defense Command

NRT near-real-time

NSC National Security Council

NSCS National Security Council System

NSFS naval surface fire support

NSS non-self-sustaining

NTA naval task

NTPI nuclear technical proficiency inspection

NUDET nuclear detonation

NUWEP policy guidance for the employment of nuclear weapons

NWAI nuclear weapons assessment inspection

OA operational area

OAS Organization of American States

OB order of battle

OCA offensive counterair

OCONUS outside the continental United States
OFDA Office of Foreign Disaster Assistance

OI operating instruction

O&M operations and maintenance
OMB Office of Management and Budget

OP operational

OPCON operational control
OPLAN operation plan
OPORD operation order
OPNAV Naval operations
OPREP operation report
OPSEC operations security
OPTEMPO operating tempo

OSD Office of the Secretary of Defense

OSIA On-Site Inspection Agency
OT&E operational test & evaluation

pa per annum PA public affairs

PAG public affairs guidance

PAR Program Assessment Review

PAX passengers

PBD program budget decision

PCCIR primary control center intelligence requirements

PCL positive control launch

PDM Program Decision Memorandum
PEO peace enforcement operations
PIN personnel increment number
PIR priority intelligence requirements

PK peacekeeping

PKO peacekeeping operations

PME professional military education

PO peace operation POD port of debarkation POE port of embarkation

POL petroleum, oils, and lubricants

POLAD political advisor POL-MIL politico-military

POM Program Objective Memorandum
POR preparation of overseas replacements

POW prisoner of war

PPBS Planning, Programming, and Budgeting System

PRC Presidential Reserve Call-up Authority, populace and

resource control

PREPO pre-positioned force, equipment, or supplies

PSYOP psychological operations

PTSR postmobilization training support requirement

PVO private volunteer organization

RC Reserve Component(s)
RCC rescue coordination center
RCU Reserve Component unit
R&D research & development

RDD required delivery date (at destination), radiation dispersal

devices

RDT&E research, development, test, and evaluation

RECA residual capabilities assessment

RECCE reconnaissance

RFI request for information

RLD ready to load date (at origin)

ROE rules of engagement

ROTA release other than attack
ROTC Reserve Officer Training Corps

R&R rest and relaxation RRF Ready Reserve fleet

RSOI reception, staging, onward movement, and integration

RSS regional security strategy

RSTA reconnaissance, surveillance, and target acquisition

RTD returned to duty

SA security assistance SAM surface-to-air missile

SAO security assistance organization

SAP special access program SAR search and rescue

SAS special ammunition storage

SEAD suppression of enemy air defenses

SECTRANS Secretary of Transportation

SELRES selected reserve

SERE survival, evasion, resistance, escape

SIGINT signals intelligence

SIOP Single Integrated Operational Plan

SIPRNET SECRET Internet Protocol Router Network

SITREP situation report

SLBM submarine-launched ballistic missile

SLOC sea lines of communications

SM situation monitoring

SMCC Survivable Mobile Command Center

SN strategic national

SOA special operations area

SOCC Sector Operations Control Center (NORAD)

SOF special operations forces SOFA status-of-forces-agreement SOP standing operating procedure

SORTS Status of Resources and Training System

SORTSREP SORTS Report
SPINS special instructions
SPOD seaport of debarkation
SPOE seaport of embarkation

SRP sealift reserve program; Sealift Readiness Program

SRV search and rescue vehicle

SSBN fleet ballistic missile submarine

SSC small scale contingency SSM surface-to-surface missile

ST strategic theater

TA tactical

TAC terminal access controller

TACON tactical control

TASS tactical automated switch system

TBM theater ballistic missile

TBMCS Theater Battle Management Core System

TC Transportation Corps (Army)

TCC transportation component command

TCT time-critical target
TDD target detection device

TENCAP Tactical Exploitation of National Capabilities Program

THREATCON threat condition

TFE transportation feasibility estimator

TIB toxic industrial biologicals
TIC toxic industrial chemicals
TIM toxic industrial material
TIR toxic industrial radiologicals
TLAM TOMAHAWK land-attack missile

TM theater missile

TMD theater missile defense

TMEP Theater Mortuary Evacuation Point TNPD Theater Nuclear Planning Document

TOA transfer of authority

TOE table of organization and equipment

TOR transfer of responsibility

TOT time on target

TP Technical Publication

TPFDD Time-Phased Force and Deployment Data
TPFDL Time-Phased Force and Deployment List

TPMC Theater Patient Movement Center

TPMRC Theater Patient Movement Requirements Center

TPRC Theater Planning Response Cell

TST time-sensitive target

TTP tactics, techniques, and procedures TW/AA tactical warning and attack assessment

UAR unconventional assisted recovery

UARM unconventional assisted recovery mechanism

UAV unmanned aerial vehicle UCP Unified Command Plan UJTL Universal Joint Task List

ULN unit line number

UMD unit manning document

UN United Nations

UNREP underway replenishment UNTL Universal Naval Task List

USAF US Air Force

USAID US Agency for International Development USARPAC US Army Forces (US Pacific Command)

USCG US Coast Guard

USDAO US Defense Attaché Office

USG US Government

USIA US Information Agency
USJFCOM US Joint Forces Command

USMC US Marine Corps

USN US Navy

USPACOM US Pacific Command USR unit status report

USSOCOM US Special Operations Command

USSPACECOM US Space Command USSTRATCOM US Strategic Command

USTRANSCOM US Transportation Command

UTC unit type code

UW unconventional warfare

VISA Voluntary Intermodal Sealift Agreement

WMD weapons of mass destruction

WMD/HYE weapons of mass destruction/high-yield explosives

WMP War and Mobilization Plan

WRM war reserve materiel

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

## **PART II -- DEFINITIONS**

The following training terminology has been standardized by J7 JETD and is applicable within the context of the Joint Training System.

command-linked tasks. Discrete events or actions designated by a joint force commander that must be performed by commands and agencies outside the command authority of the joint force, if the joint force is to successfully perform its missions. Command-linked tasks are designated by the supported joint force commander, but are normally scheduled for training, evaluated, and assessed by the organization providing the support.

<u>conditions</u>. Those variables of an operational environment or situation in which a unit, system, or individual is expected to operate that may affect performance.

<u>criterion</u>. The minimum acceptable level of performance associated with a particular measure of task performance. It is often expressed as hours, days, percent, occurrences, minutes, miles, or some other command-stated measure.

<u>essential task</u>. Tasks based on mission analysis and approved by the commander that are absolutely necessary, indispensable, or critical to the success of a mission.

interagency operations. Operations in which government or nongovernment agencies interact with the Armed Forces of the United States. These agencies may include the National Security Council, headquarters of operating elements of the Departments of State and Transportation, the Central Intelligence Agency, and the Adjutants General of the 50 states and four territories; other USG agencies; agencies of partner nations; nongovernmental organizations; regional and international organizations such as the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the United Nations; and the agencies of the host country.

<u>interoperability</u>. The ability of systems, units, or forces to provide services to and accept services from other systems, units, or forces and to use the services so exchanged to enable them to operate effectively together.

joint exercise. A joint military maneuver, simulated wartime operation, or other CJCS- or combatant commander-designated event involving planning, preparation, execution, and evaluation. A joint exercise involves forces of two or more Military Departments interacting with a combatant commander or subordinate joint force commander, involves joint forces and/or joint staffs, and is conducted using joint doctrine or joint tactics, techniques, and procedures.

joint mission-essential task (JMET). A mission task selected by a joint force commander deemed essential to mission accomplishment and defined using the common language of the UJTL in terms of a task. Force providers will also select additional tasks in accordance with their joint training mission for assigned combatant headquarters and forces and deemed essential to the mission of the combatant headquarters and forces. Also called JMET.

joint mission-essential task list (JMETL)/agency mission-essential task list (AMETL). A list of JMETs/AMETs selected by a commander to accomplish an assigned or anticipated mission. A JMETL/AMETL includes associated tasks, conditions, and standards, and requires the identification of command-linked and supporting tasks. Also called JMETL or AMETL.

<u>Joint Professional Military Education</u>. The portion of professional education concentrating on the instruction of joint matters. Also called JPME.

joint training. Military training based on joint doctrine or joint tactics, techniques, and procedures to prepare joint forces and/or joint staffs to respond to strategic and operational requirements deemed necessary by combatant commanders to execute their assigned missions. Joint training involves forces of two or more Military Departments interacting with a combatant commander or subordinate joint force commander; involves joint forces and/or joint staffs; and is conducted using joint doctrine or joint tactics, techniques, and procedures.

measure. Provides the basis for describing varying levels of task performance.

military training. The instruction of personnel to enhance their capacity to perform specific military functions and tasks; the exercise of one or more military units conducted to enhance combat readiness.

<u>mission</u> 1. The task, together with the purpose, that clearly indicates the action to be taken and the reason for the action. 2. In common usage, especially when applied to lower military units, a duty assigned to an individual or unit; a task. 3. An assignment with a purpose that clearly indicates the action to be taken and the reason therefore.

<u>operation</u>. A military action or the carrying out of a strategic, tactical, Service, training, or administrative military mission; the process of carrying on combat, including movement, supply, attack, defense, and maneuvers needed to gain the objectives of any battle or campaign.

specified task. A task explicitly stated and assigned.

<u>standard</u>. The minimum acceptable proficiency required in the performance of a task. For mission-essential tasks of joint forces, each task standard is defined by the joint force commander and consists of a measure and criterion.

<u>supporting task</u>. Specific activities that contribute to the accomplishment of a joint mission-essential task. Supporting tasks associated with a command's or agency's mission-essential task list are accomplished by the joint staff or subordinate commands or agencies.

<u>task</u>. A discrete event or action that enables a mission or function to be accomplished by individuals or organizations. Tasks are based upon doctrine, TTPs, or an organization's SOP, and are generated by mission analysis.

weapons of mass destruction. Weapons that are capable of a high order of destruction and/or of being used in such a manner as to destroy large numbers of people. Weapons of mass destruction can be high explosives or nuclear, biological, chemical, and radiological weapons, but exclude the means of transporting or propelling the weapon where such means are separate and divisible parts of the weapon. Also called WMD.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)



**CJCSM 3500.04C**